

DUKE  
UNIVERSITY



LIBRARY

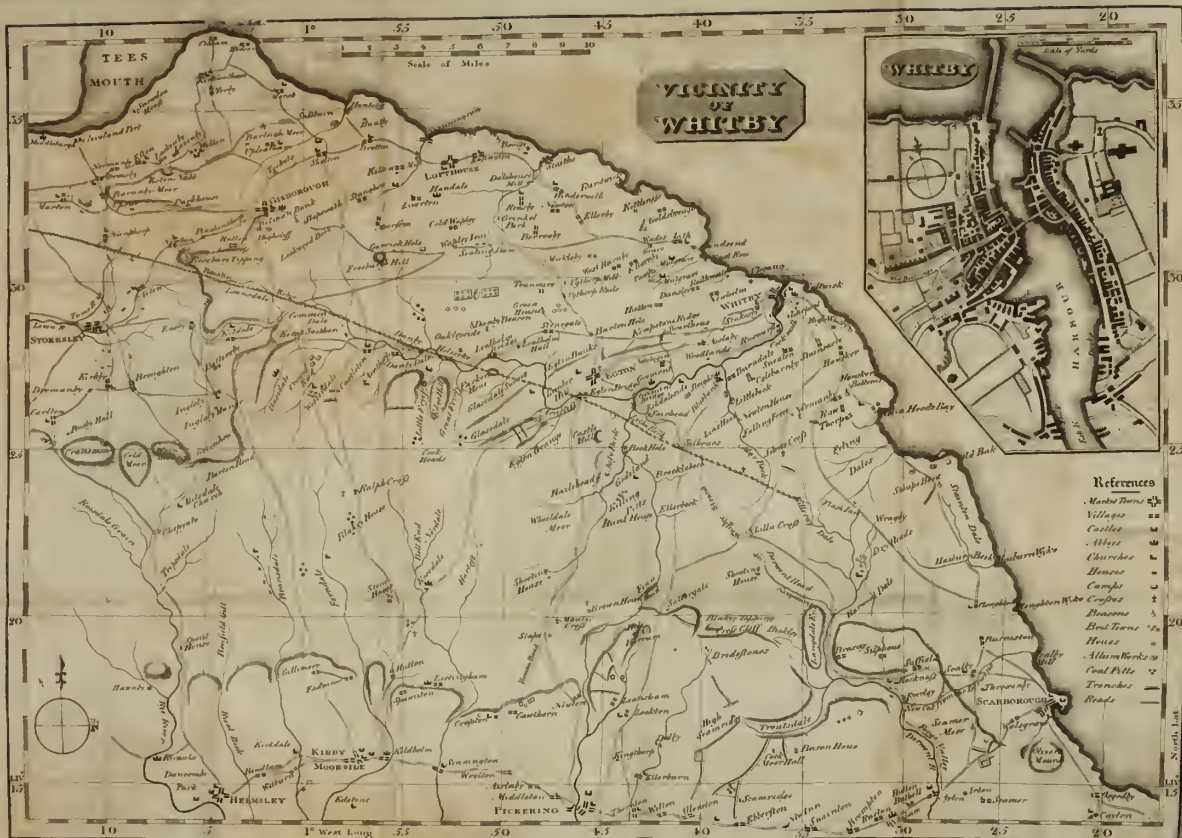




Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2016 with funding from  
Duke University Libraries







A  
HISTORY  
OF  
**WHITBY,**  
AND  
**STREONESHALL ABBEY:**

WITH A  
STATISTICAL SURVEY OF THE VICINITY

TO THE  
**Distance of Twenty-five Miles:**

BY THE REV. GEORGE YOUNG,

WITH THE ASSISTANCE OF SOME PAPERS LEFT BY THE LATE MR. R. WINTER,  
AND SOME MATERIALS FURNISHED BY MR. J. BIRD.



WHITBY ARMS.

---

VOL. II.

---

**Whitby :**

PRINTED AND SOLD BY CLARK AND MEDD,

SOLD ALSO BY LONGMAN AND CO., AND R. FENNER, LONDON; AND OLIPHANT,  
WAUGH AND CO., EDINBURGH.

---

1817.



942.74  
Y 72 H  
V. 2

## CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

---

### BOOK III.

#### HISTORY OF THE TOWN OF WHITBY.

	Page
CHAP. I. General View of the Rise and Progress of the Town, from the earliest accounts to the present times ...	471
CHAP. II. Description of the Town in its present State.—Its Extent and Population.....	502
CHAP. III. The Harbour, Piers, Quays, Draw-bridge, Shipping, Shipbuilding and Manufactures connected with it, Commerce, Whale Fishery, Custom-house .....	529
CHAP. IV. Market Place, Markets, Fairs, Trades and Internal Commerce; Government of the Town, Provision for the Poor .....	571
CHAP. V. Places of Worship and Religious Denominations, Pious and Charitable Institutions; Manners, Amusements, and Social Intercourse; State of Learning, and of Morality and Religion .....	607

---

### BOOK IV.

#### STATISTICAL SURVEY OF THE VICINITY OF WHITBY, TO THE DISTANCE OF TWENTY-FIVE MILES.

CHAP. I. Topographical Description.....	643
CHAP. II. Antiquities .....	656
Section 1. Houses, druidical remains, & ancient British settlements	Ibid.
2. Trenches, camps, forts, and military ways .....	683
3. Ancient castles .....	718
4. Ancient churches, & inscriptions connected with them	740
5. Ancient crosses .....	753
6. Ancient manufactories.....	758
7. Miscellaneous antiquities .....	762
CHAP. III. Mineralogy, Botany, and Zoology.....	769
Section 1. Mineralogy.....	Ibid.
2. Botany .....	792
3. Zoology .....	796
CHAP. IV. Agriculture, Manufactures and Works; Fisheries...	800
Section 1. Agriculture.....	Ibid.
2. Manufactures and Works .....	806
3. Fisheries .....	820



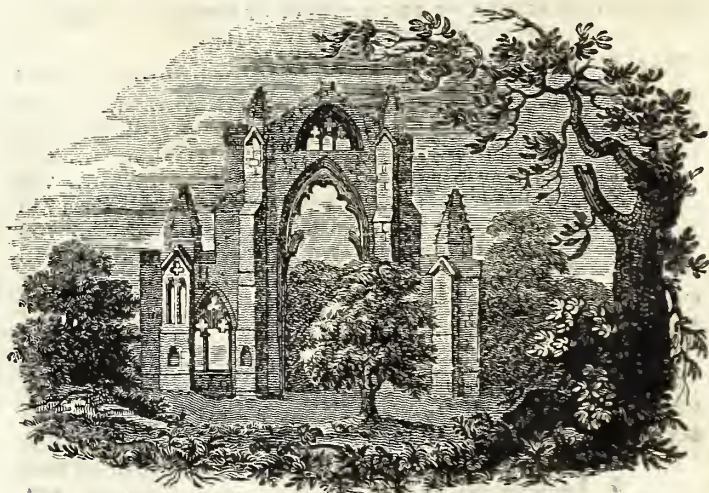
## CONTENTS.

	Page
CHAP. V. Biography and Family History.....	824
CHAP. VI. Places of Worship; Benevolent Institutions; Popular Customs; State of Morals and Religion .....	873
Section 1. Places of Worship .....	Ibid.
2 Benevolent Institutions .....	876
3. Popular Customs and Superstitions .....	878
4. State of Morals and Religion.....	884
Appendix, No. I. Extracts from Domesday, with the modern names, and etymological Notes.....	885
No. II. On the Rise and Progress of the Papal Power, and the Independence of the ancient British churches	898
No. III. Records and Papers connected with the History of Whitby Abbey .....	906
No. IV. Papers relating to Guisborough Priory ...	938
Addenda .....	944

---

### *List of Wood Cuts in both Volumes.*

Rievaulx Abbey, Vignette, Title Vol. I. Whitby Inscription - - p. 341. Guisborough Priory, ( <i>given below</i> ) 424 Rosedale Priory - - - 437. Ditto Inscription - - - 438. Whitby Arms--Vignette, Title Vol. II. Ditto Bridge - - - - p. 543. Ditto Townhall - - - 589. Cawthorn Camps - - - 694. Jury Park Inscription - - 703.	Ravenhill Inscription - - p. 708. Kirkdale ditto - - - 743. Edstone ditto - - - 747. Scarborough ditto - - - 751. Whitby Cross - - - 753. Alun Garth - - - 759. Wainstones Inscription - 768. Bride-stones - - - 775. Hob-hole - - - 776. Whitby Seal - - - 936.
--	---



## BOOK III.

### HISTORY OF THE TOWN OF WHITBY.

---

#### CHAP. I.

*General View of the Rise and Progress of the Town,  
from the earliest accounts to the present times.*

IN a former part of this work, I have tried to set aside the received opinion, that the place where Whitby now stands was so considerable in the Roman period, as to be furnished with a *pharos*, or lighthouse; and that this circumstance gave rise to the Saxon name *Streoneshalh*, supposed to signify *Lighthouse Bay*. In combating this notion, however, I would not be understood to maintain, that the Romans had no settlement in this place; or that it was not a habitation of the Britons previous to their arrival. The inlet which forms our harbour, must have rendered it a desirable residence for fishermen and seafaring people, ever since navigation was practised on the coast; while the lofty cliffs, especially on the east side of the Esk, afforded a favourable situation for erecting a place of defence. The mutilated state of the cliffs, battered and wasted away by the storms and tempests of so many ages, will scarcely admit materials for research; yet foundations of buildings,

and even streets, are still very discernible in the fields that are on the verge of the cliffs adjacent to the church-yard; and in all probability, some of those foundations are of very ancient date. About three years ago, Elizabeth Mills, an inhabitant of Whitby, found on the scar, at the foot of these cliffs, a piece of gold weighing 2 dwts.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  gr. which she sold to Mr. John Morrell, from whom it was purchased by the author. From the situation in which it was found, it is more than probable that it had at some time or other been washed down from the cliff, from among the ruins of old Streoneshalh. It is not a coin, but is of an oval form, flattened by repeated strokes of the hammer; and in undergoing this operation it has been cracked at one end. As it is not adapted for any kind of ornament, having no perforation, nor any projecting point, it is most likely that it was intended to be used as a coin, and we may suppose it to belong to that ancient era, when unstamped pieces of the precious metals were circulated as money. It is possible, however, that it may belong to the Roman era, and had been intended for a coin; but having cracked under the moneyer's hammer, it was not stamped, but put aside; and, by some accident or other, was brought hither and lost. Though the name of this town or port does not occur in any of the Roman records, yet when we consider how near it is approached by the Roman road, which will afterwards be described, there cannot be a doubt that it was a place of some consequence under their government, and that their coasting



vessels frequented the harbour; which is the principal inlet in the small bay supposed to be the *Dunum Sinus* of Ptolemy.\* If the Romans had any fort here, it probably stood on the east cliff, near where the abbey was afterwards built; this being the most advantageous situation:† but it is likely that they had other habitations on the west side of the Esk, from whence there was a more easy communication with the Roman road, and with Dunsley where it is thought to have terminated. The only Roman coin known to have been found in Whitby was discovered on this side of the water. It is a beautiful silver *denarius* of Hadrian,§ and being found deep in the earth, by some workmen digging a foundation for a house in Backdale

\* In addition to the conjectures already advanced respecting the name *Στρεονεϋhalle* (p. 142—147, 241. Note) I may here remark, that it may possibly be a Saxon translation of *Dunum Sinus*. The Saxon word *hale* is properly rendered *sinus*; and *στρεονε* or *στρεον* (supposing it to come from *στρεοπαν*—*sternere*) might be used to denote a tower, fort, or station (as being raised by putting one *stratum* over another successively), and might therefore correspond with the latinized Celtic word *Dunum*, applied to so many Roman forts in Britain and Gaul. If this conjecture can be admitted, and if we suppose that by *farus* Bede meant nothing more than a *dunum* or *tower* at the mouth of our harbour, then *Sinus fari* will be synonymous with *Dunum Sinus*; and *Στρεονεϋhalle*, corresponding with both, may be rendered *Tower-Bay*, or *Tower-Harbour*. In that case, *Dunum Sinus* will be the ancient name of our port, rather than of Dunsley bay. In support of this conjecture, it may be noticed, that towers, supposed to be Roman *phari*, have been discovered at Dover, and other sea-ports. Gough's Camden, I. p. 245. † Leland observed how convenient the site of our abbey was for a fortress: "Locus ubi nunc cœnobium est videtur mihi esse arx inexpugnabilis." Coll. III. p. 40. § The legend on the obverse is; HADRIANVS AVGVSTVS: on the reverse; COS. III. The head of Hadrian is an excellent impression; the figure on the reverse is Pallas (or perhaps Bellona) sitting on what appear to be spoils, having a spear in her right hand, and a small instrument (perhaps a *sistrum*) in her left. Hadrian's 3rd consulship was in the year of our Lord 120.

several years ago, it proves that the Romans frequented this place in the reign of that emperor, or not long after. Whether any other Roman remains appeared on the spot where the coin was found, has not been ascertained; for as no particular notice was taken of it at the time, and as it was not even known to be a Roman coin till it was given to the author a few months ago, the discovery did not lead to any further investigation.

After the departure of the Romans, this place seems to have been little frequented till the days of lady Hilda; when numbers, attracted by the celebrity of her monastery, took up their abode in its neighbourhood. Under Ælfleda her successor, the port appears to have had some shipping belonging to it; for we find that abbess taking a voyage with some of the brethren, as far as Coquet isle, to meet St. Cuthbert.\* The principal part of the town, in that age and during the rest of the Saxon period, was on the east cliff, near the abbey; yet there can be no doubt that the fishermen, the boat-builders, and others connected with sea-faring concerns, would have their habitations on the banks of the river below, some on the east side and some on the west.

When the abbey was ruined by the Danes, the town of Streoneshalh shared the same fate; and, when, after the lapse of 200 years, the monastery was restored, the town revived also. About that time, it obtained the modern name WHITEY, or *White-town*;

\* See p. 218, 225.

and the name *Presteby*, or *Priest-town*, was then also occasionally given, either to the town itself or to one of its appendages.\* It was then chiefly situated on the east cliff, and contained but few inhabitants; for there were only 10 *villanes* and 3 *bordars* in the demesne of Whitby and Sneaton, and 8 *sokemen* and 30 *villanes* in the dependencies of the manor.† But in proportion as the abbey grew in riches and respectability, the town increased in size and importance; and not only occupied a part of the east cliff, near the monastery, but extended itself southward along the east bank of the Esk, and also ascended the gentle declivity on the opposite bank, towards the west. As the port of Whitby was granted to the monks by Wm. de Percy, and as the *fishermen* of Whitby are noticed about the same period, the lower part of the town must have been inhabited soon after the conquest, if not before: and, in process of time, the largest portion of the town was below, most of the secular inhabitants having their houses on the banks of the river, or on the declivities on each side; while the upper part of the town was chiefly occupied by the offices of the monastery, and the dwellings of its immediate servants and dependants.

Before the year 1189, the town of Whitby had become so considerable, that the abbot Richard II, with the consent of the whole chapter, granted his charter for erecting it into a borough, with privileges similar to those conferred on other boroughs about

\* See p. 240—242. † Bawdwen's Domesday, p. 64, 65.

that period. By this charter, the town was to be a free borough for ever ; the burgesses there were to have free laws and rights, to have common right of pasturage in the fields belonging to the town, to have four ways for coming in and going out, and to be exempted from all services due to the monks, except 5d. yearly for every toft, half of which was to be paid at whitsuntide and half at martinmas : but no one was to sell his property in the town, without offering it in the first instance to the abbot, who might purchase it at a fair price ; and if he declined the purchase, it might then, with his advice and consent, be sold to another, and the purchaser, on receiving seizin, should pay 4d. to the abbot and 1d. to the burgesses for beverage. With regard to the administration of justice, the charter provided, that if any burgess should have a complaint against another, he should go to his house three times and demand satisfaction, and if he did not obtain it, on the third demand, he should then apply for redress to the justice-court of the town, which was to be held at three terms in the year, the first after epiphany, the second after easter, and the third after the feast of St. Hilda : it being understood, that if any cause should occur at one term which could not then be decided, it should be determined without further delay at the term following. This charter was to take effect from the feast of St. James the apostle (July 25) next after the signing of it.\*

\* Reg. Whit. f. 66. Ch. p. 144, 145. The precise year in which this charter was granted cannot be ascertained : Charlton dates it in 1185. A copy of the charter will be given in the Appendix.

The privileges thus conferred on the town of Whitby, were soon after confirmed by a royal charter; and had no unfair means been employed to set them aside, Whitby might now have been a royal borough, enjoying the right of sending members to parliament. But the liberties of Whitby were of short duration; the monks, jealous of their rights, repented of their liberality to the town; and Peter, the next abbot, procured from the venal court of king John a repeal of the charter which his predecessor had granted. It was in the 1st year of king John, in the latter part of 1199, or rather the first part of 1200, that the abbot attempted to divest the town of its newly-acquired rights. He made request to the king, "That the burgesses of Whitebi should not be allowed to use the liberties granted them by the abbot and convent of Whitebi, and confirmed by the charter of our lord the king, till it was determined in the king's court, whether the abbot and convent had power to give them those liberties:" and this request was seconded by a present of 100 marks. The citizens did not tamely surrender their privileges without a struggle: Wm. Clerk, Ralph the son of Sudof, and Simon de Keseburn, requested "for themselves and the whole town of Whitebi, To have a confirmation of their liberties, as the same had been confirmed and granted them by the abbot and monks of Whitebi." But alas! they fell short in those *arguments* that were necessary to give due *weight* to their plea; for their present was but fourscore marks. Hence, after a short delay, the king granted a charter to the abbot Peter, dated



Jan. 13. 1201, assuring him that he would not confirm "the charter of Richard de Watervill, late abbot of Witebi, and of the convent of the same place, which the burgesses of Witeby have, and which is inconsistent with the dignity of the church of Witeby." Notwithstanding this defeat, the burgesses renewed the contest; for it appears from the rolls of the exchequer, that, in the 3d year of king John, the abbot, besides giving 100 marks to prevent the confirmation of Richard de Watervill's charter to the burgesses, paid also £100; "That the cause between him and the burgesses of Whitebi, concerning the charter of Richard de Watervill and the convent of Whitebi, might be heard before the king; and that it might there be tried, whether the abbot and convent of Whitebi had power to give liberties of that kind to the burgesses of Whitebi."\* The result of this trial

\* Abbas de Whitebi debet C marcas, Ut burgenses de Whitebi non possint uti libertatibus sibi concessis ab abbate et conventu de Whitebi, et carta domini regis confirmatis, donec judicatum sit in curia regis, si abbas et conventus eis dare potuerunt illas libertates: Willelmus Clericus, et Radulfus filius Sudof, et Simon de Keseburn, debent quater XX marcas, pro se et tota villata de Whitebi, Pro habenda confirmatione de libertatibus suis, sicut abbas et monachi de Whitebi eis confirmaverunt et concesserunt, Mag. Rot. 1. J. Rot. 4. b. Everwichscira.—Johannes rex. Sciatis nos concessisse P. abbati de Witebi, quod carta Ricardi de Watervill quondam abbatis de Witebi et conventus ejusdem loci, quam burgenses de Witeby habent, et quæ est contra dignitatem ecclesiæ de Witeby—, non confirmabitur a nobis. Dat. 13. Januarii. Chart. 2. J. m. 16. n. 42.—Abbas de Whitebi debet C marcas, ne carta Ricardi de Watervill quondam abbatis de Whitebi et conventus confirmetur a rege. Eodem abbas debet C libras, Ut loquela inter ipsum et burgenses de Whitebi, de carta Ricardi de Watervill et conventus de Whitebi, audiat coram rege, et discutiatur ibidem, utrum abbas et conventus de Whitebi potuerunt dare hujusmodi libertates burgensibus de Whitebi. Mag. Rot. 3. J. Rot. 12. b. Everwichscira.— See Madox's Hist. of the Exchequer, p. 357, 73, 67. Notes.

is not particularly recorded, yet we are certain that it went against the burgesses, who were thus stript of their liberties, when they had enjoyed them little more than 10 years. The name *burgesses* continued to be given to some of the more respectable inhabitants of Whitby, especially to the jury who served in the court-leet; several tenements in the town, perhaps most of those in the ancient part of it, were called *burgage* tenements; and some of the assessments levied on the town were called *burgage* dues: but while the name remained, the substance was irrecoverably lost.

As the charter of Richard de Watervill was cancelled, it is needless to inquire minutely into the nature and extent of the privileges which it granted to the town. We may observe, however, from that charter, that there were then *four* principal ways into Whitby; and it is by no means improbable that they were the extremities of those four streets called *gates* or *ways*,\* viz. Haggarsgate, Flowergate, and Baxtergate, on the west side of the Esk, and Kirkgate (which now receives the modern name *Church Street*) on the east. This last ascended the east bank in the direction of Spital Brigg, where the hospital stood; and by this way the York road then proceeded, as well as the roads for Stainsacre and Hawsker, and for Larpool and Sneaton. Haggarsgate led towards the west sands, Flowergate towards Dunsley, Lyth, &c.

\* The term *gate*, applied to parts of towns or villages in the north of England and in Scotland, is for the most part synonymous with *street* or *way*.

and Baxtergate towards Stakesby, Ruswarp, and other places. The names of these four principal streets, or *gates*, do not however occur in any record for several years after the time of the abbot Richard II, nor were their names the same in former days as they are now. The street called *Flora* or *Flore*, afterwards *Floregate*, and now *Flowergate*, occurs in the charter of Walter the son of Godfrid, in the time of Roger, who was abbot of Whitby from 1222 to 1244; and it is observable, that among the witnesses to that charter we find William the *merchant* and William the *dyer*, a proof that even at this early date Whitby was not a mere fishing town. This street is also named in the charter of Geoffrey York, in 1267; in that of Thomas de Bermingham, in 1294; and in the lease granted to Richard Landmote in 1313.\* This street derives its name from an appendage to Whitby manor, which in the charters of the Percy family is called *Flora* and *Flore*, and in Domesday *Florun*; and which seems to have been bounded by the lands of Stakesby on the south, the cliffs on the north, the river Esk on the east, and Upgang *beck* on the west. The name seems to have no connection with *flowers*, or with the goddess *Flora*, but rather with the word *floor*, the territory so denominated being comparatively flat.† *Kirkgate* occurs in 1318, in the charter of Alexander Her, and the lease given to John At-te-kele. *Hakelsougate*, the old name of

\* See p. 356, 357. R. f. 1—4. Ch. p 197, 219, 230, 237.

† The word *floor* is in Saxon *flope*. I know more than one town where there are level fields in the neighbourhood called *The Floors*.



*Haggersgate*, is found in the charter of Hugh Suanball, who had a *shop* and *sollar* there, towards the street. This charter belongs to the year 1296, or to the end of the 13th century. The Abbot's book mentions other houses in Whitby about the same period, without naming the streets where they stood: and among the tradesmen then in the town we find Alexander the *weaver*, Roger the *dyer*, William the *fuller*, and William the *smith*.\* *Baxtergate* does not occur in the Register, and hence some have imagined that it is a modern street; nay, we are told that the place where it stands was overflowed by the tide at the time of the dissolution, and that no house existed there "till near fifty years after, when some part of it being gained from the sea, and staithed off, it took the denomination of *Baxtergate* from a bakehouse."† But these are groundless conjectures: nor is there any good reason for supposing that *Baxtergate* is less ancient than *Haggersgate*, which is named but once in the Register. There are indubitable proofs of its being a respectable street, with houses on both sides, so early as the year 1574, within 35 years of the dissolution; at which date the street of *Baxtergate* is called *the king's high way (via regia)*;—a clear proof that it was not then a half-formed street, newly staithed off from the sea, but one of the principal streets in the town. In proof of its antiquity, I may also notice, that several tenements in *Baxtergate* were then called *burgage tenements*, which name they still

\* See p. 355, 356. R. f. 2, 3, 4. Ch. p. 229, 230, 231, 238, 239. † Charlton, p. 145, 288.

retain; that they had garths, gardens, orchards, &c. belonging to them; and that, besides the Cholmley family, several other respectable families had possessions in this street, as Sir Thomas Gower, Sir William Gascoygne, Nicholas Conyers, Esq. of Bagdale Hall, the Bushells, Linskills, &c. To which may be added, that in the descriptions of the property in that street, about the era referred to, *staiths* are rarely mentioned: the premises on the north side of the street reached to those belonging to the south side of Flowergate; while those on the opposite side are described in some instances as bounded on the south by the river Esk, in others by Bagdale beck (then frequently called the *Slike*) and by the *Walker Sands*, the name then given to the sands which reached from Bagdale beck to Boghall, now occupied by the ship-yards and the ropery. It is observable, that the Horse-mill, already noticed (p. 373), is mentioned so early as 1595; at which date there were two houses called the *Herring-houses* on the north side of the street, where perhaps herrings were formerly cured or sold. Nor must I omit to state, that on or near the very spot where the present Baxtergate chapel stands, there was property belonging to the parish church of Whitby in 1574; which was bought by the Bushell family in 1599 or 1600. The name of the street, instead of owing its origin to a *bakehouse*, appears to be derived from a family of the name of *Baxter*, who had considerable property there.\* It is probable, however, that the

\* In a charter of Sir Thomas Gower, dated Sept. 30, 1616, granting to Wm. Beck of Whitby, freemason, that burgage tenement,

name *Baxtergate* was not coeval with the street itself; but what was the original name, or whether it ever had any other name, has not been ascertained. On the whole, there is little reason to doubt that one of the four principal ways into Whitby, mentioned in the charter of Richard de Watervill, entered by this street.

There was the more propriety in calling the streets of Whitby at that era *gates*, *gaites*, or *ways*, as they were very unlike the streets of the present day. When we speak of one of those ancient streets, we must not form in our minds the idea of a well-paved causeway, with a row of contiguous houses on either side; but figure to ourselves a kind of open, irregular road, scarcely paved at all, with the lands on both sides divided into tofts and half tofts, each containing one or more houses or cottages, with some space intervening, having a garden or garth behind, and perhaps a small garth in front.\* Such were the streets of Whitby for many ages after the time of the abbot Richard II; and while the streets were very irregular &c. in Baxtergate, now belonging to Mr. Edward Nettleship, Sir Thomas warrants the property not only against his own heirs, but against the heirs of *John Baxter* of Newcastle upon Tyne deceased; by which it appears that the *Baxter* family had formerly a claim on the premises. The other facts stated above are given on the authority of this record and several others in the possession of Mr. Nettleship, the charters of the families of Conyers, Bushell, and Newton (successive proprietors of Bagdale), in the possession of Henry Simpson, Esq., and several deeds in the possession of Mr. William Collier, relating to his house and the adjoining premises.

\* Hence the tenements in the streets of Whitby in former times were not described as adjoining to the *houses* of the next neighbours but to their *lands*. By not attending to this circumstance, Charlton (p. 308) has been led to fancy that there was but one house near the Old Market Place in 1609.

in their form, the houses were for the most part thatched cottages, constructed in the simplest manner, bearing no resemblance to the elegant mansions of modern times.

Though there is no reason to suppose that Baxtergate was overflowed by the sea so late as the time of the dissolution, yet it is worthy of remark, that not only a part of that street, but a considerable portion of Church street, and other streets on the banks of the river, must have been originally built where beds of sand were once thrown up. The remains of these beds of sands have often been met with on digging out cellars or foundations, both in the east end of Baxtergate, and in several parts of Church street and other streets, even in situations far above the present high-water mark.\* Hence it would appear, that the town has been gradually gaining from the sea; and that a large proportion of it has been literally built on the sand. It may also be remarked, that a portion of Church street, comprising the *Cockpit yard* and other premises, adjoining to the opening called *Alder's Waste Ghaut*, was anciently called *Fair Isle*, perhaps from its being occasionally surrounded by the tide. Whether that *Isle* received the name *Fair* from its beauty, or from its being the place near which the fairs were held, I will not venture to determine.†

\* For instance, in the cellar below the shop of Messrs. Clark and Medd (the printers of this work), which is several feet above the level of the tide. It is said that ancient *mooring posts* have been discovered on digging in Baxtergate; and the same discovery has been made in some parts of Church street. † *Alder's Waste* or *Alder Waste* was so called from a family of the name of *Alder* who had property there.

It would be gratifying to the curious reader, to be able to trace the progress of the town, in the increase of its streets and lanes, the alterations of their names, and the improvements which they have successively undergone: but the materials for such investigations are too scanty to admit of any thing more than a very imperfect sketch.

Of the progress of Whitby, from 1320 till some time after the dissolution, we have scarcely any account. Leland, who visited it about the year 1538, calls it "a great fischar toune,"\* but gives no particulars respecting its extent; and Camden, whose tour was about 50 years later, throws no light on the subject. It is chiefly from ancient writings, relating to transfers of property, that any certain information on this head can be drawn.

If any part of the town, not immediately connected with the monastery, stood on the east cliff, beyond the abbey plain, at the time of the surrender, it must soon have dwindled away; the chief motive for residing in that bleak situation being then gone. The remains of numerous buildings in that quarter, as has already been noticed, are still visible; but whether they belonged to the ancient Streoneshalh, to the town of Whitby in a former stage of its existence, or to the offices of the abbey, it is not easy to decide. The latter is perhaps the most probable; at least if we

\* Leland's *Itinerary*, I. p. 52. According to Charlton (p. 288) it was then a very small town, of only 30 or 40 houses, containing not more than 180 or 200 inhabitants. I am persuaded, both from Leland's statement and other circumstances, that it was much larger. Even the village of Robinhood's Bay then contained above 50 cottages, Ch. p. 300.



may judge from the nature of the antiquities occasionally discovered there. In the new part of the church-yard, taken in from the adjacent field, coins have occasionally been found, among the remains of the ancient buildings, and some of them were German monastery coins, probably brought hither by foreign monks. In the field beyond the church yard, there was dug up, in 1814, a brass handle of a knife or dirk,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, beautifully enamelled with blue and white flowers, and terminating in a small but neat half-length figure of a piper: and our abbey is known to have had enamelled plate. There was found about the same time, in this field, a stone with a lion's head neatly carved on it; and this having obviously projected from the cornice, or upper part, of some building, is more likely to have belonged to one of the offices of the monastery than to any private dwelling-house.

While the upper part of the town has been almost annihilated, there being only four families now residing in that quarter, the lower part, on both sides of the water, has increased in a tenfold proportion.

On the east side of the Esk, Kirkgate has received very large additions. No street in Whitby has obtained a greater variety of names: for, besides the ancient name *Kirkgate*, it has been called at various periods, *Highgate*, *High street*, *Crossgate*, *Southgate*, *Churchgate*, and lastly *Church street*. The particular times when these names were severally adopted, or laid aside, it is impossible to state with precision, for

all of them are used in various writings between the years 1600 and 1700, and sometimes three of them occur in one writing. *Southgate* was perhaps not the name of the whole street, but only of that part of it which lay south from the end of *Grape lane*. The name *Church street* has superseded all the rest for near a century. This street, till about a hundred years ago, consisted chiefly of tofts and half tofts, on the east side of the street, reaching to the *Almshouse-close*; with some others in the north part of the west side. In the south part of the street, beyond *Alder's Waste*, there were very few houses between the street and the river, most of the tofts there being bounded by the *Almshouse-close* on the one side and the *Esk* on the other. Along the top of these tofts ran a lane, called *Almshouse-close lane*, and sometimes *Swine-gate lane*. It proceeded along the bank, where there is now a ropery, and communicated with *Green lane* and *Spital Brigg*; and it must then have been very useful, as a great part of *Church street* was often covered by the tide, so as to leave no passage below towards *Spital Brigg*, except for persons on foot, who went along a narrow walk or staith, raised in front of the houses. At the entrance of this walk, a few yards north of the present opening at *Boulby-bank* was a turnstile; and here the walk was covered by the projecting chambers of the premises, now a bakehouse and shop. Near the turnstile, on the spot now occupied by *Mr. Gideon Smales's* work-shop, timber-lofts, &c. and on the premises adjoining on the south and

north, was a place called the *Low-lathes* ; where most probably the abbot and convent had *lathes*, that is, *barns* or *granaries* ; which might be called *low*, in contradistinction to those at *Whitby-lathes*, or perhaps to some others adjacent to the abbey. As it was nearly in front of those *lathes* that the *horngarth* was annually made up, this circumstance confirms the ideas formerly advanced on that subject. The *horngarth* appears to have been a kind of inclosed wharf where the stores of the monastery were landed, while the *Low-lathes* were store-houses ready for their reception.

Of the other streets and lanes on the east side of the Esk, that called *Grape lane* is one of the most ancient. It had houses on both sides in 1595, some of which belonged to Nicholas Conyers, Esq. and were sold by him that year, along with Bagdale Hall, to Nicholas Bushell merchant in Whitby. This lane, which passed between the bridge and the south part of Church street, probably existed long before the dissolution of the abbey. The origin of the name is uncertain ; but as it is called *Groap-laine* in an old writing, perhaps its designation arose from its being at first so narrow and dark that passengers needed to *grope* their way.\*—*Sandgate*, so called because it led to, and bordered on, the east *sands*, is probably about the same age as Grape lane, being a continuation of that lane, beyond Bridge street, towards the fishhouse.

\* The old writing referred to is a lease for 1000 years of the premises fronting Grape lane on the north and Church street on the east, granted by Sir Hugh Cholmley to Robert Eare (or Ayre) in 1638. *Grape* from the Saxon word *ȝrapan*, is the old way of spelling *grope*, and is still used in some provincial dialects.



It meets in its progress a narrow lane coming down from Church street, of considerable antiquity, formerly called *Anningson's lane*, but now *Ellerby lane*; both which names are derived from families who lived there. Sandgate perhaps extended to another lane which leads directly down from Church street to the Fish-house and Fish-pier, and for upwards of a century has been known by the name of *Brewster lane*. The *Market Place*, into which Sandgate now opens, appears to be of more recent formation.\*—*Bridge street* is probably as ancient as *Grape lane*, or perhaps of greater antiquity; for the Bridge, as will be shewn in a subsequent chapter, is by no means so modern as some have imagined; and it is natural to think, that, from its first formation, a street or way would proceed from it to Church street in a direct line. This street was anciently named *Bridge gate*: some years ago it was commonly called *Waynman street*, from a family of the name *Waynman*, who kept a noted public-house on the premises now possessed by Mr. H. Skaif.

*Church lane*, ascending the steep bank at the north end of Church street, towards the church and the abbey, must be of great antiquity; and the *Church stairs* are no less ancient. There were houses at the *Church-stair-foot* so early as the year 1370.† The

\* Charlton (p. 314.) dates the building of Sandgate after the formation of the Market Place, about the year 1640: but his account of the streets is far from being correct. He states (p. 317) that Grape lane was formed after 1649; whereas there is indubitable evidence of its being a considerable street in 1595. I find that Sandgate was a street prior to the year 1638, but have not traced it so far back as Grape lane. † An old record, examined by Mr. Charlton, dated about 50 years later than 1318, mentions a house in Whitby *ad pedem le stair*—"at the stair-foot." Ch. p. 238. Note.

adjoining buildings called *Tate-hill*, from a person or family of the name *Tate*, are comparatively modern. All the houses in this quarter were once considered as belonging to Church street. The place called the *New way* ought now to change its name, for it is upwards of 100 years old. It properly consists of two lanes, one leading direct from Church street to the harbour, a little north of the Fish pier, and another proceeding from near the top of that lane towards the bottom of Tate hill, at which end it is now closed up. This narrow passage seems to have led to a lime-kiln which was below Tate hill, close to the harbour.

The most modern street, though not the most respectable, on the east side of the Esk, is *Henrietta street*, formed in the year 1761. It derives its name from the second lady of Nathaniel Cholmley, Esq.; but it is also frequently called *Haggerlyth*, a name which was formerly given to the place where it is built, that place being like a *hag* or *cut* in the face of the cliff, extending northward from the church-stair-foot towards the verge of the precipice over the sea, near the east pier.\* In little more than 20 years, this new street, which is founded chiefly on *alum shale*, was menaced with ruin; both from the shooting of

\* *Haggerlyth* means *the division* (or *district*) *of the hag*. According to Charlton (p. 287) the ancient name was *Haglathe*, that is, *the barn of the hag*. In this he is perhaps correct; but he is mistaken in supposing that *hag* means a *low place*: it signifies a place that is *cut* or *haggled*; and the site of Henrietta street appears as if *haggled* out of the side of the cliff, by cutting away the upper part, so as to form an oblong narrow plain half-way from the bottom. The west side of this plain was once a gentle declivity towards the harbour; but, by the encroachments of the sea, it has become an abrupt precipice.

the cliff behind it, and the insecurity of the foundations, which, though supported in some places with strong staiths, were shaken by the sea, that beats violently against that side of the harbour. In 1785, part of a battery, which had been erected at the extremity of the *hag*, considerably beyond the termination of the street, broke off from the cliff and fell into the sea; and at the same time a deep fissure was observed to run along behind the houses. At last, in the night of Dec. 24, 1787, the expected catastrophe took place. A new-built staith gave way about midnight, and the buildings which it supported fell with a tremendous crash, followed by large masses of earth and stones, and shortly after by several of the adjacent houses. Next day, many of the buildings on the opposite side of the street were buried under vast loads of earth, which shot from the cliff above them; and as several of the other houses were so frightfully rent, shattered, or sunk, as to become uninhabitable, the extent of the calamity was very great. Fortunately no lives were lost, the inhabitants being alarmed by evident symptoms of the approaching overthrow; but there were many who saved almost nothing of their effects, having scarcely time to escape with their clothes, and no less than 196 families were deprived of their habitations. The doors of the humane were thrown open to the sufferers, and contributions were made for their relief; but the losses of some were too great to be thus repaired. Two individuals, Mr. Charles Summerson and Mr. John Ripley, lost, each

of them, to the amount of £100 yearly rents. Many of the shattered houses were afterwards rebuilt; yet Henrietta street never wholly recovered from this violent shock: several buildings have since then been abandoned and taken down, and the upper part of the street has still a mutilated appearance.\*

The *Green lane* has borne that name for a long period; but, until within these two years, when houses have been erected near the foot of it, it could scarcely be viewed as a street of the town, being only the commencement of the road to Scarborough.

In regard to the streets on the west side of the Esk, the antiquity of Flowergate, Haggsgate, and Baxtergate has already been noticed. *Bagdale*, which is a continuation of Baxtergate, was not considered as a street of Whitby in 1595; Bagdale hall, which with a few other houses had been erected before that date, being then described as only “nere unto Whitbie.” The name was probably derived from the nature or appearance of the ground, and not from its relative situation; for the ancient name is not *Backdale* but *Bagdale*, or *Baggedaile*, as it is sometimes spelt. There were a few houses, in 1595, on the grounds adjoining to *Scate lane*, between Bagdale and the top of Flowergate; which grounds were then called the *Eshes* and *Barkhouse garths*.† At that time,

\* An account of this disaster, but somewhat exaggerated, is given in the Supplement to the Town and Country Magazine for 1787, p. 711, 712. † Some *ash-trees* probably grew in the place called the *Eshes*, near where the theatre now stands. Whether the *Barkhouse* garths were so called from the *Barkhouse* belonging to the abbey, or from a *Barkhouse* erected here by some tanner, I have not ascertained.



Scate lane, which probably took its name from the drying of scate-fish in its vicinity, does not appear to have been considered as a street of Whitby, but rather as a road between Flowergate and Bagdale, having scarcely any houses built on either side.—About the same period, and for many years after, the lane proceeding from the top of Flowergate towards Uppgang was called *Flowergate lane*. Flowergate itself, like Church street, was sometimes termed *High street*; for, in a deed belonging to the year 1700, I find it denominated “*Flowergate alias High street.*”

*Cliff lane*, so called because it leads from the middle of Flowergate toward the west cliffs, existed prior to the dissolution. Being much exposed to the winds, as it runs along the verge of the steep banks of the Esk, it anciently obtained the name of *Wind lane*. At first it was little more than a road to the *Cliff closes*, now called the *Cliff fields*; but afterwards it became a considerable street. It deserves to be noticed, that the bakehouse in the lowest part of this lane, now the property of Henry Sutherland, was a common bakehouse prior to the year 1654, having a garth belonging to it called the *Bakehouse garth*. The neighbouring premises, now termed *the Paddock*, belonging to Mr. Robert Hunter, including part of the premises occupied by Mr. John Ellerby, then formed a little field called the *Tenter close*, some dyer or fuller having had tenters set up there for stretching cloth. To the north of this were the *Marsingale closes*, so called from the family that possessed them; and on a part

of these closes, now the property of Mrs. Jane Skinner, the most handsome buildings in the street have been erected. The north part of Cliff lane, built near the edge of a lofty precipice, has of late years been denominated *the Mount*.

The ancient name of *Haggersgate*, as has been noticed, was *Hakelsougate*, which is something akin to *Swinegate*: yet I am inclined to think, that the latter part of the name, in the Register, may be a mistake for *Seagate*; for about the year 1600, and for several years before and after, the name was written *Haggleseygate*. It seems to have been called *Seygate*, as it leads to, and borders on, the sea; and *Haggleseygate*, from its being then very irregular and uneven, as if cut or haggled. At that time *Haggleseygate* was not confined to the narrow limits of the present *Haggersgate*; but comprehended the whole street running along the edge of the water from the old Market Place, as far northward as there were any houses. The *Crag* was then the north part of this street; and while the way between the houses and the harbour, where the quay has since been built, was called *Haggleseygate*, the upper way or lane running parallel to it, along the middle of the *Crag*, was called *Scategate*; scates being dried here, as well as in *Scate lane*.\* The house of Mr. John Preswick was described in 1658, as “situated at the north end of *Hagglesey-*

\* The premises where the house of Mr. James Peacock now stands, on the side of the Quay, were described, in 1630, as situated on the west side of *Haggleseygate*, abutting on the river Esk on the east, and bounded by *Scategate* on the west. Some premises in the same quarter were described in the same terms, in 1608.

gate, and commonly called the *Burtry Crag house*." This was therefore the first house erected in that quarter. The name *Burtry Crag* was probably given to the rock behind it on account of some *bourtrees*, or alder tree, which grew there. That name was afterwards extended to all that part of Haggleseygate lying on the north of a narrow lane or passage proceeding from near the north end of Cliff lane towards the harbour. This part of the town was called *Burtry Crag*, sometimes erroneously written *Buttery Crag*, previous to the year 1690; it is now generally named the *Crag*; the front street is sometimes called the *Quay*.\*—At the other end of Haggleseygate, towards the old Market Place, a staith or quay was formed, before the year 1639, on the side next the harbour, which received the name of *St Ann's Staith*; and that part of the street was hence called by the same name, and sometimes *St. Ann's staith street*, or *St. Ann's street*.† It is now commonly called *Staithside*. The narrow lane, leading direct down to it from Flowergate, received the name of *St. Ann's lane*.—Haggleseygate, thus curtailed at both ends, became a very short street. Before the year 1670, it began to be called *Hagglesgate*, *Haggersgate*, or *Haggisgate*; which last appellation it seems to have borrowed from a family called *Haggis*, *Haggas*, or *Haggus*, who had property in

\* As the street running along the middle of the Crag was called *Scategate*, so there were *Herringhouses* here as well as in *Baxtergate*. These houses were on the spot where the house of Mr. George Millar now stands, facing the south end of *Scategate*. † Some years ago, when the house of Mr. J. Laurie was undergoing alterations, an old quay, or staith, was discovered 8 feet below the level of the present street.

the street. The houses on the east side of this street are comparatively modern, as well as those at both ends of the Bridge.

In 1762, a new and elegant street, proceeding northward from the top of Flowergate began to be formed; and it was called *Skinner street*, from the name of the respectable family who purchased the ground where it was formed, previously called *Farn-dale fields*.—Not many years after, a narrow street or lane, called *Silver street*, was begun, running parallel to Skinner street and Cliff lane, in the space between them, but nearest to the former. At the north end of this street, there was formerly a yard where tiles were made, on the premises now belonging to John Holt, jun. Esq.—About the same era, or shortly after, that beautiful street called the *New Buildings*, running westward along the north side of Flowergate lane, beyond Skinner street, began to be built. Several other streets, but much less considerable, have been formed in the same direction.

The ancient streets of Whitby about the year 1600, and even in 1650, were mere skeletons compared with what they now are. In proportion to the increase of the population, and the consequent demand for houses, the front ground was gradually filled up with buildings, so as to form a line of contiguous houses, on each side of every street; leaving, at convenient intervals, passages to the garths behind; and these garths, having houses erected on them, were converted by degrees into crowded yards. In the



oldest streets, viz. Church street, Grape lane, Flowergate, Baxtergate, and Haggarsgate (including Staithside and the Crag), great numbers of these yards have been formed, distinguished by the names of their principal owners, or by some accidental circumstances. The extent of these yards, and the intervals between them, may give us some idea of the dimensions of the tofts and half tofts of former ages. Like the streets, they have often changed their names, and some names rather singular have fallen into disuse: thus, the *Fair Isle* in Church street has become (most of it at least) the *Cockpit yard*, and *Doctor lane* in Baxtergate has assumed the uncouth designation of *Loggerhead yard*. In these instances, the change of the name has arisen from casual circumstances; in most others, it has proceeded from a change of owners.\*

Whitby was considered as "a well built town" in the reign of Charles II.† It might be so for that age, but it was poor and insignificant when compared with the present town. At that era, and for a long time after, the houses, with a few exceptions, were but thatched cottages, and the streets were dirty and incommodious. The windows were all of little diamond penny panes, or small oblong two-penny panes. The first sashed window was put up about the year 1725,

\* *Cockpit yard* is so called from a cockpit which was there some years ago: *Loggerhead yard* has received its title from the *loggerhead* of a ship fixed against the wall at the top of the yard. *Doctor lane*, probably so named from being the residence of some surgeon, must have been either the same, or close by it. The name occurs in 1677 and 1710, in deeds relating to the house of Mr. Robert Routledge and the adjacent premises. † Blome's *Britannia*, p. 251. See also Ogilby's *Britannia Depicta*.

and both town and country gazed at it as a prodigy. The rents of houses, then esteemed good, were from 40s. to £5 yearly; nor was there one let so high as £10 till the year 1740, though several of the principal inhabitants lived in houses of their own of greater value.\* The streets, being then without pavement except at the sides, were worn deep and hollow; and the waste water, having no drains for its reception, formed a current in the midst, where it sometimes stagnated. In the winter season, the streets, especially at the entrances of the town, were scarcely passable; but, for the accommodation of the inhabitants, some of the principal streets had narrow walks, paved with flags, in front of the houses. These walks were most remarkable in Flowergate, especially on the south side, where the pavement was greatly elevated above the middle of the street, with steps descending from one part of the walk to another, and other steps, at different places, leading down to the street. The high walk at the top of Scate lane may give us some idea of the form of those pavements. It was not till after the year 1750, that our streets were materially improved, and began to assume that respectable appearance which they now wear. Since that time, a great proportion of the oldest houses have been rebuilt, or modernised; the thatched cottages have given place to neat and commodious dwellings, roofed with tiles; and, besides the addition of whole streets already noticed, the town has been adorned with numbers of new

\* These facts are chiefly furnished by the papers of Mr. William Chapman, mentioned in p. 283.

and stately mansions, among which those erected in Bagdale hold a distinguished place.

The revolutions of property, that have occurred in Whitby since the surrender of the abbey, are not less remarkable than the changes produced on the face of the town. It is true that, by the singular favour of Providence, the same worthy family, which obtained the manor of Whitby soon after the dissolution, continues to possess it. But it will be difficult to find any other inheritance here that has continued in one family for 200 years, or even 150 years. The houses and landed property, in Whitby and the vicinity, have, during that period, repeatedly passed from one family to another; and, in some instances, the transfers have followed each other in rapid succession. The numerous conveyances and other documents, examined in tracing the history of the streets, present a striking picture of the instability of earthly possessions. Families, like states, have their rise, their decline, and their fall. Names that in Whitby were once connected with rank and opulence, such as Conyers, Gascoigne, Bushell, Newton, Linskill, Fairfax, Bagwith, and many others, have either vanished from the place, or sunk into obscurity; while others that were once obscure have risen to distinction. Such are the vicissitudes of human life. "They that buy should be as though they possessed not;—for the fashion of this world passeth away."

At the time of the surrender, a great proportion of the houses in Whitby belonged to the monks; an

effect resulting from the regulation of Richard de Watervill, which secured to the abbot the first offer of every house that was for sale. A great part of the town therefore came into the hands of Henry VIII, and afterwards to the Cholmley family. The purchase of Sir Richard Cholmley included 400 houses, viz. 300 *messuages* and 100 *cottages* : and of these houses we may suppose 100 or 150 to have been in the town of Whitby.\* A few houses and parcels of land, in or near Whitby, appear to have remained in possession of the crown ; for, in 1608 and 1630, there was land belonging to the king in that part of Haggleseygate now called the Crag ; and, in 1595, there was crown land near the place now called *Spring gardens*, adjoining to the narrow dale or valley called the *Arrundells*.† It is possible, however, that these lands might come to the crown by forfeiture, or by want of heirs. There are still two houses in Whitby held by lease from the crown ; one in Church street, and one

\* There were also 200 gardens, 2 water-mills, one wind-mill, 10,000 acres of land, 1000 acres of meadow, 10,000 acres of pasture, &c. the whole situated in Whitby, Larpool, Whitby Lathes, Stainsacre, Hawsker, Fyling, Stakesby, Wragby, Springhill, Sueton, and Daleshead. This appears from a copy of the *fine* on occasion of the bargain between Sir Richard Cholmley and Sir John York. From this document I perceive that the name Sir *Edward*, which (on the authority of Sir Hugh Cholmley's Memoirs) I have applied to the latter in page 463, is incorrect. The *windmill* was on a small eminence, still remaining, a little to the east of the abbey, and was in the tenure of George Bushell. Some fields adjacent to it were called the *Windmill flats*. The *Almshouse close* seems to have been then called the *Fermery garth*, that is, the *Infirmary garth* ; though it is possible that this garth may have been the field on the north side of the abbey plain, which is a very likely place for the site of the infirmary. † So called from a respectable family then in Whitby, perhaps descended from the Arundels of Sneaton. In the church Register for 1657 the marriage of "Anthony Arrundell of this parish, gent." occurs.



in Haggarsgate.—But there were also several tenements in Whitby, at the surrender, which were private property. In 1553, William Cholmley bought of Edward Trott, &c. half a toft in Flowergate, on the south side; and this was bounded on the east by the property of the heirs of Matthew Baxter;\* and there were several other freehold tenements in Whitby at that time, as there are still.—Most of the property in the town which came to the Cholmley family, is now held on leases for 1000 years, granted chiefly by Sir Hugh Cholmley in 1638, and by William Cholmley, Esq. in 1654. Each tenement is subject to an yearly rent or acknowledgment, to be paid if demanded. In general it is from 2*d.* to 6*d.*; in one instance I find it to be only 3 peppercorns; in another 5*d.*, and 2 fat hens at candlemas. This acknowledgment was anciently called *toft rent*.—Before the year 1600, there was property on each side of the water, belonging to the parish church, which had probably been devoted to the use of the church prior to the dissolution. How it came to be alienated I have not discovered.†

\* John Baxter held it in 1592: from that family *Baxtergate* received its name. They had property reaching from Flowergate to Baxtergate, and from thence to Bagdale beck. † Most of the facts stated in this chapter are taken from charters, conveyances, &c. in the possession of Henry Simpson, Esq. Richard Rudyard, Esq. Jonathan Sanders, Esq. &c. &c. The author takes this opportunity of expressing his obligations to all those ladies and gentlemen who politely suffered him to examine their records.



## CHAP. II.

DESCRIPTION OF THE TOWN IN ITS PRESENT STATE—ITS  
EXTENT AND POPULATION.

---

HAVING inquired into the history of Whitby from the earliest times, let us proceed to take a nearer view of its present aspect, and its geographical position.

The town of Whitby, or, more strictly speaking, the abbey, is situated in  $54^{\circ} 29' 24''$  north latitude, and in  $35' 59''$  west longitude. The variation of the compass was ascertained in 1811 to be  $24^{\circ} 49'$  west.\* The river Esk divides the town into two parts, of which that on the west side is largest. The town is at the very mouth of the river; the north-east end of Henrietta street being only 100 yards from the edge of the precipice overhanging the sea; and the north end of the Crag being less than 160 yards from high-water mark at the Battery, while the guardhouse and other buildings beside the Battery may be said to abut on the German ocean. The direction of the river, which runs nearly due north at its influx into the sea, determines the direction of the town, which stretches along the banks on each side. These banks rise suddenly on both sides, especially on the east, leaving but a

\* The Latitude and Longitude here given may be relied on as correct, if the calculations of Colonel Mudge can be depended on; Whitby being connected with his stations, by several observations made by Mr. Winter, the accuracy of which has been established by more recent observations.

very narrow strip of level ground below, of which a considerable portion has been gained, at various times, from the bed of the river. This narrow space is literally crammed with houses ; yet the town is not confined here, but boldly ascends the steep cliffs on either side, assuming a romantic appearance, especially when viewed from the sea. It seems like a multitude of irregular terraces rising one above another, in various forms ; while the effect is increased by the old weather-beaten church looking down from the verge of the eastern cliff, and the venerable ruins of the abbey appearing behind it. On the east, the progress of the town seems arrested by the abruptness of the cliff, and very few houses have gained the summit ; but on the west, where the ascent, except in the north part, is more gradual, the town has not only reached the top of the bank, but has spread itself westward into the adjacent fields ; while a considerable portion recedes from the Esk, in a south-west direction, running up the sheltered vale of Bagdale. Had the town been built a little further up the river, the steep banks might have been wholly avoided ; for beyond Bagdale beck there is only a gentle slope as far as Boghall, along the space that was once called the Walker sands ; and on the opposite bank, near Spital bridge, there is also a gentle declivity, though not to the same extent. But the first founders of Whitby had no idea that it would ever require so much room : besides, they were desirous of getting as near to the sea as possible, for the convenience of fishing ; for even at this day, all our

fishermen live in those parts of the town that are nearest the mouth of the river.

The eastern half of the town is the longest, being three quarters of a mile in length, from the north end of Henrietta street to the south end of the houses immediately beyond Spital bridge;\* but its breadth is very inconsiderable, not amounting to 150 yards even where it is broadest. Church street constitutes the principal part of this half of Whitby; for all the other streets on this side put together are not equal to the half of Church street, either in extent or population. Its length from the first turning at the Church-stair-foot to the foot of Green lane is 950 yards, being more than half a mile; but, if considered as extending to the houses beside Spital bridge, it will measure almost 1100 yards. In the north part, and towards the middle, it is extremely crowded; especially on the east side, where numbers of populous yards climb the steep bank behind, on whose sides houses are seen perched in situations almost inaccessible. Each of these ascending yards is furnished with flights of stone steps, often very steep, and sometimes proceeding in a zigzag or irregular direction. On the opposite side, the yards have a descent towards the water; but these are much shorter and fewer. In several places the street has no yards on this side; and near the south

\* It is necessary to remark, that the length of the town, and of the several streets, here given, includes the windings of the streets. The distance between Burnthouses (Mr. Reynold's house) and the east pier head, measured along Church street, and by Henrietta street, is a mile and about 100 yards; but the geometrical or rectilineal distance is considerably less than a mile.

end there is a considerable space where there are no houses towards the river. Part of this space, however, is occupied by the Docks. Near this end, there are also some vacant spaces on the side next the cliff. One remarkable opening, forming a sloping square, is called *Boulby-bank*, from the name of Adam Boulby, Esq. To the south of this, are some extensive tiers of houses, which, being all divided into small tenements, swarm with inhabitants. These houses are called *Ripley's buildings*, having been erected by the late Mr. John Ripley. An open interval, a little further south is now filling up by Mr. Gideon Smales, with similar buildings, but more handsome, rising in like manner, in parallel ranges, one above another. Near the termination of this street, at the foot of Green lane, is a row of houses, named *Prospect row*, which has lately begun to ascend the south side of that lane.—The other streets on this side the Esk occupy but little ground. Henrietta street, which notwithstanding its disaster is still populous, does not exceed 175 yards in length. Between the south end of this street and the north end of Church street, lies a cluster of buildings, about 120 yards in circumference, in the form of an irregular square, or rather in a multangular form, having a street or passage all around, though on the west side the passage is narrow. To the lower part of these buildings, on the west and north, together with the houses opposite in the same direction, the name *Tate hill* is appropriated; while the remaining part belong to the *Church-stair-foot*,\* which also

\* The most lofty of these buildings, facing Church street, are also termed *Monkman's buildings*, having been erected by a Mr. Monkman.

includes the opposite buildings on the south. These last, comprehending a large yard denominated *Kiln-garth* from a malt kiln that was once on that spot, may be considered as the lower part of Church lane, that ascends on the south side of the church-yard. This lane, which has no houses on it, except on the south towards the bottom, is too steep and narrow for the ascent of carriages; so that hearse funerals on their way to the church-yard, as well as all waggons and other carriages going the Hawsker road, must go round by Green lane. Had former generations foreseen the frequent use of carriages by their posterity, they might have prevented the inconvenience of this circuitous rout, by forming a sloping road towards Church street from the abbey plain, across the corner of the Almshouse close, before the *tofts* on that side of the street were covered with houses.\*—The streets which lie between Church street and the harbour are all small and crowded. Grape lane is near 100 yards long; Sandgate measures 73 yards to the Market-place, and, if extended to Brewster lane, about 110 yards. These two streets, Grape lane and Sandgate, are often called the *Low streets*. The cross streets leading direct from Church street towards the harbour, viz. Bridge street, Ellerby lane, Brewster lane, and

\* A road might still be formed without much difficulty, down the Almshouse close to the opening at Boulby bank; and, by removing a few houses near the top of that bank on the north side, the ascent might be made as easy as that by way of Green lane. This would shorten the distance above one half: for the distance from Whitby bridge to the church-yard gate by Green lane is a mile, and about 550 yards more; by Boulby bank it would be only 50 or 60 yards above half a mile: by Church lane the distance is only about 560 yards. In each of these instances the road is supposed to come by Bridge street.



the New way, are very short, none of them exceeding 55 yards; unless we consider the Bridge-end as a part of Bridge street, which will make that street near 80 yards in length.

There are many handsome and well built houses on the east side of the river; but the streets, as may be expected from the situation of the town, are all narrow. The Low streets are in some places scarcely 4 yards broad: and even Church street is in some parts not quite 5 yards, though in a few places it exceeds 10.

The western division of Whitby is the largest, the most compact, and the most elegant. The low part of the town follows the course of the river upward till it approaches Bagdale beck, when it turns to the right, and accommodates itself to the direction of that stream. The greatest length of this part of the town, from the furthest houses in Bagdale to the furthest inhabited houses on the Crag is just half a mile: of which space Bagdale occupies 200 yards; Baxtergate, about 320; Staithside, 105; Haggergate, 80; and the Crag about 175. Besides those regular streets, there are several houses, some of which are beautiful and finely situated, scattered along the western bank of the Esk beyond Bagdale beck, near the Docks and Ship-yards, and terminating at Boghall, nearly opposite Spital bridge. Were we to view these straggling houses as part of the town, the length of this western division would be doubled; for the distance between Boghall and the Battery, by Bagdale bridge and

Baxtergate, is fully a mile. If the length be taken in another line, terminating with the Mount, on the top of the bank above the Crag, the extent will be shortened; for the distance from thence to the extremity of Bagdale is only about 710 yards; viz. the Mount, 85; Cliff lane, 180; thence to the top of Scate lane, 55; Scate lane, near 190; and Bagdale, as before, 200.\* Were the line carried from Scate lane to Boghall, instead of the end of Bagdale, it would measure 1500 yards. It is observable, that Scate lane, Cliff lane, Silver street, and Skinner street are nearly of one length; and to this list we might add Bagdale, Flowergate, the Crag, and Henrietta street; the difference between them being very trivial.—The greatest breadth of this division of Whitby, from the outmost part of the west Bridge-end to Flowergate cross, at the top of the New buildings, is about 600 yards; viz. from the extremity of the west Bridge-end to the foot of Flowergate, about 70 yards; Flowergate, a little above 200; and the New buildings, 330.†—The streets on this side the Esk are of very different breadths; Baxtergate, Staithside, Haggergate, the middle street of the Crag, Cliff lane, the Mount, Scate lane, and Silver street are in most parts narrow and incommo-

\* In these calculations I have reckoned the house of Mr. Cornelius Clark the furthest in Bagdale: if we count Bagdale manufactory a part of the street, it will then be 400 yards long. † Were the line extended to Field-house, the elegant mansion of Christopher Richardson, Esq. the distance would be above 300 yards more. Flowergate is considered as terminating at Skinner street. It may be here added, that the distance (by Bridge street) between the end of the Crag and the houses at Spital bridge is 1400 yards, which is above three quarters of a mile: the distance from the north end of Henrietta street to the south end of Bagdale is about 1100 yards.

dious, though in some places their breadth is considerable; but Flowergate, Skinner street, the New buildings, Bagdale, and we may add the Quay, or front street of the Crag, are spacious and convenient. In the old streets, particularly Flowergate and Baxtergate, there are many very handsome buildings, intermixed with others of a humbler aspect. Bagdale may be numbered among the new streets: the north side is wholly new, and is finished in a style of superior elegance, with neat little gardens in front, and a commodious back street behind. Skinner street is the most regular in the town, being perfectly straight, and of a uniform breadth: it is 10 yards broad. The houses, however, are not uniform; some being large and elegant, while others are small and indifferent. Silver street is much less uniform; for while in some parts it has a fashionable appearance, in others, especially at the south end, it serves only as a back street to Skinner street. With this last it communicates by two small nameless streets, each about 40 yards long, which is nearly the length of the interval between them. From the middle and the north part of Skinner street several rows of neat houses ascend towards the west, at right angles: these, with a cross row at the top, parallel to the street, receive the common appellation of *Farndale fields*; the former name of the ground which they occupy, and originally derived from the family name *Farndale*. A more distant row, towards the north-west is usually called the *Ropery walk*, being built along the ropery of John Holt, junr.

Esq.—Behind Skinner street, and on the same side, not far from the south end, is a short but very neat and uniform street, having houses only on the side next to Skinner street, to which it runs parallel, at the distance of about 35 yards. This street, which has scarcely received any appropriate name, might be called *Upper Skinner street*. It opens into the back street of the New buildings. The street called by this last name is the finest in Whitby: it forms but one row of houses; but all of them are beautiful, and some magnificent. They front the south, on which side they have small gardens, or ornamented grass-plots, which, owing to the curvature of the street, are of various lengths, those in the middle being longest, and those at the upper end shortest. The back street, which is very commodious, is straighter than the front street, and is therefore shorter, the one being 330 yards long, while the other is less than 300. Behind the back street, except at the lower part, are extensive gardens, generally belonging to the houses before them. The front street has a fine walk at the side, paved with flags.

The houses of Whitby are chiefly constructed of brick. Many of the old houses are built of stone, and one or two cottages may yet be seen with stone foundations, and the rest of the walls composed of wooden frames filled up with clay and plaster. Since the commencement of the great improvements which began about 50 or 60 years ago, the fashion of building with brick has generally prevailed; but within these few



years stone has again begun to have the preference : and when we consider, that stone of the best quality can easily be obtained in the neighbourhood, and that it admits the beauties of architecture in a much higher degree than brick, it seems strange that the latter should ever obtain the ascendancy. The best brick house in Whitby is that of Richard Rudyard, Esq. fronting the south end of Hagersgate ; the most handsome stone house is that of John Campion Coates, Esq. at the top of Flowergate and corner of Skinner street : the former was built by the late John Yeoman, Esq.\* the latter, which is after the plan of the Mansion House in London, was erected by the late John Addison, Esq. Field-house, the seat of Christopher Richardson, Esq. recently rebuilt, is also a stately dwelling with a stone front, finished in the best style of architecture. Airy-hill, the seat of Richard Moorsom, Esq. on the south of Whitby, is another stone building, equal in beauty, and superior in situation. Several other elegant houses adorn the vicinity of Whitby, among which Meadow-field, the seat of Henry Simpson, Esq. lower Stakesby, the seat of Abel Chapman, Esq. and Larpool, the seat of Edmund Peters, Esq. deserve to be particularly mentioned. Larpool is a large stone building, plain but stately ; it stands on the east side of the Esk, and commands an extensive prospect.—Most of the houses in Whitby and the vicinity are roofed with tiles. This makes the town look more glaring, but less beautiful, than if they

\* Behind Mr. Rudyard's house on the west is a row of houses called *Paradise row*.



were slated. A few houses have slate roofs, but they are too expensive here to become general.

The view of Whitby, that is given in the Frontispiece of this work, is taken from the west pier, or rather from the quay near the Battery. There are several other points from whence interesting views of the town may be obtained. The Larpool road commands a prospect of nearly the whole town. From that point the New buildings are seen to most advantage, while the venerable structures that crown the eastern cliff are also in full view. The prospect is nearly as complete from Airy-hill, Meadow-field, and the vicinity. Perhaps the most romantic view of the town is that which is obtained from the woody banks of the Esk beyond Boghall, or from the middle of the river, in sailing down from Ruswarp. In the spot alluded to, the town, which a little higher up is hid by a bend in the river, opens full on the sight, in all its extent and grandeur.\* The approach by Bagdale, though more confined, is also highly interesting. When the traveller is just entering this street, and has reached the trees at the Friends' burying ground, it is worth his while to halt, and enjoy the picturesque scenery before him. On his left, he sees, half concealed by the trees, a portion of the New buildings looking down with an appearance of majesty; and on the same side, his attention is arrested by a regular

\* The public road from Sleights ought to have been brought down the river side from Ruswarp, by Boghall and the Ship-yards. The expense of cutting and banking might indeed have been considerable; but the road would have been quite level, and much shorter than the present road, and would have furnished a delightful approach to the town.

line of charming mansions, elevated above the street, with sloping gardens before them; while the multi-form buildings on the opposite side, with Bagdale beck in front, furnish a contrast not unpleasant. Before him is the entrance to Baxtergate, where the spacious house of Robert Campion, Esq. holds a conspicuous place; while groups of buildings on each hand present themselves to his view. Beyond and above them all, he sees the ancient mansion of the Cholmleys,\* and the more ancient ruins of the abbey, towering aloft on the eastern cliff, in all the grandeur of antiquity. One thing, however, is wanting to give additional interest to the scene,—a view of the sea and the harbour, from which Bagdale is compleatly hidden.—This is the most commodious entrance into Whitby from the east and south: the entrance by the New buildings would have been better, had Flowergate been a proper thorough-fare towards the bridge; but that spacious street terminates abruptly at the foot, where there is only a steep and narrow passage into the Old Market Place, with a very narrow lane towards Staithside; so that carriages, entering by this street, must go round by Scate lane, in order to reach the bridge with safety.—To these observations we

\* The north front of Mrs. Cholmley's hall, which is about 50 yards in extent, has a noble aspect; but of that part of the hall, erected by Sir Hugh Cholmley in the time of Charles II, only the shell is now standing. The roof was partly demolished by a violent wind about 42 years ago; and as the family had then removed to Howsham, it has never been restored; the south part being sufficient to accommodate them during their occasional residence. Previous to the disaster now mentioned the statue of a gladiator stood in the court in the front of the hall.

may add, that a very commanding view of the town and harbour may be had from the church-yard. Other particulars concerning the relative situation of the different parts of the town, may be learned from the Plan given in a corner of the Map, laid down with great care from actual survey.

From what has been said of the growth of the town, it must be obvious that the POPULATION has been rapidly increasing during the last two centuries. On this subject, the accounts hitherto given are vague and contradictory; some over-rating the population of Whitby, and others under-rating it. Charlton makes the number of inhabitants, in 1776, to be 12,000; and in a paper drawn up in 1782, by the late Francis Gibson, Esq., the number is stated to be at least 15,000, and is presumed to be nearly 20,000. On the other hand, the population of Whitby, taken according to Act of parliament, in 1811, did not reach 8,000. The latter calculation could not be correct, because the sailors were omitted in the returns; but the two former are much less correct, being taken in the vague way of counting the number of families, and allowing 5 persons to each family. Gibson's account is enormously wrong, for even in his statement of the number of families, there is an error of from 6 to 8 hundreds: he makes the number of families, in 1782, nearly 3,000, and intimates that this must be greatly below the truth, whereas Charlton states the number (I believe correctly) to be only 2268, in the year 1776; and in the present year (1816), when the

population is greater than at either of those periods, the number of families is little more than 2400.

The uncertainty which has hitherto prevailed on this subject induced the author to obtain a correct knowledge of the present population of the town; not in the vague way of allowing so many to every family, but by ascertaining the precise number belonging to each. He has drawn up with great labour a kind of *Domesday* of Whitby for the year 1816, containing the name of every family, the number of males and females in each, the employments of all the male inhabitants who are engaged in any trade or occupation, and various other interesting particulars.—The following abstract exhibits the state of the population taken in March and April, 1816.\*

	Families	Males	Females	Persons
Church street, including Brewster lane, the New way, and the houses near Spital bridge	817	1582	1759	3341
Poorhouse (not divisible into families) .....	—	62	58	120
Grape lane, Sandgate, Bridge street, Ellerby lane and Market place .....	109	270	257	527
Henrietta street .....	131	230	272	502
Tate hill, Church lane, with the houses near the abbey.....	110	209	239	448
Total on the East side of the Esk	1167	2353	2585	4938

\* That this list may be compared more correctly with any list of the kind that may hereafter be taken, it may be noticed, that it includes the straggling houses on the east side of the Esk, as far as the New gardens on the east, and Burnthouses (or Mr. Reynold's house) on the south; and that, on the opposite side, it extends to, and includes, the turnpike gate and upper Stakesby on the west, and the house of Mr. John Cail (the farmhouse belonging to the Presbyterian chapel) on the north-west. In making out the list, all who had *their home* at Whitby were included, whether they were at sea or elsewhere; and



	Families	Males	Females	Persons
The Crag, including the Quay ...	137	225	256	481
Haggersgate, with Paradise row...	85	161	193	354
Staithside, St. Ann's lane, Market } Place and Bridge-end .....	100	216	215	431
Cliff lane, with the Mount, and the } Paddock .....	116	213	254	467
Flowergate .....	132	232	300	532
Silver street, Skinner street, New } buildings, and Farndale fields ...	161	294	417	711
Baxtergate .....	368	734	803	1537
Scate lane and Bagdale .....	75	142	175	317
Ship-yards, Boghall, Stakesby, } Baldby lane,* &c. ....	78	199	214	413
Ruswarp Poorhouse.....	—	9	13	22
West side of the Esk .....	1252	2425	2840	5265
Total Population of Whitby...	2419	4778	5425	10203

Thus it appears, that the whole population of Whitby, including what may be called the *suburbs*, amounts to 10,203 souls; and would not reach 10,000, were we to exclude the straggling houses in the vicinity. From the care which has been taken in preparing this statement, its correctness may be depended on. It probably comes within 20 or 30 of the truth, and it is undoubtedly within 50 or 60 of the precise number at the period mentioned. Where the population the same principle occasional residents then in Whitby were excluded. All servants in place at Whitby were included; and natives of Whitby who had gone to place, or to any fixed residence, out of Whitby, were omitted. In taking the population, the author did not go to every house, but found it best to obtain the numbers in each yard, or small district, by means of a few of the oldest householders; at the same time not neglecting further inquiry in uncertain cases. Some of the streets were taken by respectable friends, whose accuracy could be depended on. A great part of the town was taken twice, some omissions having been observed in the first enumeration.

\* That part of the York road which extends from the top of Water-stead lane to the turnpike-gate was anciently called *Baldby lane*, and the adjoining fields on the south were termed the *Baldby closes*.



lation is so great, *perfect* accuracy is perhaps unattainable; for, even while the list is making up, the numbers are changing. The author, when engaged in this part of his labours, was forcibly struck with the shortness of life, and the mutability of all human affairs. While he was numbering one district, another which had been taken was diminished by deaths and migrations, or increased by births and by new inhabitants. He seemed to be measuring the waters of a river, which will not stop till their dimensions be taken, but still roll on while the line is applied to them.

Several curious particulars, connected with the population of Whitby, deserve to be noticed. It contains no less than 224 families, or houses, in which there is no male, and 34 in which there is no female: in almost all of the latter, and in a great number of the former, there is but one individual in each. In the house of Mr. Geo. Gibson, at the ropery beside Spital bridge, there are *four successive generations* living under one roof; and, a few months previous to the taking of this account, there were in that house three complete couples in succession, with the offspring of the last couple. In another family, named Robinson, in Sandgate, there are *twelve brothers all seamen*;—a circumstance perhaps without a parallel. There are also at present (in December 1816) in the family of Mr. Ralph Greenbury, the parish-clerk of Whitby, *three children produced at one birth*, two boys and a girl, all healthy and likely to live: they were born, however, after the population list was taken.

It will appear from the above statement, that instead of allowing *five* persons to each family, in estimating the population, we ought scarcely to allow more than *four*; there being in Whitby 10,061 persons (deducting 142, the population of the Poorhouses) to 2419 families, giving an average of 25 persons to 6 families. There are some families, indeed, consisting of 12, 13, 14, 15, or even 16 persons; but, on the other hand, there are many tenements containing only one individual in each.

Having ascertained the present population of Whitby, it will not be very difficult to calculate the number of inhabitants at any former period, since the parish registers began to be correctly kept; if the number of births, marriages, and funerals, bore the same proportion to the number of inhabitants in former times as in the present day. The following abstract from the parish register for the last five years will shew the present proportion :

Years	Births		Males		Femls.	Burials		Males		Femls.	Mar.
1811	261	viz	128	&	133	200	viz.	88	&	112	106
1812	312	—	151	—	161	227	—	117	—	110	100
1813	275	—	135	—	140	226	—	107	—	119	90
1814	299	—	168	—	131	220	—	102	—	118	107
1815	356	—	194	—	162	243	—	113	—	130	123
Total	1503	—	776	—	727	1116	—	527	—	589	526

Thus it appears, that the annual average number of births for the last five years is nearly 300; that of marriages, 105; and that of funerals, 223. To this we may add, that the average annual number of births among dissenters, recently taken, was found to be 33; that of funerals at the Friends' burying ground,

3; that of marriages at their meeting-house, 1 in two years.\* The number of children from the country, baptized at Whitby church, will nearly compensate for the births of dissenters' children, not entered in the parish register. The funerals from the country will perhaps not exceed those of inhabitants of Whitby interred in country church-yards. A similar remark will apply to the list of marriages.—In the ten years immediately preceding 1811, the population of Whitby must have been less than it is now, by some hundreds. The baptisms during these ten years amount to 2905, viz. 1496 males, and 1409 females; the marriages, 872; the funerals, 2023, viz. 946 males and 1077 females; yielding an annual average of 290 baptisms, 87 marriages, and 202 funerals. From 1771 to 1780, inclusive, being the period during which Mr. Charlton wrote his work, the baptisms were 2547; the marriages, 800; and the funerals, 2102: producing an annual average of 254 baptisms, 80 marriages, and 210 funerals. On comparing the average of these ten years with that of the last five, it appears that the annual number of marriages was about one fourth less in the former period than in the latter, and the number of baptisms about one sixth less. The disproportion in the burials is considerably smaller, owing to the former ravages of the small-pox, now happily put a stop to by vaccination. Taking the average difference at one sixth, we shall find the population to have been

\* The births are: Old Presbyterians, 4; Associate Congregation, 5; Independents, 10; Catholics, 9; and Friends, 5. The average was taken in 1811.

about 8500, when Charlton's history was written.— About the year 1750, and for several years before, the annual average number was from 135 to 140 births, from 30 to 35 marriages, and about 110 funerals; so that the town must have then contained about 5000 inhabitants. If we go back to the year 1700, we shall find the population to have been little more than 3000; the average number of baptisms for that period being from 100 to 110, the marriages from 20 to 25, and the burials about 80. The number was considerably smaller about the year 1650, when the inhabitants appear to have been not more than 2500; and it was still smaller in 1610, at which time the population was scarcely 1500; the births being about 40 or 50 annually, the weddings from 15 to 20, and the funerals not exceeding 30. It is true, that before the year 1692 there are several omissions in the register, especially in the list of burials; yet we must also recollect that, in the 17th century, the villages and hamlets in the parish were more populous than at present, and of course a much greater proportion of the baptisms, marriages, and burials, were from the country; while at the same time the number of dissenters was much smaller.\*

The existence of an over-ruling Providence is justly inferred from the equilibrium maintained, in

\* The births of dissenters in 1703 are entered in the parish register. They were 8 in number, viz. 5 quakers and 3 presbyterians: One of the latter is entered thus; "March 4. [170 $\frac{3}{4}$ ] George son of George Cooper a *rank Presbyterian!*" A quaker wedding is thus entered in 1704: "April 30. Philip Wright and Eliz. Dales married at the Quakers Meeting."



every country and every province, between the numbers of the two sexes; and likewise from the well-known fact, that whatever small preponderance there may be in the number of births, it is upon the whole, on the side of the males; who are more exposed than females to accidents and other dangers. These facts are illustrated by reviewing the population of Whitby. During the last 15 years, the births of males have exceeded those of females by 136. This excess, though small in proportion to the aggregate number, would have been sufficient, in any inland town of the same extent, to compensate for all the casualties to which males are exposed; but in a sea-port town, where the male population is so liable to be reduced by emigrations, shipwrecks, and other accidents, the equilibrium between the numbers of each sex cannot be expected to be fully preserved. Accordingly, it will be found in our population table, that the females in Whitby exceed the males by 647;\* and it also appears, that during the last 15 years, the funerals of females have been more numerous, by 193, than those of males. Hence, if we recollect the excess of male births, the town of Whitby may be reckoned to lose by emigration, shipwreck, and other casualties, about 330 men in 15 years, which gives an average of 22 for each year.

The proportion between the births and funerals during the last 15 years, when compared with that in

\* The greatest disparity of numbers occurs in the New buildings; where, in 24 families, the females are 92, the males only 37. This is partly owing to the number of female servants in that street. For the same reason, Skinner street and Farndale fields contain 245 females, and only 189 males. In some of the streets, the numbers are pretty equally balanced.



former times, exhibits a striking proof of the blessings resulting to mankind from the discovery of vaccination. Since the commencement of this century the number of funerals in any one year has seldom approached the number of births; but in former periods, the funerals in several instances greatly exceeded the births. Thus, in 1772, the burials were 314, while the births were but 229; in 1781, there were 346 funerals, and only 294 births; in 1783, the burials were 340, and the births only 299; in 1788, the burials were 356, and the births 321; and, in 1789, there were no less than 375 funerals, the greatest number ever known in any one year, yet the births for that year were also numerous, amounting to 338. Several other instances might be added: the most remarkable occurs in 1655, when the funerals were 134 and the births only 90. Perhaps in that year some epidemical distemper was raging in this quarter, as the number of deaths is almost double the usual proportion for that period. The greatest number of births in one year occurs in 1787, being 362; the next greatest is in 1815, being 356; in the latter year the number of marriages, is no less than 123. This increase may be attributed to the influx of sailors, and others, on the conclusion of the war. At the close of the American war, our population increased still more rapidly, owing chiefly to the vast number of Greenland ships which sailed out of Whitby for some years after. Previous to 1784, the number of baptisms in any one year never reached 300; but in that year they mounted up to 330; nor did they again fall below 300 for the space of 20

years. During that period, the population of Whitby must have been nearly the same as it is now: nay, in some of those years, it has been considerably greater.\*

Though many of the yards in Whitby are close and crowded, especially in Baxtergate,† yet the town is by no means unhealthy, being exposed to the sea breezes, by which a current of fresh air is conveyed into every corner. The sea air is indeed thought to be too sharp for some constitutions, particularly for persons of a consumptive habit; and many of our youth are carried off by consumption; yet numbers in Whitby, especially females, arrive at a great age. Our parish register presents numerous instances of longevity, and the number would have been much greater had the ages of persons buried been always recorded. In 1738 were interred, Ann Wainman, widow, aged 92; Mabel Bennison, widow, aged 98; Eliz. Marsingale, spinster, aged 90; Ann Smales, widow, aged 98, and Ann Watson, widow, aged 96. To give some more recent instances: there were interred in

\* From 1784 to 1800, inclusive, the annual average number of births is 329; of funerals, nearly 271; of weddings, 104. This is greatly above the average of the last five years: yet the aggregate number of births, marriages, and funerals in 1815, would be nearly equal to that of any one of those years, if an allowance were made for the excess of funerals during the ravages of the small-pox. Perhaps in some of those years the population might reach 11,000.—The greatest number of marriages in one year occurs in 1785, being 134: in the year 1797, there were 126. The least number, for the last 40 years, occurs in 1795, being only 62. The least number of baptisms, for that time, is in 1809, being 254; and the same year gives also the least number of funerals, being 165. † One yard in Baxtergate, called *America square*, contains 126 persons, including those in the front houses. There is another wide yard in Baxtergate, misnamed a *square* (*Linskill square*), but it is only short. The *Post-office yard*, in Staithside, contains 86 persons.

1810, Barbara Nicholson, aged 100; Jane Tulloch, aged 98; Eleanor Ellis, aged 90; Thomas Hull, aged 90; and Eliz. Walker, aged 104: in 1811, Margaret Trueman, aged 92; William Dawson, sailor, aged 96; and Mrs. Martha Holt (mother of John Holt, Esq.) aged 98: and in 1812, Eliz. Rowntree, aged 104; Mary Brown, spinster, aged 92; Thomasin Lister, aged 99; Priscilla Watson, aged 98; and Ann Winspear, aged 92. This last, who was the widow of Thomas Winspear, sailor, was remarkable in another respect:—nature had furnished her with *four* breasts; for, beneath each of her two breasts, there was a smaller or secondary breast, but it does not appear that she used the latter in giving suck to her children.\* The most singular case of longevity known in Whitby is that of Esther Ling, who died in 1770, aged 109; as appears from her grave-stone, standing to the south-west of the church-tower.

In connection with the population of Whitby, the *surnames* of the inhabitants may be noticed as an object of curiosity. Many of them are of Norman origin; as Morley, Barry, Percy, Bovill, Pecket, Beaumont, Pinkney, Vipond, Petch, Ward, Boyes, Hastings, Mennel, &c.: many are christian-names transformed into surnames, sometimes with the addition of *s*; as Andrew, Adams, Roberts, Charles, Cuthbert, Watt (contraction of Walter), Jacks, Thomas, &c. A large proportion of the surnames have been formed by the

\* There is a person now living in Whitby who has *three* thumbs, one hand being furnished with two distinct thumbs. Another person who died lately, had the same peculiarity.

addition of *son* to christian names, sometimes contracted and sometimes at full length; as Richardson, Dickinson, Dickson (often spelt *Dixon*), Robertson, Robinson, Robison, Robson, Johnson, Jackson, Harrison (for *Henryson*), Watson (for *Walterson*), Thomson, Williamson, Willison, Wilson, &c. This class of surnames may be traced to the custom that prevailed before the general use of surnames, of distinguishing persons, especially those who had no lands, by adding the name of their father; of which numerous instances occur in the records of the abbey: thus, *John the son of Andrew* would become *John Anderson*; *Henry the son of Hodge*, would be *Henry Hodgson*, or *Hudson*. Another large class must have originated in the custom of calling persons by the names of the towns or districts where they had property, or from whence they had come: and here, as might be expected, the names of numbers of places in the vicinity may be noticed; as Lyth, Newholm, Ellerby, Boulby, Gisborne (the old name of Guisborough), Loftus, Moorsom, Garrick, Skelton, Wilton, Sneton, Seamer, Cloughton, Scawby, Stainton, Pickering, Rosdale, Kildale, Farndale, Bransdale, Langdale, Teasdale, Trowsdale (or *Troutsdale*), Stockton, &c. A multitude of names have been derived from employments or professions; as, Smith, Mason, Wright, Skinner, Barker, Walker, Chapman, Cooper, Slater, Baker, Baxter, Plowman, Horseman, Potter, Collier, Fidler, Carter, Cook, Kitchenman, Barber, Gardiner, Yeoman, Miller, Turner, Webster, &c. Others are



names of offices or dignities, for some of which it is not easy to account ; as King, Lord, Noble, Judge, Ruler, Marshall, Knight, Cavalier, Major, Steward, Clark, Elder, &c. Not a few are names of animals ; of the feathered race, as Bird, Peacock, Swan, Crow, Wren, Dove, Nightingale, Woodcock, Thrush, Duck, Martin, Gosling ; of the finny tribes, as Ling, Codling, Herring, Flounders ; and of the quadrupeds, as Lamb, Kid, Hind, Hart, Buck, Stott, Bacon, and Bullock. Some names are derived apparently from different kinds of vegetable productions ; as Oakwood, Hazlewood, Ash, Rountree, Beech, Rose, Oates, Pescod, Bloom : some from colours ; as Green, Black, White, Gray, Brown, Reid, Orange : some from the different parts of a house ; as Hall, Kitchen, Chambers, Garret, Corner : a few from various small articles ; as Stocking, Patten, Buckle, Potts, Blades, Trap, Stamp, Scales, and Ringbolt : and a great number from various places or things upon the face of the ground ; as Hill, Dale, Wood, Forest, Groves, Craig, Burns, Banks, Waters, Wells, Pool, Cliff, Croft, Mead, Moss, Close, Garth ; as also Castle, Towers, Bell, Cross. Several are connected with the weather ; as Gales, Storm, Weatherill, Raine, Snowball, Snowden, Winter, Summerson. Many are derived from qualities or relations ; as Good, Trueman, Telfair, Strong, Hardy, Doughty, Speedy, Idle, Cowart, Sharp, Meek, Proud, Jolly, Young, Younger ; to which we may add Anger, and Goodwill. Some have arisen from countries or provinces ; as Britton, England, Scott, Welch, French,



and Frank : and a great variety must be ascribed to accident, whim, or jest ; as Unthank, Argument, Duel, Gambles, Golightly, Boansides, Heavisides, Handisides, Sidebottom, Blackbeard, Milestone, and Eyeblister.\*

Till within these few years, the rents of houses in Whitby have been very moderate ; and, though of late they have risen considerably, they are still reasonable when compared with those of many other towns. Small tenements are let higher in proportion than large houses, there being few below £3 yearly rent. Middling houses are from 7 or 8£ to 12 or 14£ ; good houses, from 15 to 20£ ; and houses of a superior class, from 20 to 30, or even 40£ and upwards ; but the most valuable houses are seldom let, being

\* *Eyeblister*, however, is probably a contraction for *Arbalister*—“ a cross-bow-man”—*arbalistarius*.—The most plentiful names in Whitby are those which end in *son*. There are near 50 families of Robertsons, Robinsons, and Robisons ; besides 10 or 12 of Robsons : of the name Harrison there are 28 families ; of Richardson, 11 ; Simpson, 14 ; Jackson, 31 ; Johnson, 15 ; Wilson, 21 ; Williamson, 6 ; Peirson, or Pearson, 20 ; Gibson, 13 ; Anderson, 13 ; Thomson, or Thompson, 26 ; Lawson, 14 ; Hutchinson, 14 ; Wilkinson, 14 ; Watson, 13 ; Hodgson, 12 ; Hudson, 5 ; Atkinson, 11 ; Dixon, or Dickson, 10 ; Dickinson, 6 ; Stephenson, 11 ; Jefferson, 11 ; Jamson, 6 ; Nicholson, 11 ; besides Sandersons, Allinsons, &c. There are also other surnames which abound in Whitby : thus, of Smith there are 25 families ; Chapman, 10 ; Ward, 16 ; Hunter, 13 ; Harland, 19 ; Taylor, 12 ; Clark, 16 ; Barker, 8 ; Miller, 8 ; Marshall, 10 ; Peacock, 11 ; Brown, 15 ; Walker, 14 ; Hill, 14 ; Dale, 11 ; Wood, 16 ; Forster, 11 ; Bell, 14 ; Barry, 8 ; Newton, 8 ; Agar, 9 ; Corner, 9 ; Campion, 7 ; Knaggs, 8 ; Gray, 8 ; Scott, 8 ; Mead, or Medd, 10 ; Allan, 8 ; Bolton, 6 ; Laverick, 7 ; Coverdale, 7 ; Blackburn, 7 ; Wright, 9 ; Estill, or Eskdale, 9 ; and Webster, 10.—There are only two families of the ancient name Percy. Several of the other names occur in the early records of the abbey ; as Chapman, Pennock, Ward, Bedlington, Watson, Simpson, Richardson, Skinner, Thompson, Dale, Wilkinson, Cook, Forster, Bulmer, &c. There are two families of Nuns, but Monks, and Monkmaus, which were once common, have disappeared : which is also the case with Anningson and Brewster, each of which gave name to a lane in Whitby : to which we may add Wainman, and Haggis, each of which at one time gave name to a street.

generally occupied by the owners themselves. Shops, in good situations, are of course let for much more than their intrinsic worth.—The whole rental of the town of Whitby, according to the valuation taken in 1814, by Mr. John Bolton, Junr. the late Mr. Rich. Charlton, and the late Mr. William Merry, appears to exceed £16,000; including the gardens, docks, ship-yards, and roperies; but not the fields in the vicinity. The rents of the *township* of Whitby amount to £11,000; viz. about £6200 on the east side of the Esk, and above £4800 on the west side. To this must be added above £5000, for that part of Whitby which lies in Ruswarp township; besides what must be added on the east side for the valuable premises on both sides of Spital bridge, belonging to the township of Hawsker. The whole rental of Ruswarp township, including lands, is estimated at above £11,000.\*

\* I have not given the population of Whitby *parish*, without the town, but it may be estimated with tolerable precision from the following list drawn up by Mr. P. Aldridge, the late parish-clerk, in 1811:

Ruswarp.....	53 Families	250 Persons.*
Aislaby .....	39	208
Ewe Cote and Cross Butts...	8	53
Newholm .....	17	87
Dunsley .....	17	98
East Row .....	26	122
Upgang Lane .....	8	42
Raithwaite, &c .....	10	25
Hawsker cum Stainsacre ...	101	542
Larpool and Cockmill.....	14	50
Total.....		293 Families 1477 Persons.

I have omitted Stakesby, &c. included in the suburbs of Whitby; and if we deduct a few families in Upgang lane, &c. also taken in my list, and then add the population of the town, we shall find the whole parish to contain about 2700 families, and 11,600 persons: exclusive of the chapelries of Uggelbaruby & Sleights, comprising above 800 more.

\* This must include more than the village of Ruswarp: for the village contains only 48 families, and 222 persons; viz. 104 males and 118 females.

## CHAP. III.

THE HARBOUR, PIERS, QUAYS, DRAW-BRIDGE, SHIPPING,  
SHIPBUILDING AND MANUFACTURES CONNECTED WITH IT,  
COMMERCE, WHALE FISHERY, CUSTOM-HOUSE.

---

Hitherto we have viewed Whitby as a *town*, let us now examine it as a *sea-port*; in which light its importance is most considerable.—The reader has already been informed, that the first voyage from this port, of which there is any record, was that of *Ælfleda*, in the year 684. Soon after the conquest, the port of Whitby must have been of some consequence, as it is particularly specified in the charters of the Percy family, among their donations to the monastery. Yet it does not appear to have made great progress under the government of the monks; for, as we learn from the accounts of their expenditure, the coals procured for the abbey were chiefly brought by vessels belonging to Shields, Newcastle, Sunderland, Barton, Lynn, and other ports; though the Whitby vessels also brought a considerable quantity.\*

At the dissolution of the monastery, Whitby was a fishing town of great note. The number of vessels belonging to it has not been recorded; but Robin Hood's Bay had then 20 boats, and of course Whitby

\* According to the Roll for 1394—5, the names of the owners or masters of Whitby vessels which brought coals that year for the monastery, were: Elias Nesfeld, John Cundith, John Thorpe, and John Legat.

had many more. About that time the harbour received great improvements, by the erection of a new quay, and the enlargement of the pier. How long a pier had existed there, on which side of the river it lay, or whether it was on both sides, is not known; but it was then repaired, or rather rebuilt, with stone that had fallen from the cliffs, as well as with timber.\*

It is probable that about this time, or soon after, a pier was built on each side the Esk; but however firmly the piers might then be constructed, it was necessary to rebuild them anew, before many years had

\* "Thens [from Scarborough] an 8. miles to a Fischer Tounlet of 20. Bootes caulid Robyn Huddes Bay, a Dok or Bosom of a Mile yn length; and thens 4. Miles to Whiteby, wher is an havenet holp with a peere and a great fischar Toune."—"From Scardeburg to Robyn Huddes Bay an 8. Miles: and thens to Whitby, wher a new Key and Port is yn making of Stone faullen down yn the Rokkes thereby: and all this is clifty shore." *Lel. Itiner. I. p. 52, 62.*

The following extract of a Memorial presented to Henry VIII. about the year 1545, is partly connected with this subject:

"What fynes have ben at any tyme geven for any of the Premysse thawditor knoweth nott, Albeyt he knoweth the seide Demeayns of Whitbye to be worth a great fyne if they were nott in Lease. Also as concernynge Patronages, Advowsons, Chantreis, or other Promocions to the Premysse apperteynyng he knoweth none. Also the Manor of Whiteby with all the Rents and Sarvies in Whitby extendith unto the yerly Valeue of lxxxii. *li. xviii. s. vi. d.* Furdermore the Premysse in Whitbye-lathes ben percellis of the seide Manor of Whitbye-lathes as before is mencyonede, which Manor extendith unto the yerly Valeue of xliiii. *li. xix s.* and lyeth nere unto the seide Mannor of Whitbye. Item: it is verye necessaerie that all the Woods within the Parishe of Whitbye or elce where nere thereunto be reservyde for the mayntenaunce of the Kyngs Tenements and Cotages in Whitbye and at Robynhoode baye, and of the Peyr against the Sec at Whitbye where the Kyngs Majestie hath alredeye imployede great somes of Money. Item: the Premysse ben xi Myles distaunce from the Kyngs graces Castell of Scarburgh, and that there be none of his Graces Houses, Forests, Parks, and Chaces reservyde for thaccesse and repara of his Highnesse nere thereunto, other then the Forest of Blackamore which is iiii Myles distaunce. Also the partyciers herof have been delyvered unto my Lorde Evers, and also to Sir Arthure \* \* \*." *Ex. per Edward. Nalynghurst Deput. Hugon. Fuller. Audit.*

The reader will recollect that each of the miles of that period was equal to a mile and a half of the present measured miles; and that they were often very vaguely computed. I may add, that the word *pier*, in these extracts, may include both the east and west piers. See the next Notes.



elapsed. In 1632, they were found (no doubt after many repairs) to be in a very ruinous state; and about that time the whole of the west pier was rebuilt, chiefly through the exertions of that celebrated baronet, Sir Hugh Cholmley, then lord of the manor of Whitby. As Sir Hugh's account of this business exposes an evil not entirely eradicated from our town—the want of public spirit; I shall give the narrative in his own words:

“In Easter Term, 1632, I went to London, for obtaining something for re-edifying the piers of Whitby, having, not without difficulty and trouble, persuaded the townsmen to petition the Council-table for that purpose; where, by the Earl of Strafford's favour, I procured liberty for a general contribution throughout England; and could not get a townsman to employ themselves in it, every one so intent on his particular profits, as it made them neglect the public; so that, after the grant, the business had not been prosecuted, but that I got two of my honest neighbours about me in Fylingdales to undertake the collection, viz. John Farside, and Henry Dickenson; by which means, I think, near 500*£*. was gathered, and all that part of the pier\* to the west end of the harbour erected, which, in the judgement of all men hath preserved a great part of the town from being ruined by the sea, and kept the harbour open; yet will not the townsmen bestow care and pains to lay up one stone, or fill up a breach when the sea hath made one. I wish, with all my heart, the next generation may have more public spirit.” *Mem. of Sir H. Cholmley, p. 51.*

The civil wars, which commenced soon after, would naturally retard all public works; and the east pier seems to have lain neglected for a long period; for, in the time of Charles II, the pier of Whitby was in an unfinished state.† Indeed nothing effectual was

\* As Sir Hugh considers the west and east piers as two different parts of the same pier, the use of the singular word by Leland, &c. does not prove that only one pier existed at the surrender. † “There belongeth to it about 100 sail of Vessels, and hath a Custom House, and would be more considerable were its Pier finished.”—Blome's *Britannia*, p. 251. The use of the word *Pier*, in this passage, confirms the remark in the foregoing Note.



done for placing our piers and harbour on a respectable footing till the year 1702; when, in consideration of the utility of this port, as a place of refuge for colliers and other coasting vessels, the parliament passed an act, imposing a duty of one farthing per chaldron on all coals shipped at Newcastle or its dependencies, Sunderland, &c. (except those shipped in Yarmouth vessels), towards repairing and rebuilding the piers at Whitby: and also granting the following duties payable at Whitby, towards the same object; viz. on every chaldron of coals landed at Whitby, 6d.; on every weigh of salt, 2s.; on every quarter of malt, corn, or grain, 4d. on all foreign goods imported in English bottoms, 3d. per ton; on such goods imported in foreign bottoms, 6d. per ton; on all butter shipped at Whitby, 1d. per firkin; on all dried fish and *mudd*-fish shipped, 1d. per score; on all barrelled fish shipped, 3d. per barrel; on every English ship entering within the piers, 1s. besides 4d. for each top; and on every foreign ship, 2s., with 4d. for each top. Trustees were appointed to receive and disburse the money,\* and were empowered to mortgage the duties, and borrow money on them at 6 per cent. interest. The act also prohibited, under a penalty not exceeding 40s., the throwing of ballast, rubbish, &c. into the harbour. This act was to remain in force only 9 years, as it was hoped that within that time a sufficient fund would accumulate for maintaining the

\* The trustees were: the lord or lady of the manor for the time being, Ralph Boys, Gideon Meggison, Henry Stonehouse, Henry Linskill, John Wilkinson, Matthew Thompson, John Langstaffe, Leonard Jefferson, and William Fotherley.

piers and harbour; but when it was found in 1709, that instead of any such accumulation, the duties were considerably mortgaged, a new act was obtained to extend the former to the year 1723. In 1720, a third act passed,\* rendering all the duties perpetual, except that of one farthing on each chalders of coals shipped at Newcastle; but the funds being found inadequate to the work, this last duty was renewed for 31 years by another act passed in 1734; and in 1749, an additional duty to the same amount was granted for 31 years. Again, in 1765, when the act of 1734 was about to expire, a fresh act was obtained, continuing the duty for another term of 31 years; in 1780, the additional duty of 1749 was also extended 31 years longer; in 1796, the old duty was prolonged for another term of 31 years; and, finally, in 1812, the additional duty was renewed for a like term.† In virtue of these acts, thus alternately renewed, there is paid towards the support of our piers and harbour, a duty of one half-penny per chalders on all coals shipped at Newcastle or its dependencies, except in Yarmouth vessels. The sum raised by this duty, together with the per-

\* The trustees under this act were, the lord of the manor, John Burdett, Esq. Gideon Meggison, gent. Henry Stonehouse, John Hird, John Smaltwood, and Reuben, Thomas, Robert and Joseph Linskills. Upon the death of any trustee, or upon his refusal to act, the remaining trustees were authorised to elect another; and in this way the trustees have been nominated ever since, their full number being *ten*. By this act of 1720, the interest on money borrowed was reduced to 6 per cent. This act was combined with another for enlarging the piers of Bridlington. † In each instance I have given the date of the act itself; the year in which it began to take effect is, in most instances, the year following. In the acts preceding George II, each term ends with May 1; in the succeeding acts, each term begins and ends with June 1.

petual duties, levied at Whitby in virtue of the acts of 1702 and 1720, amounts on an average to about £2000 yearly; though in some former periods the amount was greatly inferior.

By the funds thus provided our harbour has been wonderfully improved. The east pier has been wholly built, the west repeatedly enlarged, and repaired; and besides these outer piers others have been formed within the harbour at different distances, to direct the current, to break the force of the waves, and thus to give greater security both to the shipping, and to the premises abutting on the harbour: rocks that formerly obstructed the mouth of the harbour have been removed, and immense beds of sand that once filled a considerable part of the harbour, and even threatened to choak up the entrance, have by the lengthening of the piers been all cleared out.\* In virtue of the act of 1734, the west pier was lengthened 100 yards, that the sandbanks then accumulating round its head might be washed away. After the passing of the act of 1749, 230 yards of the old part of the same pier were rebuilt, besides the repairs of the east pier, and much was done for deepening the channel, by clearing away the rocks in or near the entrance; by which means the trustees contracted

\* In 1637, there were sands of considerable extent, behind Grape lane and Church street, where the channel is now deepest, extending from the bridge to a coal-yard, which appears to have been at the *Low-lathes*, where the *horngarth* was anciently made up. See Sir Hugh Cholmley's Memoirs, p. 57. Within these 50 years, as many now in Whitby can remember, there was a similar bank of sand behind Sandgate, between the bridge and the foot of the Burgess pier.

debts to a great amount.\* The act of 1749, empowered the trustees to repair the road between Haggersgate and the west pier, and place mooring posts along it, &c.; but, owing to the expense of their other undertakings, this great improvement was not begun till about 30 years ago. Before that time, the road between the Crag and the river, formerly the north end of Haggleseygate, was deep and broken, and like part of Church street was covered by the sea at high water; so that the tide sometimes flowed into the north end of Haggersgate. The commodious quay, now extending from this street to the west pier, was about 3 years in building; and forms one of the finest improvements which the town and harbour have experienced. The improvement would have been still greater, had it been continued to the bridge, by removing those houses of Haggersgate and Staithside which abut on the harbour. Since the erection of the quay, the west pier has been almost all renewed, being greatly enlarged in all its dimensions; and it now forms an admirable piece of workmanship, which may vie with any pier in the kingdom, either for strength or beauty. Perhaps I might add—extent; for the length of the pier and quay, measured to the corner of the inn or coffee-house facing the quay, is nearly 620 yards; forming a most excellent promenade. The extremity of the pier, which is rounded, bends outwards, to guide the current into the harbour, and facilitate the entrance of vessels.†—The act of 1812

\* In 1765 they were found to have borrowed above £11,000, of which sum £5,500 then remained unpaid. † The length of the



particularly authorises the repairing of the east pier; which is now enlarging on the outside, in the same durable form as the west pier, to the breadth of 15 yards. This pier, which is about 215 yards long, forms the grand barrier to protect our town and harbour from the fury of the German ocean, which often breaks over it with great violence. Its head is covered from the west winds by the head of the west pier; so that, when vessels have entered between the piers, they are instantly sheltered both from westerly gales, and gales blowing from the east and north-east.\*

As to the inner piers; those on the west side are very short. The Scotch Head, at the commencement of the quay, projects across the harbour about 44 yards, from the foot of the west pier, and extends along the quay 36 yards. When it was first built, or whence it obtained its name, I have not found; but, in the memory of some persons now in Whitby, it was only a small round projection, not a fourth part

pier strictly so called, from the Scotch Head outwards, is 338 yards, including the curvature at the end: the breadth is 16 yards; the diameter of the rounded extremity, 18 yards. At the distance of 134 yards from the pier head, half of the breadth is built lower than the other half, so as to form a kind of sheltered walk from thence towards the Scotch Head. Throughout the whole length of the pier and quay are capstans and mooring posts at convenient distances. This pier, which was finished in 1814, does much credit to the engineer, Mr. Jas. Peacock, as well as to his predecessor, the late Mr. Jon. Pickernell.

\* As far as I can learn, the east pier was formerly near where the Burgess pier now stands. The present east pier was constructed about 100 years ago. Between this pier and the cliff is left an opening sufficient to allow carts to pass to the *scar*, or rocks, on the outside. Over this opening is thrown a gangway from the pier to the cliff, from whence there is a footpath to Henrietta street. In the room of this gangway, or narrow bridge, there was lately a steep ladder, called the *Spaw ladder*, from a mineral spring in the cliff.



of its present size. At the other end of the quay, in front of the coffee-house, is another pier or projection, formed at the erection of the quay, but much smaller than the Scotch Head. Near the Scotch Head are two smaller projections of the quay, scarcely worth noticing.—The inner piers on the opposite side are the Burgess pier and the Fish pier; the former projecting towards the Scotch Head, the latter towards the small pier at the coffee-house. The Burgess pier seems to have been formed out of the remains of the ancient east pier, and probably obtained its name from its being constructed by the *burgesses* of Whitby, before the appointment of trustees for the piers. It was very short till after the year 1766, when it was greatly enlarged. It is about 105 yards long, but is low and narrow, when compared with the outer piers. The space between this pier and the east pier is called the *Collier Hope*.\* The Fish pier is entirely modern, having been built only 27 years ago. It is about 65 yards long, narrow at the head, but diverging widely at the foot, on both sides, so as to occupy the whole space between the opening of Brewster lane and that of the New way, 38 yards in extent. In that space stands the *Fish-house*, which gives name to the pier.

\* Previous to its enlargement, the Burgess pier was often called the *Little pier*. Before the act of 1702 was obtained, and for some time after, this pier consisted merely of loose stones, one of which, of a great size, was called the *Bigger stone*. On the part nearest the channel stood a kind of flag-staff, to direct vessels into the harbour. The west pier, which then extended very little beyond the Scotch Head, was also in a very rude state. Indeed, we may gather from Sir H. Cholmley's account (see p. 531), that this pier also was formerly built of loose stones.

The outer piers are of great strength and height, the west pier being 32 feet above the channel of the river, and the east pier near 30. They are both faced with dressed stones of immense size, some of which are mortised into each other.\* Yet, however great their strength, it would be vain to hope that they can stand for many years, without frequent repairs. Already the new work at the head of the west pier has more than once been severely shaken, and huge stones that seemed firmly rivetted together, have been parted, and torn from their beds, by the fury of the ocean. Indeed, when we see on our coast vast rocks, apparently the most solid, undermined and overturned by the waves, how can we expect the works of man to withstand their rage? New improvements, too, will demand attention when the present are completed; so that it is not likely that the exertions of the trustees will soon be diminished, or that their revenue will admit of being reduced.†

The entrance of the harbour, between the heads of the two outer piers, is about 92 yards wide; the inner entrance, between the Burgess pier and the

\* The stones are all brought from the quarries near Aislaby. Some single stones weigh above 6 tons each; nay, I am told, that there are stones in the foundation of the west pier several tons more.

† It is proposed to extend the east pier head, so as to make it bend outwards like the head of the west pier. This would be a most valuable improvement, as vessels entering from the north or north-west, where the channel is best, would no longer be in danger of missing the harbour mouth, and getting behind the east pier; a danger which has often proved fatal, both to ships and to seamen.—The expenditure of the trustees has for some years past exceeded the receipts. The bonded debts amount at present to £6250, besides a large balance due to the treasurer or receiver. The perpetual duties, payable at Whitby, form but a small proportion of the annual income.

Scotch head, is not quite 72; and the third entrance, between the Fish pier and the projection at the coffee-house, is nearly 68. The extending of the piers, and the contracting of the entrance, have cleared away the sandbanks, and greatly increased the depth of water in the harbour: the depth at neap-tides, is from 10 to 12 feet; at spring-tides, from 15 to 18 feet, and sometimes more. Small banks of sand, or mud, are occasionally formed, especially above the bridge; but, though they produce partial alterations in the channel, they are nothing to the banks with which this port was formerly obstructed. With the depth of water in the harbour, the swell of the sea is of course increased; and vessels in stormy weather must go above the bridge to escape the swell; but there is room there to accommodate a large fleet, the water being sufficiently deep as far as Boghall. The channel, however, is not very broad in some parts, being confined on the west by a large bank called the *Bell isle*.—To direct vessels to proper moorings, and maintain order in the harbour, a harbour-master is appointed by the trustees, agreeably to the acts of 1749 and 1765; by the last of which his salary is fixed at £30 yearly, and obedience to his orders is enforced by a penalty not exceeding £20.\*—There are 14 pilots belonging to the port, who take charge of vessels entering in or going out. They are sufficiently hardy and bold; yet, such is the swell at the mouth of

\* This office is usually filled by some experienced captain, retired from the sea. The late Mr. Thomas Pyeman held the office for several years: the present harbour-master is Mr. William Barker.

the harbour, that in stormy weather it is dangerous for them to venture without the outer piers.\*

In connection with the piers, it will be proper to notice the *batteries*, especially as they have been built out of the same funds, under the direction of the same trustees.† When the west pier was lengthened, in virtue of the act of 1734, its circular termination was formed into a battery, with a strong parapet, and embrasures for 5 pieces of cannon; and another battery, for the same number of pieces, was erected on the west side of the foot of this pier, not far from the Scotch Head. A third battery, for 3 pieces, said to

\* On the western cliff there is a flag-staff, where a flag is hoisted at high water, to intimate that ships may then enter with safety: at half flood, when the depth of water on the bar is only about 7 feet, the flag is half hoisted: when the harbour cannot be entered without great danger, a fire is made near the staff, and the flag is not hoisted. Another flag-staff is placed on the west pier head, where a lantern is occasionally suspended to direct ships into the harbour. These signals are made by one of the senior pilots. On the east cliff there was, till lately, another flag-staff, intended to give a signal on the approach of an enemy: it is now nearly destroyed, and may it long continue to be unnecessary.—It may be proper to add, that spring tides flow on our shore at half past three, but are later in the offing.—On the east side of the harbour, below the Bridge, are buoys, or floating mooring posts, in the spaces between the piers. Above the bridge are fixed *dolphins*, in the middle of the harbour, to which vessels are made fast.—Whitby is supplied with a *life-boat*, procured by subscription about 18 years ago. It has saved several lives and some vessels; and would have saved many more had it been smaller; for, being large and clumsy, it requires too much time to get it launched and manned. At present it is quite unserviceable.—A ladder of ropes is kept in the church tower, to save the crews of vessels wrecked under the east cliff; for which humane purpose, Wm. Turner, a chimney-sweep, has used it with great success. Captain Mauby's excellent apparatus has been obtained during the present year (1816), but its efficacy has not yet been put to the trial. † The present trustees for the piers are; Mrs. Cholmley, as Lady of the manor; the Right Honourable Earl Mulgrave; and John Chapman, Henry Walker, Christ. Richardson, J. Campion Coates, Henry Simpson, Rich. Moorsom, Wm. Barker, and Wm. Skinner, Esquires.—The receiver at Whitby is Mr. Peter Maxwell: there are also receivers at Newcastle, Sunderland, and Blyth.



be more ancient than the other two, stood on the verge of the east cliff, at the north end of Haggerlyth; but, being found insecure, it was removed in 1785. Since the erection of the quay, the battery near the Scotch Head has been strongly rebuilt, in the form of a crescent, with a small tower at each angle, and is furnished with 8 guns. The pier-head battery has been rebuilt more recently, along with the pier itself; and 6 guns are mounted here. The guns are all 18 pounders.\*

The new quay is furnished with commodious stairs for going down to the harbour, yet, owing to the swell, as well as its distance from the centre of the town, it is not adapted for loading or unloading vessels. The wharfs for this purpose are all private property, and are almost all above the bridge. The two principal wharfs are both on the east side of the river; viz. that near Boulby Bank, belonging to Robt. Campion, Esq. now occupied by Mr. Jn. Anderson; and that belonging to Jon. Sanders, Esq. in the occupation of Mr. Jn. Price, about half way between the former and the bridge. On both sides of the harbour there are openings, at various places, to admit a passage to the ships. These openings are termed *Ghauts* or *gauts*;† and some of them are wide enough to allow waggons to go down to the ships, for the convenience of loading or delivering.

The BRIDGE is another subject which now claims our attention. It is a current opinion, that there was

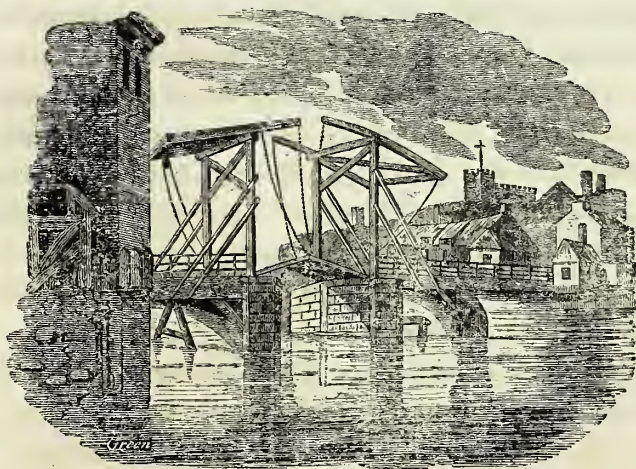
\* Since the volunteers were disembodied, the guns, which are used on days of rejoicing, have been served by a bombadier of the artillery. Adjoining to the half-moon battery is a bomb-proof magazine, with a storehouse, and a guard-room. † Perhaps the word *gaut* is simply a contraction for *go out*.



no bridge over the Esk, in the centre of our town, till about the year 1630, when the wooden bridge which had previously stood at Stone quay, or Boghall, was removed, through the influence of Sir Hugh Cholmley, to where the present bridge stands, and assumed the form of a draw bridge.\* That there was a wooden bridge for foot passengers, from the end of Waterstead lane at Boghall to the opposite bank, where there is still a ford, is fully ascertained; but it is a great mistake to suppose that there was no bridge in the centre of the town till that one was demolished. There is undoubted evidence that Whitby bridge existed, in some form, on its present site, prior to the year 1595;† and when we consider how necessary such a communication must have been while the monastery was standing, and how small the swell of the sea in our harbour then was, we can scarcely doubt that the monks, not to speak of the other inhabitants, would take care to have a bridge between the two parts of the town. At first no doubt, this bridge, like others then in the country, would be rudely constructed, and would be too narrow to admit carriages: yet it is probable that, from its first erection, it was a kind of draw-bridge, some part of it being so framed as to be occasionally lifted up or removed, to admit the larger vessels into the upper part of the harbour; for, though the large vessels in former times were

\* Charlton, p. 288, 313. † There is a conveyance dated in 1595, now in the possession of Henry Simpson, Esq. in which a house in Grape lane is described as bounded by the "lande belonging to Henry Cholmeley Esq., and *Whitbie Bridge*, towarde the north."

usually loaded or delivered at the quay\* or *staith* from which Staithside derives its name, yet the making up of the *horngarth* so much higher up the river, indicates that such vessels must have had access to that part of the harbour. At any rate, our bridge was a *draw-bridge* previous to the year 1637.† It is probable that Sir H. Cholmley contributed to its improvement; yet I am inclined to think that the other bridge at Stone quay remained long after his time.§ After passing through various successive improvements, Whitby bridge was completely rebuilt on stone pillars, in the year 1766, when it cost the county about £3000. It then assumed the form which it now wears, of which a representation is here given.



\* This was probably the "new Key" mentioned by Leland as erecting in his time. It was for many years the only public quay in Whitby for the delivery of goods. † This appears from an anecdote told in Sir H. Cholmley's *Memoirs* (p. 56, 57) concerning a dispute between a Dunkirk vessel and some Hollanders, where it is stated, that "the Dunkirker, for more security, *had put himself above the bridge.*" § In an old plan of Whitby, as I have learned from a respected friend

The length of the bridge, from the houses on the one side to those on the other, is 50 yards; but as the bridge reaches beyond the first houses on each side, almost to the extent of the two Bridge-ends, its true length is nearly 100 yards. It is built of timber resting on stone pillars, which are cased with wood to save them from the violence of the sea: the pavement over the timber is 16 feet broad; the opening for the admission of ships is  $32\frac{1}{2}$  feet. The bridge is of great service, not only for maintaining the communication between the two sides of the river, but even for the security of the harbour; for, the force of the waves being broken and divided by the pillars of the bridge, vessels are moored above the bridge in complete safety, when the swell below is tremendous: so that, were the bridge removed to Boghall, as has sometimes been proposed, the measure would not only cause incredible mischief to the town, which would then be divided into two towns, like Shields, but would prove a serious injury to the port. Our bridge being an essential part of the public road along the coast, is maintained by the county; and, owing to its peculiar situation, is very expensive, being often damaged both by the sea and by the shipping. Were the

who saw it several years ago, the Boghall bridge was laid down as in use when the plan was drawn; yet I cannot suppose that plan (which cannot now be found) to have been so old as the days of Sir Hugh.—The lane called *Water-stead lane* was called *Watering lane* in 1609, and an adjoining field was called *Watering close*. Perhaps the lane was so called because it led down to the water. When a *staith* or quay was built at Boghall it would naturally be called *Water staith* or *Water stead*. The lane proceeding from the top of this lane to where the turnpike gate now is, was called *Baldby lane*, and the adjoining fields were named *Baldby closes*, or the *Baldbies*.

passage for the ships widened, the leaves and the apparatus for suspending them would not be so frequently injured: but a much greater improvement would be effected, were the moveable part made to turn on a pivot, instead of being hoisted. There would then be nothing to entangle the rigging of vessels, nor even to retard their entrance; for the revolving part might be so constructed as to yield to the impulse of any vessel coming against it, if it was not fully opened at the vessel's approach.\*

The SHIPPING of Whitby, like the town itself, has made astonishing progress during the last two centuries; and its progress has been much accelerated by the improvement of the harbour. For many years subsequent to the dissolution, the vessels belonging to our port were few and small. They increased after the erection of the alum-works in the vicinity, especially in the time of Sir Hugh Cholmley, and during the commonwealth; yet, in 1676, their number was only 76; and all of them were small, except one or two called *Fly Boats*. In the year 1700, they had increased to 113 sail, two or three of which were of

\* A plan of a new bridge, on this principle, was drawn by Mr. Jas. Peacock about three years ago, and submitted to the consideration of the justices of the peace for the North Riding at the Quarter Sessions; but, owing to the greatness of the expense (estimated at about £8000), and other causes, it has not hitherto been adopted. It is hoped, however, that an improvement so beneficial will at last be accomplished.—Mr. Peacock has also drawn an elegant plan of a lighthouse, proposed to be erected on the east pier head, when the present works are completed; but the state of the funds gives little room to hope that it can soon be carried into effect.—It may be observed: that in the west pier head there is an apparatus for shewing, by a circular index, the depth of water in the harbour.



20 keels or upwards; yet the whole together did not equal the burden of 30 of the present large ships. In 1734, there were near 130 vessels, of 80 tons burden or upwards, belonging to Whitby; but, in a few years after, about the middle of the last century, they multiplied with unprecedented rapidity; so that in 1776, they amounted to no less than 251, and their aggregate burden was reckoned to exceed 55,000 tons.\* Since that time our shipping has remained nearly stationary, being more in some years and less in others, as will appear by the following table.

<i>Years.</i>	<i>No. of Vessels.</i>	<i>Tonnage.</i>	<i>Registered Seamen.</i>
1790	260	48,647	2778
1800	237	39,189	2108
1810	204	34,777	2136
1814	238	46,162	2809
1815	229	43,938	2563
1816	280	46,341	2674

It is necessary to observe, that this table of the shipping registered at Whitby does not include all the vessels belonging to Whitby owners; for, of late years, several of the larger vessels, adapted to the transport service, have for the convenience of the owners been registered at London. This accounts for the apparent falling off in the tonnage since the year 1790. The number of Whitby ships now registered at London is supposed to be from 12 to 20: if we fix on the latter

\* The tonnage here given from Charlton (p. 342) seems too great for the number of vessels. Perhaps before the passing of the register act the burden of ships was not taken very correctly. According to the statement of the late Fras. Gibson, Esq. the number of Whitby ships in 1782 was 320, their united burden 78,000 tons, and the number of seamen 6240; but this statement, like that gentleman's account of the population, is much exaggerated, particularly as to the seamen. The numbers which I have given are taken from the Custom-house books and other authentic records.



number, and allow these 20 large vessels to average 300 tons each, the shipping of 1816 will amount in all to 300 sail, and their united burden to 52,341 tons.

The reader will perceive that the proportion between the ships, tonnage, and men, varies considerably in different years; the greatest number of vessels in the list being in 1816, the greatest tonnage in 1790, and the greatest number of seamen in 1814. We must not suppose that the whole of the seamen, for any year, belong to the town of Whitby. By the census already mentioned, taken in 1816, I find the number of sailors in our population, including all those at sea and a few who have left off going to sea, to be only 948; to which if we add 150 carpenters, which number may be supposed to go to sea out of our port, it will make the number of resident seamen about 1100, which is less than the half of the registered seamen for this year. Great numbers of the seamen belonging to Whitby vessels come from the villages in the neighbourhood and along the coast, and many ships, when in distant parts, are manned with seamen from various quarters; though, on the other hand, several Whitby sailors are serving in the navy, or in vessels not belonging to our port.—Our seamen have long been distinguished by their courage, activity, skill and experience; and many of them have been very successful.\*

\* The late Mr. Thos. Pyeman was 45 years a captain; and during all that time he never was shipwrecked, nor stranded, nor captured; nay, he did not even lose an anchor or a cable: to which I must add, for the connection is worthy of remark,—he never was intoxicated.—Richd. Featherstone, one of the two old seamen employed to hoist the bridge, was 64 years at sea; and was never shipwrecked nor taken.

The progress of the inhabitants of Whitby in the art of SHIPBUILDING has eminently conduced to the increase of their shipping. Shipbuilding has been carried on at Whitby from time immemorial; though in former ages the vessels were so small, that the art of constructing them might rather be termed *boatbuilding*. It was not till about the year 1730, or a little after, when the harbour became so improved as to accommodate large vessels, that regular ship-yards were formed, and ships of considerable burden began to be made. About that time, the ship-yard at the foot of Green lane, belonging to the Dock company, and now occupied by Messrs. Holt & Richardson, seems to have commenced. There was formerly a coal-yard on the same spot, intended to supply the alum-works at Saltwick.\* Some years after, the yard beyond Spital bridge, now the property of Mr. Champion, and occupied by Messrs. W. S. Chapman and Co., was begun by a Mr. Wm. Coulson from Scarborough. These are the only regular yards for building ships on that side of the Esk; yet several other places have been used for a time. Vessels were built at various periods on the ground belonging to the Dock company, nearly opposite the Saltpan-well, where two or three ships have lately been built by Messrs. Holt & Richardson; others were built in the opening lower down; nay, in the memory of persons now living, small vessels were built below the bridge, behind the custom house; where

\* Perhaps this was the coal-yard mentioned by Sir H. Cholmley (See p. 534, Note), and not any yard at Low Lathes, as I ventured to conjecture.

they were launched along the sands which then occupied the back of Sandgate. Two other yards for building ships were begun on this side of the river some years ago, considerably further up than the other yards; but they have both been discontinued. Mr. Jon. Lacey commenced building in 1800, below Larpool; but he gave up in 1803. Mr. Jas. Wake began lower down the river, in 1801; and relinquished the enterprise in 1806.—The four ship-yards on the west side of the Esk, are all of considerable antiquity. The two nearest to Bagdale beck, viz. Mr. Barry's, and Mr. Barrick's, were held as one yard by a Mr. Jarvis Coates, about the year 1740, and for some years before and after; and he was succeeded by Mr. Benjamin Coates his younger son, soon after the year 1750. Previous to the father's death, and a little before the year 1750, his eldest son, Mr. Jarvis Coates commenced building in the yard now belonging to Mess. Fishburn & Brodrick. About the year 1759, these shipyards, where many large vessels were built, passed from the family of Coates, through the bankruptcy of the elder brother, and the death of the younger, and the yard occupied by the former was purchased by the late Mr. Thos. Fishburn. The yard belonging to Messrs. Langborne, which is formed on land apparently gained from the Esk, did not commence till about the year 1760. It was begun by Mr. Richd. Simpson, occupied for some time by Mr. Wm. Hustler, and then sold about 40 years ago to the family by whom it is still possessed. Mr. Robt. Barry, father to

Mr. John Barry, succeeded Mr. Benjamin Coates, in the ship-yard next to Bagdale beck. This yard was divided about the year 1763, when Mr. Thos. Hutchinson began to build in the north part. He also erected the handsome house adjoining. He declined business about 40 years ago, and was succeeded by Mr. Robt. Barry, to whose family the premises now belong; and the yard on the south was then entered on by the late Mr. Henry Barrick, in whose family it still continues. Each of the other ship-yards has a dwelling-house connected with it; the most elegant of these buildings is *Esk-house*, erected by the late Mr. Thos. Fishburn.—Besides these four ship-yards, there were once smaller yards, or building places, close behind Baxtergate, perhaps more ancient than the other. One of these was on the spot that is now the Angel inn yard: it was occupied by Mr. Thos. Hutchinson before the year 1763.\*

Along with the ship-yards, it will be proper to mention the *dry docks*, for repairing ships. Of these the most ancient are on the east side of the Esk. They are three in number, one by itself, and two close together, forming a double dock. They began to be formed about the year 1734; the single dock, which is the most northerly, being made first.† They were built by a company, called the *Dock company*, con-

\* A brig has been built this year by Mr. Gideon Smales above the oil-house at Boghall; but that place can scarcely be called a ship-yard. † It would appear that in 1739 no other dock but this had been built; for in the register of burials for that year we find this entry, under May 27: "The body of a man unknown, thrown up by the tide near the *dry dock*."



sisting of Messrs. William Barker, John Holt, John Reynolds, and John Watson; but Mr. Watson's share was obtained soon after by Mr. John Kildill. The property is still in four shares,\* and the whole, including the building ground at each end, is now in the occupation of Messrs. Holt & Richardson. On the west side of the Esk are also three dry docks; one at Boghall, built in 1757 by the late Mr. Thos. Fishburn, and now belonging to Messrs. Fishburn & Brodrick; one built by Mr. Richd. Simpson, about the year 1760, now belonging to Messrs. Langborne, being an appendage to their ship-yard; and a third formed in 1812, by the late Mr. Henry Barrick and his sons, being connected with the building yard belonging to that family.†

The skill of our shipbuilders and carpenters has long been generally acknowledged, and has brought much business to the town, and produced a great influx of property; especially during the first American war, and the last French war. No ships are better adapted for transports, or more serviceable for general purposes, than those built at Whitby. In strength, beauty, and symmetry, our vessels are equalled by

\* The three shares first mentioned now belong to Messrs. P. Barker, R. Campion, and Wm. Reynolds. The share of Mr. Kildill belongs to Messrs. G. J. & N. Langborne and Mr. Jamieson. † It may be proper to notice, that a dry dock was built about the year 1755, by Mr. Richd. Simpson, or rather by his father Mr. Wm. Simpson, on the east side of the Esk, near the spot where the house of Edward Chapman, Esq. now stands; but, the ground being too spongy, it could not be kept dry, and it was therefore in a few years abandoned and filled up, and the materials were taken to build the dock on the opposite side now belonging to Messrs. Langborne. The first attempt of Mr. Fishburn was attended with a similar failure. He built a dock in front of his ship-yard; but, when nearly completed, it sunk down in one night, the ground below being quite a bog.



few, and, I may venture to say, excelled by none. This remark does not originate in partiality for my townsmen, but rests on the united testimony of respectable strangers from various parts, whose information, judgment, and experience could not be questioned. When the comparative cheapness with which vessels can be built or repaired here is also taken into view, it will fully account for the great run of business which our shipbuilders have enjoyed. Numbers of beautiful vessels have been built at Whitby for the ports of London, Hull, Shields, Liverpool, Lancaster, and other places in England. At one time, many of the Berwick, or Leith, smacks, which are now procured from Bridport, were built at Whitby; particularly by Mr. Geo. Langborne. Of late years a number of large vessels have been built here for the port of Greenock, intended for the West India trade. The size of our vessels is indeed limited, by the dimensions of the bridge, and the depth of water in the harbour; yet they are sufficiently large for general purposes. The largest vessel ever built here was the *Esk*, built at Mr. Fishburn's yard in 1781, for Mr. Wm. Leighton of London. Her dimensions were: keel and rake, 127 feet; breadth, 33 feet, 3 inches; burden  $629\frac{4}{9}\frac{2}{4}$  tons. She mounted 44 guns, nine and six pounders. The largest Whitby-built ship now in existence is the *Chapman*, built at the same yard in 1777, and now registered at London. It measures 116 ft. 10 in. keel and rake, and 33 ft.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. breadth: burden 558 tons. The largest ship at present belong-

ing to Whitby is of 520 tons burden: it was built in 1814, and is called the John Barry, after the name of the builder and owner.\*

The average number of vessels produced in a year has varied much at different periods. During the American war, the average annual number was 20 or 21: from the commencement of the late arduous contest with France down to the year 1806, inclusive, the average has not been less than 24 or 25: but, for the last ten years, from 1807 to 1816, the average is only 14. The greatest number that occurs in any one year, is in 1802, being no less than 39: the smallest number that has occurred for a long period is in 1809, being only 10. The whole number of vessels built in the last 17 years, from 1800 to 1816, inclusive, is 331, and their aggregate burden 77,891 tons; yielding a general average of nearly 20 ships and 4582 tons for each year, and 235 tons to each ship.

The strength and durability of the Whitby ships may be inferred from the great age which some of them have attained. The Sea Adventure is a noted instance; that vessel braved the storms of 86 years, having been built in 1724,† and lost in 1810 on the

\* Many other large vessels might be noticed. The Coverdale, built by Messrs. Fishburn & Brodrick in 1795, for Norrison Coverdale, Esq. London, measured 579½ tons; keel and rake 118 ft. 11 in.; breadth 33 ft. 2 in. The Culland's Grove, built by the same gentlemen in 1801, for Messrs. Atty & Co., measured 599 tons; length of keel and rake, 127 ft. 2 in.; length on deck, 130 ft. 9 in.; breadth, 32 ft. 4 in.—It is proper to notice, that the opening at the bridge is wider towards the middle than it is above; otherwise it would not admit a vessel more than 32½ feet in breadth. † It is said that this vessel was built by Mr. Jarvis Coates, senr. who had his shipyard where the yards of Mr. Barry and Mr. Barrick now are. See p. 549. I might therefore have assigned an earlier date to his labours;

coast of Lincolnshire ; nor did she go to pieces even at the last, but was carried up by the violence of the wind and of the flood tide into the midst of a field, where she was left high and dry, a good way from the sea. The *Happy Return*, a small coaster that was wrecked a few years ago, was supposed to be considerably above 100 years old. Several vessels of a great age still belong to the port, besides those built here that belong to other ports. Among other instances, the *Volunteer* deserves to be noticed, having seen 50 years of hard service, and performed 45 successive voyages to Greenland.

*Boatbuilding* took the lead of shipbuilding, but is now its humble handmaid. There are three boat-builder's yards in Whitby, and they are all in Church street: that of Mr. Chr. Gales, abutting on the harbour, near Ripley's buildings: that of Messrs. Marshall and Copley, on the other side of the street a little below: and that of Mr. Wm. Falkingbridge, opposite the Seamen's Hospital.—*Block and Mast-making* is another appendage to shipbuilding. There are also three yards where this business is carried on: that of Mr. Smales, in Church street; that of Messrs. March and Hick, and that of Mr. Bovill, both in Baxtergate.—There are besides five *raff yards*, for the sale of timber and deals, belonging to, or occupied by, Messrs. Chapman, Smales, Barker, Beaumont & Bovill, and Moorsom; the first beside Spital bridge, the second but it is doubtful whether the *Sea Adventure* was built by that Mr. Coates, or his father. Of the antiquity of that ship-yard there can be no doubt.

in Church street, the next two in Baxtergate, and the last above Boghall.\*

*Rope-making* has long been carried on at Whitby.† We have now five roperies. The oldest is that on the top of Boulby bank, 440 yards long, belonging to Adam Boulby, of York, Esq. and occupied by Mess. Fishburn & Brodrick. It belonged in 1721 to a Mr. Jos. Wood, who sold it to Mr. Thos. Boulby in 1737.§

\* These yards are arranged according to their local situation; but that of Mr. Barker is the oldest. † I find James Grenebancke of Whitby—*stringlayer*, in 1609: the term seems to be synonymous with *roper*. § A plan of this ropery and the adjoining premises, drawn in the year 1737, is still preserved. It shews the state of that part of Whitby at that date. The opening at Boulby bank was then called *Corn close*, and there was no house between that opening and the houses near Saltpan well; nor was there any proper street or road in that direction, but a staith, or high walk, called *Joseph Wood's staith*, at the entrance to which was the turnstile formerly noticed (See p. 487); and there were sands running parallel to this staith, and coming close up to it. At the Seamen's Hospital, a horse road, very necessary when the tide was up, ascended the bank, then called *Weselden bank*, towards the ropery, and winding southward along the bank, descended nearly opposite the dry docks. This appears to have been Swinegate lane. (See p. 487.) A footpath also ascended the bank in a slanting direction, from below where Biple's buildings now stand towards the south end of the ropery, and crossing the horse road went onwards to Green lane, in the direction of the lane that now runs behind the poorhouse. The spot where the poorhouse stands was then a field called the *little close*.—This plan was politely communicated by Mr. T. Pierson.

The same gentleman directed the author to an interesting document, the existence of which he was not aware of—A PLAN AND PROSPECT OF THE TOWN AND HARBOUR OF WHITBY, published about the year 1740. The only copy known to be extant is in possession of Mrs. Smith of Whitby, late of Egton Bridge. The plan is by John Wooler, engraved by J. Haynes, and dedicated to Cholmley Turner, Esq. then knight of the shire, "by whose endeavours the good—of the harbour of Whitby had been greatly promoted." Had the author seen this plan before the preceding sheets were printed, it would have prevented some mistakes, and enabled him to state some things with more precision. In stating (p. 550) that the *single* dock on the east side of the Esk was built *first*, he has depended on wrong information: the *double* dock, stated in the plan to have been built in



The ropery at Spital bridge belonging to Abel Chapman, Esq. London, and occupied by Messrs. Holt and Richardson, is above 70 years old. Its length is 380 yards. Of the three roperies on the west side of the Esk, that of Mr. Henry Goodwill, 240 yards in length, is the oldest, being about 60 years old.\* Mr. Holt's ropery, on the north of Skinner-street, now occupied by Mr. Jn. Wray, was begun by Mr. Jn. Twisleton in 1782, and is 120 yards long. The ropery of Messrs.

1734, is undoubtedly the oldest; for the single dock is not laid down in the plan, the place where it now is being then open sands. At that time there was but one ropery, viz. that on Boulby bank. There were only three shipyards, viz. that of Jarvis Coates, senr. (now two shipyards); that stated (p. 549) to have been begun by Jarvis Coates, junr. before 1750, but which must have commenced before 1740; and that belonging to the Dock company at the foot of Green lane. The yard beyond Spital bridge had not then been formed.—The lengthening of the west pier (provided for by the act of 1734) had not been carried into effect; but the proposed addition is marked in dotted lines; and it is very observable, that it was not then intended to be carried out in a straight line and to terminate in a round head with a battery, but to end in a curve, bending outwards, in the very form in which it has recently been rebuilt. The east pier and Burgess pier were both shorter than they are now, and the Scotch head was but a small projection. No battery then existed; but there was a flag-staff, as now, on the west cliff, and another on the west pier head. The total absence of Henrietta street, Silver street, Skinner street, the New buildings, the north side of Bagdale, the houses between Bagdale beck and Boghall, the south part of Church street, &c. makes the town appear very diminutive. Beyond the present opening at Boulby bank, there were only a few houses where Mr. Scoresby's premises now are, a few beyond Saltpan well, the ropery house at the top of Saltpan steps, a house between the dry dock and the adjoining ship-yard, a house or two immediately beyond Spital bridge, Burnthouses, and Larpool-house. The stone quay had been built at Boghall; but there were no houses there, except a cottage or two where the tannery now is.—Should another edition of this History ever be called for, an engraving copied from this ancient plan would form an interesting embellishment.

\* This ropery, which occupies a part of the *Arundel closes*, and lies in the valley sometimes called *Arundel hole*, was begun by one Nicholas Harker. He and his wife both perished on the road between Whitby and Scarborough in a storm of snow.



Fishburn & Brodrick, between their ship-yard and Boghall, near 300 yards in extent, was built by the late Mr. Fishburn in 1784.

*Sail-making* is another appendage to shipbuilding long known in Whitby; for there were sail-makers here above 100 years ago. There are four sail-lofts, or sail-manufactories, at present in Whitby, carried on respectively by Messrs. Wm. Chapman, John Holt, junr. Jos. Addison, and Harrison Chilton: the first situated in Baxtergate, the next two in Church street, and the last on the Crag.

The *sailcloth-manufactories* are comparatively modern; for, before the year 1756, the Whitby sail-makers procured the canvas from other places. There are now three manufactories for canvas established here, belonging respectively to Messrs. Jon. & Jos. Sanders, Rob. Campion, and Jn. & Wm. Chapman. The first was begun about the year 1756, by the late Mr. Jon. Sanders. It comprises two, or rather three branches; one near the Market Place, containing 11 looms; one in Tate hill, containing 16 looms; and one at Guisborough, of about the same number. The second manufactory also consists of two branches; one in Church street, containing 21 looms; and one in the vale above Bagdale, containing 15 looms. These were formerly two distinct manufactories. That in Church street was begun by Mr. Christ. Preswick in 1758: it was first carried on at Ruswarp, but, the premises there being destroyed by fire, it was removed to Boulby bank, near to the house and bakehouse now

occupied by Mr. Readshaw; from whence it was transferred, in 1777, to Elbow yard, where it is now carried on. The Bagdale branch of this manufactory was begun by a Mr. Christ. Ware about the year 1759. The third manufactory, which contains 30 looms, is beside Spital bridge. It was begun in the year 1767, by the family to whom it still belongs.—In each of these manufactories *flaxdressing* is carried on, as well as *weaving*; to which I may also add *bleaching*.—Till lately the *spinning* was all performed in private houses, as a great part of it still is: but in 1807, Mr. Campion erected a *spinning-manufactory*, beside his sailcloth manufactory in Bagdale. In 1814, this spinning manufactory gave place to another, which the same gentleman erected beside it, on a larger scale and an improved plan. It contains 12 spinning frames, each having 30 or 36 spindles; besides carding frames, preparing frames, and other ingenious machinery; the whole driven by an excellent steam-engine, of 12 horses power, by Fenton, Murray and Wood. The manufactory employs from 30 to 40 people, and can spin about 250 dozen lbs. in a week. It could be made to produce much more, being capable of containing several additional frames. A part of the work is allotted to the preparation of the yarn for *making sailcloth without starch or any substitute for it*;—an invention for which Mr. Campion received a *patent* in 1813. The patent sailcloth is stronger than the common, and is consequently dearer.

The quantity of sailcloth made in Whitby has

varied considerably at different periods. Much business was done in this line during the American war, but more during the late war. In 1782, about 5000 yards were made weekly; but from 1796 to 1805, inclusive, about 10,000 bolts of canvas, each  $38\frac{1}{2}$  yards on an average, were annually manufactured; being 385,000 yards for each year, or 7400 yards weekly. The next ten years, ending with 1815, have been less productive; yielding an average of 7300 bolts, or 281,050 yds., annually; and about 5400 yds. weekly.\*

The shipbuilding, and the manufactures connected with it, give employment to a great part of our population. From the census for 1816, so often referred to, I find that Whitby contains 403 carpenters; of whom, as already noticed, we may suppose about 150 to go to sea, and the remainder to be employed in the ship-yards. There are besides, 29 boat-builders, 17 block and mast makers, 34 sawyers, 64 ropers, 12 riggers, and 40 sailmakers. There are 104 weavers, and 39 flax-dressers; most of whom belong to the manufactories. There are also many other tradesmen whose employment depends in a great measure on the shipbuilding and manufactures: the following are thus stated in the census; joiners, 79; painters, 26; coopers, 20; blacksmiths, including foundrymen, 56. There are two foundries, both in Baxtergate, that of Mr. Rich. Vipond, and that of Mr. Geo. Chapman. The latter has lately made a

\* The amount for 1732 is taken from a memorial by Mr. Gibson already referred to. The calculation for the last twenty years is kindly communicated by Mr. Joseph Sanders.

steam engine of 2 horses power, on a new and most ingenious plan, combining the improvements of other engines, and bringing the whole into a smaller compass, than has perhaps been witnessed in an engine of like power. It is used for blowing the furnace bellows.

The TRADE of the port of Whitby is but small in proportion to the quantity of shipping. In time of war, a great number of our ships, especially those of the greatest burden, have been employed in the transport service; and many of them are employed, at all times, in the trade of other ports. Several of our vessels trade from Hull, London, &c. to the Baltic: from London, Liverpool, &c. to the West Indies, and America, and sometimes to the East Indies, Batavia, &c.: and a still greater number are employed in the coal trade for London, and various other ports.

The trade of Whitby itself, however, is not contemptible, considering its situation in a country abounding with moors, where few manufactures are carried on. Our exports to foreign parts are indeed inconsiderable, especially of late years; but our imports are to a greater extent. This will be best exhibited by the following list.

*Principal Articles of Imports.*

1790. Timber, 1194 loads 6 ft.; Deals 40 c. 2 q. 27; Hemp, 15 tons, 13 cwt 3 q; Flax, 97 t. 12 cwt. 2 q. 14 lb.; Ashes, 82 cwt. 3 q. Iron, 71 t. 7 cwt. 12 q. 14 lb.
1800. Timber, 824 lds. 26 ft.; Deals, 72 c. 0 q. 15; Hemp, 100 t. 10 cwt. 3 q. 14 lb. Flax, 203 t. 13 cwt. 3 q. 13 lb. Ashes, 17 t. 2 cwt. 0 q. 24 lb. Iron, 31 t. 2 cwt. 1 q. 15 lb. Oak plank, 308 lds. 23 ft. Staves, 20 c. 2 q. Wheat, 585 quar. 3 bush.
1810. Timber, 573 lds. 27 ft. Deals, 8 c. 2 q. 12; Hemp, 150 t. 3 cwt. 2 q. 15 lb. Flax, 131 t. 19 cwt. 0 q. 3 lb. Iron, 14 t. 17 cwt. 0 q. 19 lb. Staves, 150 c. 2 q. 2. Ashes, 14 t. 9 cwt. 1 q. 12 lb.

1815. Timber, 675 lds. ; Deals, 19 c. 1 q. 13; Hemp, 144 t. 5 cwt. 3 q. 6 lb.; Flax, 164 t. 1 cwt. 1 q. 2 lb.; Iron, 7 t. 15 cwt. 1 q. 20 lb.; Ashes, 6 t. 14 cwt. 1 q. 9 lb.; Staves, 2 c. 2 q. 10.

*Exports to foreign parts only.*

1790. Alum, 1232 tons; Whale Oil, 13 tons, 116 gallons.

1800. Alum, 180 tons; Dried Fish, 78 tons, 3 cwt.

1810. No exports to foreign parts.

1815. Alum, 305 tons.

From the nature of the imports it will be seen, that our chief foreign trade is to the Baltic and Norway. Ten ships were employed in this trade in 1815, and two imported timber from British America. Vessels frequently clear out from Whitby for these parts, and other quarters of the world, to bring cargoes for other ports. The first vessel that has been known to clear out here for the East Indies direct is the *Hyperion*, Lashley, of 468 tons, belonging to Mr. Barry, which sailed from Whitby January 3d, 1817.

Our *coasting trade* is much more considerable: for in 1815 it employed no less than 128 vessels of various sizes; of which 38 were in the coal trade, for supplying the town and the alum works: and the number for 1816 is greater. The coals delivered in 1814 amounted to 6087 chald. 25 bush. Whitby measure, for the town and neighbourhood; and, for the different alum works, 8963 ch. 18 b.: in 1815, the amount for the town was 5794 ch. 14 b.; and, for the alum works, 6596 ch. 12 b. Several vessels are employed in carrying goods and passengers to and from London, Hull, Newcastle, and Sunderland: though, in regard to the last two ports, the coal vessels are often used as regular traders.—The state of our coasting



trade, as it relates to exports, will be seen in the following table.

*Principal articles sent coastwise from Whitby.*

Years.	SAILCLOTH.	BUTTER	HAMS & BACON.				OATS.	LEATHER
	Bolts.	Firkins.	Tons.	Cwt.	2r.	Lb.	2uars.	Lbs.
1790	7300	1309	21	9	3	10	4,094	33,615
1800	8753	1615	38	13	1	0	4,180	12,175
1810	5074	714	44	6	1	0	10,815	3,072
1815	5383	752	71	7	2	14	7,482	6,048*

Alum and butter were considered as staple commodities of Whitby in the time of Charles II;† when *Whitby butter* seems to have been as much in repute as *Stockton cheese* is in the present day. Of late our trade in this article has greatly fallen off, while that in hams and bacon has much increased.§

In reviewing the amount of our exports and imports, the balance of trade seems greatly against us; but this is only in appearance; for it must be remembered, that our most valuable *exports*, if I may so call them, consist in *ships*, in the construction of which our principal imports are consumed. ||

One of the most lucrative branches of our trade arises from the *whale-fishery*. This commenced in 1753, when two vessels, the *Henry & Mary*, and the

\* *Alum* is purposely omitted, as it will fall to be noticed separately; for a similar reason, *Whale Oil*, *Blubber*, and *Whale Fins* are omitted in the list of imports. † Blome's Britan. p. 251. § Only 752 firkins of butter were shipped in 1815; whereas the amount in Charlton's time was about 6000 firkins annually. Ch. p. 361.—I might have noticed in the account of the canvas manufactories (p. 559) that in 1776, as well as in 1782, about 5000 yards were made weekly. I ought also to have noticed in p. 553, that though, according to Mr. Gibson's memorial, the average number of ships built here about 1782 was reckoned 21, yet about 1776 it was estimated at 24 or 25. See Charlton, p. 358. || A great part of the timber and deals used at Whitby is brought coastwise, or procured from the vicinity; and this may account for the falling off in the importation of these articles since 1790.

Sea Nymph, sailed from our port for Greenland. These two ships continued in the trade for six years in succession; and in 1754, 1755, and 1756, they were accompanied by other two, the Dolphin, and the Ann: these last were discontinued in 1757, but in that year, and 1758, two others were sent, the John & Ann, and the Leviathan. From 1758 to 1767, the Greenland trade was wholly given up; except that one solitary ship, the Henry & John, went in 1760.—No record exists at the custom-house concerning the success of these vessels, or the names of the masters; but it is known, that in this early stage of the Greenland trade, harpooners and other officers were procured from Holland, as our sailors were then unacquainted with whale-fishing. The ships employed were for the most part what are called *club ships*, being the property of large companies who possessed them in shares.\* Their success was probably small; and they were

\* Almost all our present Greenland ships are also held in shares, but not in such small shares as 32ds and 64ths. This custom is of ancient date in Whitby. In a curious Inventory of the effects of Bartholomew Pinder of Whitby, master and mariner, taken at his death, Aug. 13, 1683, are the following items: "Shipping—In Whitby—A Quarter part of the Ketch Richard of Whitby—£15.—Shipp's at Sea—One 32th part of the Shipp called y<sup>e</sup> Concord, Rich. Ward Mr. £7.—One 32th part of the Shipp the Satisfaction, Wm. Fotherley Mr. £5."—In an Inventory of the goods of Samuel Pinder (of the same family) taken June 7th, 1703, are these items: "In Shipping. In his own vessell, six 16ths,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , one 64th part—£160—In one 32th of Willm. Johnson vessell—£30. In one 32th of Stephen Russell Pinque—£13. In one 32th Richd Chapman Pinque—£7 10s.—In one 32th Ebo: Marshall Shipp—£20. In one 32th Hen. Pearson Shipp—£20. In one 32th Willm. Fotherley Shipp—£20. In one 32th Geo. Jackson Vessell—£6. In one 32th Fra: Barker Pinque—£12 10s."—These Inventories were handed to me by Mr. Wm. Langborne, to whom I am indebted for other interesting communications.

withdrawn for the transport service, as a less precarious source of gain.\*

In 1767, a few years after the return of peace, the Greenland fishery was renewed. Two vessels, the *James & Mary*, Todd, (afterwards Hardy, &c.) and the *Jenny*, Elliott, (afterwards Banks, &c.) went that year; and the former continued in the trade till 1775, the latter till 1784, inclusive. In 1769, they were joined by the *Porpoise* and the *Peggy*; both which were lost, the latter in 1771, and the former in 1772. In this last year the *Hope* engaged in the trade, and continued, with some interruptions, till 1790, when she too was lost. In 1772, the *Volunteer* also performed her first voyage to Greenland, and is now an aged veteran in the service, being at present fitting out for her 46th voyage. In 1773, the *John & Ann*, which had been employed before, returned to the Greenland trade, but made only three voyages. In 1774, three new ships started, the *Loyal Club*, the *Delight*, and the *Providence*; making the number for that year eight. These vessels principally belonged to the late Mr. Thos. Scarth, the late John Yeoman, Esq. and the late Richard Moorsom, Esq.—In 1775, a vast increase took place: in that year and 1776, the number of vessels was no less than 15; and, in the three years following, 14. In 1780, there were only 10; in 1781, 8, and the next two years, 7: but in 1784, they rose again to 12; in 1785, they reached 16; and, in the three following years, no less than 20

\* It may be remarked, that the ships belonging to Whitby in 1755 amounted to 195. Charlton, p. 339.

ships sailed out of Whitby for the fishery, the greatest number that has occurred.\* In 1789, the number was 18; in 1790, it fell to 12; in 1791, it was 9; in 1792, 10; in 1793, 7; in 1794, 6; in the next 7 years, only 4.† In 1802, there were 6,§ and since that time, as will be shewn presently, the number has varied from 6 to 11, which last is the number for 1816.—In former times, about one half, or more, of the Whitby fishing ships sailed for Davis Straits; but since the year 1792,|| when the Straits' vessels were extremely unsuccessful, our ships have almost all gone to Greenland.

The number of our vessels that have been employed in this trade, from first to last, is 53. Of this number 8 have been lost in the Greenland seas, and one (the *Nautilus*) was burnt in the harbour, when ready to proceed on her voyage.‡ The most disastrous year that has occurred was 1790, when two ships, the *Friendship* and the *Hope*, were lost, and the rest indifferently fished. The most unproductive years were 1775 and 1779: in the former, 15 ships brought home only 19 whales in all; 5 ships being clean, and 6 more having only 1 fish each: in the latter, 14 ships

\* The year 1787 is the only year in which 20 ships returned to Whitby from the whale-fishery; for of the 20 that sailed in 1786, one belonged to Stockton, to which port she returned, and of the 20 which sailed in 1788, one (the *Chance*) was lost. † The *Volunteer*, *Bedlington*; *Henrietta*, *Kearsley*; *Lively*, *Cass*; and *Earl Fauconberg*, *Agar*. This last, in 1800, gave place to the *Experiment*, *Agar*. In 1797, the *Lynx* sailed out of Whitby, but it delivered at Hull. § The two new vessels were the *Aimwell*, *Cass*, and the *Oak*, *Banks*. || Out of seven ships that sailed that year, one (the *Marlborough*) was lost, 4 returned *clean*, that is, *without fish*, and the other 2 had but 1 fish each, one of them small! ‡ The first shipwreck was that of the *Peggy* in 1771, the last that of the *Marlborough* in 1792; the *Nautilus* was burnt, Feb. 28. 1795.



brought home only 27 whales; 3 being clean, and 6 with one whale each. The most successful years were 1811 and 1814: in the former, 7 ships brought home 171 whales, producing 1181 tons of oil, and 33 tons of fins; in the latter, 8 ships brought 172 whales, producing 1390 tons of oil, and 42 tons of fins. The whole number of whales brought to Whitby, in 50 years, from 1767 to 1816, inclusive, amounts to 2761;\* of which number more than one half have been brought home within the last 14 years. I may also remark that, of the total number, no less than 1679 whales have been taken by 6 of the ships now in the trade: the Volunteer having, in 45 voyages, brought home 351 whales; the Henrietta, in 41 voyages, 470; the Lively, in 32 voyages, 229; the Aimwell, in 15 voyages, 191; the Resolution in 14 voyages, 298; and the William and Ann, in 10 voyages, 140. The success of the whale-fishery at its first commencement, and for many years after, bore no proportion to that of later years. In former times, a ship was reckoned well fished with 4 or 5 whales, and it was counted a great matter that Mr. Banks (captain of the Jenny, &c.) brought home 65 fish in 10 years; but, about the year 1795, or soon after, a new era in the whale-fishery began, and through the growing experience of our captains and seamen, the success of former times has been far surpassed. In 10 successive voyages, beginning with 1803, the Resolution, Scoresby, obtained no less than 249 whales, yielding 203½ tons of oil; and the Hen-

\* Besides above 25,000 seals, 55 bears, 43 unicorns, and 64 sea-horses, if not more.



rietta, Kearsley, brought home, in the last 10 voyages, 213 whales, producing 1561 tons of oil. In 1811, the Henrietta brought 36 whales, the greatest number taken by any Whitby ship in one year; and, in 1807, she took 31. In 1814, the William & Ann, Stephens, brought 31 whales: in 1811, the Aimwell, Johnston, brought 30; and the Resolution, 30. This last ship also brought 30 in 1805, and 33 in 1804; and in 1814, under captain Kearsley, she brought home 28 whales, which produced 230 tons of oil, the largest quantity ever imported into Whitby in any one ship, and probably the greatest quantity ever brought from Greenland, by any ship of a like burden.

The Greenland trade employs a great number of our seamen, each ship carrying between 40 and 50 hands; part of whom, however, are usually landsmen. The ships for Davis Straits generally sail in the middle of February, and those for the Greenland seas in the middle of March. The time of their return depends on their success and the nature of the season; the earliest arrival for the last 36 years is that of the Henrietta on June 13, 1808; the latest arrival that of the Two Sisters, Agar, on Sept. 8, 1790. The whales that are taken are cut up during the fishery; and the blubber, being brought home in casks, is boiled at the oil-houses,\* to extract the oil. For the encouragement of skill and diligence, all the officers and men receive a great proportion of their pay according to the tons of oil produced.

\* Sometimes a quantity is brought home *in bulk*, when the casks are all full. The oil-houses are on the river side, a little above the town; and are four in number, two being on each side the Esk.

To give the reader a more full view of the whale fishery during the last 14 years, the annexed table has been drawn up.

From this table it will be seen, that the Whitby ships engaged in the fishery, have obtained during the last 14 years no less than 1443 whales, producing 12971 tons of oil. This success has been of immense benefit, not only to the owners, but to the town at large; for a full ship is estimated to spend in the town, in one way or another, about £3000. The outfit is very expensive, the Whitby ships being remarkably well furnished: and hence an unsuccessful voyage is attended with great loss. To compensate for this risk, a bounty of 20s. per ton (formerly 40s.) on the tonnage of each vessel is allowed by government.\*

The expense of *insurance* is a great deduction from the profits of this trade, and of the shipping in general. The Whitby owners for the most part insure the ships of one another. There are three Insurance Associations in Whitby: the *Mutual* (Messrs. Chilton and Hunter agents) usually comprises from 130 to 140 ships, and the capital insured on them is from £260,000 to about £300,000: the *New* (Mr. Robt. Stephenson agent) and the *Neptune* (Messrs. Ayre and Lockwood agents) contain from 60 to 70 vessels each.

\* On the other hand a duty of 8s. 3d.  $\frac{3}{4}$  is paid for every ton of oil imported.

I may here take occasion to announce to the public, that a HISTORY OF THE GREENLANDS, from the pen of Mr. Wm. Scoresby, junr. may shortly be expected. That work, for which the writer is well qualified, will not only enter fully into the details of the whale-fishery, but furnish a multitude of particulars concerning the natural history, &c. of Greenland, equally new and interesting.

# WHALE-FISHERY.

STATE OF THE WHALE-FISHERY FROM 1803 TO 1816, INCLUSIVE.

<i>Ships....</i>	<i>Volunteer</i>	<i>Henrietta</i>	<i>Lively</i>	<i>Resolution</i>	<i>Aimwell</i>	<i>Experiment</i>	<i>Oak</i>	<i>Wm. &amp; Ann</i>	<i>E. Fauconbg</i>	<i>James</i>	<i>Esk</i>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<i>Tonnage</i>	305	251	251	291	263	237	160	364	335	347	350	<b>FOR</b>
<i>Owners..</i>	MOORSOM AND CO.	PIPER AND CO.	MOORSOM AND CO.	FISHBURN AND CO.	AGAR AND CO.	YEOMAN	ATTY	SKINNER AND CO.	ATTY	MOORSOM AND CO.	FISHBURN AND CO.	<b>EACH</b>
<i>Masters.</i>	Bedlington 1808, Keld, -10 Dawson	Kearsley	Smith 1811 Wilson	Scoresby 1811 Do. jun -13 Kearsley	Cass 1804, Agar, -10 Johnston	Barton	Stephens	Johnston 1810, Stephens	Smith	Smith	Scoresby, jun.	<b>Year.</b>
	Fsh Ts.Oil	Fsh Tons.	Fsh Tons.	Fsh Tons.	Fsh Tons.	Fsh Tons.	Fsh Tons.	Fsh Tons.	Fsh Tons.	Fsh Tons.	Fsh Tons.	Fish Tons.
1803	8 139	8 103	3 43	13 164	3*45½	4 41½	*0 Clean					39 536
1804	18 118	16 151	4 44	33 188	3 23	5 44	4 31					83 599
1805	19 169	19 140	13 100½	30 196	10*116	8 111½	8 49	8*111	14*175			129 1168
1806	3 38½	8 100	6 45	24 216	8*135¾	5 77¾	12 80	7*94				61 707
1807	12 85¾	31 152¾	8 140	13 212½	5*68	6 89¾		6*67½				81 815
1808	19 155½	21 180	23 158½	27 209½	21 120	10 94½		25 209				146 1127
1809	10 99¾	14 151½	17 124¾	26 216¾	13 153¾	1 16½						81 762
1810	14 112¼	18 155	13 127¾	28 214	13 149	8 63½		11 123¾				105 945
1811	23 148	36 175½	18 125	30 214½	30 185½	47 538		19 128½		10*204¼		171 1181
1812	13 102¾	19 156¼	11 110	25 203	16 121	<i>Valiant</i> 337	<i>Mars</i> 343	16 147	<i>Phoenix</i> 324	12*180		112 1020
1813	7 79½	11 104¼	4 48½	10 97	7 67	CAMPION Sinclair	FISHBURN AND CO.	10 91¼	31 196¾	14 171½	15 176	78 835
1814	17 163	19 176	21 129	28 230	20 127	14 200½	Scoresby	31 196¾	4 66½	13*174¾	23 193½	172 1390
1815	2 4¼	24 141½	3 60	Sls. 1¼	11 144	5 76¼		4 66½	A. DAWSON	3*39	9 135¾	70 792
1816	3 32	20 168	5 67¾	11 85½	23 181	20 167		3 48½	2 47	10*160½	13 61	115 1094
Total...	108 1447¼	264 2054¼	149 1323½	298 2447½	183 1636	66 814½	32 247	140 1283½	16 222	67 930	60 555¾	1443 12971

The whole quantity of oil produced in 14 years is exactly 12,979 tons, 60 gallons: a few tons being lost in the calculation, owing to the omission of the smaller fractions, or odd gallons: though, on the other hand, where the odd gallons approach nearly to a ton, they are counted a full ton. It is necessary to notice, that part of this produce arises from seals, which are not entered in the table. In 1810, the *Lively* brought home 2000 seals: but the greatest cargo of seals ever brought to Whitby was by the *Volunteer* in 1774, being no less than 4200. They are valuable for the skins as well as the oil. It is common to reckon 1000 seals as equal to a *size* fish. The whales are called *size*, when the whale-bone measures 6 feet or upwards. The whale-fins (or whale-bone) are also omitted in the table; they were of great value till the fashion of wearing *stays* fell into disuse. A *size* fish yields, on an average, about 10 tons of oil; but some of them produce double that quantity: for instance, the two fish brought home in 1816 by the *Phoenix*, produced (with 250 seals) no less than 46 tons, 223 gallons, wanting only 29 gallons to complete 47 tons. The whales brought from Davis Straits are usually the largest; as the reader may observe in the table, by examining the cargoes imported from thence, all of which are marked with an asterisk\*. Thus the *James*, which has usually fished in the Straits, has brought home 930 tons of oil, produced from only 67 fish; being an average of nearly 14 tons to each fish. It must be remarked, for explaining the apparent disproportion between the whales obtained by the *Esk* in her last voyage and the oil produced from them, that 10 tons of her cargo were lost, and 50 tons were given to the John of Greenock, the captain and crew of that vessel having, by great exertion, assisted the captain and crew of the *Esk*, in saving the latter vessel from shipwreck when apparently inevitable.

The price of oil is extremely variable: at present it is about £30 per ton; in 1815, it was £42; in 1813, it was as high as £52, and, in the London market, £60. The average price for the last six years is £37; but, if we take in the whole 14 years, the average will be much lower; for, about 1805, it was down at £23. The prices of whale-bone are still more fluctuating, having varied from £30 to £150 per ton, during the last six years. The present price is about £80, which may be considered as nearly an average price.





The Mutual Association insures, on each ship not more than £2500; the New, not more than £800; and the Neptune, not more than £600. There is also an Association at Robin Hood's Bay. Several of the ships insured do not belong to Whitby; and, on the other hand, there are several Whitby ships not insured in the Associations, particularly the Greenland ships, which owing to the great hazards to which they are exposed, are not admitted. To accommodate such vessels, and the shipping at large, there are six private Insurance offices at Whitby, some of which have been long established.\*

Whitby has had a CUSTOM-HOUSE ever since the reign of Charles II. A picture of that monarch, done in painted glass, now in a window of the custom-house, was probably executed in his reign, at the first establishment of a custom-house here. The custom-house at its commencement was in Staithside, in or near the yard now called *Post-office yard*; a situation which must have been very convenient while St. Ann's Staith, in front of that street, was the only proper quay for the delivery of goods. It has now for many years been situated in Sandgate, near the Market Place.† The present officers on the establishment

\* In the General Shipping List, for 1816, drawn up for the use of Insurance offices, I find only 117 British ships stated to have been built at Whitby; but that list is very defective. Perhaps the true number of Whitby-built ships now belonging to Britain is more than double that number. The value of all the shipping belonging to Whitby may be estimated at upwards of half a million sterling: at least, it could scarcely be reckoned less, previous to the recent depression in the value of ships. † The house is private property, belonging to Mr. John Bolton.



are: Christ. Coulson, Esq. collector; Mr. Peter Maxwell, his clerk; Mr. Thos. Parkin, comptroller; Mr. Isaiah Moorsom, surveyor; 3 landing waiters; and 2 riding officers. The officers *upon incidence* consist of 7 tide-waiters and boatmen, 5 coal-meters at the alum-works on the coast, with the crews of two boats, the one stationed at Staiths, and the other at Robin Hood's Bay, to prevent smuggling, each containing a *sitter* and 6 boatmen. The revenue of the custom-house, as might be expected, varies greatly according to circumstances: the average annual sum may be stated at less than 9000£; but in some years it falls short of that amount by some thousands, while in other years it is several thousands above the average. The most productive year that occurs is 1814.

The jurisdiction of the port of Whitby reaches from Huntcliff-foot on the north-west; to Peaseholm beck, near Scarborough on the south-east; so that every vessel loading or delivering within these bounds, is entered at our custom-house.—The number of arrivals for the last six years stands thus:

<i>Years</i>	<i>Loaden Ships</i>	<i>Light Ships</i>
1811	381	613
1812	348	548
1813	360	532
1814	384	575
1815	375	669
1816	385	565

It is proper to notice, that the *light* ships, in this list, consist chiefly of colliers and other coasters, taking refuge in our harbour in stormy weather; all of which are entered as *light* ships, though many of them were loaden; none being entered *loaden* but those which deliver their cargoes here.

## CHAP. IV.

MARKET PLACE, MARKETS, FAIRS, TRADES AND INTERNAL COMMERCE ; GOVERNMENT OF THE TOWN, PROVISION FOR THE POOR.

---

IT has long been generally believed, that before the dissolution of our monastery, the open space between the church-yard and the abbey was the only market place, and that the ancient cross which stands there, was the market cross of the town, where markets and fairs were always held.\* To this opinion I cannot subscribe. That cross, as will afterwards be shewn, was in all probability within the cemetery of the abbey, and served a very different purpose; and, though it was not uncommon, during the reign of popery, for markets and fairs to be held in church-yards, even on the Lord's day,† we can scarcely suppose that our monks would so far degrade themselves as to admit markets into the cemetery of their abbey. It was their policy to keep the people at a respectful distance; and if, when the abbey began to prosper, a parish church was built for the laity, that they might not come into the abbey church, it is very unlikely that the people would be suffered to hold markets within the precincts of the abbey, a few yards from its magnificent church. Besides, from the first notice of fairs and markets at Whitby, they are uniformly

\* See the Addenda to Gent's Hist. of Hull, and Charlton, p. 296

† Wilk. Concil. I. p. 666; II. p. 140, 282, 283.

stated to have been held in the *town*, and are connected with the right of *burgage* :\* but there were no *burgage* tenements near that cross, nor any part of what was then strictly called the *town* of Whitby. It is clear from the charter of Richard de Watervill, and many other documents already referred to, that the *town* stood then where it is now ; the buildings on the east cliff, near the ancient cross, being all, or almost all, appendages to the *monastery*.† But we have more direct evidence on the subject, in the account of the disputes between the abbot and Sir Alexander de Percy of Sneaton, where we learn, that it was at the *port* or harbour of Whitby that corn was bought or sold, that here were kept the *standard bushels* for measuring corn, and that here the *market-clerk* had his station.§ These facts are decisive proofs, that the Whitby markets and fairs were held then, as now, not beside the abbey, but in the lower part of the town.

In what particular part of the town the fairs and markets were anciently held, it is not so easy to decide. Perhaps they were held at various times on both sides of the river. The *Fair isle*, on the east side, was probably so called because Whitby *fair* was kept in its vicinity ;‡ and indeed there is a wide space there in the street, which is still occupied in the time of the fair. The place where our markets are now held, on the same side, was a vacant spot belonging to the

\* The Charters of Henry II, and Richard I, granted the monks *burgage* in the town of Whitby, and a *fair* to be held on the feast of St. Hylda:—"burgagium et feriam ad festum Sanctæ Hyldæ." Reg. f. 47, 48, 49. Charlton, p. 136, 147. † See p. 476, 477, &c. § See p. 321, 322. ‡ See p. 484.

Cholmley family in 1595; and it may have been a market-place prior to the dissolution. But the spot where the markets were usually held rather appears to have been on the west side of the Esk, in the place that is still called the *Old Market Place*. This was the centre in which the three principal streets, Flowergate, Haggleseygate and Baxtergate, met; and its proximity to the bridge, and to St. Ann's staith,\* where goods were anciently delivered, must also have pointed it out as the most eligible place. Here therefore the market was kept till about the year 1640, or a few years before, when it was removed under the direction of Sir Hugh Cholmley to its present station on the east side of the Esk. The growing population of the town, requiring a larger market place, was probably the chief reason for the change: and the same reason now loudly calls for another change, the present situation being so confined, that it has long been found extremely inconvenient, though separate places are allotted to the shambles and the fish-market. Indeed, our weekly market not only crowds the Market Place, but fills up a good part of Church street, to the great inconvenience of all concerned. Yet, incommodious as the place is, it would be very difficult to find another, since every spot near the centre of the town is crammed with houses.†

\* It is not unlikely that a staith, or quay, for delivering goods, existed here in the time of the monks, long before the adjoining part of Haggleseygate got its name from the staith. See p. 495, with the Note there. † The Market Place is only 35 yards, by 17 or 18 yards; and part of that space is occupied by the Town hall, &c. The old Market Place, had it been large enough, is more commodiously situated; but it is only about 20 yards, by 7 or 8; though it was probably



There are two fairs held in Whitby, the one begins Aug. 25, said to be St. Hilda's day; the other is held at Martinmas: each lasts 3 days, but very little business is done at either. The first is the regular fair, held by proclamation; the last has come in by custom.\*

Our weekly market has been held on saturday ever since the year 1445.† It was counted a great market, well supplied with flesh, fish, fowl, &c. in the time of Charles II:§ the supply is much greater now, though not so great in proportion to the number of inhabitants. Inland towns, surrounded by fertile plains, enjoy a greater abundance of agricultural produce, than towns which, like Whitby, have the sea on one side and moors on the other; yet the supply at our market is by no means scanty, much being brought from the numerous dales with which the moors are intersected, and even from the plains beyond them; so that the prices are generally moderate.‡

larger in former times, the houses having encroached on it. A house that stood where Mr. John Morrell's house and part of Mrs. Charlton's now are, was called in 1609 "the Market-stede house," being furnished with shops and lofts, for the convenience of the market. See Charlton, p. 308.

\* There is also a Ruswarp fair, on the 6th of July (or on the Monday after, if that day falls on sunday or saturday); but it is only a day of pleasure.—The cattle markets for this neighbourhood are held at Egton. † See p. 411. § Blome's Britan. p. 251. See also Ogilby's Britan. 4to. p. 272. This last author states that "The market on saturday is very plentifully supplied with *corn* and all sorts of provisions." Perhaps this may be a mistake; at least there is no *corn* now exposed to sale in the market, though a great deal is often sold privately on the market-day. ‡ The prices vary so much at different seasons and in different years, that it is difficult to give any distinct idea of them. Beef, mutton, pork, and veal are at present about 5d. or 6d. per pound, but in some years past they have often reached 9d; butter varies from 1s. to 2s. and even 2s. 3d. per lb. (of 20 oz.) eggs are from 6d. to 1s. 6d. per dozen; geese and turkeys from 3s. to



The *shambles* are on the west side of the Market Place, and part of the south side is lined with butchers' shops: there are also some other butchers' shops in various parts of the town; a circumstance not very conducive to its beauty or convenience, especially as the cattle are often slaughtered in the shops, or even in the streets. Great numbers of fat cattle, both small and great, are required for our market, and for supplying the Greenland ships and other vessels in the spring; and there is scarcely any place where meat of better quality can be procured. I find from the census for 1816, that Whitby contains 37 butchers; and there are several others from the country that attend the weekly markets.

The *fish-market* has been for the last 27 years near the foot of Brewster lane, at the upper end of the Fish pier. Formerly it was held in Sandgate, at the opening opposite Ellerby lane, adjoining to the shop of Mr. Watson; which opening is still called the *Fish gaut*. The sale of fish is not limited to market days, but takes place daily in favourable weather. The retail trade is chiefly conducted by women, who 6s. each; ducks and fowls from 2s. 6d. to 3s. per couple. The price of fish is still more variable: for instance; haddocks are sometimes sold at 8d. or 10d. each, at other times a dozen may be purchased for 2s. or even so low as 1s.; and, in like manner, herrings when scarce are sold at 1d. each, but when plentiful you may buy 12 or more for 1d. The following extract from the papers of late Mr. Wm. Chapman, will shew the state of the Whitby market about the year 1726. "Beef and mutton were at 2d. and veal 1½d. per pound; and it was a great thing if a good calf sold to the butcher for 12s. Butter was reckoned dear at 4d per pound; and it was a common saying, 'as dear as eggs at three a penny.' A chicken about the size of a pigeon was called a two-penny chicken. A cow and calf were from 3 guineas to £3 12s. Haddocks were from 10d. to 20d. per score; herrings from 10 to 20 for a penny."

not only vend their fish in the market, but often from house to house. There are but 9 fishermen resident in Whitby, and 3 fish-mongers; the market being principally supplied from Staiths, Runswick, and Robin Hood's Bay. Sometimes the supply is less plentiful than might be expected; owing to the vast quantities sent off to the interior.\*

*Garden stuffs*, as well as fish, are sold daily, in their seasons, not only in the market, but often from house to house. *Milk* is always sold in the latter way. These two articles are often brought from a considerable distance; and therefore the supply, though sometimes scanty, is greater than might be expected. The number of gardeners in our population is 15; that of husbandmen, including carters, 36.—There is no *meal* market in Whitby, but it contains 7 millers.

There is usually more business done in the *shops*, at fairs and on market days, than in the market; not only because the country people are then supplying themselves with groceries, draperies, &c. but because saturday is the grand day of purchase for the town itself, the wages of all workmen being usually paid on friday night. Shopkeeping, in its various branches, has long been a profitable concern, and many grocers and other shopkeepers have risen to great opulence. Nicholas Bushell, who purchased Bagdale estate, and other property, from Nicholas Conyers, in 1595, was a merchant in Whitby, in which profession he succeeded his father Robert Bushell, who was a wealthy merchant here in 1573; Isaac Newton, who bought

\* The *fisheries* will fall to be noticed more fully in another place.

the same estate, with other lands, from the Bushell family, in 1631, was a merchant in Whitby, as was also Christopher Newton, a man of considerable property: and similar instances have often occurred since. Their number is at present too great for all to prosper, there being 30 drapers, and 52 grocers, including ship-chandlers and several small shopkeepers.\*

There are many respectable tradesmen in Whitby, and manufacturers of various articles for home consumption, by whom a good deal of business is done. The following are the numbers of those not already named, and that will not fall to be noticed elsewhere: shoemakers, including clogmakers, 161; tailors, including staymakers, 69; masons and bricklayers, 69; plasterers, 3; glaziers, 9; tinsmiths and braziers, 22; hatters, 9; saddlers, 7; watchmakers, 7; bakers, 26; brewers, 12; † hairdressers, 18; tanners and curriers, § 22; tallow-chandlers, 5; cabinetmakers and upholsterers, 37; wheelwrights and turners, 3. There are also 132 labourers, several of whom are employed as porters. The town contains 7 jewellers' shops, 6 hardware shops, 6 toy-shops, and 6 slop-shops: dealers in wine, 16; in ale and porter, 65; in spirits, 56; in tea, 72; and in tobacco, 83. || There is but one

\* In these numbers, apprentices and journeymen are included; a remark which must be extended to the numbers in other employments to which it is applicable.—It is worthy of notice, that Henry Awder (or Alder) of Whitby, *compass-maker*, bought some premises in "Hagglesey streete" in 1644. Perhaps he was a *ship-chandler*.

† There are only 4 breweries. § The manufacture of leather was once carried on here to a considerable extent. At present there are only two tan-yards, that of Mr. Galilee, in the lane anciently called Baldby lane; and that of Messrs. Frankland & Wilkinson, at Boghall.

|| It is necessary to observe that the different businesses here enumerated

tobacco-manufacturer in Whitby, and indeed in the whole district, viz. Mr. Wm. Cockburn.

Whitby is furnished with no less than 48 inns, coffee-houses, and public-houses, some of which are very ancient. The principal inns are, the Angel, the Golden Lion, and the White Horse.\*

The POST-OFFICE is in the Old Market Place, in the house of Mr. Richd. Rodgers, postmaster. As there is no public building appropriated for this office, it has shifted from place to place, according to the residence of the postmaster. It was once in Staithside, and gave name to the largest yard in that street: it has also been in Haggarsgate, and on the Quay; and at a more remote period, it was in Baxtergate, near the Angel inn. The post comes in every morning about 9 or 10 o'clock, and goes out every afternoon at one. The average annual revenue of the post-office may be stated at about £3000. It was not till the are not all conducted separately. For instance, the dealers in tobacco are most of them grocers, or innkeepers; most of the dealers in spirits, wine and ale, are innkeepers, and some of them grocers; the tallow-chandlers are chiefly grocers; the jewellers' shops are mostly kept by watchmakers, and the hardware shops by braziers, and part of the jewellers' shops are also toy-shops.—In the list of trades I might have noticed 2 stocking-makers, and 2 worsted-manufacturers: and, that I may not seem to overlook *minor* occupations, I may add 8 sweeps, 4 besom-makers, 1 ratcatcher, and 1 molecatcher. There is but one resident Jew. In making up the census for 1816, no account was taken of the employment of females, except in a few instances. There are probably about 200 mantua-makers and milliners, including apprentices—I heard of no less than *seven* who follow the *honourable* occupation of *sorceress* or *fortune-teller*: and, it seems, they are so well employed, that another *worthy matron* has recently commenced *business* in the same line.

\* The Golden Lion was an inn above a century ago; for among the writings belonging to the proprietor, Mr. Laurie, is a record dated in 1714, conveying the house to one Richd. Clarke, "together with the Signe of the Golden Lyon and the balk or post whereon it hangs."



year 1784, that a regular post-office was established here: prior to that date, the office here was but a branch of the York post-office, and the post came in only three times a week.\*

Whitby had not the accommodation of COACHES till the year 1788, when a *diligence* commenced running twice a week to York.† This was succeeded, in 1795, by a *mail coach* which runs thrice a week; leaving Whitby on sunday, tuesday, and thursday, at 1 o'clock afternoon; and returning from York next morning at post time. A *diligence* for Scarborough, which meets one from Hull, began to run about the year 1793: it sets out from Whitby every sunday and wednesday at half past eight in the morning, and meets the corresponding coach from Scarborough at Flask inn. The Sunderland coach commenced in 1796: it leaves Whitby every tuesday and saturday at 6 in the morning, meets the corresponding coach from Sunderland at Ormsby; and both coaches reach their respective destinations about 7 at night. All the coaches from Whitby run from Mr. Wm. Yeoman's, Angel inn: a remark which applies also to *post-chaises*, of which Mr. Yeoman keeps a good supply.§ There

\* Before Mr. Rodgers obtained the office of post-master (in 1812) that office had continued in the family of Dickenson about 90 years: previous to that period it was held by a family of the name Robinson. † It set out every monday and friday morning at 7 o'clock, from Mr. Brown's, *Turk's head*, and Mr. Mercer's, *White-Horse and Griffin*, Church street, Whitby; while a corresponding coach set out at the same hour from Mr. Batty's, *Black Swan*, Coney street, and Mr. Pearson's, *Red Lion*, Monk Bar, York. Fare, inside 14s; outside, 8s. § The mail-coach runs to the *York tavern*, and the *Black Swan*, in York, alternately: fare, inside, £1 4s.; outside, 14s. The Scarborough diligence runs to the Bell inn: fare; inside, 9s.; outside, 5s.



are also *caravans* for goods and passengers to Scarborough and Hull, and to Guisborough and Stockton; a *waggon* to York once a week; and *carriers* to all the most considerable towns and villages around.\*

In the year 1793, a CANAL between Whitby and Pickering was projected; for the conveyance of lime, grain, timber, &c. A survey was made by Mr. Wm. Crossley, engineer, under the direction of a committee, and a plan and estimate, with observations on the advantages of this inland navigation, were published in 1794, by Fras. Gibson, Esq. chairman of the committee. The length of the canal from Ruswarp to Pickering, by Growmond, Beckhole, and Newton Dale, was reckoned 25 miles; the expense was estimated at £66447; the annual returns at £5017 1s. 8d; and the annual charges at £1652 18s. 4d; leaving the sum of £3364 3s. 4d. for the clear annual revenue.† Could this undertaking have been carried into effect, it must have had a material influence in improving the trade of Whitby; but it was finally abandoned, and is not likely to be ever resumed. Indeed, the survey and estimate do not appear to have been correctly made; and when we consider the almost insurmountable obstacles to the formation of any canal in the proposed line, and the uncertainty of the expected returns, The Sanderland coach runs to the Bridge inn, Sunderland: fare; inside, £1 6s.; outside, 18s

\* The York waggon sets out on tuesday morning at 2 o'clock and returns on friday night at 9. This concern has long been carried on by Mr. Andrew Allan. † The depth of the canal was to be 4½ feet; width at top, 30 feet; and at bottom, 18 feet: each lock 24 yards long, 4 deep, and 4 wide. The number of locks is not stated;—a proof that the estimate was not very exact.

it will scarcely be going too far to pronounce the scheme impracticable, and its advantages visionary.

The commerce of Whitby is greatly facilitated by the BANKS, OR BANKING HOUSES. These are five in number; all highly respectable, and of several years standing. Two of them are more frequently called *banks*, having offices entirely appropriated to the banking business; viz. that of Messrs. Simpson, Chapman and Co. in Grape lane, and that of Messrs. Richardson, Holt and Co. in the Old Market Place. The former is the oldest in Whitby, having been established in 1785 as a regular bank, but begun by the late Mr. Simpson, as a private banker, about 10 years before. The latter commenced Sep. 26, 1786, under the firm of Messrs. Clark, Richardson and Hodgson. The present firm has only continued from Jan. 1st. 1816. The other three banks are all in Church street. Mr. Peirson's bank was begun by that gentleman himself about the year 1778: that of Messrs Jon. and Jos. Sanders, by the late Mr. Jon. Sanders, or rather Messrs. Jon. Sanders and Sons, June 14, 1779: the present firm commenced in 1811. Mr. Campion's bank was begun by that gentleman, in company with his mother the late Mrs. Marg. Campion, Jan. 2, 1800, and has been conducted by himself alone since Feb. 15, 1804. The notes issued by the three earliest bankers, viz. Messrs. Simpson, Peirson, and Sanders, were at first made payable in London, and many of them were *post bills*, that is, bills not payable on demand, but a few days after sight. It was in 1785 that

notes began to be issued in the present form, and the bank bills of the old form did not continue later than 1789. All the banks, of course, have correspondents in London. Messrs Simpson, Chapman & Co. draw on Messrs. Barclay, Tritton, Bevan & Co.; Messrs. Sanders draw on Messrs. Masterman, Peters, & Co.; and the other three banks on Sir Wm. Curtis, Robarts and Co. It is the happy privilege of Whitby that all its banks enjoy the full confidence of the public, and that on the best grounds, being all conducted by gentlemen of great property, and of well known integrity and prudence. Amidst the numerous failures of other provincial banks, the Whitby banks have remained unshaken. Indeed, it may be noticed as a proof of the prosperity and riches of Whitby, as well as of the prudence of its public characters, that during the great fluctuations in business that have occurred in the last 10 or 12 years, our town has experienced no shock; no bankruptcy worth noticing has occurred.

Whitby has had the honour of issuing *coins* as well as bank-notes. In the reign of Charles II, when the country swarmed with small local tokens of brass, the shopkeepers in Whitby had their share in the concern. Of the Whitby tokens then issued, one was inscribed, on the one side, HENRY SNEATON. 1667., with the words HIS HALFPENY within a small circle in the middle; and, on the other side, IN FLOWERGATE IN WHITBY, with the Whitby arms (3 snakes) in the centre: another has on one side WILLIAM LOTHERINGTON, with HIS HALFPENY in the centre, and on the opposite side, IN

WHITBY 1669, with W. E. L. in the centre. It appears that there was also a brass token inscribed I. RIEMER HIS HALFPENY, and one which bore the inscription JOHN HIRD HIS FARTHING.—Our town also took a part in the recent issue of silver tokens. The Whitby shilling lately in circulation is very neat: it is inscribed on the one side SILVER TOKEN. ONE SHILLING; and on the other, WHITBY ASSOCIATION. 1811, with the Whitby arms on a shield in the centre.

The STAMP-OFFICE, a necessary appendage to a commercial town, has been kept by Mr. Geo. Clark ever since the year 1775. Prior to that date there was no regular stamp-office here, the principal stamps being then procured from York. The average annual revenue of this office for some years past may be stated at £3500; but it is likely to be much lower, as a great proportion of the amount has arisen from the high insurances during the war.\*

There is no particular office in Whitby appropriated to the EXCISE, the business of that department of the revenue being transacted at the Angel inn. Thos. Jones, Esq. has been for several years *collector* for the Whitby district, which extends to Stockton on the north, Thirsk on the west, and Hornsea on the south. Mr. John Percy is *collector's clerk*; Mr. Geo. Robinson is *supervisor* for Whitby and the neighbourhood, where 5 *officers* are usually employed. The

\* In 1815, the policies for the insurance associations produced £940, and those for the insurance offices £1700; but, in 1816, the former yielded only £823, and the latter no more than £474. For some years prior to 1816, much more business was done by the private insurance offices than by the associations. One office insured 414 vessels within one year: but it must be noticed, that the same vessels are often insured at various offices, as well as in the associations.



revenue of the excise, for Whitby alone, with its immediate vicinity, amounts to about £7500 yearly.\*

The GOVERNMENT of the town, in regard to matters of police, and the administration of justice in cases not amounting to felony, anciently belonged to the abbot. The inhabitants of the town, as well as the freeholders and tenants in the country, were bound to do suit and service in the abbot's courts, which were held by his *seneschal*, assisted by bailiffs, constables, and other officers. Had the charter of Richard de Watervill been established, the people of the town would have been exempted from the jurisdiction of those courts, and would have enjoyed the privilege of holding courts of their own, to determine their own differences, and regulate their own affairs. This privilege, as we have seen, they lost through the jealousy of the monks. Yet, it would appear, that, to gratify

\* In noticing this department of the revenue, a singular circumstance deserves to be mentioned. Above 90 years ago, a quantity of rock salt, amounting to 784 bushels, was imported into Whitby; and, being intended for the curing of fish, was admitted duty free, but placed under the *surveillance* of the officers for the salt duties. It was lodged in a cellar or warehouse at the further end of the New way; and, owing to some unaccountable circumstance, was never used. When the salt duties were transferred to the board of excise, the keys of the warehouse were delivered to the officers of excise, in whose custody the salt still remains, unclaimed, and unused, and very likely useless. At the time of this transfer, about 20 years ago, the warehouse was opened, when the salt was found consolidated into one mass, and with great difficulty was broken to pieces and weighed. Since that time the cellar has continued shut up like a haunted house. The premises once belonged to a captain Simpson, the same gentleman who built a dry dock on the east side of the Esk (see p. 551, Note); and he is supposed to have imported the salt. They are now the property of Mr. Thos. Waite, who having applied for rent to the board of excise, some years ago, received permission to throw the salt into the sea, but not to sell or use it; and the expense of carrying it out to sea being thought greater than the worth of the cellar, the salt still reposes in its unfrequented mansion.



the inhabitants, a jury chosen from among themselves were still allowed, under the superintendence of the abbot's seneschal, to regulate the internal concerns of the town. At least we know, that a jury, or town-council, of this description, under the name BURGESSES, existed about the year 1600; and continued in some form ever since, till about 15 years ago.\* As the institution of burgesses is necessarily connected with the MANORIAL COURTS of Whitby, the one will fall to be considered along with the other.

There are two different courts belonging to the manor of Whitby, the one called *the COURT LEET with VIEW OF FRANKPLEDGE and COURT BARON in the SHERIFF'S TORN*, the other called *the COURT OF PLEAS and COURT BARON*. The former is the great court, now held annually, after michaelmas; the latter is held every third monday. The court of pleas is chiefly employed in the recovery of small debts; that is, debts not exceeding £10. The court leet is intended for trying and punishing misdemeanors; preventing encroachments on the privileges of the lord of the manor, the rights of individuals, or of the public; and deciding disputes relating to boundaries, or matters of a similar kind. The records of the court of pleas have been continued, with some interruptions, from July 25, 1676: it seems

\* "Richard Thompson of Whitbie, *Burgis* of the same towne," occurs in 1608; and "Wm. Beck of Whitbie, *burgess*," in 1625. I have no direct evidence of the existence of the jury of burgesses before the dissolution; but as the town was frequently called a *burgh*, as the cess paid to the abbot for the houses or tenements was called *burgage*, and as we find burgesses mentioned not many years after the surrender, it is probable that this jury, or council, existed in some shape from the time of the abbot Richard I.

to have met always on monday, once in three weeks.\* The records of the court-leet are far from being as entire: at least few of its minutes have come to my knowledge. The oldest are dated in April, 1684. At that period, and for a long time after, this court was held twice a year, viz. after easter, and after michaelmas; and sometimes, by adjournment, at other seasons. The *seneschal*, or steward, of the lord of the manor presides both in this court and in the court of pleas. Mr. Durand Hotham held this office under Sir Hugh Cholmley in 1684. At that time, two juries were employed in the courts; one consisting of burgesses, usually 15 in number, whose province was to try offences against the good of the town and the interests of the lord of the manor; the other, consisting of a like number of persons, whose attention was directed to offences against the king. The burgesses formed a kind of standing jury, as they generally continued in the office during life: the other jury was renewed every half year, a change which was the more necessary, as they were bound to attend in the court of pleas as well as

\* The records were all kept in Latin till the year 1732. In the time of Sir Hugh Cholmley, in 1676, &c., debts of £60, or even £100, were recoverable in this court. Thus under Sept. 26. 1676, is this entry; "Jacobus Weatherall queritur de Samuele Gill de placito transgr. super casum. Ad Dampnum 60 *li*."; and, under Dec. 5. 1676; "Thomas Chapman queritur de Willielmo Stephenson de placito transgr. super casum. Ad Dampnum 100 *li*." Actions for debt are still entered in the same form, but in English: thus the last quoted would now be entered; "Thomas Chapman complains of William Stephenson in a plea of trespass on the case—Damages: £100." The court of pleas has the power of distraining on the goods of such as disobey its decisions, after 3 warnings, or proclamations, issued on 3 successive court days. This form of giving 3 warnings corresponds with that prescribed in the charter of the abbot Richard I.

in the court leet. The jury chosen at one court leet were bound to *present* to the next court the offences which they had discovered in the interval, and the burgesses were bound to make a similar *presentment* on each successive court day.\* The *presentations* were sometimes numerous; and at that period the police of the town was very strict, and justice seems to have been impartially administered.†

\* At the court held, Oct. 14. 1684, Henry Sneaton, then principal burgess, or foreman of the burgesses, was fined £5, for neglecting to summon his fellow burgesses, during the interval between the court days, to inquire into matters belonging to their office. † Some were presented and fined for public frays, or quarrels; some for exposing to sale bad articles, or articles short of weight; some for letting their pigs run at large; some for not cleaning or repairing the street before their doors; and a great many for nuisances of various kinds in the streets. On this last score, the lord of the manor himself was frequently fined, as he had vessels in some of the streets for receiving an article then much used at the alum-works; and the Earl of Mulgrave and a Mr. Shipton, were fined on the same account.—A few instances may serve as a specimen of the vigilance of the burgesses, and of the king's jury. They are not expressed in the most classical Latin, yet, from the nature of many of the subjects, the reader will scarcely regret that they are not translated. All the instances belong to 1684 and 1685. Juratores summoniti &c. sic presentant super sacramentum—Quod Hugo Cholmley Baronettus habet cisternam ad vastum Auder ad nocumentum vicinorum; ideo in miserecordia—2 s. 6 d.—Quod Matheus Shipton gen. permittebat vasa urinæ stare in publico strato, et aliam immunditiem; ideo in miserecordia—5s. 4d. Quod Johannes Thompson et Jacobus Hill permittebant uxores abuti Constabularium, et assistantes; ideo &c. 3 s. 4 d.—Presentamus—Honorabilem virum Comitem de Mulgrave quia permittebat vasa urinæ stare in duobus locis in strato ad nusantiam villæ; ideo in miserecordia—6 s.—Hugo Cholmley Baronet, quia non mundabat Auder vast impediens cursum aquæ—3 s.—Henry Wilson quia jaciebat immunditiem in tergo Hospitalis—6 d.—Tobiam Taylor de Waplay pro exponendo ad vendendum in mercato de Whitby corruptos et putres carnes—1 s.—Willielmum Huntroids eo quod cum gladio insultum fecit in Georgium Brown Constabularium et eum vulneravit cum gladio; ideo amerciamentum ei imponimus—39 s. 11 d.—Cutberson et socium suum eo quod publica provocatione facta prodibant super scenam et pugnabant mutuo ad affusionem sanguinis; ideo &c.—6 s. 8 d.—Willielmum Hornby de Deane Hall pro defectu ponderis in Butyro—3 s. 4 d.—Isaacum Newton generosum eo quod impulsu et

Where the Whitby courts were held prior to the erection of the *toll-booth* does not sufficiently appear: but I am strongly disposed to think, that, for several ages, the place of meeting was in Flowergate, in a house called the *correction house*. This building was on the north side of that street, and on the west side of Cliff lane, and had a yard behind it called the *correction-house garth*, reaching to the water course, or gutter, adjoining to the bake-house in Cliff lane. These premises were divided, and let for 1000 years, by Wm. Cholmley Esq. in 1654, having ceased to be used as a correction-house a few years before:\* now as the toll-booth, or town-hall, was built at that very period, in the new market place, there is reason to believe, that both houses served the same purposes, and that the old was superseded by the new; especially as the lower part of the latter was made the *hoppet*, or prison. The toll-booth, as its name imports, was intended, among other uses, as a place to accommodate the officers who collected toll or custom for the lord or lady

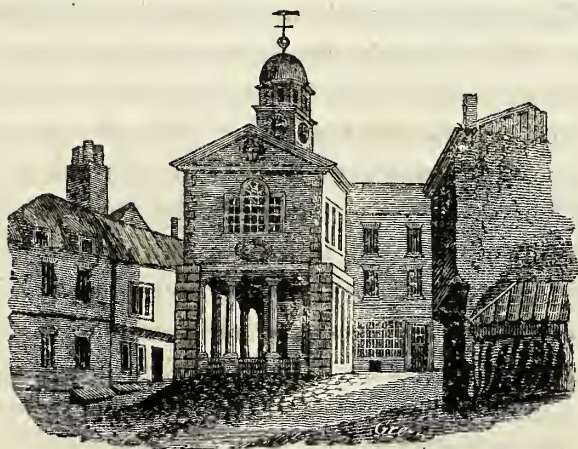
avisamento suo fecit Libellum scandalosum fixari super pontem de Whitby—Ambrosium Newton eo qd. fixabat scandalosum libellum super pontem de Whitby, ideo &c. 5 s.—Johannem Hird junior et Mrs. Jackson eo qd. stratum in frontispicio domus non est in bona reparatione—1 s. 4 d.—Oswaldum Thompson pro strato and frontispicium esse in decasu—1 s.—Willielmum Wiggener eo qd. area mercati est in decasu—3 s. 4 d.

\* Part of the correction-house garth was let to Sam. Nellest, and is now included in the premises of Mr. Jas. Mc Lachlan and the premises immediately behind; the correction-house itself, with the rest of the garth, was let to Fras. Wilson, whitesmith; and the premises of Mrs. Andrews, and others, adjoining to Flowergate on the south and Cliff lane on the east, now occupy the spot. When the bakehouse in Cliff lane was let for 1000 years in 1654, the purchaser, Robert Breckon, engaged to leave a footpath through the bakehouse-garth, for the inhabitants of the correction-house.



of the manor, at markets and fairs, and for holding a court of *piepowder*,\* for deciding any differences arising at the fairs: so that when the market was removed to the east side of the Esk, the toll-booth, or court-house, behoved to follow it; but when the markets and fairs were held at the foot of Flowergate, the correction-house was conveniently situated for the purposes now mentioned, and had probably been used as the toll-booth, both before and after the dissolution.

The toll-booth in the Market Place was built by Sir Hugh Cholmley in the year 1640; and his son Sir Wm. Cholmley supplied it with a town-clock about 20 years after. This building becoming decayed, or being deemed unsuitable to the improved state of Whitby, was taken down by the late Nathaniel Cholmley, Esq. who, in 1788, erected in its stead the elegant town-hall, of which a representation is here given.



\* *PIE-POUDRE*—*dusty-foot*. This court seems to have been so called from its being frequented by country men with their *dusty feet*.

This building is constructed of hewn stone, and covers an area of 11 yards by 9. Instead of having a *hoppet* in the lower part, it is open underneath, so as to admit stalls on market days. It is supported and adorned on each side by 4 handsome pillars; and in a kind of central pillar is the staircase, which enters into the middle of the room, or hall, above; a part of the plan more calculated to add to the beauty of the building without, than to its warmth and convenience within. Like the former tollbooth, it is surmounted by a small spire with a bell, to summon the inhabitants to attend the courts; and is also furnished with a clock, procured at the expense of the town, at the time of its erection.\* The *hoppet* being displaced by the erection of this town-house, a new one, with two apartments, or cells, was built on the Quay. It is seldom used, except to terrify juvenile offenders.

From the old records of the court-leet, it appears that at the half yearly meetings, there were chosen, in addition to the jury of fifteen, two *affearors*, whose province was to assess damages, and take the most active part in presenting offences; two *constables*, one for the burgesses, and one for the public, corresponding with the two juries then in use; and two *surveyors of the highways*; besides *leather-searchers*, *bread-weighers*, and similar officers. As all these officers would be required to give an account of their proceedings, the business of the court must have been considerable.

\* The bell is also rung every morning and evening at 6 o'clock. Our town-clock would have been far more valuable, and have needed less regulating, had it been made to go 8 days, instead of only 24 hours.

During the last thirty years, this court, and likewise the court of pleas, have greatly declined, being merely the shadows of what they once were. Indeed, till within these four or five years, when some revival has taken place, both courts seem to have almost become extinct. This decline may be attributed partly to the non-residence of the lord of the manor, partly to the growth of a spirit of independence, arising from an increase of wealth, and partly to other causes. Could these manorial courts be restored to their former influence, it might tend much to the benefit of the town; but the same causes which produced their decay, will obstruct their revival.\*

The institution of *burgesses*, which lasted for so many ages, was laid aside above 15 years ago: nor is it likely to be again restored, since, even before it was discontinued, almost all the business formerly transacted by the burgesses, had been taken out of their hands. In former times, all the assessments in the town were under their management; such as land-tax, highway cess, constable's cess, church cess, chapel cess, and poor cess.† Some of these cesses being abolished,

\* The courts are held under the direction of Mr John Marshall, steward of the manor; and are now kept up with much more regularity than in some former years. A jury of 13 is elected at the court leet, besides two constables, two affearors, and four presenters. The jury and officers chosen at the court leet, assist at the court of pleas, now held regularly every third monday. † The burgesses had also the charge of the piers, prior to the appointment of trustees by act of parliament; and used to impose a *pier-cess* on ship-owners, at so much per keel, for the support of the piers.—They had a dinner once or twice a year, at a public-house, where they also held their occasional meetings for laying on cess, &c. About 1720, and for many years after, their meetings were usually held at a Mr. Chas. Light-foot's in Sandgate. About 1740, and for many years after, their

or united with other cesses, or regulated by trustees appointed by act of parliament, scarcely any thing remained for the management of the burgesses except the poor-rates, which are now laid on at the quarterly meetings of the inhabitants held at the church vestry.

To regulate the poor-rates, and attend to the support of the poor had long been an important part of the duty of the burgesses; and their poor-cess books, from 1697 and downwards, are still in existence. The assessment is computed at so much per week; and in a few of the earliest years it was laid, not only on house-rent and stock in trade, but on money out at interest. That this and other assessments might be equalized, it was necessary from time to time to take an account of the rental of the town, and some of the surveys thus made are preserved among the records of the burgesses; particularly those for 1709, 1721, and 1736. They are interesting documents as they serve to throw light on the progress of the town, and the history of families; a remark which will apply to the whole series of the cess books. In 1709, there were 300 houses, or tenements, in Whitby that paid cess, the whole annual rental of which was estimated at £1756 10s.; in 1721, when the survey seems to have place of meeting was at Mrs. Grace Waynman's in Bridge street; though about 1750, they occasionally met at Mrs. Calvert's, and at Mrs. Wastell's, both in the Old Market Place. The Golden Lion, one of the two last named, was long their favourite resort; and their last place of meeting was the Angel inn. An account of their expenditure on such occasions, with other incidental charges, &c. from the year 1720 and downwards, has been preserved. Their expenses were very moderate: in the dinner bill for 1734, and several other years, they were only charged 6d. each. It would seem that the dinner bill was sometimes paid by the lord of the manor, (being on court-days) and more recently by themselves individually.



combined the stock in trade with the rental, the houses assessed were 340, and the rental was stated at £2995 10s.; in 1736, we find the assessed tenements 717, the rental £3012 9s., the stock in trade £2672 13s., yearly cess £283 19s. 3d., weekly cess £5 8s. 11d.<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>\*

To give the reader a view of the state of the POOR-RATES, from 1697 to the present time, the following table has been constructed.

Years.	Tenements assessed.	Annl. Rate per Pound.			Weekly Rate.			Yearly Rate.			Yearly Expenses.			Paupers in the Workhouse.	Regular Pensioners.
		s.	d.	L.	s.	d.	L.	s.	d.	L.	s.	d.			
1697	295						127	14	8	130	13	5		68	
1700	355			3	5	11	158	4	0	174	5	1½		73	
1710	341			3	6	8								83	
1720	433			4	17	9								100	
1730	498			4	19	0							30	35	
1740	560			5	10	7	287	10	4	317	7	8¾		42	
1750	582			6	17	0	356	6	2	397	2	11½	50	48	
1760	369			6	6	0	327	12	0	311	10	6½	35	10	
1770	369			6	9	0	335	11	3	396	19	7	50	30	
1780	405			5	11	4	711	3	8	806	2	2	38		
1790	410	8	0½				1555	1	5¼	1593	19	6	80		
1802	451	8	9				1473	14	2¾	2035	0	6¼	120		
1810	507	14	0				2467	1	3¾	3710	1	11½	128		
1815	527	9	9				2237	15	11½	2855	2	2½	110		

N. B.—Part of the accounts for 1800 having fallen aside, 1802 is given in its stead. Where the numbers or sums for any year have not been correctly ascertained, it has been thought better to leave blanks, than to fill up the numbers from conjecture. The yearly rate sometimes varies from the weekly, the cess being often collected for more weeks, or fewer weeks, than 52.

\* In 1709 the stock in trade, including money at interest, amounts only to £937 10s., belonging to 26 persons. In 1736, no less than 209 persons are charged for stock. It is observable, that in 1709 and 1721, the officers of the revenue are taxed according to their salaries, and charged much higher than the other inhabitants. The collector of the customs in 1709 had £40 salary, rate 8£, the surveyor and landwaiter, £25 each, rate 5£; the tidewaiter, £20, rate 4£; three boatmen, £16 each, rate 3£ 4s.; two excise officers, £40 each, rate 5£. In 1721, the collector's rate is £6, and the rest

Since the year 1786, the stock in trade and keels of shipping have been assessed separately ; the annual rate was 1s. 6d. per keel, and 17s. 6d. per cent. on stock, till 1814, when it was reduced to 1s. per keel, and the same rate laid on each £100 of stock as on each pound of rent. Throughout the same period, the assessment has been calculated for every quarter, instead of every week. The cess on stock and shipping is included in the general amount of assessment in the table. That amount is often much below the gross expenditure ; the excess in which arises from the sums laid out for supporting the families of soldiers in time of war, maintaining the paupers of other parishes, keeping illegitimate children, &c.; for which the overseers are re-imbursed, in whole or in part. The extent of the rate on stock and keels of shipping may be seen from this list.

<i>Years.</i>	<i>No. assessed for stock.</i>	<i>Amount of stock rated.</i>	<i>No. assessed for shipping.</i>	<i>Amount of keels rated.</i>
1787	152	£10,770	77	1334
1790	196	11,770	74	1352
1802	215	12,210	57	560
1810	179	12,480	33	261
1815	163	11,850	23	131

The great decrease in the assessment on shipping is to be ascribed to two causes ; first, the exemption of vessels formerly rated, viz. vessels not completing their voyages at Whitby ; and, secondly, the removal of a great proportion of the ship-owners into the town-in proportion. The number of officers for that year is 12, but they are not all particularised, except by mentioning their names. The surveys for 1709 and 1721, however, seem both to belong to the assessment for *land-tax* ; for 350 tenements paid *poor cess* in 1709, and 458 in 1721. In 1736, when the survey was made for the poor assessment, there were 717 tenements entered on the cess list, but only 597 actually paid cess.

ship of Ruswarp, where they completely escape the shipping assessment.\*

The reader will observe from the lists, that, since the year 1750, the number of assessed tenements, instead of increasing with the population and wealth of the town, has declined; and that, since the year 1802, the number of persons assessed for stock has also declined. This diminution is easily accounted for. While the rates were easy, a greater number of the inhabitants were able to pay them; but, in proportion as the load increases, the number of those who are able to bear it must diminish. But the principal cause of this decline is, that a great many respectable families have removed into the township of Ruswarp, and the chief increase of Whitby has taken place on that side. In 1750, the *town* of Whitby was all included in the *township* or *constabulary* of Whitby, except a very few houses: but at present it occupies part of *three townships*. On the east side of the Esk, all the houses south of Green lane are in the township of Hawsker cum Stainsacre, and a great part of the west half of the town lies in the township of Ruswarp; viz. the whole of Bagdale, with the houses south of Bagdale beck; part of Scate lane, of Flowergate, and of Cliff lane; and the whole of Silver street, Skinner street, and the buildings west of them. Hence; while the assessed tenements in the township of Whitby have declined, those of Ruswarp have rapidly increased;

\* The greatest assessment on stock has been paid by the Sanders family ever since 1787; the greatest on shipping was formerly paid by the Chapman family: at present Mr. John Anderson, junr. pays most for shipping.

as will be seen by inspecting the following table of poor-rates, &c. for that constabulary.

Years.	Tenements assessed.	Annl. Rate per Pound Rent.		Amount of Assessment.			Gross Expenditure.			Paupers regularly supported.
		s.	d.	L.	s.	d.	L.	s.	d.	
1771	85	0	7	52	8	6½				9
1780	132	1	0	102	15	0	102	19	6	25
1790	174	1	8	187	16	8	227	19	7½	58
1799	236	4	0	612	10	0	684	4	9	90
1815	285	6	0	1119.	2	0	1059	7	1¼	120

By comparing this table with the former, which includes only the *township* of Whitby, the reader will perceive that, through this awkward division of the town into constableries, the inhabitants of the Ruswarp part pay only half as much poor-rate as those in the Whitby district, and often considerably less. This disproportion is more likely to increase than diminish; for, though the middle part of the town will always be most adapted for business, gentlemen who are retired from active life, and those for whose business a counting-house or office is sufficient, will generally prefer a residence in the Ruswarp district. Many genteel houses in Whitby have been deserted by the rich, and parted into small tenements, from which no cess can be exacted.

The first *workhouse* at Whitby, for the reception of the poor, was built in 1726 and 1727, on a piece of waste ground in Church street, close on the harbour, near the present opening at Boulby bank. The ground was given by Hugh Cholmley, Esq., and the building was raised by subscription, under the direction of the burgesses. It began to be victualled for the admission of the poor, Sept. 30, 1727. During several years, the



number of paupers in the house rarely exceeded 40 ; but it afterwards increased to above 70 ; and, the house being too small to accommodate the poor, the out-pensioners multiplied every year. At last, in 1793, a subscription was made for building a new poor-house, amounting to £1684 15s.; and the present spacious house, was erected in a field near Green lane, called the *little close*, in a most pleasant and healthful situation. The new house was opened May 2, 1794, when 50 paupers were brought to it from the former house. The old house was sold, and converted to other uses ; it is now (a small part excepted) the property of Mr. Gideon Smales. The poor in the workhouse are employed in such tasks as they are fit for ; but, as many of them are of a great age, much work cannot be expected. The number in the house has seldom exceeded 130 at once, till this winter, when the want of employment has driven so many thither, that in one week of Dec. 1816, the house contained no less than 173. Since the erection of the new house, the out-pensioners have been few ; yet much is expended in occasional relief.

The Ruswarp workhouse was built by subscription in 1804. It is agreeably situated on the Stakesby road, and will contain as many paupers as that township is likely soon to have. There are usually from 20 to 30 in the house ; but a much greater number receive stated relief as out-pensioners.

Perhaps there are few places where the poor are better provided for than at Whitby ; yet our poor-houses, and poor-houses in general, appear to admit

of great improvements. I do not allude to any mismanagement on the part of the masters, or of the overseers, but to general regulations which are not wholly under their controul. A poor-house, as now conducted, is often a receptacle for vice, rather than an asylum for honest poverty. The door is open, indeed, for the industrious poor; but it admits with equal facility characters the most abandoned and worthless, with whom the virtuous abhor to associate. The most numerous tenants of the poor-house too often consist of such as have reduced themselves to poverty by idleness, and drunkenness; lewd girls, with their illegitimate offspring; and others who are the very dregs of society. What is the consequence? The many hundreds that are annually levied on industrious tradesmen and worthy citizens, are chiefly expended in supporting the lazy and profligate, while the real objects of charity pine away in private, and bear up almost to the last extremity, under the pressure of old age, affliction, and distress, rather than herd with wretches so depraved. It is cruel to force the deserving poor, either to starve, or to be thrust into the company of thieves, drunkards, and prostitutes. Far be it from me to insinuate that the guilty poor should be abandoned; yet they ought not to be suffered to contaminate the sober, or wound the feelings of the pious. Surely some remedy might be found. Might not a workhouse be made at once a house of correction for the bad, and a comfortable asylum for the unfortunate? Might not each house be divided into two or more compartments, and

the poor, under the direction of the overseers, church-wardens, &c., distributed into them according to their character? Were the deserving placed in better apartments, with rooms for eating, sleeping, and working, separate from those of the worthless; were the latter not only secluded from the society of the good, but treated with more strictness; and were some intermediate probationary rooms allowed to those of a middling character, and the hope of promotion held out as a stimulus to good behaviour, the institution would not only give more satisfaction to the public, but might serve to diminish the sum of profligacy, which, in its present state, it seems calculated to augment.

The measures now suggested, having a tendency to discourage idleness and vice, might eventually check the alarming growth of pauperism, and the consequent advance in the poor-rates, which are now felt by the public as a burden almost insupportable. On inspecting the tables given above, the reader will perceive, that the poor-cess in both townships is enormously increased within the last 40 years; and every reasonable means should be used to reduce it.\*

\* Yet the increase is not quite so great in reality as in appearance; for in former times the assessment was laid on the real rental, whereas it is now made according to a modified rental, which in Whitby township is usually about two thirds of the actual rental, and in Ruswarp only one half. The assessed stock and shipping are modified in a similar way. The assessed rental of Whitby township for 1790 is £3388, which is nearly the same as that for 1787, and very little below the present assessed rental. This plan of abating the rental does not appear to have been adopted in 1736, the rental for that year being given at no less than £3012 9s. when rents were vastly lower than at present. Yet the assessed property at that time came nearer to the gross rental of the town, and the proportion was still greater in former periods, when more than half of the householders paid cess. In the

The *police* of the town, as far as it respects the repairing and regulating of the streets, was managed by the burgesses till the year 1764, when an act was list for 1700, which seems to contain all, or almost all, the tenements then in Whitby, the whole number of tenements amounts to 670, of which no less than 355 paid cess. The cess, however, was extremely moderate; great numbers paid only a halfpenny per week; only 14 persons in Whitby paid 9d. or upwards, weekly; and only 6 persons paid 1s. or upwards; viz. Mrs. Mary Cholmley, then lady of the manor, 2s. 3d. weekly; Henry Lisle, gent. 1s. 6d.; Wm. Fotherley, 1s. 3d.; Ralph Boyes, 1s. 4½d.; Robt. Norrison, 1s.; and Henry Sneaton, 1s. 1½d. When the amount fell short at the year's end, some more weeks' cess was added by the burgesses, with permission of the justices of the peace; so that the yearly assessment often consisted of more than 52 weekly assessments.—The old assessment books furnish several curious particulars. Henry Sneaton, who issued the Whitby halfpenny (see p. 582), and who was foreman of the burgesses in 1684 (see p. 587, Note) lived in Flowergate till 1707. John Hird, who issued the Whitby farthing (see p. 583), and was also a burgess in 1684, lived in Church street in 1697, afterwards in Haggarsgate, next in Flowergate, and lastly in Baxtergate, where he continued till 1723. He is styled "John Hird, gent. Since p. 583 was printed, I have seen the farthing which he issued; it does not bear the words HIS FARTHING, which I copied from Charlton, p. 325, but has on one side JOHN HIRD. IN WHITBY, with three tuns in the centre; and on the other side. GOD SAVE THE KING, with the letters I. E. H in the centre.—It appears from the cess-books, that Mr. Jarvis Coates, senr. (see p. 549) was in business, or at least a householder, so early as 1697, and that he died in 1739; that Mr. Jarvis Coates, junr. began to keep house so early as 1717, and Mr. Benj. Coates in 1733: the latter died in 1756. It also appears that Mr. Thos. Fishburn, who first occurs as a householder in 1742, began shipbuilding in 1748, occupying the yard that had belonged to Mr. Jarvis Coates, which however he did not purchase till 1759. Some of the dates, therefore, in p. 549, (for which I depended on the memory of an aged and respected friend) ought to have been more than 10 years earlier.—Several interesting particulars, respecting the number of assessed houses in each street at different periods, might have been given, had our limits permitted. I shall only add to this note, already too long, that, for the later records of the assessment, I am indebted to the present overseers for the poor, viz. Mr. Geo. Clark and Mr. Jn. Morrell, for Whitby, and Mr. Wm Darley, and Mr. Fras. Watkins, for Ruswarp; and that I owe the information derived from the more ancient records to the politeness of Thos. Fishburn, Esq. in whose custody those valuable documents remain, that gentleman having the records of the burgesses under his care, during the last years of their continuance.



obtained “for paving, repairing, and cleansing the streets, lanes, &c. within the town of Whitby”; for which purpose 25 trustees were nominated, and a rate was laid on the town of 1s. 6d. per pound rental for the first year, and 9d. for every succeeding year, one half to be paid by the landlord and the other half by the tenant; besides 2d. additional imposed on the latter, for paying the wages of scavengers.\* Among the trustees under this act were included the then burgesses (though not so designated), and their usual place of meeting, Grace Waynman’s, is named in the act as the house where the quarterly meetings of the trustees should be held. In the course of some years, it was found that the rate imposed by this act was inadequate to its objects, the trustees being above £600 in debt, and likely to run into more debt; and, as it also appeared that matters of importance had been left unprovided for, a new act was obtained in 1789, repealing the former act; and granting, in lieu of the rate on rental, a duty of 1s. on each chaldron, or each ton, of coals delivered at Whitby, except the coals used at the alum-works. The trustees under this act, 34 in number, were empowered like their predecessors, to fill up their number on any vacancy, to borrow money, fix the rates of portage, punish nuisances, prevent encroachments, &c.; and were further authorised to have the town lighted with lamps, and watched by able-bodied watchmen, and to widen the streets, where necessary, particularly the approaches to the bridge.†

\* The act began to take effect May 1st, 1764. † In this act, the town-hall is appointed to be the usual place of meeting for the

In virtue of these acts, vast improvements have taken place in the streets and lanes of Whitby, especially in the approaches to the bridge: yet much remains to be done. The watching of the town is performed very inadequately, and nothing has been attempted in regard to the lighting of it; an inconvenience which is the more felt, as the streets, though in general well paved, are often badly swept. That the town is not yet lighted, however, is to be imputed to the want of funds, rather than to any neglect on the part of the trustees. It was natural for the trustees to attend first to the paving and widening of the streets; and, on finding the revenue provided by the act inadequate to the accomplishment of both objects, they cannot be blamed for preferring to have the streets

trustees, of whom 5 make a *quorum*. The quarterly meetings are on the first Mondays in May, August, November, and February. The penalty on encroachments is 40s., besides the removal of the encroachment, if disallowed; the penalty on nuisances, 40s.; on leaving carts in the streets unnecessarily, 10s; on erecting stalls in the streets, except on market days, 5s; on the neglect or misconduct of a watchman, 5s.; on lamp-breaking, not under 10s. nor above £5, besides paying damages; on masters of vessels trying to evade the duty, 40s. In both acts, it is enjoined, that the lord or lady of the manor, or the farmer of the tolls, must pave, repair, and cleanse the market-place; and that proprietors of water-works must repair the pavement, when taken up for laying pipes. This last clause is scarcely necessary, the town being supplied with water from several excellent wells. The best public wells in Whitby are the pier well on the west side of the Esk, and the saltpan well on the east. The latter derived its name from a *salt-work* said to have been established here by the first Sir Hugh Cholmley, but soon after discontinued. I find from the cess lists, that about the year 1725, and for several years before and after, the houses adjacent, now a part of Church street, obtained the name of *Saltpan*, *alias Wood street*, the last name having arisen from that of Mr. Jos. Wood, from whom it was also called *Wood's quay*. The south part of Church street, from thence to Alder's waste, was termed *Church Southgate*, or *Southgate of Church street*, and the part between Alder's waste and Grape lane was called *Fair Isle*, as was formerly noticed. See p. 484, 487, 555.

well paved, though not lighted, than to have them at once badly paved and badly lighted. The duty on coals raises only about £300 yearly, and often considerably less ; and the trustees, instead of being able to pay off the debt of £600 contracted under the former act, have been forced to contract new debts, by which the burden has accumulated to about £1400 ; and as the interest of this debt, chiefly incurred by the expense of widening the streets, must be annually paid, besides all that is expended every year in repairing so many streets and lanes, and besides the salaries of the receiver, clerk, and surveyor, and the wages of watchmen and scavengers,—it is easy to see that there is little or no prospect of having the town lighted, under the present act. Yet an improvement, so loudly called for, ought not therefore to be neglected. It is a disgrace for a town so rich and respectable as Whitby to have no street lamps ; especially as so much oil is imported in its own ships. The business ought to be taken up by the inhabitants at large, and the defect speedily supplied, either by obtaining a new act, or by a voluntary subscription or assessment. Were the expense of providing and fixing up lamps defrayed by subscription, a small addition to the highway cess might suffice, under economical management, to meet the annual expenditure. The saving that would take place in lanterns, candles, &c. would almost equal the amount. In the mean time, as the expense of keeping the streets clean is very trivial, and ought indeed to repay itself by the sale of manure, the

trustees can scarcely be acquitted of blame, in suffering the streets too often to lie in a state ill corresponding with that cleanliness for which the inhabitants of Whitby are otherwise distinguished. If we must walk in darkness, let us not also walk in mire.\*

The *highway cess*, or composition for statute labour, is very moderate in Whitby; there being very few highways in the township, distinct from the streets.† The *assessed taxes* amount to about £1400 yearly, besides £1100 more for Ruswarp township.

The preservation of public order, the prevention of crimes, and the punishment of delinquents, belong to the JUSTICES OF THE PEACE, of whom there have generally been two or more in this vicinity, from time immemorial. The present magistrates, Rich. Moorsom and Christ. Richardson, Esqrs., to whom Hen. Walker Yeoman, Esq. has recently been added, have done much for the interests of the town; particularly by repressing several disorderly practices which formerly prevailed. They usually hold their sittings on wednesdays and saturdays at their office in Grape lane.

\* Few accidental fires occur in Whitby. To provide against such accidents, the town is supplied with 4 fire-engines, with their apparatus, 3 of which were purchased by subscription 10 years ago, to replace 3 decayed ones: 2 of the engines are placed in a small house in the area of the seamens' hospital, the other 2 in a small house at Bagdale well. They are all under the care of Mr. J. Lowrie. † The highway money is laid out in repairing the *gauts* or passages into the harbour, in repairing part of Green lane, with a few other ways or passages, particularly the way or street in front of the New buildings, which, however, is in Ruswarp township. Whitby also repairs the turnpike road, though not in the township, from the west end of Baxtergate, through Bagdale, as far as the end of Waterstead lane; which is done in lieu of composition for the turnpike road. The Dock company maintain the road or street adjoining to the Docks, for which they are exempted from highway cess.



The inhabitants of Whitby are not much given to riot,\* but are in general peaceable and loyal; and in seasons of danger have been ready to stand forth in defence of their country. In the time of Sir Hugh Cholmley, there were train-bands at Whitby and the vicinity; 200 of whom could be collected at the shortest notice, to defend the town from an enemy.† During the rebellions of 1715 and 1745 the loyalty of Whitby was conspicuous.§ In the seven years' war there was a company of Whitby volunteers; and in 1780, during the American war, 4 companies of volunteers were formed, amounting in all to 200 men, under the command of Major H. W. Yeoman, Capt. Lieut. J. Champion, Capt. and Adjutant Henry Clark, Capt. Christ. Richardson, and Capt. Wm. Richardson, with other officers. They were of course disembodied at the general peace. During the late arduous contest, in both its periods, the volunteers of Whitby have been still more numerous. In 1794 a company was formed under Capt. Fras. Gibson, which in 1795 gave place to 5 companies, amounting to 280 men, under Lieut. Col. H. W. Yeoman, Major F. Gibson, and Captains G. Atty, Jas. Atty, and H. Clark. In 1798, Capt. G. Atty.

\* The most serious riot now remembered in Whitby occurred in 1793, when the sailors rose against the press-gang; and, having forced them to abscond, demolished their rendezvous, then in Haggarsgate. An old man who was seen encouraging the rioters, was condemned and executed at York as one of the ringleaders. † Memoirs of Sir H. Cholmley, p. 58. § It appears from the constables' accounts for 1745 (among the records of the burgesses), that an association was then formed for the defence of the town, and a subscription raised, in addition to a heavy assessment, for purchasing arms, ammunition, &c. Guards were mounted, a watch was kept, &c. I find 105 muskets among the arms then bought.

was succeeded by Capt. Jn. Ellerby, and in the same year Lieut. Col. Yeoman was succeeded in the chief command by the Hon. Lieut. Col. Phipps. The corps was disembodied in 1802; at which time the principal officers were Lieut. Col. Phipps, Major Gibson, and Captains Blackburn, Parkin, and T. Yeoman, the last of whom was also adjutant. On the renewal of the war in 1803, the volunteer system was revived. Two companies of LOYAL VOLUNTEER INFANTRY were raised, amounting to 120 rank and file, commanded by Capt. H. Simpson and Capt. J. Holt; in 1806, on the resignation of Capt. Simpson, Capt. Holt became commandant of the corps, and Capt. Jn. Richardson obtained the command of the 2nd company. In 1809, the corps was mustered to volunteer into the local militia; when a part volunteered and the rest were disbanded. Three companies of VOLUNTEER ARTILLERY were also formed in 1804, under the command of Major T. Brodrick, Capt. T. Knaggs, and Capt. T. Preston, and remained embodied about the same period. In 1803, SEA-FENCIBLES were also enrolled for the defence of the coast, to the number of 300, divided into 10 companies, commanded by Capt. Preston, R. N., under whom Messrs. Jn. Bolton, Walter Carr, &c. assisted in directing the manœuvres of this corps, which was armed with pikes and pistols, and had also 2 field pieces. It was kept up 3 or 4 years. The colours belonging to the different corps of volunteers are still preserved by the officers, ready to be again unfurled by the people of Whitby, if ever their country should require their services.

## CHAP. V.

PLACES OF WORSHIP AND RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS, PIOUS AND CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS ; MANNERS, AMUSEMENTS, AND SOCIAL INTERCOURSE ; STATE OF LEARNING, AND OF MORALITY AND RELIGION.

---

Whitby contains 9 PLACES OF WORSHIP, belonging to 7 different sects or denominations of religion ; viz. 2 belonging to the episcopalians, or church of England ; 2 methodist places of worship ; 2 presbyterian, but of different persuasions ; 1 independent ; 1 of the quakers, or friends ; and 1 catholic.

The *parish church* naturally claims the first place. The history of this building in its ancient form, with a description of its present state, having been given in a former part of the work,\* it will be sufficient to notice here those transactions relating to it which could not be introduced before.

The living of Whitby, having been appropriated to the monastery, was granted at the dissolution to the cathedral church of York ; and became a perpetual curacy, in the gift of the archbishop. The benefice, according to Ecton, is valued in the king's books at £77 7s. 1d. ; and pays £7 14s. 8½d. yearly tenths.

\* See p. 366—370. In p. 368, some inaccuracies have escaped me in describing the church. The *bands* above and below the ancient windows run along the wall *within* the church, as well as on the outside : the shafts and mouldings which adorn the arch of the chancel appear only on the side next the church, except the inner shafts : and, the term *Gothic*, applied to the *porch*, should have been restricted to the porch *door*.

The curate receives only £50; viz. £10 from the archbishop, and £40 from the lessee of the tithes; but the surplice fees in so populous a parish are not inconsiderable. The present lessee of the tithes is Henry Walker Yeoman, Esq.\*

It is not known who were the ministers of Whitby for some time after the surrender of the abbey: perhaps the presbyter who had officiated under the monks was allowed to retain his place during life. The succession of the curates or ministers, from about the year 1570 to the present time, may be seen in the following list.

	<i>Began to officiate.</i>
Robert Toes, afterwards minister of Skelton & Brotton, † about	1570.
Daniel Toes, his son .....	1598.
Robert Remington, afterwards chaplain to Sir H. Cholmley	1624.
George Conyers, son of Geo. Conyers of Fylingdales .....	1639.
Richard Conyers, perhaps a curate under him .....	1648.
John Eyes .....	1654.
Samuel Crossby .....	1659.
Joseph Wood .....	1669.
Robert Norrison, perhaps a stipendiary curate ... ..	1676.
Luke Bagwith, a native of Whitby parish .....	1677.

\* As to the fees received at Whitby church, the minister's dues, according to the *terrier*, are: For publication of banns, 1s. 6d.—Marriage by banns, 2s. 6d. Ditto by license, 13s. 4d. Burial in the church-yard, 1s. 6d. Ditto in the church, 3s. Ditto in the chancel, 6s. Ditto of a still born child, 1s. Register of a baptism, 4d. Keeping the registers, £3 3s. yearly. Examining ditto, 1s. Certificate of marriage on stamp, 2s. Ditto of publishing banns, 1s. Churching a woman in the church, 1s. 1d. *Churching* a woman in the house, 2s. 6d. Reading a citation, 1s. Going to the visitation, £2 2s. yearly. Parishioners of Whitby married at other churches, are bound to pay fees to Whitby church. † In the register of burials for 1621 is this entry. “Robt. Toes Clark sometymes mynister of Skellton and Brotton departed this lyfe the 29 daye of June 1621, having served ther 23 years, and heretofore hath been mynister at Whitbie, and after him his sonne Danyell Toes was both mynister and preacher there till he died.” Daniel married Elizabeth, widow of “Henrie Pearson, yeoman,” who, among other property, had a house in Baxtergate where that of Mr. Edward Nettleship now stands.



*Began to officiate.*

Wm. Burton, who married a daughter of Mr. Anth. Arrundel	1688.
Daniel Oughton, A. M. whose monument is in the church porch	1699.
John Robinson, A. M. also minister of Sneaton .....	1705.
Thomas Farside .....	1734.
James Borwick, rector of E. Heslerton .....	1736.
Leonard Tyson, stipendiary curate under him...	1744 to 1751.
T Slinger, ditto ditto .....	1765 to 1767.
Robt. Darley Waddilove, A. M. (now D. D.) afterwards chap- lain to lord Grantham ambassador at Madrid, now dean of Ripon, and archdeacon of the East Riding .....	1767.
Andrew Patrickson, stipendiary curate.....	
Thos. Eglin, also minister of Stillingfleet and Ricall.....	1773.
Joseph Robertson, stipendiary curate, now perpetual curate of Sleights.....	1774 to 1781.
Henry Archer, ditto, now minister of Churchover	1781 to 1787.
John Atkinson, ditto, now minister of Somersham	1787 to 1799.
Isaac Fearon, ditto, afterwards rector of Crofton	1799 to 1808.
James Andrew, present curate under Mr. Eglin	1809.

The registers of Whitby church begin with May 1. 1608. They appear to have been kept correctly since the year 1695; but prior to that year several chasms occur, especially about the beginning and the end of the commonwealth. During the time of the commonwealth, from 1653 to 1660, the records were not kept by the minister, but by a register named Wm. Jones, chosen by the principal parishioners. During that period, marriages were published sometimes in the church on sabbaths, and sometimes at the market cross on saturdays: the marriage ceremony was always performed before a justice of the peace, and there being then none at Whitby, most of the marriages were solemnised at Brompton, Pickering, Scarborough, and Lofthouse. The registers before that period are chiefly kept in Latin, which is also the case with some of those that follow it.\*

\* A few curious passages from the registers may be acceptable to the reader. Such passages are generally entered in English. *Bap-*

The church tower is furnished with six excellent bells, procured from London in 1762.\* The service appointed for Whitby church consists of a sermon *tisms*. "1613. Jaury. 9th. Ryehd. Fotherley the bastard and incestious sonne of Robert Fotherley and Jane.—1621. May 6. Richard y<sup>e</sup>. sonne of a woman that came from London and was brought a bed in y<sup>e</sup>. house of Robert Campion.—1697. July 25. Elizabeth the base daughter of Rich. Lassells and Margaritt his mother in law —170 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Feb. 8. Repentance, base daughter of Ambrose Newton and Mary Miller.—173 $\frac{1}{4}$  March 15. Jane daughter of David Ogeloe a Dutch recruit from Sestland."—After the commonwealth several baptisms of adults occur, some 20 or 30 years old. *Publications*. "1655. Thomas Jones and Mary Dunnington daughter of xpopher Dennington, published in the markt, Septem. y<sup>e</sup> 8th, 15th, and 22d.—and Edward Dickiusion of Yorke on the behalf of one Katherine Liddal of York, sempstress, forbade the proceeding to marriage, saying he promised her marriage and yt. she is wt. child to him.—1657 Rich. Foster of Egton Bridge Esq. and Mrs. Clare Mennel daughter of Anthony Mennell of Kilvington Esq. published in the markt, July the 11th, 18th, and 25th.—1660. Wm. Jones of this parish, register, and Mrs. Hannah Simpson daughter of Mr. Wm. Simpson, minister of Lithe, published both in this church and Lithe church, June 3d, 10th, and 17th." *Marriages*.—"1703. Dec. 19. Willm. Barton and Ann Ward of Dunsley, married at Egton by a popish priest, as supposed.—1704. April 30. Philip Wright and Elizabeth Dales married at the Quakers Meeting. Aug. 22. Mr. Hen. Lisle chief constable and Mrs. Jane Twisden of the Abbey."—*Burials*. "1635. June. John Treadgill and his sonne with xi more of his companye beinge cast away at Whitbie was buried the 31 day \*—1654. May 16. John Swift, Thos. Walker, and John Robinson, being by sad providence drowned.—1655. Wm. Jackson of Eskdale side died *felo de se*, buried May 3.—An infant unbaptized of Thos. Knowles, Decem. 23.—1673. Sep. 4. Johannes et Anna Anderson uxor ejusdem Johannis in uno eodemque tumulo, uno eodemque die sepulti fuerunt.—1674. Jan. 22. Nauta quidam Naufragus Suedensis.—1692. July 22. 4 seamen with their Lieutenant (all drowned) belonging to their Majesties ship the Milford Gally.—1694. April 27. John Ratcliff, slain by a great gun.—1736. Dec. 1. Isabel Jones, widow, who had been a servant about the church above 50 years."—It is singular that of the ministers of Whitby church very few have been buried at Whitby.

The year 1816 having expired, since the population table in p. 518 was printed, it may be proper to add here, that the register for 1816 contains 348 baptisms, 253 burials, and 119 marriages.

\* In a note on page 540, I mentioned the ladder of ropes lodged in the belfry; but was mistaken in supposing it to be the one used by Wm. Turner, in saving shipwrecked seamen.

\* *Query. How came June to have 31 days?*

every sabbath morning, with prayers both morning and afternoon, and prayers on wednesday and friday morning ; besides occasional duties. There is also a sermon every sabbath afternoon, provided for by subscription. No organ has yet been procured. The church, though crowded with galleries, is scarcely sufficient to contain the congregation. Had the increase of the population been foreseen, the abbey church might have been reserved at the dissolution, to be the parochial place of worship. To repair that venerable structure now, supposing that it could be obtained, would cost more than the erection of a new church, built in the modern style. Were a new church erected, it would perhaps be most proper to have it in a situation more warm and commodious than that of the present church ; though it might be deemed a species of sacrilege, to remove the parochial place of worship from a spot consecrated by antiquity, and by the ashes of so many generations.

The usual hour of burial at Whitby is 3 o'clock, P. M. from michaelmas to lady-day, and 5 o'clock during the rest of the year ; but several of the genteel families bury in the morning, at 7 or 8 o'clock. The ascent to the church-yard from the town, is by a stair of 190 steps, with resting places at different distances.\* About 24 years ago, the church-yard being very crowded, a large addition was made to it on the north ; so that it now forms (including the site of the church) an area about 120 yards in length from south to north,

\* There were formerly 195 steps, but the number has been diminished in making repairs. Hearse funerals go round by Green lane ; see p. 506.

of the same breadth at the south end, and half that breadth at the north end. The church-yard abounds with handsome monuments, which our limits will not allow us to particularize;\* a remark which also applies to the numerous and elegant monuments within the church. Many belonging to the families of Moorsom, Richardson, Ward, Burgh, &c. are interred in the west end of the church, beside the font; and many of other respectable families in the body of the church. The chancel contains 9 elegant monuments arranged along the wall; viz. 5 of the Cholmley family at or near the altar end, that of John Yeoman, Esq. on the south side, and those of General Lascelles, John Wilkinson Esq., and John Addison Esq., on the north.† There are also flat tomb-stones of several of the Cholmley family within the area of the altar table.

\* A flat tomb-stone of chocolate coloured marble, with very large belemnites and other petrifications, lies on the east side of the south transept, inscribed to the memory of Margaret, wife of William Ableson, who died 5 Nov. 1692. As the stone seems to have been smoothed to deface a former inscription, it is probably one of those brought from the abbey, and the only one that escaped the Gothic devastations of Mr. Borwick, see p 353. The name of Rob. Hustler, who died Nov. 17, 1802, is inscribed on one side. In the same quarter, but close to the church wall, at the chancel door, is a flat stone, which bore the following singular inscription, not now legible:

“Here lieth the body of Francis Huntrodes, sen. and Mary his wife, who were interred here on the 12th day of September, anno 1680.

Husband, and wife that did ten children bear,  
Dyed the same day; alike both aged were.  
About eighty years they lived: Five hours did part  
(Even on their marriage day) each dearest heart.  
So fit a match surely could never be;  
Both, in their lives, and in their deaths, agree.”

† The monument of Sir Rich. Cholmley, on the south wall, is the most ancient, and the most highly finished; though some of the modern monuments have a more tasteful appearance. The inscription



The benefactions left to the church, or the poor of the parish, are recorded on boards, fixed up against to Sir Richard's memory is chiefly genealogical, and is as follows:

## DEPOSITVM

RICHARDI CHOLMELEY, EQVITIS AVRATI, HENRICI CHOLMELEY EQVITIS AVRATI, FILII PRIMO-GENITI; RICHARDI CHOLMELEY EQVITIS AVRATI, CAPHARINÆ CLIFFORD FILIÆ HENRICI COMITIS CVMBRIÆ, NEPOTIS; ROGERI CHOLMELEY EQVITIS AVRATI ABNEPOTIS, AB ANTIQVA FAMILIA CHOLMELEYOR. DE CHOLMELEY IN COMITATE CESTRIENSI ORIVNDI: VIRI TAM EXTERIORIS CORPORIS DECORE SPECTABILIS, QVAM POTIORIB' ANIMI DOTIEVS ADORNATI:

## DOMINI HVIVS MANERII.

QVI POSTQVAM PER MVLTOS ANNOS IN HIS PARTIEVS EIRENARCHA DEPVTTATVS LOCVM TENENTIS REGIS, ET CONSILIARIVS DNI. REGIS IN PARTIBVS BOREALIBVS, SVB SERENISSIMIS REGIB' JACOBO ET CAROLO EXTITISSET, TANDEM CORPVS SVVM HVIC SEPVLCHRO, SPIRITVM VERO SVVM IMMORTALEM PATRI SPIRITVM PIE PLACIDEQ. REDDIDIT, VICESIMO TERTIO DIE SEP. ANNO ÆRÆ CHRISTIANÆ 1631, ÆTATIS SVÆ 51.

EX SVSANNA PRIORE CONJVGE, FILIA JOHANNIS LEGARD, ARMIG.<sup>RI</sup> RELIQVIT HVGONEM CHOLMELEY EQVITEM AVRATVM, ET HENRICUM CHOLMELEY; PRÆTER RICHARDVM IN TENERIS DEFVNCTUM, ET MARGARETAM NVPTAM GVLIELMO STRICLAND EQVITI; ET VRSVLAM, GEORGH TROTTER ARMIGERI CONJVGEM.

EX MARGARETA, FILIA GVLIELMI COB, ARMIGERI, CONJUGE POSTERIORE, RELIQVIT RICHARDVM ET GVLIELMV ADHVC SVPERSTITES.

MARGARETA, RELICTA MÆSTISSIMA, CONJVGI AMANTISSIMO ET BENE MERITO P. POSVIT.

Of the modern monuments, that of the late N. Cholmley, Esq. bears the following inscription.

IN MEMORY OF NATHANIEL CHOLMLEY ESQ.  
OF WHITBY AND HOWSHAM IN THE COUNTY OF YORK,  
WHO DIED MARCH 11TH IN THE YEAR OF THE REDEMPTION 1791.

HE WAS A MAN, BY ALL WHO KNEW HIM  
DESERVEDLY ESTEEMED AND RESPECTED;  
BELOVED, BY THOSE MORE INTIMATELY CONNECTED WITH HIM.  
AFTER A LIFE OF THE PUREST INTEGRITY & BENEVOLENCE  
HE WAS SUMMONED IN THE 70<sup>TH</sup> YEAR OF HIS AGE,  
TO AN UNION WITH THE KINDRED SPIRITS,  
OF JUST MEN MADE PERFECT.

The monument of General Lascelles, a native of Whitby, son of Peregrine Lascelles, who was foreman of the burgesses in 1685, contains this historical epitaph;

the north wall of the church. Of these benefactions the following is a summary :

A. D. 1657. Mr. Wm. Cleveland gave £5 per ann. to put two poor children apprentices yearly.

1668. Mr. Wm. Wiggoner gave a silver chalice.

1711. Mr. Robt. Fotherley, and his sister Elizabeth, gave £50 to buy church ornaments.

1712. Mr. Geo. Trotter, (collector of the customs) gave to the church 3 silver salvers.

1702 and 1715 Mr. Rob. Norrison, and his wife Elizabeth, gave £40 to the poor of Hawsker.

To the Memory of  
PEREGRINE LASCELLES

General of all and Singular his MAJESTY'S  
Forces, who Served his Country from the Year 1706.

In the reign of QUEEN ANNE he Served in Spain;  
and in the Battles of

*Almanara, Sarragossa, and Villa-viciosa*

Performed the Duty of

A Brave and Gallant Officer.

In the Rebellion of the Year 1715,

he Served in Scotland :

and in that of 1745,

after a fruitless exertion of his Spirit and ability,

at the disgraceful rout of Preston-pans,

He remained forsaken on the field.

In all his dealings Just and disinterested,

Bountiful to his Soldiers,

A Father to his Officers,

A man of truth and principle,

In short

An HONEST MAN :

he dyed March ye 26<sup>th</sup> 1772, in the 88<sup>th</sup> year of his age.

In the north transept is an inscription on a board, fastened on the outside of a pew, to the memory of Nicholas Bernard, interred March 13, 167 $\frac{3}{4}$ , &c.

It is the privilege of the minister, to grant leave to bury in the body of the church: the lessee of the tithes has a similar privilege in the chancel.—The minister has also a right to nominate one church-warden, for Whitby township, while the parishioners choose another. The other townships in the parish choose church-wardens for themselves. The present church-wardens for Whitby are; Messrs. Rich. Moorsom, junr. and Rich. Kneeshaw : Mr. Rob. Harrison is church-warden for Hawsker cum Stainsacre, and Mr Wm. Elgie, for Ruswarp, and Newholm cum Dunsley. The minister, church-wardens, &c. make a procession round the boundaries of Whitby township, on ascension day.

- A. D. 1722. Mr Wm Pearson gave two houses to the poor of Whitby.  
 1723 Mrs. Margery Boyes gave £6 per annum, to put 4 poor children to trades; and £3 4s per annum, to put 8 poor children to school; 12d. per week to 12 poor widows; and one house for two poor widows.  
 [This house was called *Burwick house*. Rumour places it on the Mount.]  
 1723. Mr. Wm. Coverdale gave £20 to the poor of Hawsker.  
 1725. Mr. Wm. Wiggoner gave to the church a silver flagon.  
 1741. A large silver flagon was given to the church by Mrs. Noble, at the request of her late daughter Mrs. Coverdale, who was Wigginer.\*  
 1736. Mr. Robt. Boulby, and Esther his wife, gave 2 houses in Cliff lane, for the use of 2 poor seamen, or seamen's widows of Whitby.  
 1770. Mr Jn. Pearson gave £20 for buying church ornaments, and 2 tenements in the New way for the use of the poor.  
 1770. Adam Boulby, Esq. gave 6 tenements in Flowergate, for poor seamen, and seamen's widows; besides several other charities.  
 1789. Mr. Benj. Hunter gave £100 to the church-wardens and overseers, the interest to be annually expended in clothing 4 poor fatherless boys, sons of seamen, when put apprentices, being 13 years old.  
 1808. Mr. Wm. Rymer gave £100, the interest to be annually paid to the minister and churchwardens for purchasing coals, to be distributed about christmas among superannuated seamen, or seamen's widows, not exceeding one bushel to each.

Next to the parish church, the *chapel of ease* demands our notice. The reader will recollect, that so early as the year 1396, there was a chapel in Whitby called St. Ninian's, which probably stood at the north end of Baxtergate.† When the remarks on

\* These donations did not long remain to grace the communion table at Whitby, for in the night of Aug. 16, 1743, some sacrilegious villains broke into the church, and stole all the silver plate, except a small salver. The daring offenders, whose booty was valued at £80, were never discovered: the iron chest which had contained the plate, was found in the cliff.—It was the custom from the time of the reformation to have a bible chained to a table in every church, for the parishioners to read. A very old bible, chained to a kind of reading desk, behind the pew nearest to the font, remained till about 30 years ago. This custom, through the abundance of bibles, has happily become unnecessary. † See p. 371—374. In the Note on p. 373, I ought to have remarked, that though St. Ninian's *chapel* has escaped the

that subject were written, the author was not aware of the existence of another chapel, on the east side of the Esk, which must have been in use under the monastery, as it was an old chapel in 1595; only 55 years after the dissolution. This chapel stood on the south side of the area that is now the market-place; and indeed the building still exists, though under a form materially changed; having been converted into tenements and shops above 150 years ago. It consists of the premises belonging to Mr. Wm. Adamson and Mr. Jn. Cockburn. Mr. Cockburn's part, which projects into the Market Place, has been rebuilt: it seems to have been the chapel vestry. This chapel must have been connected with the parish church, in the time of the monks, when a house adjoining to it on the south was also church property. The reader will readily perceive, that this chapel is as likely to have been St. Ninian's as that in Baxtergate; especially as its antiquity is more clearly ascertained.\* Whether

notice of Mr. Charlton, he has mentioned St. Ninian's *box* in his preface, p. xv, and supposes the box to have stood in St. Mary's church, near St. Ninian's shrine: but that shrine is the creature of his own fancy; and when I consider the original design of such boxes (see p. 371, 372), and that the amount put into St. Ninian's box was greater than that in St. Mary's, I have no doubt that St. Ninian's was a chapel in the town.

\* Prior to the year 1595, this chapel belonged to Leonard Conyers of Bagdale, and in that year it was sold by Nich. Conyers Esq. with the Bagdale estate, to Nich. Bushell. In the conveyance it is thus described: "And all that one howse called a *chappell*, lyeing and being in the said towne of Whitbie, in a streete there called High gate, and on the west syde of the said streete, Betweene the laude of Henry Cholmeley Esq. toward the west and north, and one tenemente some tymes belonging to Whitbie churche towarde the south, and abutteth on the said streete towarde the east." The house on the south, formerly church property now belongs to Mr. Jas Coupland. In making the chapel into tenements, the stairs and partitions have been



both these chapels were in use at the same time, either before or after the dissolution, cannot be ascertained; but that in Baxtergate was used above 100 years ago, as a chapel of ease, for the convenience of the inhabitants, especially the aged and infirm; and it continued in use till the erection of the present chapel.\*

In 1776, many respectable parishioners, considering the great disadvantage of having no commodious parochial chapel in the town, issued proposals for building a new chapel by subscription; and the undertaking met with so much encouragement, that the chapel was erected within two years, and was opened for public worship in October, 1778. This chapel stands near the middle of Baxtergate, on the north side, in a place where there was church land before the year 1600.† It is a handsome brick building, having a short spire over the front, containing a bell. The inside is well finished, with an elegant pulpit at the north end, and a good organ, procured about 6 years ago, in the gallery opposite. Since the erection partly formed with the old oak pews, the pannelled backs of which may still be seen in several places. Perhaps the adjoining area, the present market-place, may have been used as a market-place before the dissolution. See p. 572, 573.

\* Prayers were read here on monday, tuesday, and thursday mornings; there was also a sermon on thursday. The chapel was private property, and belonged for many years to a Mr. Pearson, who received £8 rent annually. To pay this rent, and give a compensation to the curate of the church for his services here, the burgesses imposed a rate on the inhabitants called *chapel cess*. † See p. 482. The chapel belongs to 30 proprietors, each of whom paid £64 to the building, so that it cost about £2000. They have the privilege (by the archbishop's license) of choosing their own minister, and managing the concerns of the chapel, saving the rights of the parish church. A free pew was reserved to each proprietor; the remaining pews are let, to raise the minister's salary, and defray other charges.

of this chapel, there has been divine service here on the Lord's day, as well as on week days. The following is a list of the ministers of the chapel, from its erection.

	<i>Entered into office.</i>
Thos. Eglin, (minister of the church) .....	1778.
Thos. Horncastle Marshall, curate under him, now vicar of Pontefract .....	} 1781.
Jos. Robertson, ditto, now perpetual curate of Sleights	1802.
Thos. Ireland, .....	1812.
Daniel Jones, .....	1813.
Jas. Thos. Holloway, A. M. present minister .....	1813.

The society of *friends*, commonly called *quakers*, is of long standing in Whitby, having commenced in 1654, under the ministry of the celebrated George Fox, the father of the body. The persecutions endured by that remarkable man, who was imprisoned above 12 months in Scarborough castle, in 1665 and 1666, and the patience with which he bore his sufferings, must have contributed to give publicity and popularity to his principles, in this quarter.\* His followers at Whitby, who sometimes met at East-Row, soon became numerous; but, owing to the troubles of that period, they had no regular place of worship till September, 1676, when their meeting-house in Church street, near the east end of Bridge street, was opened. This meeting-house was rebuilt and enlarged, on a neat and commodious plan, in 1813. The society, though respectable, was much more numerous in former times; the growth of luxury being hostile to that primitive simplicity which their principles require. Mr. Geo. Sanders is at present the only *acknowledged minister*, or stated speaker, in the society. Their

\* See Hinderwell's Hist. of Scarborough, 8vo. p. 93, 94.

burying-ground is at the west end of Bagdale; it was set apart for that use in 1659. No sculptured monuments decorate the enclosure, but the green grass waves undisturbed over the silent inhabitants, and a few fir trees planted in front, add solemnity to this lonely repository of the dead.

The *old presbyterian* congregation was established in 1695. Their first place of worship was in Bridge street, near where the premises of Mr. P. Elder now stand. About the year 1704, they removed to Staithside, where they had for their meeting-house a house belonging to a Mrs. Grange, widow of Roger Grange; situated near the house now occupied by Mrs. Ann Harrison. In 1715, Mr. Reddid, then minister of the congregation, purchased some houses at the foot of Flowergate, formerly belonging to a Mr. Isaac Newton; and a chapel was erected here which has been occupied by the congregation ever since. It was rebuilt 5 years ago, on a reduced, but improved plan. The congregation, which is small yet respectable, is much indebted to a Mr. Leonard Wilde, a sailmaker, who died in 1732. He not only paid off a heavy mortgage on the chapel, but left a sum of money which was laid out in purchasing a farm at Stepney on Upgang lane, for the support of the minister.\*

The ministers of this congregation have been as follows:

*Began to officiate.*

——— Brookes.....	1695.
——— Worthington, removed to Durham .....	1699.

\* The original trustees for Mr. Wilde's benefaction were: Messrs. Jos. Holt, Mat. Storme, Jas. Weir, and Benj. Brignell. The rent of the farm for many years did not exceed £24; but within the last 40 years it has been nearly quadrupled; the present tenant, Mr. John Cail paying 90 guineas.

	<i>Began to officiate.</i>
———— Duckingfield, afterwards of the church of England	1702.
———— Thompson, removed to Nottingham .....	1704.
John Reddid .....	1715.
Isaac Barker .....	1729.
William Lee removed to Sunderland .....	1756.
William Wood, M. D .....	1764.
Thomas Watson, present minister.....	1769.

The *new presbyterian* or *associate* congregation, though not next in the order of time, may be placed next, as coming under the same denomination. The two congregations, however, are not of the same communion: both have hitherto received their ministers from Scotland, and both profess, or have professed, their adherence to the doctrine and government of the church of Scotland; but the one is, or has been, connected with the established church of Scotland, while the other belongs to the associate synod, who adhere to the doctrine, and worship of the Scotch church, as received in its purest times.\*

The associate congregation commenced in 1789. They occupied a large room beside the New way, and afterwards another in Brewster lane, as temporary places of worship, till May, 1790, when their present commodious chapel in Cliff lane was opened. Their ministers have been as follows:

	<i>Began to officiate.</i>
Thomas Craig, removed to Leeds, in 1793 .....	1789.
Peter Thompson, removed also to Leeds, in 1804 .....	1799.
George Young, present minister .....	1806.

N. B. The vacant intervals were filled up by occasional supplies.

\* The old presbyterian congregations in England were principally founded by the *ejected ministers*, or their disciples. Of late years, several of them have joined the *independents*: and most of those which retain their original name, at least in the south and middle parts of England, have laid aside the use of *lay elders*, from whence the name *presbyterian* is derived; and, having generally adopted sentiments akin to those of Dr. Priestly, are often distinguished by the name *unitarian*.



In 1816, Mrs. Joanna Kirkwood left £100 to the minister, elders, and trustees of the chapel, the interest to be annually distributed among poor persons in this congregation.

The *methodist* society began about the year 1750. They had a temporary meeting-house near Boulby bank, at the top of Capleman's yard, and another at the New way; and in 1764, when their number had considerably increased, they erected an octagonal chapel at the further end of Henrietta street. In 1788, owing to the shock sustained by that street,\* as well as to the increase of the society, a new and larger chapel was erected on the east side of Church street, not far from the Church-stair-foot. This chapel is still in use; and, in 1814, on account of the flourishing state of the society, an additional chapel was erected, which is a large and elegant stone building, situated between Scate lane and Baxtergate, with an entrance from both streets.—As the regular preachers in this society are changed every two years, no list of them can be expected; and the *local* preachers are too numerous, and too often varied, to be particularized. The present *regular* preachers are Messrs. George Smith and Benjamin Hudson.

The *independent* congregation was established in 1770. Their chapel which is in Silver street, was erected by the late Mr. Brownfield: it was rebuilt and enlarged in 1805, on an improved plan, with a hand-

\* In describing this shock in p. 491, 492, I have mentioned 196 families, as the number deprived of their habitations, being misled by the exaggerated account which the late Mr. Gibson inserted in the *Town and Country Magazine*: the real number was vastly inferior.

some stone front. The congregation has had two ministers: viz.

*Began to officiate.*

James Brownfield, formerly a methodist ..... 1779.

John Arundel, present minister ..... 1803.

The *catholics*, though they appear to have existed in this neighbourhood ever since the reformation, had no congregation in Whitby till the year 1794, when the influx of French emigrant priests enabled them to increase the number of their congregations. They began, in Nov. 1794, to occupy as a place of worship a large room in the house of Mr. H. Bennison, in Baxtergate; where they continued to meet for divine service till April, 1805, when their present handsome chapel in Bagdale, near the foot of Scate lane, was opened. The chapel, which is furnished with an organ, is built of stone, as is also the adjoining dwelling-house, appropriated to the minister.

The list of ministers is as follows: *Began to officiate.*

Jn. Fran. Richenet, French emigrant, since missionary in China 1794.

John Peter Gabriel Gondouin, ditto..... 1800.

Nicholas Gilbert, ditto, now at St. Maloes in France..... 1803.

George Leo Haydock, formerly minister of Ugthorpe..... 1816.

It will be seen from the above enumeration, that the increase and enlargement of the places of worship, have borne some proportion to the increase of our population. After all, they would not be sufficient for the town and its vicinity, were the inhabitants in general to attend divine service; but there are too many in Whitby, as in other towns, who seldom or never attend public worship, in any form. Such are usually placed to the account of the established church, but it is more correct to view them as a species of heathens, belonging to no church whatever.

That the state of the different churches, or religious societies, in Whitby, may be viewed more distinctly, the following table has been drawn up, exhibiting the number which each place of worship may accommodate, the number of members, and the hours of service.

Places.	Lord's day services			Weekly services.	Num. accom.	Mem.
	Morn.	Aft.	Ev.			
Parish church.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ p. 10	3		Wed.&Frd.mn.	1600	120
Chapel of ease.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ p. 10		6	Wed. ev.	800	
Friends' meetinghouse	10	3		Wed. morn.	500	55
Old Presbyterian chapel	$\frac{1}{2}$ p. 10	$\frac{1}{2}$ p. 2	6		200	20
New do. or Assoc. cong	$\frac{1}{2}$ p. 10	2	6	Tuesd. ev.	450	86
Methodist old chapel ...	$\frac{1}{2}$ p. 10		5	Mond. ev.	800	345
Ditto new do. ...		2	6	Thurs. ev.	1200	
Independent chapel ...	$\frac{1}{2}$ p. 10	$\frac{1}{2}$ p. 2	6	Tuesd. ev.	700	85
Catholic chapel .....	10	2	6		300	184

It is proper to remark, that the number of communicants, or members, is no just criterion for ascertaining the number of stated worshippers. The average number usually attending each place may be stated at about three fourths of the number that may be accommodated; being in some instances more, and in some less.\* The two methodist chapels, however, are not to be regarded as containing two distinct congregations, as there is not divine service in both at the same hours: and it must also be observed, that many who go to church in the morning, attend other places of worship in the evening. On the whole, the aggregate number of worshippers, attending divine service on any one sabbath, can scarcely be stated at more than 4000, and will seldom exceed 5000.†

\* It is considerably less than that proportion in the Friends' meeting-house; which is so planned, that the place appropriated to the worshippers may be enlarged or contracted according to circumstances — Each place of worship, when crowded, will hold more than the number which it is stated to accommodate. † At the same time,

The different denominations of christians in Whitby generally live together in harmony, and unite their exertions in works of religion and benevolence. Controversies of no small importance have indeed been agitated, and jealousies sometimes appear; yet, on the whole, there are few places where christian liberality and forbearance are more exercised. Almost all parties are combined in forwarding those benevolent institutions which do honour to Whitby, and which now claim our attention.

The BENEVOLENT INSTITUTIONS supported in Whitby, may be distinguished into two classes, those which provide for the bodily wants of the poor, and those which aim at their moral and spiritual improvement. For the sake of distinction, the former may be termed CHARITABLE, the latter PIOUS.

I begin with the CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS, as they are the most ancient. In this list the workhouse, which has already been considered, cannot be included; for it is not a voluntary establishment, but is supported by law. But there is another institution, which though now legally established, must not be omitted, as it owed its origin to voluntary contributions, which were its only support for many years;—I mean the *seamen's hospital*. This institution commenced January 1st, 167 $\frac{5}{6}$ , when it was called “a new year's gift to the distressed seamen, and to the relief of their widows, and the education of their children, it ought to be remarked, that many, especially servants, attend in rotation, not being able to come constantly. Hence, in respect of such, there is a succession of hearers on different sabbaths, and even on the same sabbath in different parts of the day.



in the town of Whitby." It was founded by the burgesses, together with the masters and owners of ships; who agreed on a voluntary rate of 1s. for each vessel above 20 tons burden, for every voyage past Whitby; with 6d. for the master, and 2d. for each sailor receiving 20s. wages, or upward. Four respectable persons were annually appointed as collectors, and in a few years the funds were found sufficient for the erection of hospital-houses, as well as for pecuniary relief to the distressed.\* The charity continued to flourish till Feb. 4. 1748, when, owing to the unequal payment of the rate, and an act of parliament then recently passed, providing for the same objects,† the bulk of the contributors withdrew. Others, however, persevered till Jan. 17th, 1756, when the charity, as such, finally closed; after having distributed about £4459, and erected 42 hospital-houses. These houses, or rooms, form a kind of square on the east side of Church street; they afford a comfortable asylum to 42

\* The first collectors were, Geo. Meggison, Hen. Sneaton, Wm. Linskill, and Jn. Readman. The amount for the year 1676 was £36 2d.; but it was much greater in some succeeding years. Some hospital-houses were built prior to 1684; their number was gradually increased, and several of them were built, or purchased, just before the close of the charity. One item of the expenditure was for the education of seamen's children.—The record that concludes the original institution, in 1756, is signed by Wm. Chapman, John Mellar, Hen. Clarke, Thos. Boulby, junr. and John Kildill. † Passed 20. Geo. 2: entitled, "An act for the relief and support of maimed and disabled seamen, and the widows and children of such as shall be killed, slain, or drowned in the merchants service" The trustees for the Whitby branch of this establishment are elected by the ship-owners and masters. An attempt was once made to get the Whitby funds thrown into the general fund; but, through the opposition of some Whitby gentlemen, this scheme, which would have been very hurtful to our seamen, was relinquished. The money distributed is called *muster-roll*.

seamen's widows, besides children. Since the close of the first institution, this hospital has been under the management of the trustees annually chosen for carrying into effect the act above mentioned. The trustees, 15 in number, hold their meetings in a committee-room, called the *seamen's house*, adjoining to the hospital: they distribute about £300 yearly, to disabled seamen, and to the widows and children of such as have lost their lives in the merchants service. To this institution the late Wm. Skinner, Esq. left by his will, dated Oct. 5. 1798, £100, to be distributed under the direction of the trustees.\*

The next charitable institution, in the order of time, is the *dispensary*, begun in 1786. It was at first held at the corner of Haggarsgate, but is now kept in a yard in Church street, nearly opposite the end of Bridge street; where advice and medicines are furnished, at appointed hours, to such poor persons as have tickets from subscribers. The sick are also attended by the surgeon at their own houses. The physician, Dr. Campbell, gives his attendance *gratis*. The business is managed by a treasurer, and a committee of 15. Mr. H. Chilton is the present treasurer. the expenditure for last year amounted to £64 18s. 7d. the patients were 286. At the commencement of the institution, the funds were larger, being increased by public collections; and the relief given was therefore

\* By a document preserved in the Seamen's house it appears that, in 1688, the masters and mariners of Whitby, being often in Shields harbour, built a gallery for themselves in S. Shields church, which was long after called the *Whitby gallery*. This gallery was appropriated to another use several years ago.

more extensive.—The following benefactions have recently assisted this useful institution :

1813. Donation of £100 stock, 5 per cents. by Mr. T. Pierson.  
Legacy of £25, left by Mr. T. Chilton.

1815. Ditto £20, by Mr. Jos. Holt.

Ditto £100 stock, 4 per cents by Mrs. Eliz. Skinner.

The *female charity* was established in 1808, for relieving married women, at the time of their lying-in. This institution disburses annually above £50, yielding relief to from 50 to 60 poor females. The present office-bearers are : Mrs. G. Sanders, treasurer ; Mrs. T. Chilton, secretary ; Mrs. Ellerby, keeper of the linen ; Miss Richardson, Miss Holt, Miss Marg. Hunter, and Miss M. Holt, visitors ; and a committee of 12 other ladies. The late Mr. T. Chilton left this charity £25.

The *charity for clothing the aged female poor* commenced in the end of 1814. The funds produce about £30 annually, by which, through the economical management of the ladies who make the clothes themselves, about 180 aged women are supplied in the winter with useful articles of clothing. The institution has not yet assumed the form of a society, with stated office-bearers, but is principally conducted by the same worthy ladies who manage the female charity and the Lancasterian school for girls.

Among the charitable institutions may be placed the *clubs* or *benefit societies*, of which there are several in Whitby. No where are they more needful than in a seaport town, and some of our clubs, as the *marine society*, the *union society*, the *mariners' society*, &c. are chiefly designed for the relief of seamen and seamen's widows.—To these may be added the *masonic*

*society*, which serves the purpose of a benefit society to all who are free-masons. Thos. Brodrick, Esq. is the present *worshipful master*. The lodge is held at the Angel inn: above 100 *brethren* belong to it.\*

Whether the *union-mill society* belongs to the list of charitable institutions, may admit of some doubt, for though at its commencement in the year 1800, it was set on foot by liberal benefactions, including a legacy of £100 left by Mrs. Hancock, yet it is more properly a trading company than a charity; each of the members, whose number amounts to about 900, enjoying a share in the profits of the concern, by obtaining flour at a reduced price. The wind-mill and premises belonging to this society form a conspicuous object on the west side of Whitby. For 14 years, the business was conducted by Mr. John Watson, president, and a committee annually renewed, composed of gentlemen who had taken an active part in founding the society, with other benevolent characters, under whose skilful and faithful management, all the heavy debts contracted at the erection of the mill were paid off, and the institution, freed of all incumbrance, was brought to yield a substantial benefit to the members. At the beginning of 1815, a revolution took place in the society, attended with circumstances over which the historian would wish to throw a veil. Suffice it to remark, that the treatment which Mr. Watson and

\* It was constituted in 1797, and is called the *Lion lodge*; No. 583. There was a former lodge called the *Britannia lodge* (No. 423), constituted in 1772, and held at the Plough in Church street.—There is also in Whitby, as in many other places, a club of *Odd fellows*, which, like the society of free-masons, is intended for charity as well as conviviality. This club consists of 99 members, a very *odd* number.



others received, after long, arduous, and disinterested labours, illustrates a well known truth, that he who serves the public, must serve it from a sense of duty, rather than from the hope of gratitude. In both its periods, the mill seems to have answered its principal design, of furnishing good and cheap flour for the use of a great part of the inhabitants of Whitby.\* After all, the principle of such monopolizing associations, however well meant, can scarcely be commended: there seems to be no good reason for conducting the business of miller, or flour-dealer, on this plan, rather than any other business; and were the principle extended to other departments, so as to produce union bakehouses, brewhouses, shoe-shops, tailor-shops, grocer-shops, &c. as well as union mills and flour shops, trade would be involved in inexpressible confusion.

Besides supporting so many permanent charities, the people of Whitby are ever ready to furnish occasional supplies for relieving the distressed. In hard winters, the wealthy and benevolent have raised large funds for assisting the industrious poor. The subscription for the present season exceeded £1300. In 1815, when 29 fishermen of Runswick and Staiths were lost in a storm, a liberal subscription was made for their families, which being added to the collections obtained in the vicinity, the large contributions received from York, Newcastle, and many other towns, and the generous benefactions of several noblemen and gentlemen in various parts, produced more than £1500.

\* The society has been very unfortunate in its rules, the original rules being in some parts defective, and liable to abuse, while those now acted upon are partly tyrannical and partly puerile.

The INSTITUTIONS which I have denominated *pious*, or religious, are all of recent formation, yet they are numerous and respectable.

Among these the *sunday schools* take the lead. The order in which these useful institutions were formed, and the number of teachers and scholars in each, may be thus stated.

<i>When established.</i>	<i>No. of teachers.</i>	<i>No. of scholars.</i>
1806. Silver street sunday school . . . .	22	100
1809. Cliff lane ditto . . . .	28	100
1814. Methodist ditto . . . .	30	220
1815. Church ditto . . . .	4	260
1814 Silver street female adult school	10	20

N. B. All the teachers serve gratuitously, except those of the church sunday school, and the latter are assisted by gratuitous visitors, who, like the teachers of the other sunday schools, attend by turns.

The *Lancasterian* or *public schools* next demand our notice.—The *public school for boys* was established in 1810. Its yearly revenues amount to about £130, and it now contains 260 boys. The school-room is in Church street. The funds of the school have been aided by a benefaction of £50 from the late Mr. T. Chilton, who took a most active part in its formation; and a benefaction of £20 from the late Mr. W. Merry, another of its friends. The present officers of the society are: Rich. Moorsom and Chr. Richardson, Esqrs. presidents; G. Sanders, H. Chilton, J. Holt, jun. and R. Campion, Esqrs. vice-presidents; T. Pierson, Esq. treasurer; Messrs. W. Langborne and J. Watson, secretaries; and a committee of 18 other gentlemen: Mr. R. Groves is teacher.—The *Lancasterian school for girls* was formed in 1814; but though its formation is recent, its progress has been rapid; owing to

the unwearied attention of the ladies by whom it was established and is supported. The school-room is on the Crag. The girls, whose number exceeds 180, are taught not only reading, writing, and cyphering, but sewing, knitting, and spinning. The institution is conducted by a treasurer, Mrs. J. Holt; two secretaries, Mrs. Smales and Miss Holt; and a committee of 12 ladies; besides several other ladies, who attend with great punctuality as visitors, to assist the teacher, Miss Eliza Blackburn. The gross receipts of the society for last year exceeded £120.—At this school, and at the school for boys, the religious improvement of the children is always kept in view, and both boys and girls are required to attend some place of public worship every Lord's day.

The *bible institutions* follow the public schools, with which they have a natural connexion.—The *Whitby Auxiliary Bible Society* was instituted in 1812. It sends annually £100, or upwards, to the British and Foreign Bible Society, besides a larger sum for the purchase of bibles and testaments, to supply the vicinity. In the course of last year, 558 bibles and 230 testaments were issued from the depository; most of which went to supply the kindred institutions that have arisen out of this society. These institutions are, the *Whitby Bible Association*, and the *Sandsend and Lyth Bible Association*, both formed in 1813; the *Pickering Branch Bible Society*, begun in 1815; and the *Whitby Marine Bible Association*, begun in 1816.\*

\* The officers of the Whitby Auxiliary Bible Society are; H. W. Yeoman, Esq. patron; the rev. James Andrew, president; R.

The *Whitby Religious Tract Society*, was formed in 1813. It raises about £80 annually, has remitted in all near £100 to the parent society in London, and purchased about 70,000 tracts for local distribution. Its officers are ; the rev. J. T. Holloway, M. A. president ; R. Campion, Esq. vice-president ; Chr. Richardson, Esq. treasurer ; John Holt, jun. and the rev. Geo. Young, secretaries ; Mr. Geo. Clark, depositary ; and a committee of 13.

To these pious institutions we may add the *missionary societies*, one of which, intended to aid the *methodist missions*, was begun in 1815 ; and produces about £80 annually. The rest, four in number, are all auxiliaries to the London missionary society : three were formed in 1813, viz. a *female society*,† and a *juvenile society*, which meet at Silver street chapel ; and another *female society*, which meets in Cliff lane chapel : the fourth is a *juvenile society*, recently formed in the latter place. Their united efforts may raise yearly about £80.

Campion, G. Sanders, J. Benson, and T. Peirson, Esqrs. vice presidents ; Jon. Sanders, Esq. treasurer ; Mr. G. Clark, depositary ; the rev. Ju. Arundel and Geo. Young, secretaries ; and a committee of 14 other gentlemen. The officers of the Whitby Association are ; Mr. Jon. Hall, treasurer ; Mr. Geo. Watson, secretary ; and a committee of 18 : those of Sandsend and Lyth Association ; Mr. Alex. Reid, treasurer ; Mr. Jas. Hill, secretary ; and a committee of 12 : those of the Pickering Branch Society ; Mr. Wm. Birdsall, treasurer ; the rev. Gabriel Croft, secretary ; and a committee of 12 : those of the Whitby Marine Bible Association ; Rob. Campion, Esq. president and treasurer ; Mr. Wm. Scoresby, jun. and Mr. Robt. Wilson, secretaries ; and a committee of 12. To the funds of this association, Mr. Wm. Scoresby, senr. gave a donation of 50 guineas.—A *Branch Bible Society* for *Fylingdales* was formed in 1812, but was discontinued two years after, to make way for a school society. † This was at first an auxiliary to the Jewish society.



As the religious societies here enumerated are all of recent date, their happy fruits, though already conspicuous, cannot as yet be fully matured ; particularly in regard to the moral improvement of youth ; but their progress, however gradual, is sure and steady, and will lead to the most substantial and lasting benefits. There are some who stand aloof from those pious establishments, and limit their benevolence to objects merely charitable ; yet, whatever claims the latter may possess, the former should be regarded as of a nobler order, since they aim not only at the good of society, and the present welfare of mankind, but the deliverance and final felicity of the soul. The bread that feeds the hungry is “meat that perisheth ;” the garments which cover the naked will soon wear away ; but a soul emancipated from ignorance and vice, and raised to the enjoyment of the Deity, will remain an imperishable monument, both of divine goodness and of human benevolence. While mind is superior to matter, while heaven is higher than the earth, while spiritual joys exceed sensual pleasures, while eternity surpasses time,—never let institutions merely charitable be preferred to such as are religious.

It is pleasing to observe, that, in promoting both objects, the ladies of Whitby take a most active part. Their unceasing philanthropy, their glowing zeal, their persevering labours of love, deserve more than a transient notice. It is in the walks of mercy that those fine feelings, that genuine sensibility, that christian tenderness, which are the loveliest ornaments of the

female character, may be seen in all their beauty and sweetness. Let pretenders to fine feeling droop, like sensitive plants, over the imaginary sorrows of a play or a novel, while they turn away in disgust from the sight of real misery; the true daughters of mercy visit the abodes of poverty, bring relief to the wretched, cheer the bed of affliction; and seek not only the present comfort, but the eternal welfare of the objects of their sympathy. By such practical benevolence may the fair inhabitants of our town ever be distinguished.

The MANNERS of the people of Whitby are comparatively simple, though much of the simplicity of former times has been lost through the increase of wealth and luxury. On the state of manners in this place, about a century ago, the following extracts from the papers of Mr. Wm. Chapman, so often quoted, furnish some interesting information.

Reuben Linskill, Gideon Meggison, Thos. Linskill, Jos. and Rob. Linskill, J. Walker, John Longstaff, Henry Simpson, Thos. Ward, and many others, who died before the year 1726, or soon after, were men remarkable for their public spirit, hospitality, plainness and simplicity of manners. Their wives were neatly dressed, wearing black silk scarfs, which came over their shoulders and fitted close to their waists, and fastened before. It was a neat, becoming dress: but many of the very old women, of good families, were dressed pretty much in the style of the better sort of French peasants, having their shift sleeves turned up over their gowns, half-way up to their elbows; and wearing a profusion of head-dress, with long pinners, sometimes pinned up, and sometimes loose streaming with the wind. The old men wore wide-kneed breeches, like short trowsers, so wide that in standing they hung double below the welt or knee-band. They were displeased at their sons for wearing short strait breeches, and thought it a very indecent fashion.—The late duchess of Buckingham, when in the north, always visited at Reuben Linskill's, and no where else in that part. I have seen her on these visits to my relation.—Tea was very little used in these times, most of the old men being much against it; but, after the decease of the old people, it soon came into general use. The time of dining was a quarter past twelve, and that of visiting at two in the

afternoon, when the women always took their needlework with them, and returned home between five and six. Few families had more than one maid-servant, and none kept a man-servant. Their mistress was called by them *dame*, and by others by their proper names, as Esther Walker, Hannah Linskill, &c. The wages of a maid-servant were 30s. pr. year, and 35s. was reckoned extravagant. The inhabitants were then, as now, remarkable for cleanliness and hospitality. Until after the year 1730, they had not one milliner in the town, only two apothecaries, two attorneys, and not a resident physician till 1772.\* I remember but one law-suit.

The inhabitants of Whitby are still remarkable for cleanliness, especially in what regards domestic economy. Every week, usually on Friday, the furniture, floors, carpets, &c. undergo a general purgation : and every year, commonly in spring, a universal lustration takes place, when every article in the house is shifted, every corner searched, and every crevice where dust may have taken refuge explored and purified. During this process, while all things are turned upside down, the male part of the family are glad to get out of the way ; and the man of business, or of letters, may think himself well off, if his books and papers are not thrown into the wildest confusion.

The ancient simplicity of manners is not yet extinct : several wealthy families and individuals still keep up the early meals, the plain diet, and the homely dress, of former times. Gentlemen of the first respectability attend the markets, to buy flesh, fish, fowls, &c. and not unfrequently carry home with their own hands some of the articles purchased. But a rapid change is taking place, and luxury is advancing with hasty steps. Several gentlemen have their livery servants : as yet there are only four who keep their own carriage ; but a few years ago there was not one.

\* This date is perhaps erroneous : Dr. Wood resided here in 1764. See p. 620.

The AMUSEMENTS and entertainments of Whitby exhibit no peculiar features. Social visits are very frequent, especially in winter; and as the principal families are much connected by intermarriages, it is not uncommon to see large parties, to the number of 30 or 40, at evening entertainments. As such parties are too numerous for carrying on conversation, the evening is spent in various amusements, among which *cards*, those notorious time-killers, generally hold a conspicuous place. True social pleasure is best enjoyed in smaller circles.

The first *theatre* in Whitby was in the Paddock, on the west side of Cliff lane, adjoining to the house of Mr. Hunter, to whom it belonged. It was built about the year 1763, and was used as a theatre till 1784, when the present large theatre in Scate lane was erected; after which, the old building became the malt-kiln of Mr. Jn. Ellerby, as it now is. The present theatre belongs to a number of subscribers. It is used every second winter; the performers being employed at other towns in the interval. Sometimes the house, which will seat about 500, is well filled: at other times the performers complain of want of encouragement; but whether this is owing to an increasing taste for better pleasures, or to other causes, I will not determine.—*Balls* and *assemblies* are not so frequent in Whitby as in some other places. The assembly-room is private property, being a part of the Angel inn: it is often used for the public meetings of religious institutions.



While simplicity of manners has declined in Whitby, LEARNING has much increased. In former times, education was confined within narrow limits, few had any classical learning; there was neither author, nor printer. One of the earliest writers belonging to Whitby was Sam. Jones, gent. who published some poems about 100 years ago. His writings are much commended, but no copy of them can at present be found in Whitby.\* The first printing-press in Whitby was set up by Mr. Chas. Plummer, about the year 1770, in the west Bridge-end; where hand-bills and tracts were printed.† There was no bookseller in Whitby, who lived by that business only, till 1773, when Mr. G. Clark (now of the firm of Clark & Medd) commenced in that line.

The publication of Mr. Charlton's History of Whitby, in 1779, was greatly subservient to the interests of literature, by awakening the attention of the people of Whitby to the history and antiquities of the town and neighbourhood, by exploding fables long

\* In the *Addenda* to Gent's History of Hull, there is a letter from Whithy written in 1734, which begins thus: "If you have leisure to consult the writings of Mr. Samuel Jones, author of *WHITBY, a Poem*, &c. you might find several things, through the flowing pen of that ingenious gentleman, who has often employed himself upon the most exalted subjects. He has shewn the virtues and nature of the waters, the wholesomeness of the air, and the beauty of the piers; affording the sweetest view to the ocean, which abounds with the finest fish." This Mr. Jones lived in Grape lane from the year 1712 to 1718. His principal work is "*WHITBY, a Poem*; occasioned by Mr. Andrew Long's recovery from jaundice by drinking of Whithy spaw waters. By Saml. Jones, gent, 1718. 8vo." See Gough's Topography, II. p. 449. Mr. Andrew Long was a salt-officer: he lived in Church-street. † Mr. Plummer was a draper, as well as a printer.—There was a printing-press set up in Scarborough, in 1734, by Mr. Gent. See his History of Hull, p. 185. Note.

received, and bringing to light important facts that had remained in obscurity. Some who were pupils to Mr. Charlton, have contributed much to the advancement of learning in their native town; particularly the late Fras. Gibson, Esq. F. A. S. and the late Mr. Wm. Watkins. The latter published in 1784, a series of periodical essays, or literary papers, called the *WHITBY SPY*, in imitation of the *Spectator*; and in 1797 and 1798, another series entitled *ANOMALIÆ*.\* Several respectable works have lately been printed at Whitby, where there are now two printing-offices, in good employment.†

The growth of learning has been much favoured by the increase and improvement of schools, in the town and neighbourhood.§ The children of the wealthy receive for the most part a liberal education. Classical learning is not rare; and the fine arts, music and drawing, are not neglected.—The increased number of gentlemen in the learned professions has also aided the cause of science; || and our literary institutions, though not numerous, have had the same tendency.

The *Whitby Subscription Library*, begun in 1775, is the most ancient literary establishment. The library rooms are in Haggarsgate: the rev. Thos. Watson is treasurer; Mr. G. Clark, librarian. The library now

\* A more particular account of these gentlemen, and of their writings, will be given in the next Book, under the article *BIOGRAPHY*.  
 † According to the census for 1816, Whitby contains 13 printers, booksellers, and bookbinders, including apprentices. § Whitby contains 15 schoolmasters, and a greater number of female teachers. The classical school of the longest standing is that of Mr John Routh, who has taught part of *three* generations. || There are now in Whitby, 9 ministers; 13 medical gentlemen, including 3 assistants; and 5 attorneys, besides 10 clerks or assistants.

contains about 4700 volumes, comprising a number of excellent works in almost all departments of literature.—Several gentlemen in Whitby have very respectable private libraries.\*—The following congregational libraries may also be noticed here, though they partake of the nature of religious institutions.

Theological Library, Cliff lane chapel, instit.	1802,	contng. 240 vols.
Dissenters' Library, Silver street ditto	1807,	380
Methodist Library,	1812,	130

The *News-room*, in Haggergate, built by subscription in 1814, seems to claim our notice here; for, though chiefly designed for commercial purposes, it serves to disseminate useful knowledge. The building is neat and commodious. Mr. Rob. Preston is secretary.

The *Botanic Garden*, which commenced in 1812, is more properly a literary establishment. It occupies a part of the *New Gardens*\* on the east side of Green lane. The collection of plants is not inconsiderable, though the institution is yet in its infancy,

\* The best which I have seen are those of R. Moorsom, jun. Esq. and Mr Wm. Scoresby, jun. † In the name *New Gardens* we have an instance, among many, of the impropriety of designating any place by the term *new*. These gardens are now 165 years old, as appears from the following inscription on a stone originally built in the wall, and intended to be replaced in the new wall, recently erected by the present proprietor, Edward Chapman, Esq.

I S<sup>R</sup> HVGH CHOLMELEY K<sup>T</sup> & BARRONET  
& ELIZABETH MY DEARE WIFE (DAUGHTER  
TO S<sup>R</sup> WILL: TWISDEN OF GREAT PECKHAM  
IN Y<sup>E</sup>. COVNTY OF KENT K<sup>T</sup> & BARRONET)  
BVILT THIS WALL & PLANTED THIS ORCH-  
ARD ANNO DOMINI 1652.

Under these lines is a shield bearing the arms of both families empaled, with the word CHOLMELEY near the Cholmeley arms on the dexter side, and the word TWISDEN near the Twisden arms on the sinister side. Beneath the shield are these two lines:

Our handy worke like to y<sup>e</sup> frutefull tree  
Blesse thou O Lord, let it not blasted bee.

and would require to be more generally patronised. The business is conducted by H. Simpson, Esq., treasurer, rev. Geo. Young, secretary, and a committee of 7 other gentlemen: Mr. Alex. Willison is curator. Several gentlemen in Whitby take a pleasure in the study of botany. The best collection of dried plants that has been formed here is that of Mr. Wm. Hunter.

The progress of RELIGION and MORALITY in Whitby scarcely keeps pace with that of learning; for, although our religious institutions have rapidly increased, and hold out cheering prospects of amelioration, a considerable time must elapse before their effects can be fully realized. The general character of the people of Whitby is not inferior to that of the inhabitants of other seaports on the coast; and upon the whole it is sensibly improving; yet candour will admit that there is much room for further improvement. This will be best illustrated by producing a few facts, which are here brought forward, not to indulge a censorious spirit, but in the hope of promoting reformation.

The great number of those who neglect public worship has already been noticed; and I now observe with regret, that there are multitudes who pay no respect to the Lord's day; but, in defiance of the commands of Heaven, and the laws of our country, spend it as a day of business, of feasting, or of amusement. When we see children and young men playing at games, without interruption, in the streets, in the fields, or on the shore; crowds of persons of various ages roaming about in public places with every appearance of mirth and levity, if not of riot; and stalls



set up here and there for the sale of fruit and sweetmeats, we are reminded of a fair-day rather than of a day of devotion. Some, indeed, may allege, that my sentiments on this subject are rigid, and that to require the strict observance of the sabbath is to call for a discipline severe and gloomy; but the reader who is thus minded would do well to inquire, whether in viewing devotion as austerity, he does not betray a contempt for the divine authority, and a want of relish for the pleasures of piety. I cannot forget a remark of Hume the infidel concerning the parliament of Charles I; "They enacted laws for the strict observance of sunday, which the puritans affected to call the sabbath, and *which they sanctified with the most melancholy indolence.*" Now, what was this *melancholy indolence* with which they sanctified the sabbath? Did they spend it in loitering on their beds; in lounging about the fields, the streets, or the coffee-houses; or in gormandizing and beastly sottishness? No: they employed it in devotion: and this, in Hume's account, was *melancholy indolence*! Strange! that a human being should apply such language to the worship of the Creator! Melancholy indolence?—to elevate the soul towards the grand Source of joy, and Centre of energy. Melancholy indolence?—to withdraw from a bustling and wretched world, to converse with spiritual, celestial, and eternal things. Melancholy indolence?—to aspire at the employment of angels, and anticipate the bliss of heaven. Truly that mind must be in a melancholy state, where such perverse sentiments can dwell.

Ingratitude to God is often accompanied with

unfaithfulness to man.- Accordingly, numbers among the lower orders in Whitby discover a shameful propensity to pilfering. This mean disposition particularly shews itself in plundering wrecks, where humanity might be expected to suppress selfishness. I have seen Whitby vomiting forth its inhabitants, by scores, if not by hundreds, to share in the spoils of a shipwreck, even on the Lord's day.

To the ascendancy of the same selfish spirit above the nobler principles of the mind, may be ascribed those habits of dissipation and improvidence, which prevail to a great extent, and which cause such a general resort to the pawnbrokers' shops. These shops, which seem only accommodations for the profligate or the careless, are the wardrobes of numbers of poor wretches, who relieve their clothes on saturday, to deposit them again on monday.\*—The same spirit naturally produces an eagerness to receive parochial relief, as well as ingratitude for relief bestowed.

This statement, which applies to some of the people in Whitby, is not intended to wound the feelings of the inhabitants at large, but to excite the good part of the community to make increasing efforts for the moral improvement of their degraded neighbours. Education, especially religious instruction, must be employed to raise their character, to produce habits of industry, and integrity, and infuse a spirit of christian independence. Religion elevates the soul above every thing mean and grovelling; and those who have learned to feel like christians, will live like men.

\* There are three pawnbrokers in Whitby. The remarks here made are not meant to convey any reflection on them, as individuals, but on the very system of pawnbroking.

## BOOK IV.

STATISTICAL SURVEY OF THE VICINITY OF WHITBY, TO THE  
DISTANCE OF TWENTY-FIVE MILES.

---

### CHAP. I.

#### *Topographical Description.*

---

THE district here surveyed, of which the General History is given in the first Book, forms the eastern part of the North Riding of Yorkshire. It is bounded by the German ocean on the east and north, extending from near Cayton beyond Scarborough, to Cleveland Port at the mouth of the Tees: and, on the land side, it is bounded by a semicircular line, passing from Cleveland Port, by Stokesley, Bilsdale, Welburn, Edstone, and Yeddingham, to the coast near Cayton. In its civil divisions, it includes a large portion of the *wapentake* of Langbargh, or Cleveland, the whole of Whitby Strand, nearly the whole of Pickering-Lythe, and some part of Rydale: in its ecclesiastical divisions, it includes part of the deaneries of Cleveland, Rydale, and Dickering, in the archbishopric of York, and comprehends about 50 parishes or chapelries: and in its natural divisions, it includes part of the vale of Pickering on the south, and of the plain of Cleveland on the north, with the intervening moors, which are intersected by numerous fertile dales, and skirted towards the sea by a well cultivated border. The popu-

lation of the whole district, including Whitby itself, may amount to 45,000.

In reviewing the different parts of the district in detail, it will be proper to begin with the coast, or exterior margin : and here the town of Scarborough first demands our attention.

SCARBOROUGH, according to the most correct observations, is situated in  $54^{\circ} 17' 30''$  north latitude, and in  $22'$  west longitude ; being about 20 miles south-east of Whitby.\* The town rises from the shore in the form of an amphitheatre, and terminates on the north-east in an ancient castle, whose lofty situation, and venerable towers and walls, contribute much to the grandeur of the place. The population of Scarborough, including Walsgrave, or Falsgrave, is estimated at about 7500 ; being one fourth less than Whitby. It is more compact than Whitby, and perhaps stands on as much ground ; for it is not hemmed in by cliffs, and the inhabitants provide themselves with large houses, to furnish lodgings for the crowds of respectable strangers who resort hither every summer for the benefit of the sea-bathing and the mineral

\* The latitude, longitude, and relative position of the different places in the district, may be seen by inspecting the MAP that accompanies this work. This map has been constructed with great care by the author and his coadjutor Mr. Bird, to whose pencil the work is indebted for its embellishments. With the exception of a few places on the borders of the district, the whole has been laid down from actual survey ; the latitude and longitude of some of the principal points being fixed by the observations of Col. Mudge. A few inaccuracies may perhaps be detected, yet it is more correct than any map of this part of Yorkshire hitherto published ; the maps of Jeffrey, Tuke, &c. being grossly erroneous. The author's bearings for determining the position of Scarborough coincide with the observations of Mr. Rob. Knox of that place, who has surveyed the vicinity of Scarborough with great accuracy, for the construction of a map on a large scale.



waters. As a place of fashionable resort during the bathing season, Scarborough is superior to any town in the north of England; an advantage which has added greatly to its riches, extent, and elegance.

Scarborough is the only *royal burgh* in the district, having the privilege of sending two members to parliament. These members, however, are not chosen by the *freemen* at large, but merely by the *corporation*, which consists of 44 persons; viz. 2 bailiffs, 2 coroners, 4 chamberlains, and a common council of 36, divided into 3 benches, each composed of 12. Neither have the freemen at large any vote in the election of these officers; for, though an annual election takes place, the members of the corporation for the expiring year have the sole right of appointing the members for the ensuing year.\*—As a borough, this town is of great antiquity; having been incorporated by a charter from Hen. II, dated in 1181. Yet it does not appear to have existed before the conquest, Walsgrave being then the only place of note in that quarter.†

Scarborough is the only seaport in the district besides Whitby. Its harbour is much inferior to that

\* The mode of election is very complicated, but it amounts to this, that the members choose one another: and hence any 44 persons who are once in office may secure their seats in the corporation during life, merely by shifting places every year. In this respect, Scarborough is on the same footing with a vast number of other royal burghs, in many of which the right of election is still more circumscribed.—The present members of parliament for Scarborough are: The Hon. Edm. Phipps, and the Rt. Hon. Chas. Manners Sutton.—The present bailiffs are: Joseph Thirlwall and Henry Cooke, Esqrs.—His grace the Duke of Rutland is recorder, and John Travis, Esq. deputy recorder and common clerk. Since 1690, Scarborough has given the title of EARL to the noble family of Lumley.—The name *Scarborough*, anciently written *Scardeburg*, seems to signify *rock-town*; from *scar* or *skar*, a rock or precipice, and *burgh*, a city. † See p. 83, 86.

of Whitby, in extent, depth, and safety; there being no river or stream passing through it to wash out the accumulating sand, nor any recess into which the ships can retire so as to be completely sheltered from winds and waves: yet it possesses a double advantage over Whitby harbour, in being furnished with a light-house, and in having no *bar* at the entrance; so that vessels, not too large for the harbour, can find refuge here in a storm when they dare not attempt the port of Whitby. The piers are of great strength and extent; but cannot be compared to Whitby piers in point of beauty and convenience. Their antiquity, however, can be traced to a much earlier date; a grant for the formation of the port here with timber and stone, given by Henry III, in 1252, being yet extant.—In regard to commerce, shipping, shipbuilding, and manufactures connected with shipbuilding, Scarborough falls greatly short of Whitby. About 130 vessels belong to the port; their aggregate burden amounts to near 20,000 tons.\*

The internal commerce of Scarborough is greatest during the bathing season. There are weekly markets on thursday and saturday; but the former is the proper market-day. The town abounds with good inns and elegant shops; and the streets are well paved and lighted. There are coaches and carriers for all parts, but there is no inland navigation. An attempt to form a canal towards the interior was made here, at the

\* Here, however, as at Whitby, several vessels belonging to the port are registered in London. These have been calculated to make 6000 tons more. The average number of ships annually built at Scarborough is about 6 or 7, and their average aggregate burden from 1000 to 1200 tons. The yearly receipts of the custom-house amounted before the peace to about £4500 annually.

same time, and with the same result, as the like attempt at Whitby.\*

To the north-west of Scarborough along the shore, lies the district of Stainton Dale, the freeholders of which enjoy several important immunities, together with the lordship of the manor.† Nearer to Whitby is the inlet called Robin Hood's Bay, in the north-west part of which there is a fishing town of the same name, of a romantic appearance, containing about 1000 inhabitants. The village and bay derive their name from the celebrated outlaw Robin Hood, who is said to have frequented the spot.§

On the opposite side of Whitby, about 3 miles to the north-west, is the village of *Sandsend*, so called

\* For a further account of Scarborough the reader is referred to the respectable work of Thos. Hinderwell, Esq.—The castle and other antiquities, the spaw-waters, &c. will be noticed in the following chapters. † See p 443—445. § This Robin Hood (or Robert earl of Huntington) celebrated for his predatory exploits, is said to have died in the year 1247. According to tradition, he and his trusty mate Little John went to dine with one of the abbots of Whitby, and being desired by the abbot to try how far each of them could shoot an arrow, they both shot from the top of the abbey, and their arrows fell on the west side of Whitby Lathes, beside the lane leading from thence to Stainsacre; that of Robin Hood falling on the north side of the lane, and that of Little John about 100 feet further, on the south side of the lane. In the spot where Robin's arrow is said to have lighted stands a stone pillar about a foot square, and 4 feet high; and a similar pillar  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet high, marks the place where John's arrow fell. The fields on the one side are called *Robin Hood closes*, and those on the other *Little John closes*. They are so termed in the conveyance, dated in 1713, from Hugh Cholmley, Esq. to John Watson, ancestor to the present proprietor, Mr. Rob. Watson. The tradition is scarcely credible, the distance of those pillars from the abbey being about a mile and a half. Much more incredible is the tradition, that Robin shot an arrow from the height where Stoupe Brow beacon is placed, right across the bay to the town which bears his name; having resolved to build a town where the arrow lighted. To the south of that beacon are two or three *tumuli* or *barrows*, called *Robin Hood's butts*; from a fabulous story of his using them as butts, when he exercised his men in shooting.

from its situation at the extremity of a sandy beach, commencing at Whitby and ending here. The village was known by that name so early as the year 1200.\* About a quarter of a mile nearer to Whitby is *East Row*, so named from its being east from Sandsend. At each of these villages a *beck* (or rivulet) falls into the sea, named after the villages.† These becks run parallel to each other for 3 or 4 miles, leaving a high ridge between. Along this ridge, and the banks on both sides, in some parts steep, and in some gently sloping, are the extensive pleasure grounds and woods of Mulgrave; which for shady walks, diversified views, and picturesque scenery, may vie with almost any in the kingdom. In a lofty situation on the north, near the village of Lyth, stands MULGRAVE CASTLE, the noble mansion of the Rt. Hon. Earl Mulgrave, commanding a most extensive prospect, both towards the sea and the land.§ His lordship possesses several manors in the neighbourhood; his estates reaching from near Egton on the one side to Staiths on the other.

Beyond Sandsend is a high promontory called *Kettleness*, between which and another promontory near Staiths lies *Runswick wyke* or *bay*, on the north-west part of which, on the face of a steep cliff, is *Runswick*; a fishing village of no great extent, but of the most romantic appearance; consisting of houses

\* See p. 432. † Sandsend beck and East-Row beck: Leland calls them *Sandebek* and *Estbek*. Itin. I. p. 60. § The building was first erected by the dutchess of Buckinghams, but has been greatly enlarged and improved by the present earl Mulgrave and his predecessor. A small house formerly stood on the spot, belonging to a family of the name Shipton, who had a private burying ground close by, now covered up.—The old castle of Mulgrave will be noticed in the next chapter.



perched in the side of the cliff, and rising one above another in various forms, with little gardens interspersed here and there. As portions of the cliff are occasionally shooting, houses are often rent and dislocated, others wholly demolished, and instances are said to have occurred of houses slipping down entire, together with their bases, and taking up a fresh position below. But the most memorable event in the history of this place is, that, about 150 years ago, the whole village, except a single house, sunk down in one night, the ground on which it then stood, which was to the south of the present village, having suddenly given way. It is stated, as a most providential circumstance, that most of the inhabitants were that night *waking* a corpse, and that perceiving the approaching catastrophe, they not only escaped themselves, but alarmed the rest, so that scarcely any lives were lost in this dreadful overthrow. The houses, with their contents, were for the most part buried under masses of earth or stone, and sunk down towards the shore, where various articles have occasionally been washed out by the tide.\*

\* The solitary house that survived the general ruin, or at least a house on the same spot, is still seen near the edge of a precipice at the south end of the village. It belonged for many years to a family of the name Heselton. We are told that the *wake* was kept there. The date of the calamity is ascertained by this circumstance, that Fras. Calvert, who died 56 years ago, at the age of 100, was known to have been 3 years old when Runswick sunk. Some coins have been washed out by the tide, but have not been taken care of. Among the other articles discovered is a small silver tea-spoon, bearing the initials M. W. On the back is carved a cage, with a bird just escaped from it and perched on the top, above which is this motto I LOVE LIBERTY. The device seems to indicate that the spoon was made during the commonwealth.

Above two miles beyond Runswick, is another fishing town called *Staiths*,\* which contains about 1000 inhabitants. It is on the whole a thriving town, though it is injured by the attacks of the sea on the one side, and hemmed in by high cliffs on the other. This place, with Robin Hood's Bay, and the small village of Saltburn beyond Huntcliff, are noted for smuggling. Every friend of mankind will desire the complete suppression of a traffic, as pernicious to the morals of all concerned in it, as to the public revenue and the fair trader.—A rivulet falls into the sea at Staiths, after meandering through a valley of considerable beauty and extent. Near the head of that valley, a little beyond the ancient village of Rousby, is Grinkel Park, the seat of R. W. Middleton, Esq.

Three miles west from Staiths, is *Loftus*, or *Loft-house*; a handsome village: and in a small creek, to the north-west, is the village of Skinninggrave, where is the seat of John Easterby, Esq. Beyond Huntcliff, in the same direction, a beautiful sandy beach extends from Saltburn to Redcar; and opposite the middle of this beach, is the village of Marsk, where is an ancient hall, the seat of the Hon. Lawr. Dundas, M. P.—Redcar and Coatham, which occupy the most northerly part of our district, are two flourishing villages, much resorted to by genteel company during the bathing season. They would be greatly improved, were the streets cleared of the ridges of sand, with which they

\* Its name is derived from the numerous *staiths* erected to secure the houses against the sea. *Runswick* seems to come from *ryn*, a furrow or cut, and *wik*, a creek. The bay might be termed *furrowed creek* from the deep cuts that open into it, formed by rivulets.

are often obstructed. The inhabitants, like those of Marsk, Saltburn, and Skinninggrave, are chiefly employed in fishing.\*

The plain of Cleveland, and the skirts of those numerous hills by which it is bounded, and from whose *cliffs*, as well as the cliffs on the sea-coast, it derives its name,† present a diversified and interesting prospect. The eye of the philanthropist, and of the man of taste, must experience a high gratification, in surveying so many fertile fields, and rich pastures, watered with numerous rills; so many smiling plains, and gentle slopes, studded with the simple hamlets of the poor, and the splendid mansions of the rich; and decked here and there with thickets, coppices, and shady groves. Even the hills, some of which are skirted with woods, have on the whole an agreeable aspect; and, if the eye catches the bleak moors on the south, the scene is brightened by the contrast.—The principal family seats and pleasure grounds in this part of the district, not already named, are those of the Turner family, at Kirkleatham; of the Rt. Hon. Lord Dundas, at Upleatham; of John Hall Wharton, Esq. M. P. at Skelton; of Rob. Chaloner, Esq. M. P. at Guisborough; of the same gentleman, at Tockets, or the Plantation (the seat of the late Gen. Hale); of John Lowther, Esq. at Wilton; of Wm. Ward Jackson, Esq. at Normanby; of Sir William Pennyman, Bart. at Ormsby; of B. & T. Rudd, Esqrs. at Marton;

\* Some dangerous rocks lie opposite Redcar, where many lamentable shipwrecks have occurred. † The ancient name is *Cliffland* or *Clifland*, which often occurs in the records of Whitby abbey; it was afterwards softened into *Cliveland*, and lastly corrupted into *Cleveland*.

of J. Lee, Esq. at Pinchinthorpe; of the Wilson family, at Ayton; of T. Wayne, Esq. at Ann Grove; of R. Campion, Esq. at Easby; of Sir Wm. Foulis, Bart. at Ingleby; and of Robt. Bell Livesey, Esq. at Kildale. The principal towns in this quarter are Guisborough and Stokesley; both of which, especially the latter, are handsome and thriving towns, each containing near 1800 inhabitants, and each having a weekly market. That of Guisborough is on Friday, and that of Stokesley on Saturday.

On the western border of the district is Bilsdale, a narrow but well cultivated valley of great length, chiefly belonging to Chas. Slingsby Duncombe, Esq. This valley sends forth a principal branch of the Rye, which River flows down by Rievaulx abbey, by the town of Helmsley, and by Duncombe Park,\* into the vale of Pickering, where it falls into the Derwent.

A portion of the rich vale of Pickering forms the boundary of our district on the south. Here the most remarkable object that strikes us, is a long chain of towns extending along the foot of the hills, from Seamer near Scarborough, as far as Kirkby Moorside, and even to Helmsley. It seems as if the population of the hills and of the low grounds to the south, had all been collected here to form this grand chain. Among these towns is Hutton Bushell, the seat of Geo. Osbaldeston, Esq. M. P.; Wykeham, the seat of Richard Langley, Esq.; Brompton,† the seat of Sir Geo. Cayley, Bart.;

\* Did our limits admit, it would have been gratifying to have inserted an account of the masterpieces of art at Duncombe Park, the princely mansion of Chas. Slingsby Duncombe, Esq. M. P. † This town is considered as the birth-place of John of Brompton, the celebrated



Ebberston, where there is a handsome villa of the Hotham family; and Thornton, the seat of Rich. Hill, Esq. To these family seats may be added; Thornton Riseborough, south of Pickering, the seat of Luke Robinson, Esq.; Kingthorpe, north of Pickering, the seat of Col. John Fothergill: and Hackness, the delightful mansion of the Johnstone family.\* Almost all the towns in the chain above mentioned have their beauties, but they are too numerous to be particularised. The principal towns are PICKERING and KIRKEY MOOR-SIDE,† each containing above 1700 inhabitants. They are both handsome and improving towns; having commodious streets, and good inns: the former has a weekly market on monday, the latter on wednesday.

The vale of Pickering is an extensive and fertile plain; but its northern margin at the foot of the hills is most interesting, not only on account of the numerous towns and family seats already noticed, but because on this side of the vale the scenery is diversified by the historian. Since the observations on the inscription in Whitby abbey were printed (see p. 341—343) I have seen the life of that author given in the preface to the *Decem Scriptores*, where, among other things, it is stated, on the authority of Chrysostomus Haniquez, that John of Brompton was a *Cistercian* monk from his youth; which fully confirms my opinion that the Whitby inscription has no relation to him, and that Charlton's account of his residence here is a groundless conceit: "Joannes Bromptonus ordinis Cisterciensis habitum in Anglia ab adolescentia suscepit." It is well known that our monastery was *Benedictine*, and therefore he could not have spent his youth here.

\* See p. 208, 209, 463, 464. † This town was anciently called *Kirkby-moorshed*, or *Kirkby at the head of the moor*. That celebrated libertine, the second duke of Buckingham, who wasted his immense possessions in this quarter by dissipation, died here in extreme misery, at a house in the Market-place, belonging to Mr. Atkinson. The room in which he died has been preserved nearly in the same state in which it then was. His burial is thus recorded in the parish register.  
 "1687. April 17<sup>th</sup> Gorges vilas Lord dooke of bookingam."

sloping sides and projecting points of the hills, and is enriched with woods, gardens, and orchards. The low parts of the vale are apt to be occasionally overflowed by the swelling of numerous rivers, issuing from the dales with which the moors on this side are much intersected. The principal river is the *Derwent*, remarkable for the circuitous rout which it pursues; for, though it rises near Flask inn, above Harwood dale, where some of its streams almost mingle with the rivulets that run down thence into Robin Hood's Bay, it diverges from the coast, bends its winding course towards Malton, and from thence unto the Ouse, with which it is united; and its waters at last reach the sea at the mouth of the Humber.

To finish this topographical sketch, it remains that we advert to the vale of the Esk, and its numerous branches which intersect the moors in the middle of the district, and meet, in some parts, the heads of those dales that open into the vale of Pickering, or the plain of Cleveland.

The river Esk, which falls into the sea at Whitby, traverses nearly the whole breadth of our district; for its most westerly branches, in Basedale and Westerdale, approach unto Bilsdale. In its progress eastward, it receives a multitude of lesser streams, issuing from a like number of dales, chiefly on the south side. These dales, as well as the principal valley, are in general pleasant and fertile: in former times they were almost all covered with forests, particularly about Danby and Egton; where some remains of the ancient

woods are still seen. In proceeding up the Esk, and its branches, we meet with several pleasant villages and country-seats. Ruswarp, above a mile from Whitby, is an agreeable spot; containing some neat houses, and good gardens. It has a venerable hall, now a farm-house, once belonging to the Bushell family; and a large corn-mill, built by the late Nath. Cholmley, Esq. Above Ruswarp is a level tract called the *Carrs*, a name applied to places that are occasionally overflowed. At the distance of 4 miles from Whitby, is the handsome village of Sleights on a sloping bank on the south, with a hall belonging to Mrs. Bateman, once the seat of the Burdett family; and on a commanding height on the north, stands Aislaby, the residence of Mark Noble and Jn. Benson, Esqrs. In the valley below is Esk-Hall on the south side, the seat of J. C. Coates, Esq.; and Woodlands, on the north, the pleasant mansion of H. W. Yeoman, Esq., who also possesses Newbegin, further up the valley, the ancient seat of the Salvains. Egton, about eight miles from Whitby, is a populous village in a high and bleak situation; but the valley beneath presents the most charming scenery, especially about Limber hill, and Arncliffe wood. Several miles further up, in another sweet spot, is Danby lodge, belonging to lord Downe. —Near the head of a dale that branches off below Sleights, is Newton-house, built by the late Jonas Brown, Esq. On an obelisk near the house is a Latin inscription, to commemorate his industry and perseverance, in converting wild moors into pleasure grounds.

## CHAP. II.

## ANTIQUITIES.

---

THE country around Whitby presents an ample field for antiquarian research. It furnishes, indeed, few reliques of the fine arts of the ancients, but it abounds with monuments of antiquity of other descriptions, the works of ages long forgotten. Many of those antiquities owe their preservation to the barren and sequestered state of the places where they are found. The hand of cultivation is hostile to the pursuits of the antiquary, who finds his harvest in those wild tracts that are never disturbed by the plough or the spade.—As there is much variety in the antiquities of our district, it will be of advantage to arrange them under distinct heads.

I. *Houes or tumuli, druidical remains, and ancient British settlements.*—In surveying the moors, and even many of the enclosures in this district, the eye of the observer must be struck with the immense number of those little eminences of earth or stone, known by the Latin name *tumuli*, here called *houes*, in other places *barrows*, and in Scotland *cairns*. They abound in every part of our moors; and no where are they more numerous than on Sleights moor, and Aislaby moor. In general they are scattered here and there, without any order; in some instances they are placed in *threes*, either in a row, or forming a triangle;



and in other parts we find a long line of them, placed nearly at regular distances; as may be observed on Aislaby moor, and on Houe hill near Stoupe Brow. They vary in their materials, their form, and their size, as well as in their position. Some are composed almost wholly of stones, some almost entirely of earth, and others of a mixture of both. By far the greater part are round; some are square or oblong square, of which there are instances on the moor beyond Aislaby quarries; and a very few are of the shape which Dr. Stukeley calls *pyriform*, being oblong, and rounded at both ends, but broader at one end than at the other. The only instances of this kind which I have noticed are at Scamridge near Ebberston. They are of stone, and of a considerable height and length, and have a circular depression on the top near each end. There is much variety in the construction of the round houes: many are conical, but flattened at the top, which is generally the case with those composed of stone; a still greater number are of the basin or *crater* form, having a deep hollow in the centre of the top; some, of both these forms, have a circle of large stones set round their base; some have a double circle; some, in lieu of a circle, are surrounded by a trench; and some have both a trench and a circle. They are as much diversified in their size: for, while some are only 5 or 6 feet in diameter, others are from 70 to above 100 feet; and, while many are but 2 or 3 feet in height, some have an elevation of 12, 15, or perhaps 20 feet.

A number of the most conspicuous houes are distinguished by particular names. Many of these names

are derived from their colour ; as *Swarthoue*, *Greenhoue*, *Brownhoue*, and *Blackhoue*, corrupted into *Blakey* : some from their form, as *Flathoue*, *Basinhoue* :\* some from substances near them ; as *Brackenhoue*, from the ferns near it, *Silhoue*, from the whinstone ridge over which it stands:† and some from the names of men ; as *Fosterhoues*, *Walpelhoue*, corrupted into *Wapley*, *Lilhoue*, perhaps from the ancient Saxon name *Lilla*, and *Robhoue* from the christian name *Robert*.

All these houes, of whatever form, are to be regarded, with a very few exceptions, as ancient repositories of the dead. Before the introduction of christianity, there were no particular places, like church-yards, set apart as cemeteries, but the dead were interred in any spot that seemed most convenient. At the same time, it was customary, out of respect for the dead, to raise over their remains a heap of earth or of stones.§ Those myriads of little hillocks with which our moors are studded, are therefore so many sepulchral monuments ; differing in size and form, according to the rank of the deceased, or the fashions of different ages, or tribes. Numbers of these *tumuli* have been opened ; and have been found, in almost every instance, to contain the relics of the dead. On such examinations, another singular fact has been

\* This houe, which gives name to a farm on the east of Scam-ridge, is very large, with a deep cavity in the centre. Some allege that it received its name from a silver basin dug out of it;—a very unlikely story. Perhaps, however, the name may not be derived from its form, but from a man's name, *Besing* or *Basing*, which occurs both in Domesday, and in the records of Whitby abbey. † The word *sill* is used in the county of Durham, and other parts, to denote any very hard rock. § This custom was sometimes used by the ancient Israelites. See Joshua, VII. 26; VIII. 29; X. 27, 2 Sam. XVIII. 17.

established,—that when the custom of erecting houses prevailed, the dead bodies were not usually buried entire, as in the present day, but were first burnt to ashes, and then these ashes, being put into an urn, were deposited in the house; or rather, they were laid on the ground, and the house was raised over them. Each house generally contains one or more of such urns, which the country people call *pankins*, from their resemblance to earthen vessels so named. They are generally near the centre of the house; where, in some instances, an oblong cavity, covered with flat stones, has been found, containing 5 or 6 urns placed in a row.\* The urns are made of baked clay; but are so rudely framed, and so imperfectly baked, that it is rare to get one of them entire: they generally fall to pieces on being exposed to the air, and are often broken by ignorant labourers, in the vain hope of finding money. Sometimes an urn has been found with a small urn within it, perhaps intended as a kind of lachrymatory, or rather as a receptacle for the ashes of the heart, or of some distinguished part of the body that has been burnt separately, while the large urn contains the ashes and calcined bones of the rest of the body.—Figure 1, in the PLATE of ANTIQUITIES, represents an urn, found in Eskdaleside several years ago, but existing only in fragments, in Mr. Bird's possession: it will give the reader an idea of the shape and rude ornaments of these funeral vases: the diameter at top is about 13 inches, at the bottom it tapers away.

\* Such a cavity was called by the British name *Cistvaen*—a stone chest. Chalmers' Caled. I. p. 84.

to 4 inches; the depth is about 10 in.; and the general thickness from  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. to  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. Figure 2 is a small urn, preserved entire, in possession of the author; discovered a few years ago at Upleatham, within a large urn. It contained ashes similar to those in the exterior urn. It is only  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches diameter at top, and  $2\frac{3}{4}$  in. at bottom; 2 in. deep without, and  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. within.

Though cremation has been the general practice, when these houses were in use; yet sometimes the bodies have been buried whole, for entire skeletons have occasionally been discovered, and even works of art incapable of enduring the fire. Charlton mentions a heart-shaped ear-ring of jet, found in one of the houses, lying in contact with the jaw-bone of a skeleton.\* Articles of ornament, however, and even weapons, are rarely found in any of our houses; nor has a single coin, as far as I know, been yet discovered.

To which of the pagan nations or tribes that successively possessed this district, the formation of these houses is to be attributed, may admit of a doubt. Most probably they are the work of various tribes and ages; as may be inferred from their great diversity, and immense number. They cannot be assigned to the Romans; for we do not find them most numerous near the Roman camps in our district, but rather near the entrenchments of some ruder people; and they are

\* Charlton, p. 65. The ear-ring was above 2 inches over, and about  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. thick; and had a hole in the upper part, by which it had been suspended from the ear.—An iron spear or dagger, and some other pieces of iron, were found some years ago in a house on Seamer moor. Hinderwell's Hist. of Scarborough, p. 22. Even when the dead were burnt, it was not uncommon to throw their armour on the funeral pile. Alfred's Orosius, p. 27.



known to abound in those parts of the British isles where the Romans had no permanent station, and even in countries which they never penetrated. Besides, it does not appear that this was the Roman mode of sepulture; for, though they practised cremation and used sepulchral urns, the erection of *tumuli* over their dead was by no means general.\* Neither can these ancient monuments be appropriated to the Saxons or the Danes; for they are found in parts of Britain which were never subject to either; and their number, even in our district, is too great to have been used by either, or by both, in their pagan state; both having embraced christianity not very long after their respective settlements. Yet, it is not improbable, or rather it is certain, that some of the *tumuli* were raised by the Saxons† or by the Danes. About 4 years ago, a piece of ground belonging to Hardwicke farm, in Harewood-Dale, was *taken in* for cultivation; when there was discovered, at the depth of a foot or more from the surface, an ancient road 3 or 4 feet broad, paved with flat stones, pointing towards a field, known from time immemorial by the name *chapel field*. On the side of the road were observed some vestiges of houses; but the most remarkable circumstance is, that *one of the stone houses on that piece of ground was*

\* See Chalmers' Caledonia, I. p. 84, 85; Notes. The S.T.T.L. *Sit tibi terra levis*, pronounced by the Romans at the close of funerals, and often inscribed on sepulchral monuments, seems to imply that they did not heap *loads* of earth over the dead. Some urns not covered by *tumuli* are said to have been found beside Aislaby, near the Roman road: these were probably Roman. † May not *Lilhoue*, at the head of the Derwent, be the tomb of Lilla who sacrificed himself to save king Edwin, or at least of some Saxon of the same name? See p. 106.

*found upon the road*; so that it must have been raised not only after the road was made, but after it had fallen into disuse. Now, in all probability, the *chapel-field* received its name from some Saxon chapel erected here about the time of Ælfleda, to which the ancient road led; and therefore these *tumuli* must have been erected by the Danes, after the destruction of the Saxon places of worship. The *houe* contained one or more urns, which as usual fell into pieces, and several stones in the foundation, and even some of the stones of the road, were found discoloured by the action of fire.\*

\* The facts here stated, on the testimony of Mr. Wm Tyson, tenant on the farm, and other competent witnesses, are sufficient to overthrow the opinion adopted by some, and among others by Chalmers, on the authority of Douglas's *Nenia*, (Caledonia, I. p. 85. Notes.) "that the Danes had desisted from burning their dead, before their expeditions into Britain." That this idea is erroneous, is clear not only from the Harewood Dale *tumulus*, but from a passage in Alfred's Orosius (p. 26, 27, 28.), relating to the customs of a people on the shores of the Baltic: And *pær iſ mid Eſtrum ðear þonne þær bið man deað þæt he lið inne anfor ærned mid hſ m-gum. 7 fneodum monað gehpulum tpegen 7 þa kſnungeſ 7 þa oðre heahðungene men ſpa micle leaeg ſpa hi manian ſpeda habbað. (hpilum halp gear.) þ hi beoð anfor ærned. 7 licgað buſan eoſðan on hſna huſum. 7 ealle þa hſre þe þæt he bið inne. þær ſceal beon gedſync. 7 plega. oð þone dæg þe hi hne forþærneð. &c.:*—And *þæt iſ mid Eſtrum ðear þær ðæt ſceal ælceſ geðeodeſ man beon forþærned. 7 gſf ðær man an ban fndeð anfor ærned. hi hiſ ſceolan miclem gebatan:*—"And there is among the Estum a custom, that when there is a man dead, he lieth within *unburnt*, with his relations and friends, for a month, sometimes two; and the kings and the other chief men so much longer as they have more wealth, (sometimes half a year), during which they are unburnt, and lie above ground in their houses: and all the while that the corpse is within, there must be drinking and playing till the day that they burn him. &c."—"And it is a custom among the Estum, that men of every class shall be burnt; and if a man finds a bone unburnt, he shall cause [the offence] to be severely punished."—From these extracts it is clear, that, in the days of Alfred, cremation was general on the shores of the Baltic, so that the Estum (a people in the north of Poland) are not considered as singular in burning their dead, but in keeping them so long unburnt, and in practising cremation *universally*, without exception.

Probably many of the other stone houses in the district are Danish.—It is certain, however, that by far the greater part of our houses have been raised by the ancient Britons, both because there is no other people to whom they can be ascribed, and because they are found in great numbers in connection with other antiquities evidently British. They are the tombs of our rude, but warlike, ancestors; and many of them must have been erected at the distance of more than 2000 years.

It has been hinted, that a few of the *tumuli* have not been mere sepulchres. Perhaps some of them might be a kind of watch-towers, and some of them might serve for tribunals, from whence the chiefs addressed their followers, or administered justice.\* But it is still more probable, that several of them were places of worship, as well as of sepulture. This is supposed to have been the case with those *tumuli* which are encircled with large upright stones; and especially such as have circles, avenues, or rows, of such stones, in their vicinity: which *tumuli* have therefore been called *Druid cairns*.†

The *Druids*, as is well known, were the priests of Britain, and of Gaul, before the introduction of christianity.§ They worshipped in the open air, sometimes in groves of oak, and often within circles of large erect stones: and their altars, on which they frequently offered human victims, were large flat stones,

\* According to Dion Cassius, Boudicca, or Boadicea, the famous British heroine, mounted a tribunal of earth, when she was going to address the soldiers. Xiphilin. Epit. p. 169. † Chalmers' Caled. I. p. 72—75. § Cæsar de Bello Gall. L. VI. c. 12—17,

generally placed in the centre of those circles, and sometimes on the tops of cairns. Many such Druidical temples still exist in the British isles, especially in North Britain; and several of them have stood in this district, though the ravages of time, and the depredations of modern Goths who break up all stones within their reach, to mend walls or repair roads, have made sad havock among these monuments of our pagan ancestors. There are indeed several hoes with single circles of stones, tolerably entire; but such are too numerous to have been all Druid cairns, especially as no altars are found on their summits. Those with a double circle are more likely to have been Druidical; and some remains of such are to be seen on the moors beside Stoupe Brow. Some of our hoes too, have upright stones near them, apparently the remnants of rows or avenues leading to them: this is particularly observable at Swarthoe, a large hoe which is encircled with stones at the base, and, from which there is a long line of smaller hoes descending towards Aislaby. No distinct druidical circles, apart from any hoe, have been observed in the district; but there are some collections of upright stones, which bear strong marks of being the remains of circles of considerable extent. Some of these mutilated temples may be seen on Stoupe Brow moor, on the moor south of Godeland chapel, and on the moor between Glasedale and Egton Grange, near the Rosedale road, not far from a large hoe. Other collections of upright stones, arranged in lines, or placed without any apparent order, are found in several parts. On Sleights moor



there is a remarkable assemblage of this description, called the high *Bride stones*, forming a kind of irregular line, and perhaps originally an avenue. There were 11 upright stones in this cluster some years ago: at present there are only 6 standing, and 3 or 4 that have fallen down: none of them exceed 7 or 8 feet high. Many of these unsculptured monuments are found in pairs, and a great number are standing singly. They are chiefly of the common sandstone, but a few of them are of a hard siliceous stone, called *crow stone*: some are nearly square, others flattish, but none round. Their height varies from 3 or 4 feet to 9 or 10: among the tallest may be noticed *Long stone*, between Danby beacon and Wapley, and a stone a little to the east of Ralph cross. Of the single stones, and the stones which are found in pairs, some may be druidical, and connected with religion; others commemorative, designed to record some battle, or remarkable event; and some sepulchral, like the houses.† A stone above

\* The *low Bride stones* on the same moor will fall to be noticed afterwards, as well as the *Bride stones* on Blakey moor, which last are natural rocks. Circles or clusters of upright stones, passing by similar names have been found in other places. See Gough's Camden, I. p. 81. II. p. 311. III. p. 36. In some parts the name is connected with a fabulous story of a bride and her maidens being turned into stones.—It is possible that *Bridestones* may be a corruption for *Druid-stones*. † The custom of erecting such pillars to commemorate remarkable events, or mark out the graves of the dead, is of very ancient date, as we see from scripture; Genesis, XXVIII. 18. XXXI. 45, 46. XXXV. 20. Joshua, IV. 20. XV. 6. 1 Samuel, VII. 12. 2 Samuel, XVIII. 18. According to Chalmers, the practice continued in North Britain, so late as about the year of Christ 1100; for, after relating the assassination of Duncan king of Scotland on the banks of the Bervie, he observes: "An upright stone still forms the unlettered memorial of his odious end." Caled. I. p. 423. It is said to have been among Woden's laws; "That large *tumuli* should be raised over the graves of kings and chiefs, and tall stones, inscribed with Runic characters, erected at the sepulchres of the brave." Sammes's Britannia, p. 399.

East Barnby, which once had another near it, is said to mark out the grave of a giant called Wade; but that honour is assigned, by another tradition, to two similar pillars, near Goldsbrough, standing about 100 feet asunder.\*

In connection with the houses and the druidical pillars, I would here introduce some singular remains which few antiquaries have hitherto noticed, and scarcely any have minutely investigated. As these remains, which I have ventured to call *ancient British settlements* abound in this vicinity, and as they have in a great measure escaped the observation of former writers, it will be proper to give a detailed account of their discovery, appearance, and situation.

About 25 years ago, Mr. Bird began to observe that a great many of the hills facing the plain of Cleveland have rows of circular or oval pits, running along their northern sides: and when he and the author were exploring the district, to collect materials for the present work, these pits, or hollows, naturally attracted

\* The stones in both places are laid down in the map, but the engraver by mistake has made them like *houses*. Leland notices the Barnby stones, Itin. I. p. 60. So does Camden, Britannia, *Editio Quarta*, p. 555. The latter says they were about 7 ft. high and 11 ft. distant, the supposed length of giant Wade! The Barnby stone now standing is only about 5 ft. high; and of the two near Goldsbrough, one is 5 ft., the other 4 ft. The tradition is uniform in connecting these stones with giant Wade, but not in counting them his grave stones; for there are numerous fables, ascribing to the gigantic powers of Wade, and his wife and son, the erecting of such monuments, as well as the building of Mulgrave and Pickering castles, and the forming of the Roman road. One of Wade's stones, which stood near Swarthoupe, was broken up some years ago to mend roads. I am inclined to think that the fables now mentioned may have more connection with the Saxon god WODEN, than with the Saxon duke WADA. But of this more afterwards.

their attention. Almost every hill of Cleveland which we examined has a row of these pits on the side next the plain, often about half-way up the hill, but generally nearer the upper part, and sometimes on the verge of the cliffs. Some of the pits are circular, and others oval; some 2 or 3 feet deep, others 6 or 8 feet; some only 5 or 6 feet diameter, others not less than 18 or 20. Their number is as much varied as their form or size: in some parts they are placed at intervals of 40 or 50 yards, or upwards, in others the intervals are but 30 or 40 feet; in most places the row is single, in many it is double, and in some broader: the hollows being most numerous in those parts of the line that are most accessible. Where there is a double row, the pits are generally placed in a zigzag form, so that each pit in the front row is opposite the space between two pits in the second row, and *vice versa*. A most remarkable example of these hollows, in their varied forms, may be seen on Rosebury Topping. That well known hill consists of two parts, the base, which is of considerable extent, and is partly joined to the adjacent hills on the south; and the top, which rises from the base in the form of a cone, tapering to a narrow point. Round this conical part, a little above the base, there is an entire circle of large pits, placed at long intervals. The base of the hill, like the adjacent heights on the same level, has a precipice, or sudden declivity, more or less steep, towards the plain on the north; and immediately above the verge of this precipice is another line of pits which runs along as

far as the hill is exposed towards the plain, and is continued on the adjacent hills. This line exhibits great variety: in some parts it is single, in some double, and for a short space, where the cliff is very steep, it is wholly discontinued above, but appears below at the foot of the precipice, where a line is also observed in a few other places. The pits are of various sizes, being generally much smaller than those in the line that encircles the conical top: yet they are much closer together, and towards the north-east corner of the base, where the hill is most accessible, we find near the verge of the declivity, 4 or 5 rows of pits placed so close together as scarcely to leave any space between them.—The high antiquity of these curious cavities may be inferred, not only from their appearance, but from this circumstance, that in the sides of some of the hills the lines are in several places interrupted, and upon a minute survey of such places, it is found that the interruptions, which are in some instances very great, have been caused by the slipping down of vast masses from the upper part of the hill: now, as such *shootings* of the cliffs have rarely occurred for many years past, but have taken place in great numbers since the formation of these pits, and as on the spots where these *avalanches* have happened, the surface seems as ancient as that of any other part of the hills, we are justified in assigning to these singular lines a very early date.

After examining the rows of pits towards Cleveland, it was natural to search for others throughout



the district; and the search led to results far exceeding our expectations. No regular lines of cavities were found on the face of any of the southern hills, except in Troutdale, where a few holes of the larger size appear near the verge of the cliffs, on the side next Basinhouse and Scamridge; but numerous collections of pits have been discovered, existing in various parts of the district and appearing in a variety of forms. The first collection that came to our knowledge is in Egton Grange, 10 miles from Whitby, about a furlong to the right of the Rosedale road, on a rising ground, near the edge of the moor. The spot occupied by the pits forms an irregular but compact figure, 500 feet long by 450 broad, all of which is thickly set with these curious hollows, except a small space left vacant in the middle. The cavities are all round; they vary in diameter, from 8 or 10 feet to 16 or 18; and, in depth, from 3 or 4 feet to 5 or 6. This depth includes the height of a circular border, or parapet, round the edge, formed by the earth and stones thrown out in making the pit: in which parapet there is usually an opening on one side, by way of entrance. The exterior rows are placed in the same alternate or zigzag mode observed on the Cleveland hills; and so much is the area crowded with pits, except the vacant space within, that in general the parapet, or margin, of each, comes in contact with the margins of those next adjacent; the ground thus assuming the appearance of an honey-comb. These excavations must have required great labour; for the dry eminence, where they are formed,

consists of alternate beds of sandstone and bituminous shale, with a thin coating of alluvial soil above, so that some of them penetrate through beds of stone, rounded out to form a kind of solid circular walls. Where the ground was less solid, some have been built round within, in the form of a well.\* No trench, or *vallum*, surrounds the area; but it is sheltered with trees on the south-west, and seems to have been once encircled with wood. Some upright stones are seen on the south-east, probably the fragments of a druidical temple; and several houses, some of them very large, are on the moor a little above.

This discovery could not fail to stimulate our researches; and they were continued with a success which amply repaid the ardour of curiosity. In a short time three other clusters of pits were discovered, resembling those of Egton Grange, both in form, size, number, and situation. One of those clusters is about a mile to the south of Godeland chapel. It occupies a space about 600 feet long, and 150 broad, close to the western verge of an extensive heath-clad hill. The cavities, which are very numerous, are known by the name of the *Killing Pits*, from a tradition that a battle was fought here. The area is not so regularly filled up as

\* Scarcely any vestiges of building can now be perceived, but the existence of such building is ascertained from the testimony of Mr. Jn. Fletcher, farmer at Shawfoot, near Egton, and formerly tenant on the farm where these pits are situated, under Rob. Carey Elwes, Esq. the proprietor. Mr. Fletcher took in a field adjoining to the pits on the north-east, on which occasion many of the pits were demolished, part of the area being thrown into the field, and remains of building were then found in some of them. The inequalities of the surface where the pits were broken down, are very conspicuous, and the field is still called the *holey intake*.

that in Egton Grange, and, being long and narrow, it has no vacant space left in the midst. No appearance of wood is observed, but houses and druidical stones are scattered along the hill.—Another cluster of round pits of the same extent, but in a much warmer situation, was discovered in Harewood-Dale, about half a mile north from the chapel. The spot is fitly termed the *Dry Heads*, for as the steep bank of Harewood-Dale beck (a branch of the Derwent) is on the west, and the ground gently declines on the east side, and also at the south and north ends, it is remarkably dry. It is every where crowded with pits of various sizes: one of them on the east side is no less than 25 feet over, but it is doubtful from appearances, whether it may not have been enlarged by some persons digging into it through curiosity. The place is very likely to have been once encircled with wood: some *tumuli* are not far off, but as a road passes by on the east, we are not to expect druidical stones.—The remains of a much larger collection of circular cavities, termed the *Hole Pits*, were found at Westerdale, commencing about 200 yards south-west of the chapel, and extending in that direction about 1000 feet, and in breadth about 300 feet. The pits are partly on the common, but chiefly in an enclosure belonging to A. Paris, Esq., occupied by Dan. Hugill. The ground is dry and level, with a sloping meadow on the north-west, and hollows, apparently worn by streams, on the other sides. The pits are in many parts much defaced by the cattle: the most entire are chiefly towards

the south end, where some of them owe their preservation to bushes or stunted trees growing on their sides; perhaps the relics of a wood that once surrounded the spot. In the centre has been an open area, as at Egton Grange. We cannot look for houses or druidical stones so close to a village.—It is a curious fact that these pits are mentioned in a charter granted to the nuns of Basedale about the year 1200, when they were called the *Ref-holes*, a name probably given them because of their confused and irregular aspect.\*

These three clusters of pits have all the same form and appearance, but other three have been discovered in the district, differing from them very materially. The most singular is on Danby moor, between Danby beacon and Wapley. Here the pits are also round, but instead of being scattered about irregularly, they are arranged in two parallel straight lines; and the earth dug out of the pits at their formation, instead of forming a border round each pit, has been taken to form a wall or fence, on the outside of the lines, so that two walls run parallel to the two rows of pits throughout their whole length, inclosing the pits

\* The word *raff* signifies "to huddle," *ravel* denotes "to entangle, or involve," and in our country dialect *raffled* means *confused*, or *entangled*. The charter in which the *Ref-holes* are named is that of Guido de Bovincourt; which, being subscribed by "Peter abbot of Whiteby," and "Roald prior of Gyseburn," as witnesses, must have been granted before 1210, and perhaps so early as 1190. The passage alluded to is this: "Dedi etiam præfatis monialibus quoddam præfatum ad caput villæ de Westerdale apud austrum de sub *Refholes*, &c."—"I have also given the aforesaid nuns a certain meadow at the head of the town of Westerdale, on the south, below the *Refholes*, &c." Dugd. Mon. I. p. 841. The meadow ground below the pits on the south and south-west of the present village of Westerdale, is doubtless that described in the charter.



between them. The pits are not placed in the zigzag form, but opposite each other, and while the outer margin of each row is close to the *vallum* on the outside of it, there is a vacant space between their inner margins, forming a kind of street between the rows. These double lines of cavities, with their enclosing walls, are not all in one spot, in the same continued lines, but are found partly on one side of a hollow or valley, with a stream running in it, and partly on the other. The stream runs from south to north, or rather from south-west to north-east; and the lines on both sides are nearly at right angles to it. Those on the east begin near the verge of the sloping bank on that side of the valley, and extend eastward above 100 paces. In this range are 28 pits, 14 in each row. The breadth of the whole range is about 50 feet, including the walls on each side; the breadth of each pit is about 10 feet, which is nearly the distance between one pit and another. Beyond this range, 100 paces to the south-east, is the commencement of another, containing only 6 pits, 3 in each row, yet having a wall on each side, like the other. But the principal collection is on the west side, commencing about 150 paces from the western edge of the valley, and extending westward to a great distance. This collection, which is not exactly in a line with the first range, being a little further south, is composed of two ranges; the one 130 paces in length, comprising 30 pits, 15 in each row; the other about 140 paces, containing 34 pits, 17 in each row. These two ranges are nearly in a line, an

interval of 25 paces being left between them. They are a little broader than the first range, a wider space being left between the rows of pits, which are enclosed by the same kind of low earthen walls, on the outside. There are no walls at the ends of any of the ranges, these being left open, apparently with a view to admit of additions. The most westerly range, which is also the largest, is distinguished by this peculiarity, that near the middle of the south row, we find, instead of a pit, a circular space, 35 feet diameter, enclosed by the low wall on this side, which here projects in a semicircle outwards, and another semicircle inwards, to form this circular space, the centre of which is therefore not in the line of the pits, but in the line of the wall. In the interval between this range, and that next it on the east, are some druidical remains; and some tall druidical stones stand in various places on the north; one of which is *Long stone* formerly noticed, which is about 200 paces off. On the south are three large houses, each about 70 feet diameter, and near 100 feet asunder, placed in a line parallel to these ranges, at the distance of about 100 paces. The centre house, which is of the *crater* kind, is opposite the interval between the two ranges. To the east of these houses, but not in the same line, is another house rather broader, yet not so high. It is of a singular form, having a hollow ring around it, near the base, making the part without the ring appear as a *vallum* to the inner part. In the valley between the eastern and western ranges of pits is an oval enclosure, or rather there are two

enclosures, nearly semilunar, one extending along the western bank, the other on the opposite bank, each enclosed with a single ditch, and divided into two parts by a transverse ditch ascending each bank. The upper, or circular part, of the eastern enclosure comes close to the west end of the range of pits on that side : and the upper part of the opposite enclosure approaches the singular tumulus last noticed.—No other collection of pits, enclosed with walls, has been discovered in the district, except a cluster containing only 4, walled on each side, and open at each end, on the moor near Ugthorpe Rails, where there is also a small collection of pits similar to those at Egton Grange, with a number of remarkable houses, and some stones that appear druidical.

The most extensive collection of pits that has come to our knowledge is that called the Stone Hags,\* on Blakey moor, 4 miles south of Ralph cross, close to the road between Castleton and Kirkby Moorside. This cluster is above 1400 feet long from north to south, and 300 feet broad from east to west. The area is wholly occupied with pits, which differ from all those already described, being exceedingly varied in their form, some round, some oval, some semilunar, &c.; and being in general of a large size, both in breadth and in depth. Their depth partly arises from the great height of their margins, or walls, which are principally composed of stone, and seem to have been formed not merely with the materials dug up at the making of the

\* The word *hags* denotes broken, or uneven places; so that this name is akin to *Ref-holes*.

pits, but with stones collected from the moor. Vestiges of building are very evident, and in some places there seem to have been partitions, dividing the larger cavities into separate apartments. Vast quantities of stones have been carried hence to mend the adjoining road, by which many of the pits have been demolished, or much injured; but the supply seems almost inexhaustible. Houses and druidical stones are found on the moor at no great distance.—Another cluster, similar to this, remains to be described. It is within the rabbit warren of Mr. M. Herbert, at Scamridge, near Ebberston; where it occupies a space about 500 yards long, but not more than 50 broad, on a dry bank facing the east. The pits are in general smaller than those at Stone Hags, but like them are of various forms, chiefly oblong. The margins, or walls, of the pits, are formed of earth and stones; and, in many places, entrances descending into them are very discernible, and even passages conducting from one to another. Beside these pits are the pyriform houses formerly noticed. They are two in number, situated on the level ground immediately above the bank, with the broad end next the pits; and they are so regularly placed, in respect of the range of pits, that if we divide it into two parts, each part will have a *tumulus* nearly opposite its centre. The houses differ in magnitude: one of them called *Robhouse* is above 40 yards long, 20 broad at the east end, and 9 or 10 at the west: the other is 25 yards long, 10 broad at the east end, and 5 at the west. One of them is much mutilated, a great part of the



stones having been carried off, by which means many bones have been thrown out. The circular depressions on their summits are not so deep as the round pits, and have no raised border.—This remarkable cluster is surrounded by trenches that will afterwards be noticed; and it is observable, that some of the trenches on Scamridge moor, and on the moors between that and Dalby, have pits at regular distances on the inside of the trench.

By this time the reader must be prepared for admitting the opinion, that these excavations are the remains of human abodes of a very ancient date. On no other supposition can we explain the facts now produced. These collections of pits cannot have been traps for taking wild beasts, for many of those in Cleveland are placed on the verge of cliffs too precipitous for any wild beasts to pass; they cannot have been formed by digging for minerals; they cannot be remains of ancient manufactories; nor can we suppose them to be merely the pits in which the ancients cooked their victuals.\* But if we view them as the

\* The natives of the South Sea islands dress their meat in small pits lined with stones. See Cook's Voyages. The Saxon word *ƿeaðan*—*to boil* is derived from *ƿeað*—*a pit*; so that the Saxons may have had the same custom. The ancient Scots had a very simple mode of cooking victuals, at least when they were living in camps: the skin of the slain beast was used as a boiler to dress the meat in, being filled with pieces of flesh and a proper quantity of water, and suspended by stakes over a fire: 300 of these *kettles* were found in the Scottish camp in the north of England, on the retreat of Douglas and Murray, in 1327. Froissart Histoire et Chronique, I. c. 19. In the account of the Irish *raths*, &c. in Gough's Camden, III. p. 483, 484, it is alleged, that all the *crater tumuli* have been *kitchens* for this kind of cookery. Some of them may have been so employed; there is one on Blakey moor that has been used as a *cockpit*; but they cannot have been *made* for any such purpose. Would piles have been raised with such labour,

habitations of man, every thing in their appearance becomes intelligible: the clusters in the interior are the ruins of ancient towns or villages, differing in their form according to the fashion of different ages or tribes; and the lines along the hills are extensive chains of posts, or watch-towers, to guard against the approach of an enemy from the plains, and might serve occasionally as summer habitations. The construction of the huts which have stood on these spots may be easily conceived. A hole was dug in the ground to form the lower part, and the earth and stones cast out in digging it were usually placed around as a wall; this wall was surmounted with poles or long boughs of trees meeting at the top, like a cone or bee-hive, above which were thrown smaller branches, or perhaps hay or straw, and a covering of sods over all, to keep out the rain; a hole being left on one side, to serve the triple purpose of a door, a window, and a chimney. The fire was placed in the centre of the floor, and some heath or grass strewed around it, lining the inside of the hut, furnished the rude inhabitants with seats by day, and beds by night. The vacant space, in the centre of the broader towns, might facilitate the communication between the opposite sides, and be a place of security for cattle, &c. Probably each station was encircled with palisades, or some kind of wooden barrier; and as most of them seem to have been originally surrounded with wood, the growing for an end which might be as well served with the simplest holes, and even without any holes at all? For a similar reason, as well as other considerations, it is clear, that the pits in our district cannot be mere boiling places.

trees and bushes would materially assist in fortifying the place. In the singular station on Danby moor, the low walls inclosing the streets were probably crowned with palisades, and some temporary barrier with a gate in it would be placed at each end; which barrier might be shifted on the erection of any new huts. Here the poles or boughs, for the roofs, would require to be higher than at the other stations, the huts having no walls round them. The two enclosures in the valley might contain the cattle belonging to the tribe, or tribes, on either side. The druidical remains, at this and other stations, are the places of worship, and the houses the cemeteries; the latter being gradually increased in size, as well as in number, by the accumulating remains of successive generations. The singular house at the Danby station, may have been a tribunal; and the circular depressions on the Scamridge houses may have served for altars, being shallow, and neatly lined with stone. The large pit at the Harewood-Dale station, seems to have been the residence of the chief, a remark which will apply also to a singular pit at the Stone Hags: at any rate this has been the case with the circular enclosure at the Danby moor town, where the head of the tribe has had a large house surrounded by a wall, and not sunk in the ground. It would be vain to look for the remains of palisades, or of roofs, among these ruins; and we can scarcely expect in such huts any works of art: the charcoal of the fires in them is almost the only imperishable article to be expected, and the discovery of this has fully confirmed

the suppositions here advanced. On digging at the Egton Grange station, remains of charcoal were observed in the centre of almost every one of the pits examined, and in some there were found stones discoloured by the fire. The pits are so nearly in their original form, that in general the charcoal was turned up in the first spade-full. Were the other stations examined in a similar way, the same discovery would be made, except where the form of the pits has been destroyed.

In investigating the antiquity of these singular remains, it is scarcely necessary to notice that the pits at Westerdale existed before the year 1200, and that even then their origin was unknown; for, the obvious connexion of these ancient villages with the houses and druidical stones, carries back their date to a period prior to the introduction of christianity; and since they cannot with any propriety be ascribed to the Danes or the Saxons, we must view them as *ancient British towns*,\* the abodes of the Brigantes, who dwelt here at the arrival of the Romans, and perhaps of other tribes who lived here before them. Some of these towns, and lines of defence, have probably existed above 2000 years: others may have been built since the Roman invasion, particularly the towns at Stone Hags and Scamridge, where the use of stones, and the oblong form of the buildings, indicate an approximation to the Roman architecture.

\* Under this name they are marked in the Map by a cluster of little *ovals* at each station. Some of the principal *tumuli* were intended to be marked by little *circles*; but the engraver has not in every instance preserved this distinction.



These simple huts were by no means peculiar to the tribes inhabiting our district: remains of a similar kind are found in other quarters of Yorkshire, and in various parts of Britain and Ireland, though they have seldom attracted much notice.\* We learn, indeed, from the testimony of Cæsar, Tacitus, Dion Cassius, Strabo, and other ancient writers, that such huts, and such towns, were the common habitations of the ancient Britons, and of the Gauls, Germans, and other barbarous nations.† And we need not wonder that our rude ancestors should dwell in such hovels, when we find the same kind of conical or oval buildings used at this day among savage tribes; some of whom, like the ancient Britons, have the lower part of their bee-hive dwellings sunk deep into the ground. §

\* There are pits apparently of the same kind, on Whorl hill in Cleveland, and on Barmby moor, 12 miles from York, a little to the right of the Hull road. The *Scotch pits* on Cowton moor, near Northallerton, have perhaps the same origin, though tradition connects them with the battle of the Standard. At Saludy in Bedfordshire, about 20 acres of land are lying in holes and hillocks. Gough's Camden, I. p. 328. There are holes in the heath near some of the *tumuli* at the Curragh of Kildare, in Ireland. Ibid. III. p. 483. Some of the ancient *earth-houses* still remain in Cornwall, and in the western isles of Scotland. Henry's Hist. I. p. 317. I have recently heard of a cluster of pits, like those on our moors, discovered at Kildrummy, in Aberdeenshire. Above all, the *Pen Pits* near Stourton, noticed by Sir Richd. Colt Hoare, in his History of Wiltshire (which I did not hear of till our researches were closed), furnish a striking specimen of these ancient remains. † See the passages alluded to judiciously collected by Dr. Henry, in his remarks on the houses of the ancient Britons. Hist. of Britain, I. p. 317, 318, 319. Cæsar and Strabo concur in stating, that the British towns consisted of rude hovels in the midst of fortified woods. Strabo says of the Gauls: "They build their houses of wood, in the form of a circle, with lofty tapering roofs:" and, according to Cæsar, the British houses were like those of Gaul. § See the description of a town in Terra del Fuego, in Cook's First Voyage, B. I. Ch. 5: of the huts in Van Diemen's Land, examined by Capt. Furneaux; Cook's Second Voyage, B. I. Ch. 7: of the houses on Easter Island, some of which

Here let us pause, and reflect on the wonderful transformation which our country has undergone, since these interesting ruins were the abodes of our ancestors. Look back on the state of this district at the distance of 18 centuries, and see what a picture it presents!—the coast dreary and unfrequented; the valleys choked up with woods and thickets, the haunts of wild beasts; the savage inhabitants but a few degrees superior to the tenants of the forest; frequenting, like them, the recesses of the wilderness, or the skirts of the mountains; dwelling in wretched hovels, where large families were huddled together half-naked, like beasts in their dens;\* unskilled in any art, except war and hunting; ignorant of science and literature; and strangers to all religion, except the dark superstitions are partly underground; Ibid. B. II. Ch. 8: of the houses in New Caledonia; Ibid. B. III. c. 9: of the houses in Oonalashka, whose foundations are oblong pits; Cook's Last Voyage, B. IV. Ch. 11; and those of Kamtschatka; Ibid. B. VI. c. 7: and of the huts of the Caffres and other tribes in South Africa; Barrow's Travels, I. p. 199, &c. Campbell's Travels, Appendix, No. I. Ch. 3. The holes in the sides of the mountains at Owlyhee bear some analogy to the Cleveland lines; Cook's Last Voyage, B. V. Ch. 4—It appears from Pennant's Tour (Vol. II. p. 216.), that conical huts, formed like the huts that have been on our moors, but not sunk in the ground, are still used as *sheelins*, or summer habitations of the peasants, in the island of Jura, one of the Hebrides.

\* Cæsar states that among the Britons it was customary for every 10 or 12 men, and these the nearest relations, to have their wives in common. De Bello Gall. V. 14. Dion Cassius describes the Caledonians as naked and barefooted, living in tents, and having their wives in common. Xiphil. Epit. p. 339. Perhaps these authors were mistaken; but if, as is probable, several families, chiefly relations, were crowded into the same hut, it was very natural to suppose that they had their wives in common.—The huts on our moors may be supposed to have been deserted, when the Romans had taught the natives to build better habitations elsewhere; or, if they continued to be inhabited during the Roman period, they would be abandoned on the irruptions of the Picts and Scots.

and bloody idolatries of the Druids! Compare with this frightful spectacle the present state of the same territory—the plains and dales smiling with cultivation, and graced with commodious buildings, furnished with the productions of art, and all the conveniences of life; the sea-coast exhibiting in most places verdant slopes and fertile fields, and here and there a populous town, where convenience and elegance, taste and grandeur are combined, and, where arts, sciences, and commerce flourish;—above all, the inhabitants, both of town and country, enjoying not only the sweets of civilized society, but the invaluable blessings of christianity. If our hearts are not altogether callous, the striking contrast must awaken emotions of wonder, gratitude, and praise.

II. *Trenches, camps, forts, and military ways* — The district abounds with military antiquities, indications of warlike exploits achieved here in the ages of barbarity and bloodshed: almost every height has been the site of an encampment, and every plain a field of battle. Our moors, in all directions, are intersected with trenches, intended to ward off the attacks of an enemy. Some of these trenches are deep and strong; in many instances they are single, in others double, and in some triple; in general, the *agger*, or rampart, belonging to them, is formed merely by the earth thrown out of the ditch, but very frequently we find it surmounted by a parapet of upright stones. Some of these lines are extended to a great length, dividing one part of a moor or hill from another; but in general

they obstruct narrow passes, where they reach from one morass to another, or one *slack* to another; or they cross the projecting points of hills, cutting off those elevated points, so as to render them a kind of camps. Almost all the lofty headlands that project into the vale of the Esk, on the south, have their points thus fortified, especially where these points have only a narrow ridge, or isthmus, to connect them with the principal moor. In some instances, the isthmus is cut in two places, at an interval of 2 or 3 furlongs; as we see on the ridge which terminates at Castleton, and on that which separates Glasedale from Egton Grange; on which last it is observable, that the higher trench is strengthened with a parapet consisting of a double row of upright stones, while the lower has only a rampart of earth. The trench between the upper part of Danby Dale and Little Fryop is double at the end next Danby, and single towards Fryop; having probably been left unfinished. These military remains are too numerous to be particularised.\* Of those which are nearest Whitby, I may notice a triple trench, 70 feet over, crossed by the Scarborough road, on the moor beyond Normanby; and another triple trench, 80 feet over, in the same direction, half a mile south of John's cross: the 3 ramparts of the latter are strengthened with stone parapets, those of the former are plain. Some others will fall to be noticed in connexion with the camps.

It is difficult to determine, in what age, or by what people, these lines were formed; but as there

\* Several of them are laid down on the Map by an appropriate mark.



are generally druidical remains near them, as well as numbers of *tumuli*, probably the graves of such as fell in attacking or defending them, they belong most likely to the Brigantes, and other ancient British tribes. To them we may safely ascribe a great proportion, at least, of the plain trenches, and the whole of those that have stone parapets.\*

To the same people I would assign some singular *camps*, generally square, having stone walls similar to the parapets now mentioned, but without any trench. The walls, or ramparts, of these camps, are formed of double or triple rows of large upright stones, with numbers of smaller stones filling up the interstices between the rows. Some camps of this description are found in a place called *Crown End*, on the north-east angle of the hill between Westerdale and Basedale. There is one 150 feet square, with a gate towards the east; another 200 feet long by 130 broad; and others of various shapes, much larger in dimensions, but with less perfect walls. Perhaps some of the latter may have been enclosures for the cattle of the tribe that encamped here; yet their mutilated state may be otherwise accounted for, as vast quantities of the stones must have been carried off. *Tumuli* of various descriptions are scattered around. Another cluster of the same kind of camps was discovered in *Little Fryop*, about a mile to the south of *Danby* castle. They are 3 in number, each near 200 feet square, rising one

\* The Britons, in their wars with the Romans, encamped on mountains, where they fortified themselves with ramparts of stone. Tacit. Annal. XII. 33, 35.

above another, on a sloping bank facing the east, but not directly in a line. To remedy the declivity of the ground, the upper part of each camp has been lowered, and the lower part raised, so as to make the surface of each nearly level. In the middle camp, not far from the east wall, is a circular enclosure, 15 or 16 feet diameter, formed by upright stones: this has probably been the tent of the chief. Many stones have been carried off from these camps, yet their form is very discernible; and some faint traces of other enclosures, or perhaps of druidical remains, are seen near the spot. The low *Bride stones* on Sleights moor, near the verge of the cliffs above Eskdale Side, appear to be the remains of a similar camp, above 170 feet square; but in so mutilated a state that we only meet with a great number of straggling upright stones, the remnants of demolished walls. Along with these remains may be classed another camp, nearly square, being 190 ft. by 150, situated on the south end of a ridge or low hill, near the Hole of Horcum. Like the Fryop camps, it has been lowered at the upper part to make it level, so that the ground next adjoining, on the north, is higher than the camp. On each of the other sides is a steep declivity which seems to have superseded the use of walls; or perhaps, though there are no stone ramparts, the place may have been fortified with wood, which has abounded in the neighbourhood. The principal entrance has been from the south, where we find the traces of a road winding up the hill. On the east border of the camp, along the

verge of a steep cliff, we find a number of pits, similar to those at the Scamridge station, the foundations of huts that have either contained the families of some of the warriors, or the sutlers attending their camp. It is observable, that this camp is over against a small Roman camp on Levisham moor, little more than a mile distant, and that the vestiges of an ancient road from the Roman camp to the ridge on which this camp stands, but considerably to the north of it, are very discernible. From this circumstance, as well as the square form, it is not unlikely, that all the camps now enumerated may belong to the Romanized Britons.\*

The *round camps*, or *strengths*, which are not numerous in this quarter, are probably more ancient; being analogous to the round pits, and the *crater houses*.† One of these circular forts is within the pleasure grounds of the Earl of Mulgrave, beside Foss Mill, about half a mile north-west from old Mulgrave castle. It is a large mound of earth, above 120 feet diameter at top, 30 feet high on the east side, and near 40 on the west, where the ground is lower. The top is crowned with a low parapet of earth; the descent on every side is steep.§ There is another round fort at Cropton, about 200 yards to the west of the chapel, on a projecting point of the heights where the

\* The Romans themselves, as we learn from Hyginus, often used stone in forming the *vallum* of their camp; but it is very clear that the camps now described are not Roman. † It is common to ascribe the round camps, or forts, to the Danes; but the Danes over-ran this district so rapidly, that they had neither time nor occasion for erecting fortifications. It may be questioned whether even any of our trenches can be assigned to them. § The top was dug into some years ago, to examine the materials; its original form is therefore a little altered.

chapel and chapel-yard are situated. It looks like a very large *tumulus*, and measures 150 feet over, including the height of its sloping sides, and the depth of a trench that encircles its base. Its height may exceed 30 feet. The approaches towards it, from the chapel, have been altered, an old hall, the ruins of which are still discernible, having stood in that direction; from which the fort is called *Hall garth hill*; but, in the opposite direction, towards the valley, we find a double ditch of great strength sweeping round the point of the hill, and another ditch round the foot of the hill, defending the approach from the plain.—These camps, or forts, are decidedly British. Perhaps we may ascribe to the same people the semicircular camp on Eston Nab, which is of much greater extent, and of a very different construction. This camp occupies the highest part of an extensive insulated hill with an abrupt precipice on the north-west; and the camp is formed by a semicircular trench, each end of which terminates at the brink of the precipice, the edge of which is the diameter of the circle, and the only defence of the camp on that side. As part of the cliff must have mouldered away, the camp has once been larger, but it never was a complete circle. The trench makes a sweep of 1060 feet, the length, or diameter, measured along the edge of the cliff, is 750, and the greatest breadth, or semi-diameter, 350. The trench is single, but of great strength; for, in some places the slope from the bottom of the ditch to the top of the rampart (at an angle of  $45^{\circ}$ ) measures no



less than 28 feet, and the slope of the ditch outwards, 14 feet. There are 4 gates: that towards the east is 30 feet wide; the rest are smaller, and not uniform. As Eston Nab, like many other Cleveland hills, has a row of round pits encompassing it on the north, about half-way up the hill, and as the form of the camp has not been dictated by necessity, we may infer that it has been originally a British work; yet, from the strength and beauty of the trench and gates, I am disposed to think, that it has been subsequently occupied and improved by the Romans.\*

The military remains of the Romans constitute an interesting part of our antiquities. Some of the trenches upon the moors may fairly be ascribed to them; especially the lines of Scamridge, which I am inclined to consider as an immense Roman camp, left unfinished. The name *Oswy's Dikes* has been given to these lines, and they might very possibly be used by Oswy, or other Northumbrian princes;† but a view of the vast extent and strength of these trenches may convince us, that they were not originally the work of those petty kings. The strongest part of the lines begins from the edge of Troutdale, about a mile to the west of Basinhoue. Here we find 5 large ditches, with their ramparts, forming a barrier about 200 feet over, proceeding toward the south, or south-west, along the eastern edge of a dry plain. This plain has a declivity on the east, towards a narrow dale between it and

\* Remains of other round camps, but in a less perfect state, are found in the district. † See p. 38.—The principal Scamridge lines are traced on the Map, but not very correctly.

Basinhoue, and a single trench, or covered way, leading from the lines down to a watering-place in the dale, near Cockmoor Hall, is very discernible. The 5 trenches proceed nearly in one direction for about a mile and a half; or upwards, when reaching the brink of another dale that descends towards Ebberston, the principal lines turn towards the right across the dale, while two trenches diverge towards the left, and run along the east bank of the dale, passing the farmhouse of Scamridge, and ending near the brow of the hill above Ebberston, about a mile and a half from the place where they leave the main trenches. The latter, from the place where these two lines diverge from them, are only 4 in number; and after crossing the dale, the outer trench soon leaves off abruptly: the 3 remaining trenches proceed in a westerly direction about a mile further, and also terminate abruptly, in a dale that opens towards Ebberston church. To the west, or north-west, of this extensive range of lines, we find another, commencing also on the brink of Troutsdale, near High Scamridge, above a mile, or more, from the first lines. They consist of 4 vast ditches and as many ramparts, measuring together above 150 feet over; but after advancing for some distance, their number is reduced to 3: these 3 trenches proceed westward more than a mile, and reaching a *slack* called Gindale, 2 trenches turn towards the south, and after proceeding about half a mile leave off abruptly like the former lines; while a single trench runs down the valley a short way, and also makes a sudden stop. Not far

from the termination of the 2 lines, is a covered way leading down into the dale, similar to that at Cockmoor Hall. Besides the gates opening toward these covered ways, there are other gates in different parts of the trenches. The neatness of these gates, the rectilineal direction of the trenches, their great strength and beauty, and their similarity to works decidedly Roman, particularly at the angles, concur in favouring the opinion, that these lines are an imperfect Roman camp, intended to have been completed by lines continued across the south part, from the abrupt ending of the 3 trenches on the Ebberston side to that of the 2 Gindale trenches, if not also by a northern barrier running along the margin of Troutsdale.\* My opinion is confirmed by comparing these trenches with others that meet them, which are not the work of the Romans, but apparently of their allies. From near the termination of the two trenches in Gindale, a single ditch, with its rampart, inferior both in size and in execution, proceeds obliquely in a south-west direction along the brink of the dale for more than a mile, and ends not far from Allerston. Along the inside of this trench, are round pits, at regular intervals, the foundations of huts where the picquets that guarded the lines have

\* The size of the camp, had it been finished, would have exceeded that of the double consular camp of Polybius, as well as that of the camp for 3 legions on the Hyginian plan. Vide Schelium in Hyginum et Polybium de castris, p. 318, &c. Roy's Military Antiquities, Plate V, and XLI. But there were sometimes 5 or more legions in one camp. Schel. in Hyginum, &c. p. 29. Besides, the nature of the ground might render it advisable to make the entrenchments more capacious than was necessary. The Romans might have a large army here in their wars with the Brigantes; yet the plan of constructing this spacious camp seems to have been abandoned, when more than half finished.

lodged. From the south-west end of this trench a faint line has been traced on the moor, pointing towards the termination of the 3 trenches above Ebberston church; from which we may infer, that this has been meant for a secondary camp, of a triangular form; the trench with pits being one side, the line faintly traced, but never formed, the second, and the south lines of the great camp, also not formed though traced in some parts, the third. A complete camp of this very form is found on the east side: it is bounded by the 3 great trenches which end above Ebberston church, on the north-west, and by the 2 trenches that diverge from them towards Ebberston village, on the east; and the third side is formed by a single trench of another construction, passing between them; proceeding from the double line exactly at Scamridge, and joining the triple line about 100 yards above its termination. Near the middle of this single line is a gate, having a pit on each side within, the ancient habitations of those who guarded it. It is still more observable, that within this triangular camp are the two pyriform houses formerly described, with the adjacent range of pits; the north end of which comes close to the ramparts of the Roman camp, and two or three of the pits seem almost to encroach on the trenches. May we not then suppose, that these pits may have been the huts or tents of some Roman auxiliaries; especially as both the pits and the houses are of a peculiar structure?—Other trenches, probably British, are found in the neighbourhood; some on the



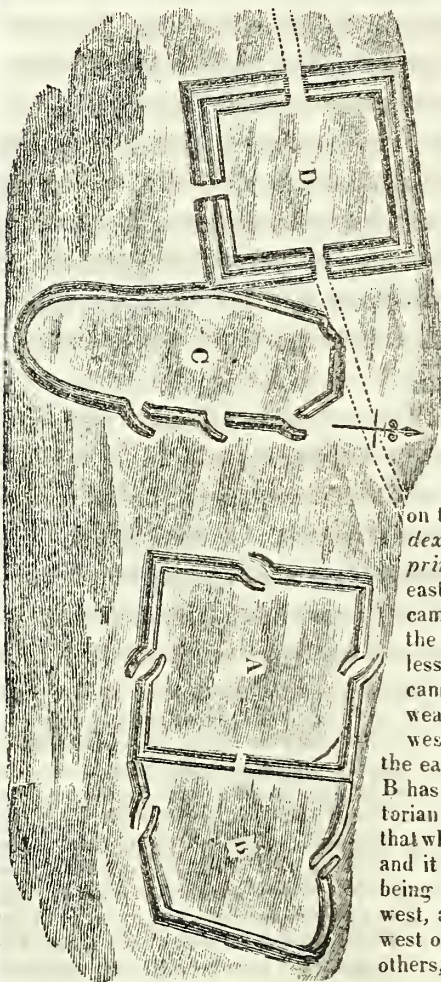
moor north of the great camp, but more opposite Cockmoor Hall, where the bank beyond the watering place is fortified from top to bottom with trenches extending about half a mile, from 12 to 20 in number, but small and irregular.\* Perhaps they have been occupied by a hostile British force, while the Romans were encamped within the Scamridge lines; but it is more likely that they are of greater antiquity; especially as there is a small Roman camp, 160 feet square, in the same direction, 2 or 3 miles beyond Basinhoue, and that must have been an outpost to the great camp. The small square camps on Seamer moor were probably other outposts, connected with this grand entrenchment.†

The most beautiful and entire Roman camps in our district are those of Cawthorn, placed in a commanding situation, on the brow of a hill half-way between that village and Newton. In magnitude they are much inferior to the Scamridge entrenchment, but in beauty and regularity they may vie with any in Britain. Their form and relative situation will be best

\* It is observable, that these narrow trenches are less ancient than some large hoes at the foot of the bank; as appears by examining those parts where the trenches come in contact with the hoes.

† There were once 3 small square camps on different parts of this moor: one only remains, adjoining to the road from Scarborough to Ayton, where there are also several trenches, some of them double, crossing the moor in various directions. Some of these trenches appear to be British, particularly those near the large *tumuli* at the beacon. The author is sorry that he has not surveyed the Seamer trenches so minutely as to give a correct description of them; but they are much inferior to the Scamridge lines. In most of the latter, the perpendicular height of each rampart has been 8 or 10 feet, and each ditch with its *vallum* may measure near 40 feet over. Spear-heads, and other antiquities, are said to have been found in the Scamridge camp; but I have not seen them.

learned from the annexed plan, laid down from correct admeasurement. The camps are 4 in number. That marked A is the largest; it contains an area of 560 feet by 550, measured from the top of the *vallum* on the



one side to the top of that on the other. The trench is single, but very strong, there being in some places a slope of near 20 ft. from the top of the *agger* to the bottom of the *foss*, which, being of the form which Hyginus calls *fastigata*, has a slope of 6 or 8 feet outwards, to the surface of the adjacent ground. The 4 gates, belonging to a regular Roman camp, are found in their proper places; the *prætorian* or front gate being on the south, the *decuman* gate opening towards the precipice on the north, the *principalis dextra* on the west, and the *principalis sinistra* on the east. The latter opens into camp B, which was probably the camp of the allies, being less regular in its form than camp A, and enclosed by a weaker trench, except on the west side, which is formed by the east side of camp A. Camp B has only two gates, the *prætorian* and the *decuman*, besides that which communicates with A; and it is less extensive than A, being only 480 feet from east to west, across the middle. To the west of these two camps are two others, C and D. The most

westerly is camp D, which is smaller within than any of the rest, being only 400 feet by 360, from *vallum*

to *vallum* ; but it is much superior in strength and beauty, being fortified by a double trench of excellent workmanship, above 70 feet over. The inner *foss* and its *vallum* are nearly of the same strength as those of camp A ; the *agger* between the inner *foss* and the outer is lower than the inner *vallum*, but much broader. The decuman gate is wanting, the steepness of the cliff behind rendering it useless. Close to this camp on the east, is the singular camp, C, of a form nearly oval, about 850 feet long, and 320 broad, where its breadth is greatest, surrounded by a weak trench like that of camp B, and having 3 gates, all on the east side. This is another auxiliary camp, and may be supposed to have contained the allies belonging to the troops in camp D, though from the form and aspect of the gates, and its having no direct communication with D, it seems to have more connexion with A, from which it is distant above 300 feet. Perhaps the camps A, B, and C, have been formed about the same time, and D, which is on an improved plan, and looks more recent, has been subsequently added. The great difference in the gates corroborates this idea. The gates of camp D run out straight, with a short ditch on each side joining the inner *foss* with the outer, but without any *cover* in front, the entrance having perhaps been defended by a wooden barrier : the gates of A and B (the common gate excepted) are covered by two segments of a circle, one passing outwards and another inwards, making it necessary to enter obliquely ; and the gates of C have a single outside cover, like a

quadrant, leaving an oblique entrance from the north, on which side each of them has a hollow, or pit, in the trench, perhaps the station of the guards.

It is remarkable that no gates resembling those of these 3 camps are known to exist in Britain, except those of the Roman camp at Dealgin Ross, in Strathern, in Scotland. This camp is of much larger dimensions than camp A, but resembles it greatly in the form of the gates; only the gates of the Dealgin Ross camp have an additional cover without, opposite the oblique entrance. General Roy supposes that the Strathern camp was that of the 9th legion, where it was attacked so fiercely by the Caledonians during Agricola's 6th campaign, in A. D. 83; and he thinks, with good reason, that a detachment of the same legion must have encamped at Cawthorn. The camp at Dealgin Ross, like A, has had a secondary camp near it, supposed to have contained the auxiliary troops. There is another point of resemblance between that camp and camp A, not attended to by the general: he observed an *agger*, cutting off the north-east corner of the Strathern camp; and it is remarkable, that the north-east corner of camp A is cut off in the very same form. What purpose was served by this angular enclosure cannot be determined, but its existence in both camps strengthens the idea that they were formed by the same troops; and if these troops were those of the 9th legion, we may infer, that camps A and B, and perhaps C, were formed in the time of Agricola; for we hear no more of the 9th legion in Britain after that



period, and its weak remains are thought to have been incorporated with the 6th legion which was stationed at York, a detachment of which most probably erected camp D at a later era.\*

If the 4 Cawthorn camps were all occupied at one time, they must have contained a considerable army; for, according to Hyginus, a cohort might be encamped in a space 150 feet square; and therefore each camp might contain, on an average, about 5 cohorts, or half a legion, allowing a space for the *intervallum*, the streets, the *prætorium*, &c.: and the whole would accommodate two legions; or rather, one Roman legion, with an equal number of auxiliaries.†

\* General Roy considers the *agger* that cuts off the angle of the Strathern camp as a *road* from the adjoining camp (supposed to have been afterwards converted into a station called *Victoria*), but had he observed that this supposed road stops short at the eastern *vallum* of that camp, and noticed the same kind of *agger* in our camp, he must have altered his opinion. Mr. Horsley's plan of the Strathern camp (Brit. Rom. p. 44) does not represent this angular *agger* as a road. The general, after describing the peculiar form of the Cawthorn camp and that of Dealgin Ross, makes this remark: "Why, then, may we not suppose, when the ninth legion happened to be separated from the main body of the army, that this was the particular method they made use of in fortifying the gates of their camps, and that the remains of this legion were, on some occasion or other, encamped in this part of Yorkshire, after they had finally left Scotland, and probably even before the arrival of the sixth, which had the title of *victrix*, and whose stated quarters were at York." Military Antiqu. p. 64, 65. The general's Plan of the Cawthorn camps (Plate XI) is incorrect, especially in regard to the form of camp B, and the position of camp C. The Plan in Drake's Eboracum, at p. 36, is much less correct. In our Plan there is a small mistake in the form of camp A; its greatest breadth being from east to west, and not as in the plan from south to north. † The Roman legion varied considerably, at different periods. In the time of Polybius, it consisted of 4200 foot and 300 horse; and had usually a body of allies attached to it, consisting of 4200 foot, and 900 horse. According to Hyginus, a legion consisted of above 5000 troops: it was divided into 10 cohorts, each of which contained 480, besides a cohort of *vexillarii*, also consisting of 480, or as some

Faint traces of the *prætorium*, &c. may be seen in some of the camps, especially in camp A. A few *tumuli* are scattered around, chiefly in front of the camp: perhaps they are the sepulchres of the allies, rather than of the legionary troops.

From the great strength of camp D, it cannot be reckoned a temporary camp, but must come under the designation *castra stativa*, or standing camp, and the same remark may be extended to camp A, which is too strong for a temporary entrenchment: yet, as the place would be very cold winter quarters, both were probably *æstiva*, summer camps. Connected with these, as with the Scamridge entrenchment, are several small camps, or outposts (*castra exploratorum*), where a century, a manipule,\* or a larger detachment, was usually stationed. One of these is on Levisham moor, in an elevated situation, opposite the British square camp formerly noticed. It measures 165 feet east and west, by 150 south and north; besides the breadth of the *vallum* and *foss*, 30 feet over. It is very strong, except on the south, where a large gap appears instead of the gate, the trench having been think, 600; making in all 5280, or 5400. Each cohort was subdivided into 6 centuries, of 80 each; and each century seems to have been arranged into 5 watches of 16 each; and each of these consisted of 4 quaternions, that is, four fours. Each century was also divided into 8 *contubernia*, of 10 men each, who lived in one tent; but a tent accommodated only 8 persons, 2 from each being always on guard. Sometimes the 1st cohort was double, containing 960. The  *vexillarii* guarded the standards. Schel. in Hyginum, p. 2, 3, 4, 12, 13, 14, &c. Roy's Milit. Antiqu. p. 35—38, &c. Probably the number usually encamped at Cawthorn would be less than half a legion.

\* A manipule (*manipulus*) consisted of two centuries; so that 3 manipules made a cohort. Among the more ancient Romans, the word *manipulus* was synonymous with *contubernium*. Schel. in Hyg. p. 4.

left unfinished, or rather having been since demolished. The workmanship is evidently Roman : but a few paces to the north-west we find a lesser camp that may have contained a detachment of the allies. A kind of covered way passes from this camp towards a watering place on the south. Many trenches, probably British, cross this moor in various places ; and between this Roman outpost and Levisham, but higher up the moor, we find a weak camp, above 800 feet long and 400 broad, of a form approaching to oval. Some other camps, perhaps outposts, once existed on Pickering moor, where many deep trenches are still seen.\* Perhaps several other Roman outposts on our moors have been destroyed. One is now demolishing which for many ages has graced the brow of the hill beyond Wapley, on the road to Guisborough, 14 miles from Whitby. It measures, or rather I must now say *measured*, 215 feet east and west, by 185 south and north ; with a trench near 30 feet over. The large outpost, or camp, on Lease-rigg, will fall to be noticed presently.

One important particular, relating to the Cawthorn camp D, remains to be mentioned : through this camp passes the Roman *military road*, which commencing at York, the ancient *Eboracum*, terminated at Dunsley, near Whitby. This road seems to have escaped the observation of antiquaries till near a century ago, when it was brought into notice, chiefly by Thos. S. Robinson of Pickering, Esq. who made it known to

\* It is said that in levelling some of these works, many round stones were found, like parts of a column, having holes in the end, as if to connect the joints. Hinderwell's Hist 8vo. p. 23 I have some suspicion that these round stones were *querns*, or ancient *mill-stones*.

Roger Gale, Esq. and to Mr. Drake. The latter describes it in his *Eboracum*.\* The road is supposed to have issued from York at or near *Monk-bar*, and to have proceeded towards Malton nearly in the line of the present public road. From Malton, or perhaps about a mile to the south of New Malton, it turned a little to the right, and passed by Broughton and Amerby near Appleton-le-street,† and crossing the Rye about Newsam bridge, went on to Bargh, where there was a small camp. From thence it advanced to Cawthorn, and passing through that village, where part of it was visible some years ago, it has proceeded nearly to the brow of the hill, and then turned eastward to the camps, where we perceive it very distinctly, approaching the camps from the west, and passing directly through camp D, of which it forms the *via principalis*: after which, as the reader may see in the plan, it passes by the north end of camp C, and bending northward descends the hill, in a *slack* opposite the interval between camps C and A.‡

\* P. 35, 36. Mr. Robinson's letter to Mr. Gale concerning this road and the camps, is dated, 10 Oct. 1724. *Reliquiæ Galeanæ*, M.S.S. I. p. 148, 149. In the same volume, p. 267—274, is a curious paper, by the Rev. Mr. Conyers, on the aboriginal form of human habitations; containing many interesting remarks, coinciding with my views of the ancient British towns. † Places that have *le-street* added to their names are almost always found on some Roman road; the term *stratum*, or *street*, being applied to each of these military ways. As Appleton-le-street is a little out of the line of our road, and Barton-le-street, in the same quarter, still further, it is likely that a Roman road has passed from Malton through these villages towards Hambleton hills, where there are vestiges of a large Roman camp, and from thence into the plain of Cleveland. § As the road forms the *via principalis* of camp D, as no *paved* way leading into the other camps is discernible, and as a corner of camp C appears to have been altered, to allow the road to pass it, we may infer, that the road is more recent



On this side of the camps, the traces of the Roman road are far more considerable, though it has suffered much from the hands of modern Goths. Its general direction, as may be seen in the Map, is nearly N.E. or rather N.N.E. On the steep bank, descending from the camps, it is quite obliterated, but we soon meet with some vestiges of it on the moor, and after losing it in some cultivated fields adjoining to a farm-house, we find it beyond them in great perfection, running nearly in a straight line towards a hamlet named Stape; in descending to which it again becomes invisible, but is presently recovered on the other side. At Stape it crosses the present road between Pickering and Egton, and then, running nearly parallel to that road, it passes by Mauley cross, which is 175 feet to the right, and continues very perceptible, except in a few spots, for several miles; descending a gently sloping hill, passing through a small enclosure near a house on the Egton road, crossing Wheeldale beck, and rising on the opposite moor, where the Egton road diverges from it to the left. The vicinity of that road, which crosses and re-crosses it two or three times, has proved highly than camps A, B, and C, and that camp D is coeval with it, and has been one of the *stations* on it. I may observe, that each of the gates of this camp, and of the other 3, is from 25 to 30 feet wide.—The Cawthorn camps are sometimes called the *barrows'* camps, from the *tumuli* near them. In some modern descriptions of them we are told, that a house in the village still retains the name *Bibo*, supposed to be derived from its having been a tippling house for the Roman soldiers. On diligent enquiry at natives of the place, I cannot find that any house in Cawthorn has been so called for at least 70 years. I wonder how this fable could arise; for how can it be supposed that a public-house should retain its Roman name amidst successive and long desolations, while the Roman names of all the towns and villages in the district have sunk into oblivion?

pernicious, for, to mend that contemptible by-road, our venerable military causeway has been unmercifully torn up, wherever the two roads come together. When Mr. Drake lost the Roman road among the long heath, he found it again by riding across, when his horse's feet struck on the stones; but now it is rather to be found by stumbling in the holes from whence the stones have been torn. Nor does our causeway escape from danger on leaving the public road: it meets with a more cruel fate on Wheeldale moor, where, to provide materials for enclosing an *intake*, the whole pavement has been recently eradicated. It is almost enough to break the heart of an antiquary, to see a monument that has withstood the ravages of time for 16 centuries, wantonly destroyed to erect a paltry dike, when other materials could have been got in the vicinity at nearly the same expense. Near this barbarous *intake*, I saw a waggon inscribed *Gothland*,\* and truly the name seemed very appropriate.—Between Wheeldale moor and Hazlehead, the road is lost in the valley, but we discover it again at Hazlehead, passing in front of the houses, and along the green. In ascending to these houses, we find in the line of the road many fragments of bricks, probably the remains of a Roman building. After crossing the green, and passing through a small enclosure, the road goes along the moor, where it is very conspicuous, till it is again cut off by enclosures, in which, however, some vestiges of its track may be observed. It disappears in crossing Grain beck, beyond which it has turned to the right towards July

\* For *Godeland*.

Park,\* where we find a portion of it about 40 yards west of the houses, pointing towards an enclosure through which it has passed. In the foundation of the western wall of this enclosure is a stone with an inscription, which only began to be noticed a few years ago, and of which no account, as far as I know, has yet been published. The following is a representation of the stone.†



As the upper part of the letters is gone, a thin portion of the stone having scaled off, it is difficult to say with certainty what they have been; but I am inclined to think, that the inscription has not contained any more letters, and that we are to read it thus: **LE.VI.VI.L.VEX.** or in full; **LEGIONIS SEXTÆ VICTRICIS QUINQUAGINTA VEXILLARII**=*Fifty vexillary soldiers of the sixth legion, the victorious.* The stone must have been placed on or near the road, to record the

\* It is not unlikely that the road has divided at Grain beck, one part making a slight bend towards the left, and the other towards the right, and both parts meeting again on Lease-rigg. Vestiges, or supposed vestiges, of the causeway, have been found in both lines, and hence both are laid down on the Map. † The stone is  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet long, 2 ft. high, and 2 ft. broad; it is of an irregular form, having probably never been squared. The letters are 4 inches in height, exclusive of what has been broken off; and the length of the inscription is 2 feet. These proportions are not strictly observed in the drawing; but it gives a good representation of the letters, except that the stalk of the 2nd letter should have been parallel to the 1st.

formation of some part of it by these soldiers, or the erection of some building that has once stood on the spot.\* The *vexillary* soldiers, or *vexillation*, were an honourable part of the legion, yet they were often employed in public works, and those of the 6th legion in particular, who built a great part of the wall of Antoninus, though perhaps not so much as the vexillation of the 20th legion.† The 6th legion was stationed at York for many years, and must have had the principal share in the formation of this military way.

\* The name *July Park* has been derived by some from the Roman name *Julius*; but its legitimate derivation is from the name *St. Julian's*, given to an ancient castle that stood a little to the east, and a church or chapel near it. Yet the regular form of the site of that castle (80 yards by 60) makes it not improbable that it might be originally a Roman station. † Horsley's *Brit. Rom.* p. 161, 162. Scotland, N. IV, VII, &c. The vexillation of the 2nd legion built part of the wall of Severus, in which work several cohorts of that legion, and of the 6th legion, were employed. *Ibid.* p. 128, 129. Some of the inscriptions recording such labours, especially those of the 6th legion, bear a strong resemblance to the July Park inscription. *Ibid.* Scotland, N. XVIII. Northumberland, N. LVI, CXI. Cumberland, N. XXIV, XXXIII. Yorkshire, N. IX. But most of all, Northumberland, N. XXI. which reads thus; LEG. VI VI F. i. e. *Legio sexta victrix fecit*. Were we to suppose the 7th letter in our inscription an E, the latter part could be read EV. X; *evocati decem*; but, besides the difficulty arising from the smallness of the number, the *evocati* were exempted from all such labours. The apparent want of the E between the V and the X is no serious objection to the reading adopted; for it may have been over the V or united to it by a *nexus*, the traces of which may have disappeared when the upper part of the X scaled off. It is very common to have the name of the legion *before* that of the particular cohort or company employed. Some think, from a passage in Hyginus, that the *vexillarii* of a legion amounted to 600; but Schelius, in his notes on that author (p. 40, 41.), considers them as only equal to a cohort, or nearly 500; in which opinion he is supported by Tacitus; hence, 50 *vexillarii* would be exactly the number belonging to one cohort, if an equal division of this force belonged to each. We find MILITES VEXILL in one inscription. Scotland, N. XXI. The LE for LEGIO is uncommon, the usual contraction being LEG.; but it is well known, that contracted words in Latin inscriptions assume a variety of forms.



Between July Park and Lease-rigg, few traces of the road are met with; but it has proceeded in that direction, and a hillock, named *Castle Hill*, nearly in the line, is perhaps the site of a fort. On Lease-rigg several portions of the causeway are visible; and here, on an elevated part of the ridge, is a Roman camp of a rhomboidal shape, but with the east corner rounded away to suit the ground. The south-east part, being within an enclosure, is much defaced, but the whole camp has been nearly of the same extent as camp D at Cawthorn; to which, however, it has been much inferior in strength, as well as beauty, being fortified only by a single trench. Yet, like that camp, and that of Bargh, it has been one of the *stations* on the road, which passes directly through it, and has no doubt formed, as at camp D, the *via principalis*.\* From this camp the road has descended down the ridge for a considerable distance, and then bent its course in a slanting direction, towards Growmond bridge. Here it has crossed the Esk, and some remains of it are seen on the west side of Growmond priory, where a considerable part of it was dug up about 15 years ago. From thence it has proceeded by Newbegin to Aislaby moor, where we find some traces of it, near the edge of the quarries, about a mile west of Aislaby. Here it is much defaced, having been used as a road to the quarries; yet sufficient vestiges remain to mark out its general direction. The last portion which we meet

\* A detachment of the allies may have here also encamped beside the legionary troops; for above the camp is the appearance of a lesser camp, with a weak trench, parallel to the south-west trench of the Roman camp, about 50 yards distant.

with, is at the place where it has been crossed by the Guisborough road, above 100 yards below the 3rd mile-stone. As this fragment points towards Dunsley, and as the road was traced thither in the time of Drake, there can be no doubt that it led to Dunsley; though it is probable, that a branch of it descended to Whitby.

Having followed the road as far as it is visible, let us now glance at its construction. The foundation is usually a *stratum* of gravel or rubbish, over which is a strong pavement of stones, placed with their flattest side uppermost, and above these another *stratum* of gravel or earth, to fill up the interstices, and smooth the surface. To keep the road dry, the middle part has been made higher than the sides; and, to prevent the sides from giving way, they are secured by a border of flat stones placed edgewise; without which, there is in some places a gutter on each side, to carry off the water. The stones used for the pavement and edging, are generally of the common sandstone found on the moors. The breadth of the road, where it is most perfect, is 16 feet, exclusive of the gutters. The elevation varies according to circumstances: in many places, the middle is 2 or 3 feet above the level of the adjacent surface. In general the road pursues a rectilineal course, at the same time avoiding marshes, precipices, and sudden descents. One observation was made in surveying it, which must not be omitted, as I do not know that it has ever been made before;—in crossing any deep cut, or channel of a stream, the road does not pass where the banks are most sloping, but often where they are most steep; breaking off

abruptly on the edge of one bank, and beginning again as abruptly on the edge of the opposite bank. This circumstance seemed unaccountable, till there was discovered in the middle of one of these cuts, near Wheeldale beck, a rude pile of stones, which, being placed exactly in the line of the road, must have served as a pillar to support the beams of a wooden bridge: and hence it appears, that the Romans, instead of fording the streams, threw wooden bridges over them, and that, where the breadth was great, the bridges had stone pillars to support them in the middle.\* No ruins of stone bridges have been discovered; but, as there is a modern bridge in the line of the road, both at Newsam and at Growmond, it is not unlikely that the original bridges on these spots were Roman.

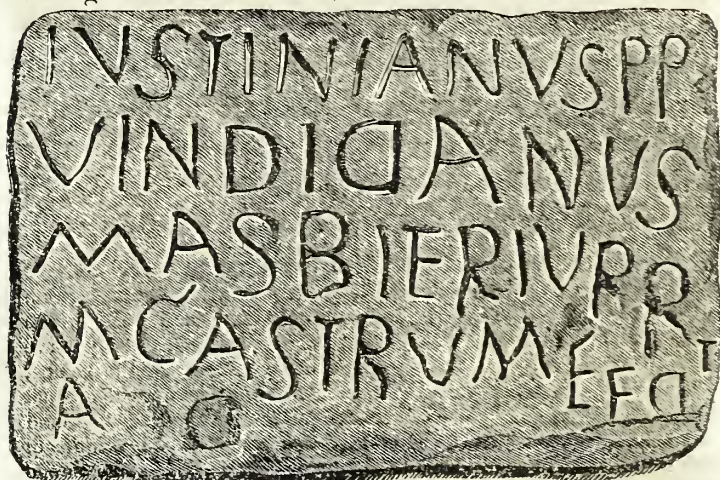
Dunsley being the northern termination of this military way, it is natural to look here for a Roman station, or fort; and there is reason to think, that such a fort has stood on the eminence in the middle of the village, where Dunsley chapel was afterwards erected. Even in its present state, this eminence appears like the site of a Roman station; and, though it is only about 100 feet square, we are to consider how much it has been mutilated for the sake of the materials. Besides, these materials, and the appearance of the

\* The stream immediately below the Cawthorn camps, from whence they were supplied with water, seems to have had such a bridge over it.—The road has probably had miliary pillars, but they are all gone. Drake says, that he found one not far from the camps, *placed in the midst of the causeway*. Perhaps it was a stone erected for some other purpose since the Roman period; for the Romans would scarcely be so foolish as to set up their milestones in the *middle* of the road. On the moor above Stape there is an upright stone on one side of the way, but it seems to form part of a line of boundary stones.



north side, which has suffered most, may convince us that it is an artificial mount. No antiquities are known to have been found on the spot, yet the existence of a station at the end of the road can scarcely be questioned.

Our coast has been defended by another Roman fort, the existence of which is fully ascertained, from the discovery of a stone bearing an inscription, intended to record its erection. It has stood at a place called Ravenhill, on a high promontory named *Peak*, half-way between Whitby and Scarborough. The stone, which is now in the author's possession, was dug up there at the founding of the late Capt. Child's hall, in 1774. It was discovered in a heap of ruins, lying above a yard below the surface, with the inscription on the nether side, in a fine state of preservation, except the 2nd letter of the last line, which was defaced by the end of the lever used in raising it. The following is a correct draught of the stone.\*



\* It is a hard sandstone,  $22\frac{1}{4}$  inches long,  $15\frac{1}{2}$  broad at one end, and  $14\frac{1}{2}$  at the other, and from 4 to 5 inches in thickness. The spot



This inscription is, on various accounts, highly interesting. It demonstrates the existence of a Roman fort at Peak, probably belonging to a chain of forts erected along the coast, to repel the incursions of the Saxons and other pirates.\* It is the only inscription yet discovered that records the erection of a Roman fort under the name *CASTRUM*, which we find very distinct in the 4th line.† Besides, it presents to our notice a superior officer of the name *JUSTINIANUS*, or *JUSTINIAN*, occurring on no other monument found in Britain. The only Roman officer of that name in Britain, mentioned

where it was found is a few yards from the corner of the hall, on the north-east, where some traces of ruins are yet discernible. I have not been able to obtain a correct description of the form and extent of the ruins, before they began to be disturbed by the workmen. As the building would naturally front towards the moor, and as the stone was most probably fixed in the front of the building, from whence it had fallen down when the place was laid in ruins, we may suppose that the front was nearly at the spot where the stone was found, and that the fort had extended backward towards the cliff; in the face of which, a little below, is an ancient well, with a path leading down to it. The stone came into the possession of Mr. Charlton soon after it was discovered; at his death it was obtained by the late Fras. Gibson, Esq., from whose widow the author purchased it.

\* Besides the fort at Dunsley, guarding the landing place at Sandsend, there was very probably a fort on Whitby east cliff, to defend the harbour (See p. 471—474.), another at Scarborough castle, one near Filey Bridge, and one on Flamborough Head. See Drake's *Ebor.* p. 34, 35. In confirmation of a conjecture which I offered in a note on p. 473, that by *farus* Bede might simply mean a tower, I would here notice, that, in speaking of the Roman works in Britain (*L. I. c. 11.*), he names "*civitates, farus, pontes, et stratæ;*" which Alfred renders, *ceapstpe 7 toppar 7 rēpeta 7 brycge*. *Farus* is here a mistake for *fari*, as Alfred translates it *towers*. † No inscription exactly parallel occurs in Gruter or Muratori. An imperfect inscription given by Horsley, Northumberland, N. LXXXIX, has *CAST—VETVSTATE CONLABS*: it may have recorded the rebuilding of a decayed *castrum*, as the words may be read *CASTRVM VETVSTATE CONLABSV* (for *COLLAPSV*) *restituit*: though Horsley supposes *CAST* to have been *CASTVS*, which he adds to the name N. *AVREL* immediately preceding.

in history, was commander of the forces under Constantine, whom the legions in Britain raised to the imperial dignity, A. D. 407, or 408. Constantine appointed Justinian and Nevigastes his generals, when he passed from Britain into Gaul; but they did not long enjoy their honours, for Sarus, one of the generals of Honorius, slew them both, Justinian in battle, and Nevigastes by treachery.\* I have no doubt, that this is the very Justinian whose name stands at the head of the inscription, and who had probably been governor of Maxima Cæsariensis, the province in which our district was included, for some time prior to the usurpation of Constantine. We may therefore date the erection of this fort about the year 407; especially as we know, that the irruptions of the barbarians in the preceding year had given rise to the erection of similar forts in Gaul, and that Constantine himself took an active part in establishing and strengthening such lines of defence.† It is not impossible, that Justinian

\* Zosim. L. VI. The British troops first chose one Marcus for their emperor, A. D. 407; but, not finding him to suit their fancy, they soon after deposed and murdered him, and gave the purple to one Gratian; whom, after a trial of 4 months, they also rejected and slew, giving the diadem to Constantine. The elevation of Constantine probably occurred about the close of the year 407, and the death of Justinian, his general, in the course of 408. Constantine reigned about 3 years. Sozomen gives us a particular account of this usurper (Hist. Eccles. L. IX. c. 11—15); but does not name his generals Justinian and Nevigastes, though he mentions their successors, Ebodichus, whom Zosimus calls Edobinchus, a Frank; and Gerontius, a Briton. † Zosim. L. VI. Peak fort would be erected to prevent any descent of the Saxon pirates, or other marauders, in Robin Hood's Bay. Some of the forts on the coast must have been erected long before, and this was deemed necessary for completing the chain. The rude shape and rough appearance of the letters, bespeak the workmanship of the lower empire. Little holes, made by the repeated strokes of a pointed chisel, used in forming the letters, are conspicuous in the body of each letter, espe-

might issue orders for the erection of this fort, between the time of his receiving his commission from Constantine and his embarking for the continent; and, on this supposition, we might render the initials of his title PP at the end of the 1st line, PRÆFECTUS PRÆTORIO; for Constantine must have had his *prætorian præfect*, like other emperors; as we find his son Constans had in Spain, after he was created Cæsar:\* but, if the erection of the fort was prior to Constantine's usurpation, the PP must mean PROVINCIE PRÆSES—*governor of the province*.†

The 2nd line contains the name of the officer, under Justinian, who had the more immediate superintendence of the building: he is called VINDICIANUS, or VINDICIAN, the double character in the middle of the line being CI united. This name occurs in two other inscriptions found in this province, and as it is a name which I cannot find any where else, either in history or in inscriptions, it is more than probable that all the three inscriptions belong to one individual, and that from the date of our inscription we may fix that of the other two. § One of these was found by Camden

cially in the round parts. This fort would be destroyed by the barbarians after the departure of the Romans; if not, it would soon decay in a situation so exposed, especially as it may have been hastily built.

\* Id. Ibid. † See an instance in which P. P. must be so rendered; Horsley, Cumberland, N. XXXIV. p. 262, 263. This contraction occurs very frequently in inscriptions, and there is not one more ambiguous, being used to denote *pater patriæ*, *pater patratus*, *propria pecunia*, *præpositus*, *proprætor*, &c. It is not to be rendered *proprætor* here; for that title was discontinued after Constantine the great.—Charlton's explanation of this inscription, is unworthy of notice. The emperor Justinian, to whom he assigns it, never had any footing in Britain. § *Justinianus* and *Vindicianus* are both names which may be termed *remote derivative*. From *Justus*, a

at Old Penrith, on a monument erected by Vindician to the memory of his brother Crotilo Germanus, aged 26 years; and of his daughter Greca, aged 4 years.\* The other was found in 1616, on the borders of our district, being the inscription on a *sarcophagus* (or coffin) of freestone, discovered in a ploughed field at East Ness near Hovingham in Rydale, 9 miles west of Malton, and said to be still preserved in that neighbourhood.† The *sarcophagus* contained human bones, primitive name, comes *Justinus*, which occurs in British inscriptions (Horsley, Cumb. LVI. North. III), and from thence *Justinianus*. From *Vindex*, a primitive name, is derived *Vindicius*, which I find in an inscription (Murator. Thesaur. DCCCLXXVII. 1.), and from thence *Vindicianus*. I find a Justinian, governor of a province in Italy, (Murator. CDLXIX. 1.), but he was probably a different person from our Justinian. There was an eminent counsellor of that name at Rome, cotemporary with our Justinian. Zos. L. V.

\* D M CROTILO GERMANVS VIX *Dis Manibus. Crotilo Germanus vixit*  
ANIS XXVI. GRECA VIX ANIS IIII *annis viginti sex, Greca vixit annis quatuor.*  
VINDICIANVS FRA. ET FIL. TIT. PO. *Vindicianus fratri et filiae titulum posuit.*

Gough's Camden, III. p. 174. Horsley, p. 273. Hutchinsonson's Cumberland, I. p. 479. The inscription is also in Gruter's Corpus, (DCCCXLVII. 9.); but for GRECA Gruter has GRAECA, and for PO. he has POS. I find *titulum posuerunt* in Fleetwood, Inscip. Antiqu. 243 3. † The place is in the direct line of the Roman road from Malton towards Cleveland. See p. 700. Note. Vindician probably resided at Hovingham, which must have been a Roman station; for there were found here in 1745, the remains of a hypocaust and bath, a tessellated pavement, some fortifications, and several Roman coins. Gough's Camden, III. p. 85. The inscription on the sarcophagus runs thus:

TITIA' PINTA' VIX' ANN' XXXVIII' *Titiae pientissimæ, vixit annos triginta octo;*  
ET' VAL' ADIVTORI' VIX' ANN' XX' *et Valerio Adjutori, vixit annos viginti;*  
ET' VARIOLO' VIX' ANN' XV' VAL' *et Variolo, vixit annos quindecim: Valerius*  
VINDICIANVS' CONIVGI' ET' FILIIS' *Vindicianus conjugii et filiis*  
F. C. *faciendum curavit.*

I have followed Horsley's copy, rather than that in Gough's Camden; having found in the latter work (Edition of 1789) an immense number of typographical errors. The commas at the top of the letters are very singular. The inscription has not, like that at Old Penrith, the D. M. (for *Dis Manibus*) usually prefixed to Roman epitaphs. Perhaps Vindician had become a christian after the Old Penrith monument was erected. The name *Titia* occurs in Fleetwood, 232. 4. PINTA is not a part of the name, as Horsley and others make it, but a



which, as we find from the inscription, were those of Titia, Vindician's wife, who died at the age of 38; his son Valerius Adjutor, aged 20; and another son named Variolus, aged 15. This monument seems to have been erected by Vindician some years later than that at Old Penrith; and perhaps a little earlier than the fort at Ravenhill. It gives his name more fully than the other two, VALERIUS VINDICIANUS.—As the three inscriptions have all been found in Britannia Maxima, Vindician must for some years have held an important office in that province. The nature of that office, and perhaps the description of people employed in building the fort, may have been recorded in the 3rd line in our inscription, with the 1st letter of the 4th; but here, as well as in the 5th line, the record is so abbreviated, that it is very difficult to discover its meaning. My conjectures are given in the note.\*

contraction for PIENTISSIMA or PISSIMA; as appears from Fleetwood, 288. 3. I find the name *Variola*, Fleetwood, 237. 1. Perhaps *Adjutori* should be rendered *the assistant*, instead of reading it as a proper name. There were officers called *adjutores*, as appears from the Notitia, Sect. 49. 52, 53; and Valerius might be *adjutor* to his father. Horsley, by mistake, places Hovingham, where this inscription was found, near Patrington.

\* The 6th character in the 3rd line appears to be double, the letters T and E forming a *nexus*, as is very common in Roman inscriptions: we can therefore make out ITER in the middle of that line. The name ITERINVS occurs in an inscription, Horsley, p. 335; but it is not likely that any officer of that name is here intended to be added to Justinian and Vindician. Neither is it probable, that the name of any unknown tribe, commanded by Vindician, is here intended; though the existence of a local deity in this province named VITIRES seems to countenance the idea that there might be a people called VITIRES or BITERES, in the same manner as there was a goddess *Brigantia*, as well as a district so called. If we connect IV with ITER, (as was suggested to me by a well known antiquary, the Rev. Dr. Jamieson of Edinburgh) we shall then have *iter quartum*; but I

There is reason to believe, that a Roman road must have passed along our coast, connecting all the maritime stations, or posts, with one another. Some cannot think of any mode of connecting these words with the rest of Vindician's title, except by reading it thus; M.A.S.B.ITER.IV.PR.M.—*Magister stationum Britannicarum [per] iter quantum provinciae Maximæ.* It is possible, that, as Britain was divided into *itinera* or *rouls*, so might each of its provinces; and this district might belong to the 4th *iter* in the province Maxima, though it is not connected with the 4th *iter* of Richard of Cirencester, much less with the 4th *iter* of Antonine. Yet, as we have no evidence of this, nor of the existence of a *magister stationum*, I would rather consider ITER as a contraction for ITERVM, intended to denote that the office expressed by MASB was held by Vindician for the second time. But what was that office? It might be *Magister alæ singularium Britannicorum*, for the Malton inscription proves that there were *equites singulares* in Britain, and even in this neighbourhood; yet the commander ought to have been called *præfectus*, not *magister*. There were some officers called *Scribæ armamentarii*; Fleetwood, 103. 5.; but perhaps there was no *Magister armamentariorum scribarum Britannicæ*, to superintend the arsenals, &c. in Britain. There was in every Roman province, however, a *magister scripturæ*, collector of the tax on cattle, and perhaps of other parts of the revenue; (Heinecc. Antiq. Rom. I. p. 383) and Carpinatius, who held that office in Sicily under Verres, was very intimate with the prætor (Cicero in Verrem, Lib. II.); might not Vindician then be *Magister Scripturæ Britannicæ* (or in *Britannia*), and be directed by the governor to lay out part of the revenue which he collected in building this fort? We learn from Cicero, that the *magister scripturæ* was an annual office, and therefore the ITERVM would apply well to it. But I am more disposed to think, that Vindician was a military officer, and that we are to read M.A.S.B. *Magister armorum Superioris Britannicæ*, or perhaps *Magister armaturarum Superioris Britannicæ*. The division of Britain into two districts, *Upper Britain* and *Lower Britain*, is mentioned by Richard of Cirencester (L. I. c. 6.); but he throws no light on their relative situation. Dion Cassius also notices *Upper* and *Lower Britain*, and, according to him, the 6th legion was stationed in the latter, and the 2nd in the former, Lib. LV. Hence, as York was generally the head-quarters of the 6th legion, and Caerleon of the 2nd, most authors suppose, that Wales and the western coast constituted *Upper Britain*, and the eastern part of the island *Lower Britain*; but this is by no means certain, for the legions were often shifting their stations. It seems to me more probable, that the *Lower province* was the south part of Britain, and the *Upper* the north part; and that *Britannia Maxima* coincided with, or was included in, *Britannia Superior*. This opinion is supported by an inscription on an altar found near Greta-Bridge, Horsley, Yorksh. No. V. The altar was erected by one ELLINVS, or rather (the name

traces of a road are found in the vicinity of the Ravenhill fort, and others have been noticed beyond Scarborough, particularly about Seamer and Spittal. The (being imperfect) MARCELLINVS, who is styled B.F. COS. PROVINCE SVPERIOR.—*beneficiarius consulis Provinciæ Superioris*=*pensionary of the consul of the Upper Province*. This makes it highly probable, that Greta-Bridge, with all the adjacent country as far as our coast, must have been included in Upper Britain; and it is not unlikely, that the province Maxima (which usually had a *consular* governor) might be often called Superior, even so late as the reign of Honorius. The *Magister armorum* was a military officer of high rank. Lupicinus, who was sent into Britain to repel the incursions of the Scots and Picts, A. D. 360, enjoyed that dignity (Amm. Marcell. L. XX. c. 1); and perhaps, in later times, there might usually be an officer of that name to assist the governor of Britannia Maxima or Superior; especially as we find in the *Notitia* more than one *magister militum*, a name nearly synonymous with *magister armorum*. Perhaps M.A. may mean *Magister armaturarum*. The *armaturæ*, we are told, were heavy armed cavalry: their commanding officer passed by various names, as *rector armaturarum*, and *tribunus armaturarum* (Amm. Marcell. L. XV. c. 4, 5); he might therefore be also called *magister*, like the *magister equitum*. It is worthy of remark, that, according to the *Notitia*, a body of the *armaturæ* (*cuneus armaturarum*) were stationed at Bremetenracum, or Old Penrith (Horsley, p. 111, 112.), the very place where Vindician buried his brother and daughter.—But it is high time to proceed to the contractions that follow the word ITER. viz. IV. PR. M. If M is connected with CASTRVM, it may denote *munitum*; yet the epithet seems superfluous. The letter P (in PR) is a little injured, so that it approaches to a B; but it is decidedly a P. The contractions IV. PR. may mean *jussu principis*, or *jubente principe*: of which phrase many instances occur; as, Fleetwood, 9. 4—86. 3. It is as probable, that IV. PR. M may denote the soldiers who did the work, and may be read *junioribus provincialium militum*, or *junioribus primanis militibus*. The name *juniores* is applied in the *Notitia* to several bodies of British troops, among which we find the *primani juniores*. The phrase *milites provinciales* occurs in Fleetwood, 123. 1; and *militia provincialis*, in Hyginus. These soldiers might be a portion of the *armaturæ*, or some other provincial troops under Vindician's command.—The word at the end of the 4th line is not FECIT, but a contraction for FECERVNT, as appears from the T being placed at the top of the line; though the 3rd character resembles the *nexus* CI. The F is of a singular form; but we find that letter in a form still more singular in an inscription in Horsley, North. N. XXIII. The lower part of the E is gone.—Of the 3 letters in the last line, the 1st is A and the 3rd O: the 2nd is obliterated; it seems to have been C, though I

inland posts have probably been also connected by roads of some kind; one leading from the outpost on Levisham moor has already been noticed:\* but these roads seem to have been so slightly formed, that it is difficult to distinguish them from ancient British roads. Indeed, we may easily suppose, that the Romans, in arranging their outposts, would take advantage of communications previously established.

Here it may be proper to inquire, how far the roads and stations in our district are connected with the Roman geography of Britain. On a matter so obscure it is difficult to speak with certainty. The bay at Whitby is generally supposed to be the *Dunum sinus* of Ptolemy, a supposition by no means improbable; and I may add, that the Roman road from York to have sometimes thought it an M. Perhaps it may have been S or SL combined, so as to form the words A SOLO, very common on such monuments, and sometimes contracted, as in Horsley, Durham, N. XI. Possibly the letters may have denoted the nature of the workmanship: I find *aggeribus marini operis* in Fleetwood, 105. 2. If the middle letter has been C, we may read the A.C.O. *adjuvante curatore operum*; for the Romans had *curatores operum publicorum*, who are occasionally named in inscriptions; as in Fleetwood, 160. 2.

On the whole, then, putting some of the most probable of these conjectures together, we may fill up the inscription thus:

IVSTINIANVS.P.P	Justinianus præses provinciæ	
VINDICIANVS	[et] Vindicianus	[provincialium
M.A.S.B.ITER.IV.PR.	Magister armorum Superioris Britannia	iterum, junioribus
M.CASTRVM FECT	militum, castrum fecerunt:	
A.C.O.	adjuvante curatore operum.	

The following English translation may be given: "Justinian, governor of the province, and Vindician, general of the forces of Upper Britain for the second time, with the younger provincial soldiers, built this fort; the manager of public works giving his assistance."

Other conjectures might have been offered, but the patience of the reader must be already exhausted. I shall only venture to add, that A.CO. may mean ARCADIO CONSVLE. Arcadius was consul in 406, along with Sextus Anicius Petronius Probus, whose long name might well be omitted.



Dunsley may possibly form a part of one of the *itinera* of Antonine and of Richard ; but as such discussions are not generally interesting, the rest of my remarks on the subject are thrown into the form of a note.\*

\* Our bay seems to agree pretty well with the relative situation of *Dunum sinus*, a name apparently derived from some *dunum* or fort contiguous to it : and if we adopt this opinion, I should suppose that *dunum* to have stood on our east cliff, as our harbour must always have been the best landing place in the bay, and as *Dunum sinus* seems to correspond with Bede's *Sinus fari*: see the Notes on p. 473, and 709. I lay no stress on the name *Dunsley* or *Dunesley*, which is obviously Saxon, signifying *hillock field*, from *ḡune*—*a little hill*, and *leag*, or *ley*, *a field or pasture*. The *dune* that gave rise to the name was most likely the site of the Roman station ; but it does not therefore follow that the name has been transmitted to us from the Romans, any more than the names *Duneham*, *Dunesforde*, *Dunetorp*, *Dunesbi*, and *Dunestone*, which occur in Domesday. Horsley makes *Dunum sinus* to be the bay at the mouth of the river Tees ; but, if it be shifted from Whitby, the mouth of the Tyne would have a better claim, not only from the fort *Segedunum* at the end of the Roman wall, but from the name of the river itself, which in many ancient chronicles is called *Donus* or *Dunus*, and the mouth of it *Dunemuthe*, and the adjacent county of Durham was named *Donum*; Lel. Coll. I. p. 371. II. p. 174. III. p. 140. Hen. Hunting. L. IV. Hoved. Ann. 794. The Tees is called *Tisa* in Richard's 4th *iter*; but the Tyne does not occur in Roman geography by any name similar to its modern name, unless we suppose it to be *Dunum* or *Dunus*: yet it is named *Tina* by Bede. Horsley considers Ptolemy's *Vedra* as the Tyne: perhaps *Vedra* may be the Coquet; though the name leads us rather to the Wear, and *Ostia Vedræ* is a name very much akin to *Wearmouth*. The existence of a Roman station at S. Shields, and of a Roman road leading to it from Binchester, (Gough's Camden, III. p. 124. Reliquiæ Galeanæ, M S.S. II. p. 433 ) and the greater importance of the inlet there, may favour the idea of removing the *Dunum sinus* thither; yet the situation of Whitby corresponds much better with the latitude and longitude assigned by Ptolemy.

Since no antiquary has ever viewed our Roman road as forming any part of the *itinera* of Antonine or of Richard, it may seem presumptuous to claim a place for it among these ancient military *routes*; yet on a subject involved in so much uncertainty, a fresh idea may well be admitted. May I not, then, hazard a conjecture, that the latter part of the 1st *iter* of Antonine, which corresponds with the 5th of Richard, might coincide with our road, and terminate at Dunsley ? That *iter* begins in Scotland, and coming to York by Catterick and Aldborough, turns from York towards a place called *Derwentio*, VII miles distant; thence to *Delgovitia*, XIII miles; and thence to

III. *Ancient castles.* The Roman forts are intimately connected with the ancient baronial castles, and, in some instances, the latter seem to have been erected on the sites of the former. This was probably *Prætorium* or *Prætorium*, where the rout ends, xxv miles. The fixing of these three stations is attended with such difficulty, that scarcely any two antiquaries are agreed on the subject. Camden places Derventio at Aldby, Delgovitia at Market Weighton, and Prætorium at Patrington. To the last he was directed by the resemblance of the name, which is a very poor authority, especially as that place is called in Domesday *Patricitone*, or *Patrick's town*. Horsley places Derventio at Kexby, and Delgovitia at Weighton, but carries Prætorium over the Humber to Hebberstow fields, or Broughton, on the way to Lincoln. This last is a most unlikely station, for it is utterly improbable that the rout would end within a stage of Lincoln, the famous *Lindum*, without going forward to it. Besides, the work of Richard, discovered since Horsley's time, clearly proves, that Prætorium could not be there. Drake fixes Derventio at Stamford-bridge, from whence no one has since attempted to remove it; Delgovitia he makes Londesbrough, and transfers Prætorium to Ravensburgh at the Spurnhead, supposing that for xxv miles we should read xxxv, yet without pretending to have discovered any Roman road leading thither. Dr. Burton and others place Delgovitia at Millington, where considerable Roman remains have been found; but the distance does not agree with that of the Itineraries. Since the discovery of Richard of Cirencester, new conjectures have arisen. The last part of his 17th *iter* comes from Lincoln to York nearly in the course which Horsley had assigned to this *iter*; viz. From Lindum to *In Medio* (or *Half-way house*, as we would call it), xv miles; *Ad Abum* (or Humber-side) supposed to be Winterton, xv miles; across the Humber into the province Maxima, unto *Petuaria* or Brough, vi miles; and thence to *Eboracum* or York, xlvi miles. Before the numerals xlvi, the words *ut supra* are inserted, as if referring to the 5th *iter*, the one under consideration, in which the distance from York to Prætorium is made xlv miles; and hence, *Petuaria* is supposed to be the same with *Prætorium*. But I suspect, with the learned author of the commentary on Richard's Itinerary, that the numerals have been altered, and the *ut supra* interpolated, by some transcriber, who has imagined Petuaria to be another name for Prætorium. My reasons for adopting this opinion are these; 1st. though several other *itinera* coincide in some parts of their course, there is no other reference from one to another, either in Richard or Antonine: 2ndly. the journey in the 5th *iter* is from York to Prætorium, not from Prætorium to York, and as there is no reference to a direct rout, it is highly improbable that there should be any to a retrograde journey: 3rdly. the name *Petuaria* cannot be

bly the case with the old castle of MULGRAVE, placed on the long ridge between Eastrow-beck and Sandsend beck, above a mile from the sea. This idea is favoured not only by its strong position, and apparent con-  
 thought an error, as it occurs in Ptolemy, and even in the Ravenna geographer, though the latter by a common mistake of D for P and C for T, calls it *Decuaria*; neither does *Prætorium* appear erroneous as it occurs twice here and twice in Antonine, with a little variation in the spelling: and lastly, the distance is vastly too great, though we carry the rout by Weighton, Londesdale, Milington, and Stamford-bridge, by which the road from Petuaria to York is thought to have come. It is therefore probable, or rather, it is certain, that *Prætorium* must be sought for on the eastern coast; and hence it is now generally placed at Flamborough Head, the *Brigantum Extrema* of Richard. This appears a very likely conjecture; and, if we make Stamford-bridge *Derventio*, and place *Delgovitia* near Sledmere, the distances will correspond pretty well. But, though there has been a Roman road from Flamborough to Sledmere, it has not, as far as I know, been traced to York, but to Malton, to which it has gone by Wharram-le-street, and Settrington-brow; Drake, p. 34. Besides, no appearances of a station have been found near Sledmere, nor even at Stamford-bridge; and though Millington seems a likely place for a station, the distance from York does not correspond either with that of *Derventio* or *Delgovitia*.—Since, then, every line proposed for this *iter* is attended with difficulties, why may we not bend it a little further northward, and make it terminate at Dunsley? We have here an undoubted Roman road, proceeding in a direct line from York towards an important part of the coast, in a line on which the Romans had encampments so early as the time of Agricola; a road, not of the slight *vicinary* kind, but strong and spacious, furnished with bridges both of wood and of stone; and provided not only with good stations at Malton, at Cawthorn, and at Dunsley, where it ends, but with the intermediate posts of Bargh and Lease-rigg. It indeed makes a more acute angle with the road from Aldborough, than the Flamborough line does; but there are angles equally acute in other *itineræ*, particularly in the 2nd *iter* of Antonine. Nor are the difficulties in fixing the stations on this line, greater than in the lines already noticed. If we read XVII for VII, as the number of miles from York to *Derventio*, supposing an x to be omitted, it will bring us to New Malton; which is exactly at that distance from the suburbs of York. Now, Malton is situated on the Derwent, as well as Stamford-bridge; and it has a far better claim to be *Derventio*, being an undoubted Roman station of great importance, placed at the intersection of several roads; for here, the York and Whitby roads, the Flamborough road, and the western road, proceeding by Hovingham, have all met; and perhaps others now defaced,

nexion with the chain of Roman posts to the south, but by its proximity to the circular British *strength* already noticed. The Romans disposed their forts, so as to command the forts of the natives, of which we

or undiscovered. Here have been found vast quantities of Roman coins, of various emperors, some as old as Trajan and Hadrian, but a greater number of the lower empire. A few of these coins I procured of Mr. John Larkum, a noted collector of antiquities at Malton. Here was recently discovered a tessellated pavement, a little to the south of the town, near the York road; and as this indicates that Roman Malton extended further in that direction than the present town, it makes the distance of XVII miles the more correct. The fort, or proper station, however, was most likely at Malton castle, as may be inferred not only from the appearance of the site, but from the following sepulchral inscription, found in the Pye pits opposite to it, in 1753.

D. M.  
AVR. MA  
CRINVS EX  
EQ SING AVG

Dis Manibus.  
Aurelius Ma-  
crinus ex  
equitibus singularibus Augusti.

See Gough's *Camd.* III. p. 83.

This inscription to the memory of Aurelius Macrinus, belonging to the cavalry called the *equites singulares* of Augustus, is highly valuable, as it is the only one in Britain relating to that description of force, unless we suppose the A.S. in the Ravenhill inscription to stand for *alæ singularium*, a reading which is favoured by this monument. It is no less valuable, in proving the importance of Malton as a station garrisoned by cavalry, which strongly corroborates the idea of its being Derventio, for here, as we find from the Notitia, was one of the garrisons under the command of the Duke of Britain. The list of the garrisons connected with the 6th legion, is given in a regular order, beginning at *Præsidium*, which was probably in Holderness, and proceeding to Doncaster, thence to Templebrugh, &c.; and, after reaching the west coast, the line makes a sweep northward, and returns by *Maglove* (supposed Greta-bridge), and *Magæ* (supposed Pierce-bridge); then comes to *Longovicus*, which some very improperly place at Lancaster, but which was most probably at North-allerton, or at Langton, a little west of it; the name *Langton*, or *Long-town*, being a literal translation of *Longovicus*. From thence a Roman road has run in the direction of Thirsk, by a place called Thornton-le-street, and has no doubt communicated with the road that runs from Malton by Hovingham. This communication naturally points to Malton, as the true Derventio, the next and last garrison in the list. Here we find *Præfectus numeri Derventionensis Derventione*—The prefect of the Derventionian detachment at Derventio. The place, it seems, was so populous or so loyal, as to raise a



have an instance in the relative situation of the camps and station at Cawthorn, and the British *strength* at Cropton. Besides, it is easy to perceive, on examining the remaining fragments of this castle, that they body of troops to garrison it, which were therefore called by its name, a remark which applies to none of the other garrisons, except that of Longovicus. Malton was a most suitable place for a large garrison, and military *depot*, for supplying and assisting the forts along the coast, having a ready communication with Flamborough, Filey, Scarborough, Ravenhill, Whitby, Dunsley, &c. as well as with York, the metropolis of Maxima, and with Longovicus, and other inland stations. Compared with this place, Stamford-bridge would be very unsuitable; being too near to York, and too far from the coast. I know, indeed, that the name *Camulodunum* has been appropriated to Malton. There are two towns of that name in Ptolemy, one in the south and another in the north, and as *Maldon* in Essex is thought to be the former, it is natural to consider *Malton* as the latter; and I find it called *Mal-dunum* in an ancient record; *Lel. Coll. II. p. 346.* Yet the name in Domesday is *Maltune*, which is akin to *Maltbi*, and *Malham*; and many judicious authors consider the northern *Camulodunum* as the same with the *Cambodunum* of Antonine and Richard, situated between York and Manchester. Were we to view Malton as *Camulodunum*, it would not follow, that it is not Derventio. York was called *Sexta* as well as *Eboracum*; London, *Augusta*, as well as *Londinium*; and the other *Camulodunum* was also named *Geminæ Martiæ*. Yet I rather think, that the northern *Camulodunum* must be *Cambodunum*, not only from the situation assigned it by Ptolemy; but especially from this circumstance, that Ptolemy and the Ravenna geographer, who have *Camulodunum* twice, both omit *Cambodunum*, while Antonine and Richard, who name *Cambodunum*, have only one *Camulodunum*. From Richard's last *iter*, and from the Ravenna geographer, we learn that there was another Derventio, supposed to be Little Chester, near Derby, also situated on a river Derwent; but it was an obscure place in comparison of our Derventio. Horsley's remark concerning the latter well deserves to be noticed: "As it is both in the *Notitia* and the *Itinerary*, one would expect large remains, though these are yet undiscovered." p. 487. But they are not now undiscovered, and had that eminent antiquary become acquainted with the "large remains" at Malton, with the *Itinerary* of Richard, and with our Roman road and its appendages, we may presume that he would not have hesitated to place Derventio here.\*

\* The palace of king Edwin on the Derwent was very probably at Malton. In p. 111, I have spoken of this palace as the place where Edwin's council met when idolatry was renounced, not adverting to the great distance of Goodmanham from the Derwent. The assembly must have been held either at Goodmanham, or at some place by it. The name Derwent is perhaps derived from the British word Derwen=an oak.

are not the relics of the original structure, but of one built out of its ruins.—The area, which is multangular, measures about 110 yards from east to west, and 80 from south to north, within the walls. The walls are

Derventio, the first station from York, being fixed at Malton, the other two stations are easily adjusted: Cawthorn becomes Delgovitia, and Dunsley is Prætorium. As there are no traces of buildings at the camps, I am inclined to think, that the village of Cawthorn has been the proper station, the *hyberna* of the troops here, while the camps were their *æstiva*. The village is well situated for a station, the road has passed directly through it, and it exhibits many vestiges of ancient buildings. Even the name favours the supposition; for it is justly observed by the celebrated Gale; “That such towns as have the word *Thorn* in their names, as Thornton, Thornborough, are not so called from *thorn—spina*, but from the Saxon *Ðorū—turris, castellum*; and are generally seated near some old Roman station, as Thornborough near Catterick-bridge, and another near Romanby, Thornbury near Oldbury &c.” Reliqu. Galeanæ, II. p. 358. To this judicious remark I would add, that in the Scandinavian language, *torn* still signifies a *tower*, and *kall* denotes *cold*; so that *Calturne*, the Domesday name of our village, is *Cold castle*, a name very appropriate, as the place, though warmer than the camps, is much exposed. Here, then, is the station Delgovitia, called by the Ravenna geographer *Devovicia*; and the distance from Malton along the course of the road by Newsam bridge and Bargh, corresponds with the *xiii* miles between Derventio and Delgovitia, allowing for the comparative shortness of the Roman mile. The distance from Cawthorn to Dunsley seems to fall short of the *xxv* miles between Delgovitia and Prætorium; but in some copies of Antonine, of high authority, the reading is *xxii* (Horsley, p. 407.); which is nearly the exact number of Roman miles between Cawthorn and Dunsley. The general distance from Dunsley to York, which is about 50 English miles by the public road, agrees well with the corrected distance between Eboracum and Prætorium, by the Roman road, the latter being *lxi* Roman miles; viz. to Derventio (Malton), *xvii*; Delgovitia (Cawthorn), *xiii*; and Prætorium (Dunsley), *xxii*: and 2 miles, at least, must be allowed on such a distance, for the difference between Roman miles and English miles. My corrections, indeed, destroy the agreement between the sum and the particulars of Antonine’s 1st *iter*; but that agreement is manifestly erroneous, because the *iter* itself is imperfect, wanting 3 stages at the beginning; as appears, not only from comparing it with Richard’s 5th *iter*, but from its own inconsistency; for, while it professedly begins *A limite i. e. a vallo*, it starts at *Bremenium* (Riechester in Northumberland), where there was neither *vallum* nor *limes*. The true rise of this *iter* is at the wall of Antoninus in Scotland, at Camelon near Falkirk: Roy’s

above 6 feet thick, flanked with towers at the different angles; and their lofty appearance has been heightened by the deep ditch which protected them in some parts, and the steep precipice which supplied its place in others. The great gate on the west has been fortified by two circular towers, and defended by out-works, from whence the entrance has been by a draw-bridge thrown across the ditch. The walls and towers are much decayed, and of the buildings within there are only some fragments in the north-east angle, with a portion of the *keep* or strong tower, near the centre. This building has been quadrangular, with a round tower at each angle; the whole covering a space not more than 50 feet square. The principal apartments have been in the central part, and the smaller rooms in the towers, each of which is about 15 feet diameter within. The principal window of the great hall is on the east, it is 14 feet wide, and 8 feet high, divided into compartments, by several mullions, and a transom. In the tower at the north-east angle is a piece of wall with a semicircular arch, of better and more ancient workmanship than the rest of the building. The arch has been that of a door-way, which is built up, partly Milit. Antiqu. p. 143. Hence, if the amount had been correct in Antonine, it would have far exceeded CLVI miles.

On the whole, the author cannot help congratulating himself, and the lovers of antiquity in this district, at the thoughts of having assigned to Malton the long lost honours of Derventio, of having discovered in our neighbourhood the important stations of Delgovitia and Prætorium, and of having restored our Roman road to the rank of which it has long been deprived. His gratification would have been higher, could he have prevented the injuries which it has suffered from the hands of modern Vandals.

The name *Wade's causey*, and *Wade's wife's causey*, by which the country people call the Roman road, will be noticed presently.

with stone and partly with brick, and some of the courses of brick are laid in the zigzag or herring-bone fashion. The outside of this door-way, and of the old wall, is entirely covered, the thickness of the wall having been increased, when this old part became incorporated with the more recent building. To all appearance, the arch had been closed up, before the demolition of the ancient fabric to which it belonged. Other relics of that ancient fabric are observable, particularly fragments of tiles built in the castle walls, even in those places that seem the oldest. The arch has a Roman appearance, and the brick work bears some analogy to the workmanship of Severus's wall, as described by Hutton; yet as I cannot pronounce the bricks and tiles to be Roman; and as the herring-bone mode of building has been observed in some parts of Scarborough castle, erected since the conquest, perhaps the fabric has only been of the early Norman kind.

According to Camden, this castle was the residence of Duke Wada, who made a figure in the Northumbrian kingdom about the year 800. What he says of Wada's military exploits I find recorded by Hoveden; but, as far as I can discover, he had no authority whatever for assigning this castle to that Saxon chief, and he must have caught this notion merely from the similarity of the name to that of *Wade*, an imaginary being, connected with some monstrous fables, long current in this neighbourhood. This Wade and his wife and son, possessed the powers of the ancient Cyclops, or rather of the Titans, whose mighty grasp



could lift the hills and toss the ponderous rocks. To their gigantic operations are ascribed the castles of Mulgrave and Pickering, the Roman road supposed to communicate between them, several druidical stones in the vicinity, with other works equally stupendous.\* What connexion such tales can have with duke Wada, I am at a loss to know; but as similar works, in other places, are ascribed by the vulgar, to witches, to fairies, or to satan, who has had the honour of paving several Roman roads; it is by no means improbable, that *Wade* is the Saxon god *Woden*;† to whose agency the

\* In the building of Mulgrave and Pickering castles, Wade and his wife, whose name was Bell, divided their labours, a single giant being sufficient for rearing each castle; but having only one hammer between them, it was necessary to toss it backward and forward, giving a shout every time it was thrown, that when the one threw it to Mulgrave or to Pickering, the other might be ready to catch it! The Roman road which is called *Wade's causey*, or *Wade's wife's causey*, was formed by them in a trice, Wade paving, and Bell bringing him stones; once or twice her apron strings gave way, leaving a large heap of stones on the spot! (These, I presume, are the pillars which supported the wooden bridges of the Romans; see p. 707.) Young Wade, even when an infant, could throw a rock several tons weight to a vast distance; for one day when his mother was milking her cow near Swarthouse, the child, whom she had left on Sleights moor, became impatient for the breast, and seizing a stone of vast size, heaved it across the valley in wrath, and hit his mother with such violence, that, though she was not materially hurt, her body made an impression on the stone which remained indelible, till the stone itself was broken up, a few years ago, to mend the highways! According to one edition of these fables, *Wade's wife's causey* was laid to accommodate her in crossing the moors to milk her cow. The cow, it seems, partook of the gigantic stature of her owners; and, above 100 years ago, some wag contrived to make the jawbone of a young whale pass for a rib of Bell Wade's cow. The precious relic was long shewn under this name at old Mulgrave castle; it now lies neglected in the joiner's shop beside the present Mulgrave castle. It is 4 feet long, and 3 or 4 inches in diameter, and is carved all over with initials, representing the names of numerous pilgrims who formerly repaired to Mulgrave, to present their offerings at the shrine of credulity. † This idea had not occurred to me when the passage in page 42 (written by Mr. Winter) relating to Duke Wada, was printed. Hoveden mentions a Duke Wada who

idolatrous Saxons would naturally attribute works which they could not otherwise account for. This opinion is strengthened, by considering, that a little below Mulgrave castle, and above the present village of East-row, there was a village called *Thordisa*, which name was also given to the beck running past the castle: now, the word *Thordisa* is composed of the names of two Saxon deities, *Thor* the son of Woden, and *Disa* the wife of Thor, who were very probably worshipped here;\* and if Thor and his wife had a station at the village, his father Woden and his wife would naturally occupy the castle. The wife of Woden, indeed, was *Frigga*, not *Bell*; but the fables must have passed through many editions since their first rise. If my conjecture be admitted, we must suppose that the castle existed prior to the arrival of the Saxons.†

was slain by the Danes in the Isle of Thanet, in 854: he could not be the same with the Northumbrian Wada. The modern name *Wade* is probably derived from that Saxon name.

\* It is supposed that a temple of Thor stood in a kind of natural amphitheatre, about 200 yards south-west of East Row bridge. There was a cow-house there several years ago, which seemed to be built out of the ruins of a larger fabric. The village of Thordisa appears to have stood further from the sea, which may have been the case with the temple also, if there has been a temple. † In confirmation of my opinion, the following description of the land granted by Wilm. de Percy of Dunsley, for supporting the hermitage of Mulgrave, may be quoted: "Scilicet, totam terram meam de *Midthet*, a balco qui est inter vandelas demenii mei, et vandelas hominum meorum, et cilium montis de *Mulgrif*, usque ad fontem ubi *Thuf* jacet, &c."—"Namely, all my land of Midthet (or Midthwaite), from the balk that is between the *vandales* (perhaps *head-riggs*) of my demesne, and the *vandales* of my homagers, and the brow of Mulgrif hill, as far as the spring where *Thuf* lies, &c." I am inclined to think, that the original reading has not been *Thuf*, but *Thur*, or Thor, or perhaps *Thiis*, one of the names of Disa; and that a statue of one of those deities had been buried here. Yet, it might be some warrior's grave. I know not whether the *fossata* descending into the valley, as noticed in that charter, might not be a Roman way, connecting Mulgrave with Dunsley. See Dugd. Mon. I. p. 988. Charlton, p. 99.

In regard to another mistake of Camden, I can speak more decidedly. He tells us, that Peter de Mauley afterwards built a castle here, and called it *Moult-grace* (*Much beauty*); but, proving a great grievance to the neighbours, they called it *Moultgrave* (*Much oppression*): now, it is clear from the records of Whitby abbey, that the place was called *Mulgrif*, long before the reign of king John, when it came to the Mauley family. The hermitage of *Mulgrif* was given to our abbey by William de Percy of Dunsley about the year 1150, and the name occurs, not only in his charter, but in a memorial drawn up about the year 1170.\* The name is of Saxon or Danish origin, from *Mul* or *Mule*, a proper name, and *grif*—*a dingle*; though in Domesday it is simply called *Grif*.†

The manor, before the conquest, belonged to one Suuen; the conqueror gave it to the earl of Morton, under whom it was held by Nigel, supposed to

\* See p. 363. Regist. Whit. f. 139. Dugd. Mon. I. p. 74, 988. It is strange that Charlton, with those documents before him, should have adopted Camden's story. It is proper to add, that this childish etymology is not Camden's own, but is given on the authority of a record belonging to the abbey of Meaux, or Melsa, in Holderness, where Isabella, the wife of the 1st Peter de Mauley, was interred.—Among the eminent men who proceeded from Whitby I ought to have mentioned Adam, the first abbot of Melsa. In a list of the possessions of that abbey, we find 13 acres of land, with pasture for 13 cows, in *Hoton* (probably *Hutton* Mulgrave) in Whitby Strand, and the hermitage of St. Leonard, near Eggiton (Egton), in Whitby Strand; but these possessions, it appears, were soon lost. Dugd. Mon. I. p. 792, 795, 800. Where the hermitage was, or what became of it, I have not found. † See p. 85. *Mul*, or *Mol*, was a Saxon name; it was the name of some Saxon kings and chiefs, among whom was a king of Northumbria, called also Ethelwold, Henr. Hunting. Lib. IV. He is as likely to have lived at Mulgrave as Duke Wada. *Mul* or *Mule* enters into the composition of many names of towns, as *Multon*, *Molton*, *Mulethorp*, &c.

be ancestor of the Fossards, a family with whom it continued till about the year 1180, when Robert de Turnham obtained it by marrying Johanna, the daughter and heiress of Wm. Fossard. Isabella, daughter and heiress of the said Robert and Johanna, was given in marriage by king John to Peter de Mauley (*Malo-lacu*), a Pictovin, his esquire, who took possession of Mulgrave in 1214 or 1215, and probably built the castle that is now in ruins. There were 8 successive lords of the name Peter de Mauley, the last of whom died about the year 1415; when Mulgrave came by marriage unto the Bigod family, from whom it passed in the same way to the Radcliffes.\* In 1625, Edmund, lord Sheffield, then proprietor of the castle and manor,

\* Dugd. Baron. I p. 733—736 Lel. Itin. I. p. 59. Dugd. Mon. III. p. 15—17. The 1st Peter de Mauley received the heiress of Mulgrave in marriage, as one of the rewards assigned him by king John, for assassinating his nephew prince Arthur, the proper heir to the English crown: "Dum adhuc esset in Aquitania, comprehensum (scil. Arthurum nepotem suum) dolo tenuit, et occidit per manum armigeri sui Petri de Malo Lacu, cui postea hæredem Baronie de Mulgreffe dedit in uxorem." Chron. Rad. Nig. in Bibl. Coll. S. Trin. Cantab. p. 94. This passage gives an additional proof of the antiquity of the name Mulgrave, here spelled *Mulgreffe*. The earliest mention of Mulgrave *castle*, that I have found is in the Register of Whitby abbey, fol. 129; where, in a description of the extent of Whitby Strand, as granted by Wm. de Percy, *Tordsay bek*, which runs into the sea, below the *castle* of *Mulgrief* (qui est subtus castrum de Mulgrief currens in mare), is named as one boundary. In Dugdale's Mon. I. p. 72, the word is erroneously printed *Mulgriet*. That memorial appears to have been written during the reign of Edward II —Dugdale and others describe the murder of Prince Arthur, and the marriage of Mauley, as taking place at the accession of king John; but Arthur was not murdered till 1202, Mat. Paris, p. 174. Mat. Westm. II. p. 79; and the murderer was not likely to receive the hand of the heiress of of Mulgrave, till after the death of her father, which occurred in 1211, M. Paris, p. 194. M. Westm. II. p. 89. The authors now referred to place this Mauley among those unprincipled sycophants, who aided the worthless king John in all his acts of tyranny and wickedness.



became the first Earl of Mulgrave: from him descended another Edmund, Earl Mulgrave, and two successive Dukes of Buckingham, the last of whom died in 1735; after which, Mulgrave came by inheritance, under lease from the crown, to Constantine Phipps, created Lord Mulgrave in 1767, father to the late Lord Mulgrave and the present Earl, and grandson to Catherine, Dutchess of Buckingham, formerly countess of Anglesey, a natural daughter of king James II. The Dutchess built part of the new castle of Mulgrave, where she frequently resided. The old castle has lain in ruins since the commonwealth, when it was dismantled by order of parliament.\*

The castles of Egton and St. Julian's belonged also to the Mauley family: but few vestiges of them now remain. St. Julian's has been a place of some strength, surrounded by a moat. Near this castle, on the west, we find considerable remains of a strong sunk fence, the wall of a deer park, from which the place has obtained the name *July Park*, or *Julian's Park*.

Kilton castle, the ancient seat of the Thwengs, has been a place of no small strength and extent,

\* A further account of the noble family of PHIPPS will be given under the article BIOGRAPHY.

Leland gives the following description of Mulgrave castle: "*Mougreve* Castelle stondith apon a Craggy Hille; and on ech side of it is an Hille far higher then that whereon the Castelle stondith. The North Hille on the Toppe of it hath certen Stones communely caullid *Wadde's Grave*, whom the People there say to have bene a Gigant and owner of *Mougreve*. There is by these Stones a bekin. Out of the Mores by *Mougreve* cum down by many Springes 2. bekkes one of ech side of the Castelle, and yn the Valeys of the 2. great Hilles. The one is caullid *Sandebek*, the other *Estbek*, and shortely after goith to the Se that is not far of." Itin. I. p. 59, 60. I observe the beacon near *Wade's grave* marked in Ogilby's Brit. Depicta, p. 269. 4th Edit. † See the Note, p. 704.

situated on a narrow ridge, projecting towards the south-east into a deep valley. The whole summit of the projecting point, extending above 300 feet in length, and near 60 in breadth, is occupied by the castle and its fortifications. The gate has been at the north-west end, the only accessible quarter, where a deep ditch, over which has been a draw-bridge, cuts off the ridge from the adjacent ground; and where a lofty tower has also guarded the entrance. The *keep* seems to have been at the further end, not far from which is a dungeon, 30 feet square within, with walls 8 feet thick. The ruins are greatly mutilated, but the situation is romantic, and the scenery interesting, the steep banks of the rivulet that runs below, being beautifully shaded with wood. Kilton is now the property of J. H. Wharton, Esq. M. P.—Skelton castle, the elegant seat of that gentleman, was in a former stage of its existence the baronial residence of the Brus family, and afterwards of the Fauconbergs. Few remains of the ancient castle are found in the present building: yet we observe a considerable part of the moat with which it has been defended.—Wilton castle, once the seat of the Bulmers, and now of J. Lowther, Esq., affords a more recent instance of the transformation of a baronial castle into a commodious modern mansion.\*

\* A stone with the Bulmer arms on it was found in the ruins of the old castle. A few years ago several bomb-shells were dug up at the neighbouring village of Lazenby; having been part of the ammunition intended for some attack on the castle. They are now laid on the walks beside the castle.—Some authors have placed at this Lazenby an ancient hospital or college, mistaking it for another Lazenby near Northallerton, where the hospital was. Tanner's *Notitia*, p. 688.

Many ancient castles in the district have been razed to the ground, or present but a few small fragments; as Rousby castle, a seat of the Boyntons; Kildale castle, long the residence of a branch of the Percy family; Spaunton castle, the residence of a family called Spaunton, and afterwards, it is said, of a lord Carrington; the strong castle of the Stutevilles, upon an eminence on the east of Kirkby Moorside; and that of the Nevilles, earls of Westmorland, on the north of the same town.\*

The ruins of Danby castle are more considerable, but it has not been of great strength, nor of very high antiquity. It seems to have been erected after the reign of Edward II, when Danby came to the Latimers; for the arms of Latimer appear among the armorial bearings on the north wall. The building has filled a space about 120 feet square, with a court in the centre, and has had a tower, or wing, projecting diagonally from each angle. A farmhouse and its offices, now occupy a great part of the castle. The more ancient baronial residence, for the manor of Danby, appears to have been at Castleton, above 2 miles further up the valley. The castle, which gave name to the village, has been small but strong, being defended by a deep ditch. From the appearance of the site, it seems to have been originally a British

\* The manor of Kirkby Moorside was the subject of great disputes between the families of Mowbray and Stuteville, in the reign of king John, and some preceding reigns. *Hoved. Annal.* ad ann. 1200. *Lel. Coll.* I. p. 294. It was at last confirmed to the Stutevilles, from whom it passed to the Nevilles, afterwards to the family of Villiers (dukes of Buckingham), and lastly to the Duncombe family, to whom it now belongs.

*strength*, a notion which is favoured by the numerous trenches and houses in the vicinity.—In 1625, Henry Lord Danvers, then proprietor of the manor, was created earl of Danby. The title became extinct at his death; but was conferred, in 1674, on Thomas Osborne, lord Latimer, afterwards Duke of Leeds, ancestor to the present Duke.\*

Several other baronial mansions might have been noticed; as that of Harwood Dale, near the chapel; that at Roxby, near Thornton, an ancient seat of the Chohnleys; and that at Ayton on the Derwent;† but I proceed to the two principal castles in the district, Scarborough and Pickering.

PICKERING is the only place in our district that has been introduced among the fables of Geoffrey of Monmouth and his followers, who tell us that it was founded by a British king, named Peredurus, long before the birth of Christ.‡ The connexion of

\* Danby belonged successively to the families of Brus, Thweng, Latimer, Neville, and Danvers. Catherine Parr, wife of John Lord Latimer, and afterwards the last queen of Henry VIII, is said to have resided here, before her elevation. Since the death of Danvers, Earl of Danby, the principal part of the lordship (with the manorial rights) has belonged to the ancestors of Lord Viscount Downe, the present proprietor. † Leland notices the castles, “or manor places,” of Ayton, Wilton, and Roxby, in the following account of the country between Scarborough and Pickering: “From *Scardeburg* to Aiton a 3 Miles, wher cumming over *Darwent* I saw a Manor Place sumtyme longging to a Knight caullid *Aiton*: now to the best of the *Yevers* [*Evers*]. At this Manor Place is a Tower or Pile. Thens to *Brunston* [*Brompton*] a 3 or 4 Miles: and a 3. Miles to *Wileton*, wher is a Manor Place with a Tower longging to *Cholmeley*. This *Cholmeley* had much of one *Hastinges* (a Knight) Landes. This *Cholmeley* hath a Howse also at *Rottesby*: and *Cholmeley*’s Father that now is was as an Hedde Officer at *Pykeringe*, and setter up of his Name in those Quarters. Thens to Pickering. and moste of the Ground from *Scardeburg* to *Pykering* was by Hille and Dale meate plentifull of Corn and Grasse but litle Wood in sight.” Itin. I. p. 63, 64. § See Fabian’s Chronicle, Vol. I. Part II. Ch. 43. p. 32. Peredurus and Vigenius



Pickering castle with the stories about Wade and his wife, affords a stronger presumption in favour of its high antiquity.\* No Roman remains, as far as I know, have been discovered here; yet its situation favours the idea that it may have been a Roman post;† nor is it unlikely, that the circular mound on which the *keep* stood, might be originally a British fort.—When, or by whom, the present castle was built, is not known, but the round *keep*, of which there is no other instance in the district, bespeaks it to be on the early Norman plan; and a curious Saxon arch in the western wall, where there has perhaps been a postern gate, is another indication of its antiquity. It was probably erected by William Rufus, or his successor Henry I; for Pickering was one of the manors which the conqueror retained in his own hands,§ and it belonged to the crown for many ages. It was crown property when Henry I granted his charter for founding the hermitage of Godeland;‡ and as a charter of king John, granted to the nuns of Wykeham, is dated at Pickering, Feb. 1st, 1201, the castle appears to have been erected prior to his reign, and to have been

were joint kings: they succeeded their brother Elidurus, whom they deposed, A. M. 4932, or as corrected in the Margin, A. M. 3693. They reigned together 7 years, after which Peredurus reigned alone 2 years more.

\* See p. 725. † As we often find a line of towns running along the course of a Roman road, of which there is an instance in the Roman road which proceeded westward from *Malton*, so the existence of a line of towns from Cawthorn to Scarborough makes it probable that a vicinary way passed in this direction from the ancient Delgovitia to the coast. Pickering might be a post on this road, and Thornton, from its name, may be reckoned another. See p. 722. Note. § See p. 83, 86, 88, 89. ‡ See p. 361. Reg. Whitb. f. 52. Charlton, p. 75.

occasionally a royal residence.\* Henry III, near the close of his reign, gave the manor, castle, and forest, to his son Edmund, through whom the property descended to the Lancaster branch of the royal family; and though it afterwards reverted to the crown, it still forms a part of the dutchy of Lancaster. The castle and manor are now held by R. Hill, of Thornton, Esq.

The castle of Pickering is on the north side of the town, in a pleasant and elevated situation, on the verge of a lime-stone rock, the steep cliffs of which are an excellent defence towards the north, the west, and the south-west. It forms an irregular figure, above 500 feet from south-west to north-east, and 400 from south-east to north-west. The grand entrance, which is on the south-east, has a weak appearance; but it has no doubt been guarded by a *barbican*, or outwork, which, like some of the towers, has been wholly demolished. On a lofty circular mound, near the centre of the area, has stood the *keep*, or strong tower, a building about 100 feet in diameter, of which some shapeless fragments only remain. The bank of the mound is very steep, and the deep foss that surrounds it adds much to its height and strength. In a line with the centre of the keep, and parallel to the south-east, or front, wall, a strong wall, and a foss before it, divide

\* Dugd. Mon. I. p. 915. Grose and others, not knowing, or not adverting to, the authorities now quoted, have stated, that Pickering does not occur in any known record, after Domesday, till the 32<sup>nd</sup> of Henry III, when Willm. lord D'Acre was made keeper of this castle. Wm. Latimer obtained that office 7 years after.—During the reign of Edward II, after the attainder of Thomas, earl of Lancaster, Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland, was for some time governor of Pickering castle. Grose's Antiqu. VI. p. 143, 144.

the remaining area on either side of the keep; the foss on both sides opening into the circular foss of the keep, and the wall ascending the steep mound, and joining the wall of the keep. By this means the whole area of the castle is distributed into three parts, the keep forming an insulated division in the middle, and the remainder being divided into two wards, nearly equal. The principal buildings have been in the inner ward, but the vestiges of them are very imperfect: part of the area has been formed into gardens. Till lately, an old chapel, or chantry, used as the manorial court-house, was an object of curiosity: it is now completely modernised. The Saxon arch, in the western wall, is the most interesting object among the ruins. The gate of the inner ward has been directly opposite the great gate. It has been strongly fortified, having a draw-bridge over the foss, and a tower adjoining it on the side next the keep; from which tower was the entrance into the keep, by a covert-way, sheltered by a wall with loopholes. Hence, if an enemy got a footing in the outer ward, or *ballium*, as it is called, his position would be rendered untenable by the extraordinary strength of the keep and the inner ward. The walls of the castle in the front, and on the north-east, where there is no precipice, are defended by a foss, and flanked with towers. A very strong tower, at the north-east extremity of the wall that separates the two wards, has had a dungeon in the lower part: this tower appears to have communicated with the keep, by a covert-way running up behind the wall. On the

east is a beautiful tower, probably that which Leland calls *Rosamond's tower*; and there is another beyond the great gate, at the south-west angle, called the *Mill tower*. The towers are excellently built, and their upper stories neatly ornamented. Other towers were standing in Leland's time, one of which must have been at the other extremity of the cross wall: this might be demolished in the civil wars, by the Parliament's forces, who made a large breach in the walls on the west side.\*

The strongest fortress in the district, and the only one still retained as a place of defence, is **SCARBOROUGH** castle. This celebrated building was erected

\* When the castle was taken, great quantities of papers and parchments, several of which had gilt letters on them, were scattered about the street called Castle-gate, and picked up by the children who were attracted by the glittering leaves. Hinderwell's Hist. of Scarborough, p. 350. These were probably fragments of some illuminated manuscripts, destroyed by the ignorant soldiers, as *relics of popery*.—The town of Pickering has a jurisdiction over several neighbouring villages: it sent two members to Parliament in the reign of Edward I. Ibid. p. 346.—When Pickering castle was kept up as a royal castle, it had on its establishment a steward of the lordship, a constable of the castle, a master of the game within the lordship, and a rider of the forest. Grose's Antiqu. VI. p. 144.—Leland's description of the castle is as follows: "The Castelle stondith in an End of the Town not far from the Paroch Chirch on the Brow of the Hille, under the which the Broke rennith. In the first Court of it be a 4. Toures, of the which one is caullid *Rosamunde's Toure*. In the yuner Court be also a 4. Toures, wherof the Kepe is one. The Castelle Waulles and the Toures be meatly welle. the Logginges yn the yuner Court that be of Timbre be in ruine. in this inner Court is a Chappelle and a Cantuarie Prest.—The Castelle hath of a good continuance with the Towne and Lordship longgid to the *Lancaster Bloode*: But who made the Castelle or who was Owner of it afore the *Lancasters* I could not lerne there. The Castelle Waulles now remaining seme to be of no very old Building.—As I remembre I hard say that *Richard* the thirde lay sumtyme at this Castelle, and sumtyme at *Scardeburgh Castelle*." Itiner. I. p. 64, 65. According to Hardyng's Chronicle, Richard II was confined at Pickering, during part of his imprisonment. See Hinderwell's Hist. p. 350. Note.



about the year 1136, by William Le Gros, earl of Albemarle and Holderness; it was taken possession of and improved by Henry II, some years after; and has ever since been a royal castle, the government of which has been generally intrusted to noblemen of the first rank. This fortress stands on a lofty peninsulated rock, which, from its advantageous situation, may be supposed to have been a place of some consequence during the Roman and Saxon periods. On three sides it is defended by tremendous precipices, washed by the ocean: towards the west, the only accessible side, it is fortified by embattled walls, flanked with numerous semicircular towers, furnished with loopholes. Here too, the fortress is not without its natural defences; for the ground has a sudden declivity towards the west, and there is only a narrow ridge that admits an approach to the castle. Through this isthmus, and along the foot of the declivity, a deep ditch has been cut; and the entrance to the castle is by a draw-bridge across the ditch. The approach to the draw-bridge is guarded by an outwork, or *barbican*, upon the narrow ridge; where there has been a gate strongly fortified: and, beyond the draw-bridge, in the ascent towards the area of the castle, has been another gate, strengthened by towers, machicolations, a portcullis, and all the apparatus of Norman fortification. Above this gate stands the keep, a venerable ruin, 50 feet square, and 97 feet high, having walls about 12 feet thick. The interior has been divided into three lofty vaulted stories, each subdivided by a cross wall with

open arches ; besides the dungeon below, now choked up with stones and earth. The windows have been large and handsome, with semicircular arches supported by round pillars, in the early Norman style. At each angle is a small projection, which was perhaps originally crowned with a turret. The building, in its entire state, could not be less than 120 feet high ; and as the rock on which it stands is more than 300 feet above the level of the sea, the reader may form some idea of its majestic appearance. Most of the inhabited buildings of the castle have stood near the keep, and the space containing them, which exceeds half an acre of ground, has been separated from the rest of the area towards the sea, by a wall and foss. Without this wall were several offices, and an ancient chapel on the east, near the verge of the cliff. To the west of the chapel is a reservoir of water, called the *Lady's Well*, supplied apparently by the rain that falls on the higher parts of the area, means having been used to drain it thither : and the extent of surface is not inadequate for the purpose, the whole area being more than 19 acres.\*

This castle acquired much fame during the civil wars, when it was gallantly defended by Sir Hugh

\* William of Newburgh, who wrote about the year 1200, gives a description of this castle (Lib. II. c. 3 ), where he calls the extent of the area *sixty* acres ; at least, such is the usual reading in the copies of his work. Lel. Coll. II. p. 312, 313. I am fully persuaded, that *sixteen* was the original reading, the word *sexaginta* having, through erroneous copying, crept in instead of *sexdecim* : for *sixteen* acres is the number mentioned by Leland, and in a document drawn up in the year 1340, published in the History of Scarborough (p. 53), the extent of the castle-green is stated at *fifteen* acres. The ancient acres were considerably larger than the modern, so that 15 or 16 of the former would make at least 19 or 20 of the latter.

Cholmley, against the forces of the Parliament, for upwards of a year; and afterwards, under the command of Col. Boynton, sustained another siege of 5 months. The ridge that ascends towards the castle still bears strong marks of the approaches made by the besiegers; and some of the works which they raised appear on other spots, particularly a regular pentagon battery near Peaseholm vale. But these sieges proved fatal to the strength and beauty of the castle, its principal buildings and fortifications having ever since lain in ruins. It contains at present a few houses and offices on the north-east of the keep, and the barracks on the south. The barracks, erected in 1746, during the alarm produced by the rebellion, will accommodate 120 soldiers, with their officers; they bear little analogy to the ancient magnificence of the fortress. No guns are mounted on the walls, but there are three batteries to defend the castle; one at the south point of the castle-yard; another below it, called the South Steel, with a magazine, storehouse, and guard-room, without the walls; and the Holmes battery, upon an eminence at the foot of the castle, on the north. The Rt. Hon. Earl Mulgrave is the present governor; Wm. Travis, Esq. is storekeeper; and there are also on the establishment, a barrack-master, a master-gunner, and a small detachment of invalid artillery.\*

\* Most of these particulars are taken from the History of Scarborough, p. 38—97; where the reader will find an ample detail of the principal events connected with this castle.—Leland's description of this fortress is as follows:

“At the Est Ende of the Toune, on the one Poynt of the Bosom of the Se, where the Harborow for Shippes is, stondith an exceding goodly larg and stronge Castelle on a stepe Rok, having but one way

IV. *Ancient churches, and inscriptions connected with them.*—A great part of our ecclesiastical antiquities has already been considered in the history of the monasteries: yet the subject, instead of being exhausted, is still too copious to admit of minute details. Most churches in the district discover vestiges of ancient architecture, combined with the workmanship of later times: it will be sufficient to select the most interesting.

The only church in our district that retains the true Saxon form is that of *Lestingham*. The east end terminates in a semicircular recess for the altar, the *concha bematis* of the ancients, resembling the tribune of a Roman *basilica*:\* and beneath this part of the church is a vaulted *crypt*, where relics were deposited. The arches of the crypt, the massy cylindrical pillars, and their variously sculptured capitals, are all in the real Saxon style. We can scarcely suppose this crypt to have been part of the stone church mentioned by Bede,† yet it might be erected before the Danish irruption. The remainder of the church is comparatively

by the stepe slaty Crag to cum to it. And er ever a Man can entre *aream Castelli* ther be 2. Toures, and betwixt eche of them a Draw Bridg, having stepe Roks on eche side of them. In the first Court is the *Arx* and 3. Toures on a row. and then yoinith a Waul to them, as an Arme down from the first Courte to the Point of the Se Cliffe, conteining in it vi. Toures, wherof the 2. is square and fulle of Lodgings, and is caullid the *Queens Towre* or *Lodging*.—Without the first *Area* is a great Grene, conteyning (to reken down to the very shore) a xvi. Acres, and yn it is a Chapelle, and beside olde Waulles of Houses of Office that stood there. But of al the Castle the *Arx* is the eldest and the strongest Part. the Entery of the Castele betwixt the Draw Bridges is such that with Costes the Se might cum round about the Castelle, the which standith as a litle Foreland or Poynt betwixt 2. Bayes.” *Itiner.* I. p. 61.

\* See Bingham's Origin. Eccles. Book VIII. Ch. VI. Sect. 9. Dallaway's Anecd. p. 11, 12. † See p. 128. Bed. L. III. c. 23.



modern, and has undergone various alterations, the building having formerly been much larger than it now is. Some parts of the walls within have once been curiously adorned with painting. In the area of the church, near the west end, are some flat monuments with ornamented crosses, &c. One of them has the I. H. S. on the transverse of the cross, in very rude letters. Another, not far from the top of the stair leading down into the crypt, has belonged to one of the Spaunton family. The cross is very handsome. The inscription that goes round the border, is in ancient capitals, much defaced; but it seems to be French, beginning with the words *ION DE SPANTON*, and ending with *PVR IHV CHRIST*—"for Jesus Christ." This was probably the monument of that John de Spaunton who was an early benefactor to the monks of St. Mary's, York, to whom this church belonged.\*—Other churches, or chapels, which must have been built since the conquest, present some remains of the Saxon architecture, in its latest stages; as Eston chapel, where we find semicircular arches, with the zigzag moulding; and Snainton chapel, the door of which affords a curious instance of the beak-head moulding.

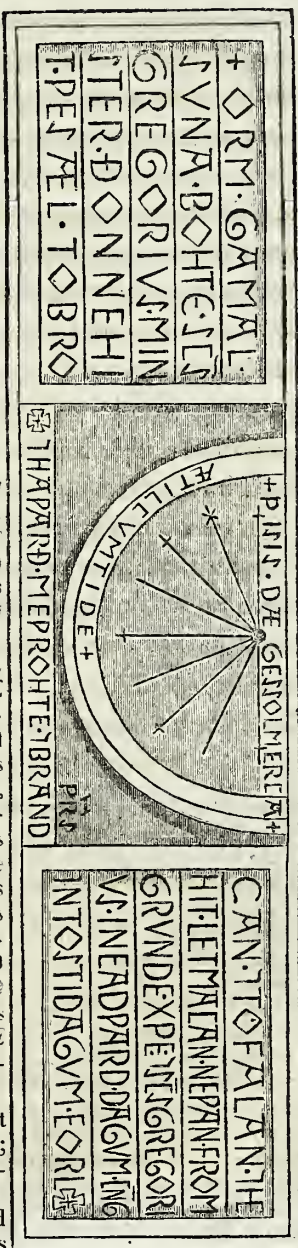
The church of Kirkdale, near Kirkby Moorside, is the only one in this vicinity, and almost the only one in Britain, that bears a Saxon inscription, recording the name of the founder, and dating the time of its erection before the conquest. The inscription is on a stone, 7 feet 5 inches long, and 1 foot 10 inches high, placed over the church door, fronting the south. The

\* Drake's *Eboracum*, p. 592, 607.

middle part of the stone has been a dial, of a rude construction, having no numerals to mark the hours, but 9 lines, diverging from the gnomon, making 8 angles nearly equal; one of which lines is perpendicular, for 12 o'clock; 2 are horizontal, for 6 A. M. and 6 P. M.; and 3 more on each side mark intermediate spaces, not corresponding with the present hours. Most of the lines have small crosses at their extremities. The gnomon, from the appearance of the hole that contained it, seems to have projected from the stone at right angles: so little were the Saxons acquainted with the art of dialling. The inscription consists of three parts: the largest is in two compartments, one on each side of the dial, but not equally divided, that on the east side being most crowded; it commemorates the founder, or rather the restorer, with the date of the erection: the next part is over the dial, and in the semicircle that incloses the *radii*, or hour-lines; it is merely the title of the dial: the third part is a single line below, containing the name of the maker, and that of the minister, who assisted him. It is remarkable that, while the church has been repaired and altered on all sides again and again, this stone and the Saxon door beneath it have remained undisturbed; and it is still more remarkable, that every part of the inscription is entire, having owed its preservation partly to the raised borders, and the deepness of the letters, partly to the lime with which the stone has on some occasion been plastered over, but principally to an antique porch which hid it from public view, till it was discovered in 1771, by the Rev. Wm. Dade; rector of Barmston.

As this is perhaps the most interesting Saxon monument in existence, the author is happy in presenting it to the public in a form much more correct than any in which it has hitherto appeared. The first and principal part of the inscription, in the two compartments on each side the dial, may be thus expressed in modern characters, writing the contracted words in full; **ORM GAMAL SUNA BOHTE SANCTUS GREGORIUS MINSTER THONNE HIT WES ÆL TOBROCAN AND TOFALAN; AND HE HIT LET MACAN NEWAN FROM GRUNDE CHRISTE AND SANCTUS GREGORIUS, IN EADWARD DAGUM CYNING, IN TOSTI DAGUM EORL:** of which the following is a literal translation; **ORM THE SON OF GAMAL BOUGHT St. GREGORY'S CHURCH, WHEN IT WAS ALL BROKEN DOWN AND FALLEN; AND HE CAUSED IT TO BE MADE NEW FROM THE GROUND, TO CHRIST AND St. GREGORY, IN THE DAYS OF EDWARD THE KING, IN THE DAYS OF TOSTI THE EARL.** The second part of the inscription, viz. that which is over the dial, and within its semicircle, reads thus; **THIS IS DÆGES SOL-MERCA, ÆT ILCUM TIDE;** signifying; **THIS IS A SUN-DIAL, FOR EVERY HOUR.** The word used to denote a sun-dial, **DÆGES SOL-MERCA**, literally means, *The day's sun-mark.* The last part of the inscription, below the dial, reads; **AND HAWARTH ME WROHTE AND BRAND PRESBYTER;** which words signify; **AND HAWARTH MADE ME, AND BRAND THE MINISTER.**

The date of this curious monument may be determined within a few years; for Tosti, who was earl of Northumberland in the reign of Edward the Confessor, succeeded the famous earl Siward in that dignity, A. D. 1055, and was



expelled for his cruelties, in October, 1065; and as Tosti murdered Gamal, or Gamel, the father of Orm, with others of the Northumbrian nobility, A. D. 1064, and we cannot suppose that Orm, after that barbarous transaction, would affix the hated name of his father's murderer to any monument of his erecting, the church must have been built, and the inscription cut, between the years 1055 and 1064.\*—We find from Domesday, that Orm, before the conquest, was lord of Kirkdale, then called *Chirchebi*, or *Kirkby*; and had ample possessions in that neighbourhood, and in the vale of the Esk.† His father Gamel is ranked among the Northumbrian nobles; and Orm himself is said to have married Etheldrith, daughter of Aldred, earl of Northumbria.§—As Orm *bought* this church, we may conclude that the lordship also came to him by purchase, and since his father, who was then alive, must have assisted in purchasing the property, it was fit that he should be named in the inscription 'The church,

\* See p. 65, 66. 67. Chron. Saxon. p. 169, 170 Gul. Malm. L. H. H. Hunt. R. Hoved. M. Westm. ad ann. 1055, &c. Even the monster Tosti performed some *pious* exploits, such as conducting Aldred, archbishop of York to Rome, in 1061, and raising Egelwin to the see of Durham, R. Hoved. Sim. Dunelm. c. 44. The curiosity of his countess Judith, proved fatal to one of her maids, who presumed by her orders to cross St. Cuthbert's threshold. Sim Dun. c. 46. † See p. 83, 87. Gamel, who possessed a moiety of Kirkby Moorside, together with the lordships of Lastingham, Spaunton, &c. (Bawdwen's Domesday, p. 119, &c.), was perhaps the brother, rather than the father, of this Orm. The names seem to have descended in the family, for Gamel's father was called Orm. This Gamel, whose estates lay contiguous to those of Orm, might be the same with Gamel-bearn, or Gamel—the younger, who headed the confederacy against Tosti; for it is natural to expect, that the son would revenge the father's death. The younger Gamel seems to be named indiscriminately, Gamel, and Gamel-bar or Gamel-barn. Ibid. p. 162, 163, 165, 166. As Gamel the elder was murdered two years before the conquest, his lands would be entered in Domesday as the possessions of his sons, rather than of himself. § Brooke's Letter on the Kirkdale Inscription.



being then in ruins, must have existed long before, and may have been erected on the conversion of the Danish settlers; or it might be built prior to the Danish irruption, for it was dedicated to St. Gregory who first sent the gospel to the Saxons.

The 2nd line in the 2nd compartment has not hitherto been correctly rendered; nor has the dial part of the inscription, as far as I know, been translated before, or even accurately delineated.\* The line

\* Mr. Brooke's first reading of that 2nd line, with part of the upper line, is very erroneous: CHEHITLE AND MĀN &c. adopted in Gough's Camden, III. p. 86. The reading subsequently received gives the letters accurately, but mistakes their meaning; translating HE HIT LET MĀLAN NEÞĀN, *he agreed with Macan to rebuild it*. But MĀLAN is the infinitive of the verb from which our word *make* is derived, and not a proper name; and the word LET does not here signify *bargained*, but *caused*. The word commonly denotes *permission*; yet it is often used to express *causation* or *command*; particularly where it governs the infinitive; as, let ƿrūgan, "*caused to scourge*"; Evang. Saxon. Mat. xxvii. 26; let him ƿycan ut hir eagan, "*caused his eyes to be taken out*"; let tȳmbrian, "*commanded to build*"; let þ mȳnreþ halgian, "*caused that church to be consecrated*"; Chron. Saxon. p. 67, 151, 219 (in which three instances the translator of the Chronicle has very improperly rendered let, *permitted*): þ ƿu lete beðon, "*that thou cause to order*"; leot he ƿædon, "*he caused to be read*"; Wilk. Concil. I. p. 49, 50. Indeed, the word *let* was used in the causative sense long after the Saxon times: thus, we find in an old Chronicle, "King Edwarde *let* welle enclose Berwik with Ditches and Waulles"; Lel. Coll. I. p. 473. The word nepan, or nīpan, is an adjective; as þone nīpan ƿēƿ, "*the new piece*"; þæne nīpan cȳðneƿre, "*of the new testament*"; Evang. Sax. Marc. ii. 21. xiv. 24. þa ealðan 7 þa nīpan, "*the old and the new*"; Heptat. Sax. Præf. p. 4. Ðonne usually denotes *then*, but in this inscription it means *when*, as it frequently does elsewhere: thus, Ðonne he ƿeƿeah, "*when he saw*"; Alfred's Bede, L. iv. c. 24. And þonne he eop clȳpað, "*And when he calleth you*"; And þonne ƿe fleoð, "*And when ye flee*"; Heptateuch. Saxon. Gen. xlvi. 33. Lev. xxvi. 25: þonne ƿe eop ƿebiddon, "*when ye pray*"; þonne hi eop ehzað, "*when they persecute you*"; Evang. Saxon. Mat. vi. 5, 6, 7. x. 23: to which multitudes of instances might be added. The prefix to, in the verbs tobrucan and toƿalan, is very common in the Saxon: the first of these verbs occurs, Mat. xxi. 12. Luc. v. 6. The contraction SLS, for *Sanctus*, is not varied, nor even

below the dial contains the maker's name, **HAWARTH**, a common Saxon or Danish name: the proprietor of Stokesley before the conquest was so called.\* The minister's name, **BRAND**, was also common; especially in composition. *Torbrand* was a man of great property in those parts, and was probably related to Orm's family; for he possessed a moiety of Kirkby Moorside, while Gamel held the rest, and while Gamel had Mickle-Edstone, *Torbrand* had Little-Edstone.†

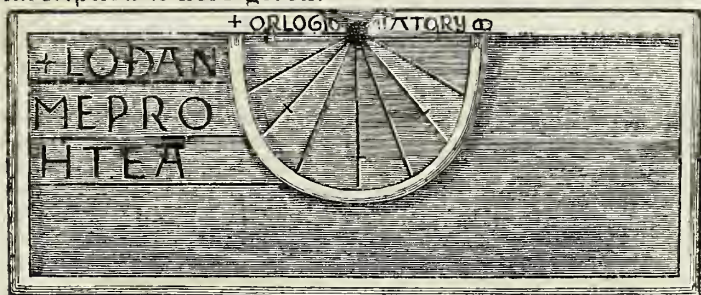
The patronage of Kirkdale church, which belonged the termination of **LRELORIVS**, it being customary with the Saxons to use Latin names as indeclinable words. The contraction **XPE**, for **CHRISTE**, is very common in old writings: it may be proper to inform some readers, that **x** is the Greek character for **ch**, and that **p** is the Greek **ρ**. **ENL** is the usual contraction for *cýning*, *king*. Perhaps we should here read it *cýnngeȝ*; for the construction requires the possessive case; as *ƿƿam Iohanneȝ ȝaȝum Fulpilteȝ*, "From the days of John the Baptist"; Mat. xi. 12. On *ƿenodeȝ ȝaȝum Iudea cýnngeȝ*, "in the days of Herod king of Judea"; Luc. i. 5.

The 2nd or dial part of the inscription is read by Mr. Brooke, or rather by the Rev. Mr. Manning, **ÐIS IS DÆLES SÆL MERLÆ TO SVNNÆ TILLVM ƿINTERES**, and translated, "This is a draught exhibiting the time of day, while the sun is passing to and from the winter solstice." This reading is not only too abstruse for the Saxon era, but altogether hypothetical. There is no need of hypothesis, or supplement; for there is not a letter of the inscription wanting. The words convey a clear and full meaning: **ÐIS IS DÆLES SOL MERLÆ ÆT ILLVM TIDE**, *This is a Sun-dial for every hour*. The compound **SOL MERLÆ**, literally denoting *sun-mark*, is analogous to other Saxon compounds; as *Sol-monað*, *Sun month*; the name given to February. See Lye's Saxon Dictionary. The word *ilcūm*, *every*, is usually written *ælcūm*; as *oƿ ælcūm caȝtele*, "of every town"; Luc. V. 17. *oƿ ælcūm tȝeope*, "of every tree"; Hept. Sax. Genes. ii. 16. iii. 1. The word *ilka* is still used for *every*, in the Scottish dialect. *Tide* commonly denotes *time*, or *season*; but it also signifies *hour*, which the sense here requires; as, Mat. xxviii. 45. *ƿƿam ðæȝe ȝixtan tide—oð ƿa nȝoðan tid*, "from the sixth *hour*—to the ninth *hour*." Vide Evang. Sax. Mat. xx. 5, 6, 12. Luc. xxiii. 44, &c. The contraction **PRS** above the last part of the inscription is for **PRESBYTER**: it is also contracted **PSB**, and **PBR**.

\* Bawd. Domes. p. 226. † Ibid. p. 119, 121.

to the abbey of Newburgh prior to the dissolution, was given by the 1st Earl of Danby to the university of Oxford, A. D. 1632. The situation of the church is pleasant and romantic, but the building is neither elegant nor uniform, and presents little that is interesting, except the inscription.\*

But Kirkdale is not the only church in our district, furnished with a Saxon dial, bearing an inscription: the neighbouring church of Edstone enjoys the same honour, though no author that I am acquainted with has hitherto noticed it. The church, like that of Kirkdale, has been often rebuilt and repaired; and even the south door has been renewed, as is obvious from its pointed arch; but, though the stone has been shifted, perhaps more than once, it has been carefully replaced in its original station above the door; where, as at Kirkdale, it has been preserved by a porch, now removed. The stone is 3 feet 11 inches long, and 1 foot 7½ inches broad. A correct drawing of the dial and inscription is here given.



\* Since the discovery of the inscription, the porch has been renewed and raised, so as to shelter it from injury. The stone has been recently painted, the letters being distinguished by a difference of colour; some letters, however, were altered in the painting, particularly in the word *TIDE*, which was changed into *TAME*, a mistake which the author partly corrected, when examining the inscription.

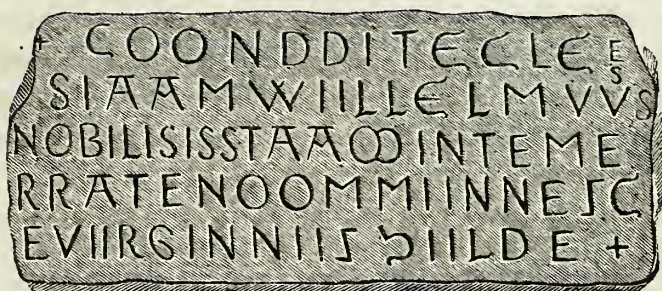
This inscription consists of two parts ; one on the west side of the dial, and the other above it. The first records the maker's name, and reads thus, in modern letters, **LOTHAN ME WROHTEA**, that is, *LOTHAN MADE ME*. That over the dial is only a single word, in small characters, expressing the name of the dial, which may be read **ORLOGIVATORY**, or perhaps **ORLOGIUMATORY** ; the word being apparently mutilated in the middle, where a fragment of the stone has broken off, above the gnomon. As the dial and the letters are executed in the same style as those at Kirkdale, they belong unquestionably to the same age ; though perhaps the Edstone inscription may be a few years later.\*—There is an antique font in the church, ornamented in the Saxon style.

The church, or chapel, of Bilsdale presents us with another curious commemorative inscription, also unpublished. It was found in 1813, at the rebuilding of the chapel, the stone being taken out of the wall, into which it had been thrown as a common stone, at some distant era, when the chapel had been rebuilt.†

\* Gamel being proprietor of Great Edstone (*Michel-Edestun*, Domesday, p. 121 ) might have this dial made in imitation of that of Kirkdale, erected by his kinsman Orm ; but the inscription seems to have been left unfinished, owing perhaps to the troubles which arose at the conquest. The **Æ** at the end of the word **ÞROHTE**, perhaps belongs to the word **AND**, or some other word intended to follow. The name **ORLOGIVATORY**, or **ORLOGIUMATORY**, here given to the dial, derived from *orlogium*, or *horologium*, a *timepiece*, seems more scientific than the Kirkdale name, yet the dial itself is in the same rude form as the other.—Great Edstone, where the church stands, is finely situated on an eminence ; Little Edstone is now only a farmhouse, about a quarter of a mile to the north of Edstone church. † Perhaps it was at the reformation, for several tomb-stones with crosses on them were discovered at the same time ; as I learned from the Rev. J. Dixon, the incumbent.—I am indebted to Mr. W. Bearcroft,



It is now happily rescued from that oblivion to which it had been consigned, and placed in the front of the chapel, the station which it must have originally occupied. The breadth of the stone is about a foot, and the length more than two feet. It is correctly delineated as under.



From the form of the letters, we are warranted to infer the high antiquity of the inscription, which is distinguished by this peculiarity, that a great number of the letters are doubled. When stripped of the redundant letters, it is found to consist of the following Latin couplet :

CONDIT ECCLESIAM WILHELMUS NOBILIS ISTAM,  
INTEMERATÆ NOMINE SANCTÆ VIRGINIS HILDÆ.

Which lines signify: "Lord William builds this church in honour of the chaste virgin St. Hilda."\* This was therefore one of the many churches dedicated to our St. Hilda; but whether the builder was William the son of Walter D'Espece, who founded the monasteries of Kirkham, Rievaulx, and Warden, in the reign of of Kirkby Moorside, for the first notice of this inscription, and of the Edstone inscription, as well as for many other valuable communications.

\* SLE is the usual contraction for *sanctæ*. Perhaps we should read CONDIDIT, *built*, instead of CONDIT, *builds*.

Henry I, or some other lord William, it is difficult to say. All that I have found on the subject is, that, though Bilsdale was given by Walter D'Espece to Rievaulx abbey, the chapel, which is at the head of the dale, was granted, with some endowments, to the priory of Kirkham, long before the year 1229.\*

The sepulchral monuments in the churches of this district are too numerous to be particularised. Stone coffins have been frequently discovered. There is one preserved in Scarborough church-yard: another, at Hinderwell, is profanely used as a watering-trough for cattle. Several ancient effigies remain in different places. The most remarkable are at Pickering church, where we find a mutilated figure beside the altar; a cross-legged knight lying against the north wall of the nave, in good preservation, though sadly besmeared with ochre; and a knight and his lady, in a small chapel or chantry, built against the south wall of the choir, and now used as a school-house. The figures, according to Leland, are monuments of the Brus family, who once flourished here; though tradition makes the cross-legged knight to belong to the Lascelles family, who had a hall at Keldhead.† The church itself is a strong Gothic fabric, with a lofty spire. In Easington church is the effigy of an infant sleeping in a cradle, in memory of a child of the family of Conyers of Boulby, who died July 1st, 1621.—Monuments with plates are not uncommon.

\* Burton's Monast. p. 374, 378. Simon, son of Walter de Ver, A. D. 1229, confirmed to the priory of Kirkham all the land in Billesdale, which his ancestors had given to Billesdale chapel. The founder might therefore be a William de Ver, or Vere. † Lel. Itin. I. p. 64, 65.

A copper-plate was found in the cliff near Scarborough church, in 1810, bearing this inscription.



The words written in full are; PATER WILLIELMUS DE THORNTON—*Father William of Thornton*.\*—In the church of Kirkby Moorside, which is a spacious ancient edifice, is a curious marble monument with a brass plate gilt, on which are carved figures of a lady Brooke and her six sons and five daughters, all kneeling. Above the plate are these lines :

#### READER

PREPARE FOR DEATH, FOR IF THE FATALL SHEARES  
COULD HAVE BENE STAYD, BY PRAYERS, SIGHES, OR TEARES  
THEY HAD BENE STAYD AND THIS TOMBE THOV SEEST HERE  
HAD NOT ERECTED BEENE YET MANY A YEARE.

Below the plate is the following inscription :

HERE LYETH THE BODY OF MY LADY BROOKE WHO WHILE SHEE  
LYVED WAS A GOOD WOMAN, A VERY GOOD MOTHER, & AN  
EXCEIDING GOOD WIFE. HER SOVLE IS AT REST W<sup>TH</sup> GOD FOR  
SHE WAS SVRE Y<sup>T</sup> HER REDEMER LYVED & THAT THOUGH  
WORMES DESTROYED HER BODY, YET SHEE SHOULD SEE GOD  
IN HER FLESH. SHE DYED THE 12<sup>TH</sup> OF JVLY, 1600.†

\* Perhaps the Willm. de Thornton who, in the year 1220, subscribed one of the charters in the Whitby Register, fol. 117. Charlton, p. 164. † The inscriptions are on slips of black marble, which, as well as the plate, are let into a slab of Derbyshire marble. A few years ago, when the chancel of this church was repairing, there was discovered in the middle of the east wall, a grave lined with a kind of stucco, containing a skeleton, and covered with a stone on which a

In the floor of Rousby chapel, near the altar, is a curious monument, to the memory of the founder, one of the Boynton family. On a brass plate in the centre, is his effigy in armour, with his hands elevated, in a praying attitude; at each angle above, is a shield with the Boynton arms; and below his feet is this inscription :

Pray for the soule of Thomas Boynton of Rousby Esquier who caused this chyrche first to be halowed & was ye, first corse that was beried in yt & decessed the xxix day of Marche the yer of o<sup>r</sup> lord god m<sup>l</sup>.<sup>h</sup>c. and twenty three On whose soule ihu have mercy amen.

In the church of Brompton, in one of the seats belonging to Sir Geo. Cayley's family, is a stone with the following curious inscription.

I. W.		E W	
1580		1547	
HERE	LYETH	IAMES	WESTROP
WHO	IN	WARS	TO    HIS    GREIT
CHARGES	SARVED	OIN	KYNG
AND	TOW	QVENES	WITH    DV OBE
DIENS	AND	DIED	WITH    OWT    RE
CVM PENS			

Above the inscription, and between the initials of the husband and wife at the top, is a shield bearing their arms empaled.\*

cross was carved. There had been an arched recess over the place. A plate of metal was found near the head, and is now in possession of Mr. Wm. Bearcroft; but it is completely oxydized, and bears no visible inscription.

\* Besides the churches and chapels now standing, several others have existed in our neighbourhood, the history of which is now lost, though some remains of the buildings or ornaments are occasionally discovered. Two font stones were found in different fields at Hutton Mulgrave, one of which is now laid beside Mulgrave castle. In the



V. *Ancient crosses.*—The superstitious use of stone pillars in the form of crosses is of an early date, and in this district they have been very numerous. Some we find entire, others greatly mutilated: in many instances the pillars are gone, and only their pedestals left; and in not a few cases, no remains of the crosses are found, except in the names which they have bequeathed to the places where they stood. Several of these relics of superstition are observed in solitary spots on the moors, several beside the highways, but a much greater number in church-yards, or near religious buildings.—These curious monuments are much diversified in their ornaments, and even in their form. The tallest in this quarter is that here represented, which stands in the abbey plain, an open area between Whitby church and the abbey.



field where one of them was dug up, called *Kirk-field*, the foundations of a building were observed. On the south side of the Esk, above

The pillar of this cross is octagonal, with beads at the angles; the cross part at the top seems to have assumed a trefoil shape, each projection being perforated. The height of the whole, including the round steps forming the base, is about 20 feet.—The most common form of a cross is that of No. 1, in the annexed Plate of crosses, representing Ralph cross, which is 9 feet high, fixed in a pedestal or socket 3 feet square: it is one of our tallest crosses. No. 2 is Lilla or Lilhoue cross,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet high, and of a peculiar form, standing on the top of a house. No. 3 is a very singular cross, near the village of Westerdale, 5 ft. 8 in. high, on a pedestal 2 ft. 4 in. square. No. 4 is the pillar of Hawsker cross,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  ft. high, neatly carved on all sides, with the figure of a lamb facing the site of the chapel that once stood here. The original pillar of Swarthoue cross, replaced by a modern plain pillar, was carved in the same form. Such ornamented pillars were no doubt surmounted by capitals, on which crucifixes and other figures were sculptured. The upper part of a cross of this kind, with the holy lamb on it, was dug up several years ago near the ruins of Growmond priory. A curious capital, belonging to a carved Growmond bridge, there was the site of a religious house in a field named *Chapel close*; where were found a small jet crucifix and a coin of Henry III, now in the possession of Mr. Robinson of that place. This was perhaps the hermitage of St Leonard, belonging to the monks of Melsa; who might also have a religious building on their property at Hutton. See the Note on p. 727. In p. 226, I have hazarded a conjecture that both these buildings might be Saxon; but I did not then know that the abbey of Melsa had such possessions near Whitby. The Saxon chapel in Harwood-dale has been already noticed; p. 661, 662. Some remains of St. Michael's chapel at Sinnington, now a barn, are discernible, and of a religious house at Marton, perhaps belonging to the nuns at Yeddingham. See p. 440, Burton, p. 285. Marton priory was not in our district, but nearer to York. Burton, p. 265.

cross that has stood beside the chapel in Scarborough castle, was found among the ruins of the chapel in 1807, and is now in the possession of T. Hinderwell, Esq. It is about 2 feet high, 15 inches broad, and 12 inches thick; and has a perforation through the centre from top to bottom, for receiving the iron bar which has fixed it on its carved pillar. One side exhibits the crucifixion, under an ornamental canopy; with a figure on each side of the cross, representing Mary & John: on the opposite side, also under a canopy, is the virgin with the babe, in a sitting posture: and at each end is a figure in a pontifical habit, with mitre and crosier.\*

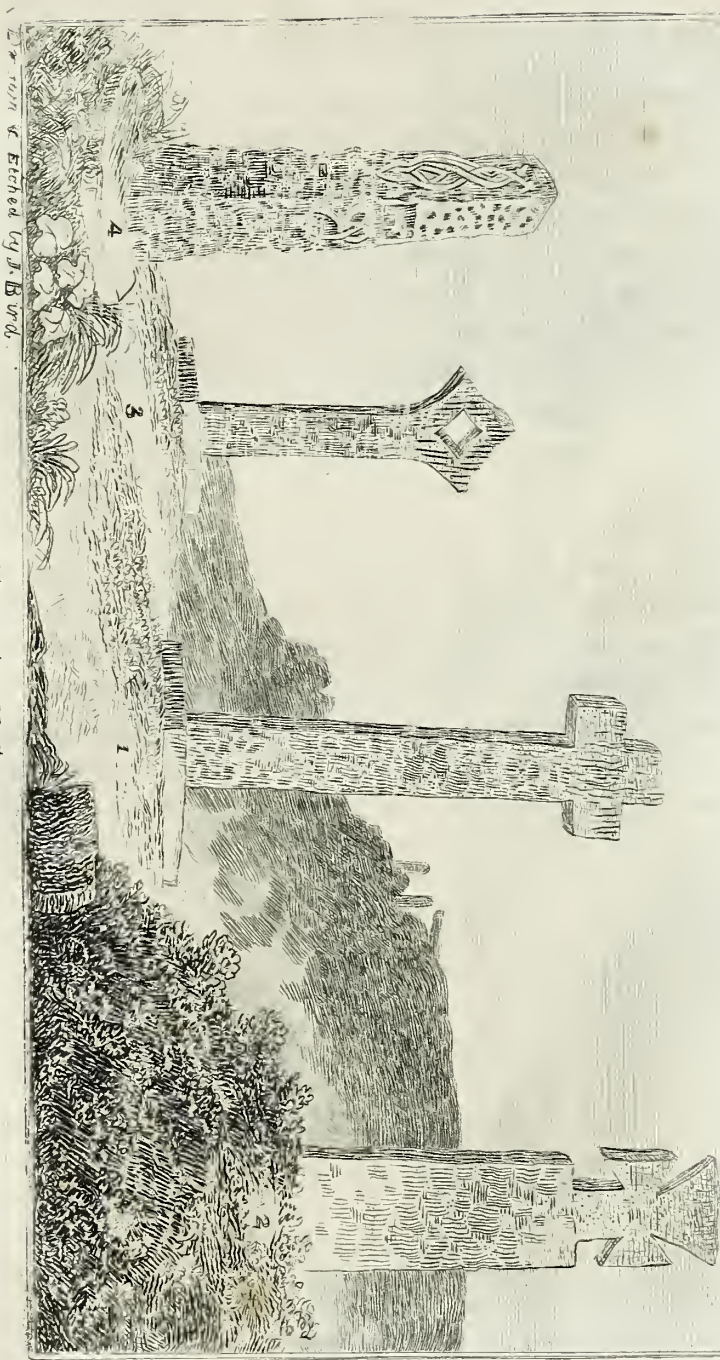
The purposes served by these pillars were as various as their forms. Some were sepulchral monuments erected at the graves of the pious;† some were raised on spots where murders had been committed or battles fought,§ perhaps to excite passengers to pray for the souls departed; some were erected in honour of the dead, generally in places where their bodies had rested during the procession to the grave: || many

\* From the style of the sculpture, the cross may be supposed to have been nearly coeval with the castle. It was discovered in the foundation of the building, having probably been thrown into the wall at the reformation; for I observe that numbers of grave-stones, or other stones with crosses, are found in similar situations; and this chapel, which was entire when Leland made his tour, might be used for some time after the reformation, being first divested of such relics of superstition. An entire cross of this sort, with a capital of a different form, but bearing almost the same figures, now stands at Low Middleton in the county of Durham. Another, with a squared capital, exactly like that of the Scarborough cross, is in Derwen church-yard, Denbighshire. Gough's Camden, II. p. 583. Plate XIX. Fig. 16, 17. † As at the grave of bishop Acca: Lel. Coll. II. p. 349. § As the cross where Aldred was slain. Ibid. p. 346. || As Charing cross, and Westcheap cross, in honour of queen Eleanora: Ibid. p. 315. About a mile from Northampton there is a handsome cross, erected in memory of queen Eleanora's body having rested there. Journey through England, II. p. 164. Lel. Itin. I. p. 10.

were set up to prevent disputes about territory,\* and serve as landmarks, like the statues of the god Terminus;† and this plan was especially adopted by the knights templars, and hospitallers, for securing their possessions:§ some marked out the limits of sanctuaries, as the famous St. Guthlac's cross, and many others;|| numbers stood in market-places, or on spots where fairs were held, to overawe the traders into honesty, and hence market-crosses are still in use; but a much greater number stood in churchyards, where they were used for the purposes of superstition; processions were made to them on palm-sundays, and devotees crept towards them and kissed them on good-fridays; so that a cross was considered as a necessary appendage to every cemetery.‡ We have crosses belonging to several of these classes. Such as stand solitarily on the moors may be the monuments of murders or accidents; particularly those which bear the names of men, as Percy cross, Mauley cross, two Ralph crosses, two John crosses (besides John-a-man cross), Thom cross, Arno cross, &c.\*\*

\* Ministers were directed to make their parishioners repair the crosses that had fallen down, whether set up for peace, or for the dead—"quæ pro pace vel pro defunctis fuerint erectæ." Wilk. Concil. I. p. 626. † In a very ancient inscription relating to boundaries, Fleetwood, p. 69, 70, 71, there are some passages bearing a strong resemblance to the description of the limits of Whitby Strand; the *termini* occupying the station of our houses and crosses. § Gough's Camden, II. p. 248. Seculars sometimes attempted to spiritualize their estates by planting crosses round them, claiming the privileges of the templars and hospitallers, to the prejudice of the chief lord of the fee; to put a stop to which abuse, it was enacted (13 Edw. I) that such lands should be forfeited. Statutes at large, I. p. 100. || Gough's Camden, II. p. 236, 237. Lcl. Coll. III. p. 101. History of Ripon, p. 78. Note. ‡ Wilk. Concil. I. p. 623, 624. III. p. 842, 847. \*\* Perhaps Arno cross is more properly *Arnehoue* cross, for it stands on a house, near Rosedale. The Saxon or Danish name *Arne* occurs in *Arnecliff*.





*Drawn & Etched by J. B. Ward.*

CROSSES.



Such as are by the way-side may mark the spots where corpses have rested; as one near Egton, one beside Sleights, another on the north of Stakesby, &c.\* A few appear to be boundary crosses; as Lilhoue cross, Silhoue cross (now gone), and Swarthoue cross; though it is possible that, like the houses at which they stand, they may have their station on a boundary line through accident. Some are probably market-crosses, besides the modern pillars so named.† But the most abundant are the relics of the cemetery crosses, near ancient places of worship. Several of these have already been noticed, and many others might be named, as those in the church-yards of Ebberston, Cropton, &c. The upper part of such crosses is rarely left; and, in some instances, the stump of the pillar is employed to support a horizontal dial. The cross which stands in our abbey plain, which appears to have belonged to the cemetery of the abbey, is the most entire of the kind existing in the district:‡ that of Hawsker would have been beautiful, had it not been robbed of its capital.

\* Of these crosses only the pedestals remain: the Egton cross has stood not far from the place where the fairs are held. Some think that the crosses by the way-side were merely intended to aid the devotion of passengers, particularly when they came in sight of a monastery. † There is a very ancient pillar, supposed to be a market-cross, at the Low Conduit, in Scarborough. § I have already endeavoured to explode the commonly received notion, that this is the ancient *market-cross* of Whitby. See p. 571, 572. We must not allow ourselves to be so far misled by the appearance of the modern walls and enclosures, as to think that this cross stood in an open area in the time of the monks, as it does now; it was within their cemetery, which lay in this direction; the buildings of the abbey being chiefly on the south. In confirmation of this opinion, see the passage relating to the burial of Mr. Nightingale, rector of Sneaton, p. 352, with the Note there. He was buried on the *north* side, *before the cross*. It may be observed, in connexion with this subject, that by the agreement made at the sale of the advowson of Sneaton chapel (see p. 374. Charlton, p. 103), the

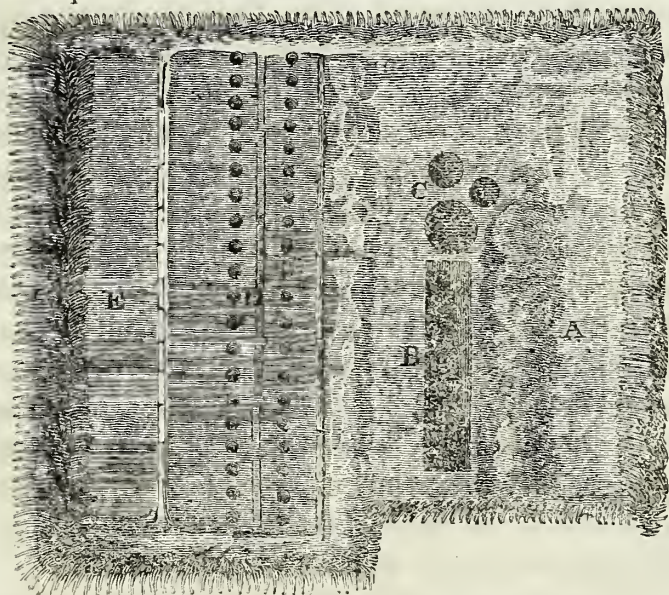
VI. *Ancient manufactories.*—Under this designation may be noticed the remains of ancient forges, or places where iron has been manufactured; indicated by the numerous heaps of slag, found in our moors and dales. These remains are found at Castleton, Glasedale, Egton Grange, July Park, Growmond bridge, and many other places in or near the vale of the Esk, as well as in other vales in the district; chiefly in spots where the ancient woods would yield an abundant supply of fuel. These forges must have been very simple, as no remains of buildings have been noticed at any of them. Perhaps most of them may be assigned to the Roman period; for the Romans, as we learn from their historians, took particular notice of the metals which Britain yielded, and would be careful to improve its metallic stores.\* Yet many of them belong to the era of the monks, under whose care the manufacture of iron was carried on to a considerable extent.†

ministers of Sneaton might be buried in the cemetery of the abbey, if they desired it before their death, or their friends for them after their death. Perhaps the steps which give the cross the appearance of a market-cross, might be put under it, in order to raise it and make it a better ornament to the area, either by direction of Sir Hugh Cholmley, or of one of his ancestors.—A number of the crosses are marked on the Map. One of the most singular notions which I have met with, respecting the pedestals and stumps of crosses found on way-sides, is that of Gen. Roy, who supposes them to be relics of Roman milestones! Milit. Antiqu. p. 109, 110. None of those in our district are near the Roman road, except Mauley cross

\* *Nascitur ibi plumbum &c.: in maritimis ferrum.* Cæsar de B. G. Lib. V. c. 12. Fert Britannia aurum et argentum et alia metalla, pretium victoriæ Tacitus, Agric. c. 12. † There was a forge (*forgia*) on the premises of the nuns of Rosedale Dugd. Mon. I. p. 508. The mines, or ores, of lead and iron in their lands, were granted to the monks of Byland. Ibid. p. 777. The same monks were permitted to dig for iron ore in Claverby; and were allowed out of Emmeley as much iron ore as would supply one furnace, with wood for fuel. Burton, p. 332. The monks of Joreval had similar grants. Dugd. I. p. 874. Burton,



The most remarkable ancient manufactory in this quarter is near Growmond bridge, in a place called the *Alum garth*, on the south-west bank of the Mirk Esk, a little above its confluence with the Esk. The remains of this work, occupying a space about 100 feet square, are here delineated.



In the space marked A, there has been a range of furnaces, or places for boilers, extending from S. to N. or rather from SSE to NNW. The furnaces have been built with bricks. B is a deep cistern, 44 feet long, and  $8\frac{1}{2}$  wide, behind the furnaces and parallel to them. At C are three round cisterns, which p. 371. Numbers of forges (called *fauvercæ* instead of *fabricæ*) belonged to Rievaulx abbey. Dugd. I. p. 730, 732. Burton, p. 360, 363. Hence vast heaps of slag are found near Rievaulx. Whitby monks do not appear to have taken part in this kind of manufacture: but they carried on other works, particularly *tanning*, which seems to have been also pursued at Rosedale, Keldholm, and other monasteries.

should have been placed a little further north. All the four cisterns have been lined with hewn stone, and each of them may have been 4 or 5 feet deep. Near the three round cisterns, on the north of the range of furnaces, are foundations of houses. Parallel to the cistern B, are two rows of circular cisterns, or pits, at D; 20 in each row. Each pit has been 3 ft. deep, and 2 ft. 10 in. diameter, neatly lined with hewn stone. The distance between one pit and another, in the same row, is 1 ft. 10 in.; and the interval between the rows, 5 feet. The whole space occupied by the rows has been paved with flags, and enclosed by an edging of upright stones, so as to form a large shallow cistern or cooler, which has been divided longitudinally, by a low wall of hewn stone passing between the rows. Beyond this cooler, and parallel to the rows, has been a large and deep cistern E, now in a very imperfect state. The whole work, indeed, which seems to have been enclosed by a wall, is greatly mutilated, vast quantities of the hewn stones, and other materials, having been carried off.

The history of this work is entirely lost; it has no place even in tradition; but as it bears some analogy to an alum-work, as the field has been called the *alum-garth* from time immemorial, as there is excellent alum-rock near it that bears the marks of having been wrought, as there are heaps of uncalcined alum-shale scattered on the narrow plain on each side, as the oxide of iron, the usual *residuum* left at old alum-works, is found in the pits and cisterns, and as we see a spot on the adjoining bank, where the exhausted calcined

shale has been thrown over, to be carried down by the river,—we need not hesitate to pronounce it an ancient alum-work. Its high antiquity is obvious from its singular form, and from the age of the trees that grow on it, some of which have sprung from the roots of a more ancient race; but especially from its not coming within the compass of history or tradition. Besides, in a plan of the Egton estate drawn in 1636, belonging to Robt. Carey Elwes, Esq. the proprietor, the place is called the *allum garth*; yet it had not been a work for several years before that date, as there were then no houses on the spot, but only trees. This carries its antiquity beyond that of the work at Belman Bank near Guisborough, which history and tradition concur in representing as the first alum-work in Britain; and induces a belief, that the art of making alum was either practised by the Romans while they possessed Britain, or introduced clandestinely by the monks, long before the usual date of its introduction.\*

\* Against the notion of its being a Roman work, it will be objected, that the *alumen* of the Romans appears to have been sulphate of iron, or copperas; and that the art of making alum, properly so called, was first brought into Europe from the east, by some Genoese in the 15th century. To this I answer, that though the Romans confounded copperas with alum, yet their best alum was *white*, and therefore could not be copperas. There was one kind of their alum which appears to be the very same with the modern alum: “*Concreti aluminis unum genus schiston appellant Græci, in capillamenta quædam canescentia dehiscens. Unde quidam trichitin potius appellavere. Hoc fit e lapide, ex quo et chalcitin vocant: ut sit sudor quidam ejus lapidis in spumam coagulatus &c.*” Plinii Hist. Natur. Lib xxxv. c. 15 It is well known that at our alum-works, copperas is produced instead of alum, when care is not taken to separate the iron; we need not then wonder that the Romans confounded them. Perhaps the art of making alum was banished to the eastern empire, on the irruption of the Goths, with other ingenious arts; and returned with them from thence on the revival of learning in the west.—The excellence of the workmanship

VII. *Miscellaneous antiquities.*—Under this head may be noticed various articles which it is not necessary to arrange into classes.

Curious stone instruments have been discovered, shaped like smiths' hammers, but intended to serve both as hatchets and hammers, and no doubt used by the Britons before they were acquainted with iron. No. 3, in the Plate of ANTIQUITIES, represents one of these stone hatchets, found several years ago in Harwood Dale, near the house of Mr. Henry Halder, to whom it belongs. It is 9 inches long,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  broad at the hole for the handle, and  $3\frac{1}{4}$  thick; and weighs nearly 7 pounds. No. 4, now in the author's possession, was discovered many years ago, in the same quarter, by Mr. Parker of Fylingdales: it is 7 in. long,  $3\frac{1}{4}$  broad, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  thick; weighing  $3\frac{1}{2}$  pounds. No. 5 was

at the *alum garth*, and its proximity to the Roman road, favour the idea of its being a Roman work. Yet there are circumstances which seem to give the monks a better claim to it. The *alum-garth* is not only near Growmond priory, but stands on a spot which, if my conjecture as to St. Leonard's hermitage be admitted (see p. 754. Note), must have belonged to the monks of Melsa; and though they did not long retain possession of it, it probably passed from them to the monks of Growmond, who, having much intercourse with Rome, might steal the art from Italy, and hope to carry it on undiscovered in this sequestered spot. On one or two of the hewn stones I observed a cross, which is not likely to have been used as a *mason-mark* among the Romans. There has been a channel, lined with hewn stone, to convey a supply of water to the work from the bank of the river on the south, and the water has been brought into the channel by a *race*, or aqueduct, from a water-fall up the river. It is observable, that the bottom of each pit is formed of an entire flat stone; the seams have been filled with clay, and no communication is left between one pit and another. The work, whatever may be its date, seems to have been left off abruptly, after being carried on a very short while; the marks of the tools on the stones being very fresh. There has been a forge on the opposite side of the river, in a place called *Smithy-holme*, and the road leading up from the river to the *alum-garth* is paved with slag.



more recently discovered at Goldsbrough, and is in the possession of the Rev. T. Watson : it is 8 inches long,  $3\frac{3}{4}$  broad, and 3 thick ; weighing  $5\frac{1}{2}$  pounds. No. 3 and 4 are of hard whinstone, No. 5 is of compact quartz with specks of hornblend. The holes have been wrought with incredible labour, by boring with sharp stones on both sides, till the perforation was completed. No. 3 is coated with a whitish crust, and No. 4 with a brownish incrustation ; the stones being corroded by time. No. 4 seems to have lost an entire coat that has scaled off, and hence the hole appears too large for the size of the hatchet. These instruments are probably above 2000 years old ; for the Britons made use of metals at the time of Cæsar's invasion.\*

Querns, or hand-mills, once in general use, have also been found. No. 6 in the same Plate, is the lower stone of a quern, found about 15 years ago beside the old hall or castle of Egton,† and now in the possession of Mr. Pecket of that place. The whole stone is 15 inches diameter, and 5 in. high ; the hollow in which the upper stone has wrought is  $11\frac{1}{2}$  inches diameter, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  deep. In the centre at *a* is a piece of lead, where the spindle, on which the upper stone revolved, has been fixed : the bottom is cut in diverging lines, to facilitate the grinding ; and on one side of the border is a spout, for letting out the meal. A stone of

\* A stone hammer, or hatchet, of the same kind was found near Carlisle in 1730. Rel. Galean. M.S.S. II. p. 61. See also Archæologia, II. p. 129. † In noticing this ancient baronial residence in p. 729, I might have observed, that a charter granted by king John to the nuns of Keldholm is dated at Eggeton, or Egton, Feb. 4th, 1201. Dugd. Mon. I. p. 915.

the same kind, but much more worn, was found in Eskdaleside a few months ago, by Mr. Jn. Clark, and is in the possession of Mr. Bird. No. 7 is the upper stone of another quern, found in Harwood Dale.\* It is 10 in. diameter and 5 in. high; and has a hollow and opening at *b*, for admitting the corn, and two small holes in the sides at *c c*, each about 2 in. deep, in which have been fixed the wooden handles, for turning the stone round.†

Figure 8, in the same Plate, represents a gold ring, weighing half an ounce, found in the moor edge near Rousby, about 8 years ago, and now in the possession of Mr. Mark Taylor of Staiths. The crest on the seal is a stag's head, with the initials *m p* inserted between the horns. Fig. 9 is another gold ring, about the same size, found on Danby moor in 1790, and now belonging to Mrs. Bateman of this place. The seal part bears a flower, with 5 petals, and within each petal a letter, forming together the word *etton*; so that the ring must have belonged to the ancient family of that name.§ Within the ring is this old French motto *pensei bien+ ie vox en pri+* which may be rendered, *Think well—I pray you*. In 1815, a gilt ring was found at Handale abbey, with the motto *Vertue paseth*

\* On the occasion mentioned p. 661, 662. † The custom of grinding corn with such querns still prevails in the eastern countries, and is scarcely laid aside in the Hebrides. Pennant's Tour, II. p. 281, 286. § Their original lordship was Etton in the East Riding, where some grants were made by the family to Watton priory. Burton's Mon. p. 413. Rudston belonged to Henry de Etton, and at his decease came to his sisters, before the year 1296. Drake's Ebor. p. 610, 621. Sir John de Etton was Sheriff of Yorkshire in 1406. Ibid. p. 352. The castle and estate of Gilling, also belonging to this family, came by marriage to the Fairfax family in the reign of Henry VII. Ibid. p. 395.

# ANTIQUITIES.



Drawn & Etched by J.B.





*riches*. Perhaps it had been buried with one of the nuns.\*

Many Roman coins, chiefly silver, have been found in this vicinity. In 1792, a hoard of silver coins was turned up by the plough, in a field a little to the north of Ugthorpe mill, now belonging to Mr. Linton. The discoverer, Willm. Burton, then a boy, and now a farmer near Ugthorpe Rails, states that the coins were in a round hole, without any vessel to contain them, and that the quantity was nearly sufficient to fill both pockets of his jacket: his master took the bulk of them and sold them to silversmiths at a distance, and he himself sold a few to the late Mr. R. Webster of Whitby. Three of them are in Mr. Jn. Webster's possession; and two others have been obtained by the author. They consist of, a consecration piece of Vespasian, consequently struck after his death; a coin of Nerva; another defaced, but probably of Trajan; one of Marcus Aurelius, and one of his empress Faustina. The hoard must have been deposited 70 or 80 years after the wars of Agricola. A much larger hoard was ploughed up, about 7 years ago, on the farm of Mr. Rickaby beside Whorlton, near the borders of our district. The coins were contained within a large silver vase, which being much corroded was broken to pieces by the plough. The coins must have been hid about the time when the Romans forsook Britain; those which I have seen being of the reigns of Valens,

\* I may here notice as a curiosity, though not an antiquity, that about a year ago, a servant of Miss M. Yeoman of this town found within a fish, which was dressed for dinner, a small gold ring with the word GOLD on the inside. It is known that fishes catch at pieces of shining metal.

Gratian, Theodosius, Honorius, and Arcadius. One of Arcadius is in the possession of Mr. Bird; several of the other coins are in the hands of different gentlemen at Stokesley and the vicinity; where there is also preserved a silver bar, above 3 inches long, weighing 4 oz., found among the coins, along with another bar, which was broken. Numbers of Roman brass or copper coins have been found about Malton, but very few have appeared near Whitby. I have only seen an Alexander Severus, large brass, in the possession of Mr. T. Hunter, the history of which is lost, except that it is known to have been found in or near Whitby.\*

Some years ago, three wooden images, greatly mutilated, each about 14 inches high, were found in digging a drain near Ingleby Greenhouse, several feet below the surface. The figures were dressed in long robes; one of them, which was lately in the possession of Mr. Bird, had supported some instrument with the right arm, while a fold of the robe hung over the left. We may suppose them to be Saxon idols, buried here on the conversion of the Saxons;† though it is perhaps

\* I did not know of this coin when the passage in p. 473, concerning the coin of Hadrian, was printed. In 1816, a copper coin of Titus Vespasian was found in the vicarage garden at Ormsby.—Many old English coins have been found in the district. About 50 silver pieces of Elizabeth, James I, and Charles I, were discovered some years ago in an old house at Stokesley, where they were probably hid during the civil wars. † See p. 726, and the Note there.—No Roman statues or altars appear to have been discovered in the district. Charlton (p. 2, 65) tells us of a place near Sandsend, which he calls *Mars-Dale*, a name which he derives from the worship of the god Mars practised here; and he adds, “towards the southern extremity are yet some remains of an altar.” It would seem from this description, that he did not know what a Roman altar is. The whole story is a mere fancy. The place is not called *Mars-Dale*, but *Mast-hill*, or *The Mast-hills*, a name which might be occasioned by a *mast*, or flag-staff, that may have stood

as probable, that they were church ornaments, thrown aside, like the crosses, at the reformation.

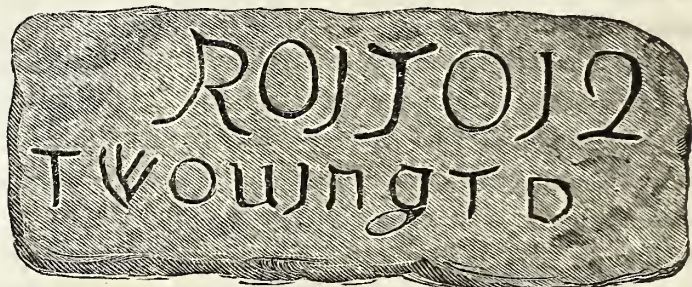
At the summit of Rosebury Topping there was once a curious hermitage or grotto, formed in the rock, but now fallen down. Here the names, or initials, of many visitants are carved on the rock, some with a date annexed: as "1595 *Theodocea Cecyll*". "R. C. 1625." &c.—A similar grotto, or rather a natural arch, formed by a long piece of rock resting on two upright rocks, existed on a hill at the head of Bilsdale, till the roof, or arch, was wantonly broken down some years ago. The place is called the *Wain-Stones*, perhaps from some fancied resemblance which this arch and the group of rocks beside it bore to a *wain*, or waggon, with its team. Here too, visitants have left their initials, especially on the stone which was the roof, now lying on one side, on which we find among other letters here; as one now stands on a height at Sandsend. It is utterly incredible, that a place so obscure should retain the name of Mars from the Roman period, when no other place in the district has preserved its Roman name.

I may here take occasion to offer a new reading of the inscription on a very small Roman altar, found at York, mentioned in Gough's Camden, III. p. 62. and very incorrectly engraved in Plate III, Fig. 9. The altar was lately presented to the Minster Library, York, by Anthony Thorpe, Esq. It is only 10 inches high, and not 6 inches broad; and the inscription, being partly indistinct, is difficult to make out. I read it thus:

MAT. A. PII. AVG. N.	<i>Matri Antonini Pii Augusti nostri</i>
M. MINVMV. DE	<i>Marcus Minumus de</i>
MIL. LEG. VI. VIC.	<i>Militibus Legionis sextæ victricis</i>
SVBER. LEG. VI.	<i>super Legione sexta</i>
V. S. LL. M.	<i>Votum solvit lubentissime merito.</i>

I am not certain whether the 2nd line may not be read M. MINV. VNV. DE. *Marcus Minutius unus de*. SVBER seems to be for SVPER, the letters B and P being often interchanged. Dedications to the mothers and wives of emperors, were very common among the Romans. See Fleetwood, 103. 1, 3.—104. 3.—108. 1.—109. 1.—110. 1.—111. 3, 4.

the following inscription, or cluster of characters.



Some letters in this inscription have an ancient appearance; yet perhaps it consists of nothing but the initials of a lover and his mistress, with the date of their courtship: thus, "R. O. 1712. wooing T. D."\*

In the windows of a house at Loftus, belonging to Mr. Hick, are some curious pieces of painted glass, brought from the old hall at Loftus, and perhaps originally from Handale abbey. The finest specimen is in the stair-case window, where there is a large figure of the virgin Mary, in elegant colours, but in a patched state, and over the figure this inscription:

Considera	{	Quis est qui	}	patitur
		Qualis est qui		
		Quantus est qui		
		Qua de causa		

In English: Consider	{	Who he is that	}	suffers.
		What he is that		
		How great he is that		
		For what cause he		

The house was formerly used as a catholic chapel.†

\* See Gentleman's Magaz. for Nov. 1815, p. 393. Before reading the article referred to, I was disposed to view it as a group of initials, with supplemental letters added or inserted by some idler for his amusement. † Many other antiquities and curiosities might have been added. I may notice, that at the head of Westerdale village is a curious square pillar, erected in 1727, by Mr. Thomas Bulmer, a retired sailor, who had some property there, now possessed by his grandson of the same name.



## CHAP. III.

## MINERALOGY, BOTANY, AND ZOOLOGY.

---

TO the student of nature, in her three grand departments,—the MINERAL, VEGETABLE, and ANIMAL kingdoms,—our district yields ample materials for research. The limits of this work will only permit us to glance at the most interesting objects in each division.

## I. MINERALOGY.

Perhaps there is no portion of Britain, of the same extent with this district, that furnishes equal scope for mineralogical pursuits; and I regret the necessity which compels me to reduce this article into the following compressed form.\*

**I. EXTERIOR SURFACE.** As there is an intimate connexion between the form of the surface and the nature and position of the minerals which it covers, we must begin with surveying the external appearance of the district, particularly the numerous hills which occupy the greater part of it, and which present a spacious field for geological investigation.

The mountainous tract, bounded by the plain of Cleveland on the north and west, and the vale of Pickering on the south, may be distinguished into four parallel ridges of hills, running from east to west. The first commences with the lofty cliffs at Boulby, and terminates at the western extremity of Barnaby moor. The highest parts of this ridge are Easington heights, Huntcliff, Burleigh moor, and Eston Nabb, which rise from 600 to 800 feet above the level of the sea. The second ridge, which comprehends the moors of Aislaby and Danby, and extends to High Cliff Nabb and Rosebury, is considerably more

\* Mr. Bird, who has furnished most of the materials for this article, has long had thoughts of publishing a work on the mineralogy of this district, illustrated with engravings. Perhaps he and the author may yet carry this design into effect. The Descriptive Catalogue of Minerals, recently published at Scarborough, interferes in some degree with the work proposed, but does not supersede its utility; the plan intended to be followed being materially different from that of the Scarborough Catalogue.

elevated; Danby beacon being 966 feet high, and Rosebury Topping 1022 feet. This ridge is separated from the former by the vales of Guisborough, Skelton, Lofthouse, and Dalehouse. On the south, the vales of Kildale, Common Dale, and the Esk, part it from the third ridge which is much more extensive, and forms the central and most elevated part of our moors; beginning at Peak and the Fyling hills, and proceeding westward by Lilla cross, Silhoue, Cock Heads, and Ralph cross, to Burton Head, Cold Moor, and Cranimoor. The western part of this ridge is by far the most lofty, the heights at Cock Heads and Ralph cross being 1400 feet above the level of the sea, Burton Head\* 1485, and Cranimoor upwards of 1500. A spectator on Cranimoor can observe the sea over the summit of Rosebury. This ridge is of great breadth, especially in the middle, where it reaches from Danby Dale to the valley at Lestingham and Hutton. Immediately beyond the latter valley we find some of the hills of the fourth ridge, which takes its rise near Scarborough, and includes the hills of Seamer, Silphoue, Langdale, Crosscliff, Saltergate, Cawthorn, Spaunton, Gillimoor, &c. extending to the vale of the Rye. In point of height, these hills correspond nearly with the second range; but they are of a different character from all the rest, being distinguished by the striking similarity of their abrupt northern fronts, forming the same angle with the horizon, and having the same smooth appearance, wearing a covering of short ling and moss, and rarely presenting any broken ground or naked rocks.

In all these four ridges, as in many other mountainous tracts of Britain, the hills generally rise with a gentle slope from the south, and fall abruptly in steep cliffs towards the north. A few of the smaller hills are nearly round, so that they appear like works of art; as Freeburgh hill, Oliver's Mount, Blakey Topping, and some hills on the west of Langdale; most of which have tabular summits. Freeburgh and Blakey have indeed been pronounced artificial, by authors who had never examined their structure.

II. NATURE AND ORDER OF THE STRATA. None of our hills belong to the *primitive* class; they are all of the *secondary* formation, composed of *strata*, or beds, of various descriptions. There are few places where the stratification can be examined with equal facility; for, besides the opportunities for such investigations afforded by our inland cliffs, and by cuts or deep channels worn by rivers and mountain streams, our bold and lofty shores present complete sections of the *strata* along the coast. The *strata*, as in most other hills, are seldom parallel to the horizon, but generally dip towards the south, their inclination corresponding with that of the hills themselves, as above described: and they often assume an undulating form, the undulations bearing some proportion to those of the surface, rising in the heights, and falling in the vallies; the *strata* being thickest and highest in the most elevated situations.

\* This hill is erroneously called *Botton Head* by Col. Mudge. The Colonel has committed an error in regard to the angle taken at Burleigh moor, formed between Barnaby moor and Rosebury Topping; he makes it  $42^{\circ} 58'$   $56''$ , 5, whereas it is only about  $38\frac{1}{2}$  degrees.

The great bed of *aluminous schistus*, or *alum-rock*, as it is commonly termed, first demands our attention. At Boulby cliffs this immense *stratum* rises about 450 feet above the level of the sea. In the upper part of the bed, the rock is of a dark slate colour, feels soft and unctuous, like indurated clay; the laminated fracture is smooth and shining, the transverse fracture dull and earthy; it divides horizontally into thin *lamina*, and, where exposed to the effects of the atmosphere, splits into shiver or shale, which is blown about by the winds. The natural seams, or partings, are in an inclined direction, dividing the rock into regular rhomboidal sections, the size of which increases in every successive course from the top downwards, the texture of the rock becoming harder and firmer as we descend. At the depth of about 250 feet from the top of the bed, the schistus loses its smooth unctuous feel, and becomes mixed with a large portion of sand, and mica in shining scales. In this part of the bed, about 60 feet in thickness, the colour changes to a light yellowish grey; and we find here some bands of iron-stone, alternating with the schistus. Below this part, the rock recovers its softness and smoothness; and at the depth of 140 feet more, the schistus sinks below the level of the sea, and how far it descends has not hitherto been ascertained.

From the experiments made by Mr. Winter,\* the schistus is found to contain alumine, silex, magnesia, lime, oxide of iron, bitumen, sulphur, and water; the proportions of which vary considerably in different parts of the bed. The upper part abounds most with sulphur, and therefore yields the greatest quantity of alum; a cubic yard at the top being as valuable as 5 cubic yards at the depth of 100 feet. Of course the specific gravity of the schistus is not uniform: Mr. Winter states it at 2·48.—Calc spar often occurs in the veins of the rock.

The aluminous schistus abounds with *pyrites*, which makes it subject to spontaneous combustion, when great quantities of that substance become suddenly exposed to moisture and the effects of the atmosphere. Some years ago, a considerable part of the cliff between Sandsend and Kettleness fell down and took fire, and continued to burn for two or three years.

In this bed, that curious stone, called *conical coralloid*, occurs in abundance. It is found adhering, like a shell or crust, to large oval or lenticular blocks of hard calcareous stone, from which it is not easily separated. It is composed of an immense number of cones, from an inch to 6 inches in height, with all their *apices* pointing towards the central block, and the interstices between them filled with calcareous matter. The cones are variously aggregated; the larger containing several concentric cones within them, and one cluster often encroaching on another, or reclining on the side of another, so as almost to make their *apices* meet. When the stone is broken, the cones are very discernible in the fracture, and may often be taken out singly, or in clusters: they are transversely marked with undulating

\* See his Essay in Nicholson's Philosophical Journal, for April, 1810, p. 247.

*striæ*, and their structure appears lamellated. In colour and feel, the stone resembles the alum-rock; but it properly belongs to the calcareous tribe, and bears some analogy to the *stink stone*.—The lenticular masses, incrustated by this fossil, are from a foot to 6 feet in diameter. In some of them are cavities, lined with crystals of calc spar, and filled with *petroleum* in a very fluid state. From the fragments of these stones exudes a kind of pitch, or indurated petroleum, which readily melts with heat, and when ignited burns with a crackling noise, and emits a strong bituminous smell.

The same bed contains numerous nodules of what we may call *cement stone*, being the stone from which Roman cement is manufactured. The nodules vary in their form and size: they are often globular, and sometimes two are joined by a slender bar, so as to resemble a double shot. Many of them are coated with a shell of pyrites,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch thick, and of a bright metallic lustre: they often contain extraneous fossils. These stones appear to be principally composed of argillaceous and calcareous earth, with oxide of iron, so mixed by nature as to form the proper composition for *terras*, or Roman cement.

On the top of the aluminous schistus rests a stratum of hard compact stone, from 6 to 12 feet in thickness. The workmen call it *dogger*, a name which they also give to the cement stone; and indeed its component parts seem to be nearly the same, but with a greater mixture of iron. The colour of the recent fracture is bluish grey, but, when exposed to the atmosphere, it changes to a deep purple brown. The transverse partings divide the stone into large blocks, nearly cubical; each parting contains thin plates, resembling rusted iron, and, between the plates, a soft ferruginous earth, apparently the result of decomposition. This bed of stone always covers the aluminous schistus where the strata are entire.

The superincumbent strata consist of alternate beds of indurated clay, iron-stone, coal, bituminous shale, and granulated sandstone; varying in number and thickness, according to the height of the hills in which they occur. The indurated clay always rests on the dogger. It is of a light ochrey colour, is soft and gritty, and divided into thin lamina. Alternating with the strata of clay are several thin beds of iron-stone, and generally one or more seams of coal. Where the surface is low, the coal is seldom more than an inch or two in thickness; but, where the hills are highest, the principal seam is from 6 to 18 inches.

A little above the coal seam, there usually occurs a bed of silicious sandstone, 20, 30, or even 40 feet, in thickness. Over this stratum, bituminous shale and sandstone rise, in alternate beds, to the tops of the hills, in the first three ranges formerly described. Nodules of rich iron-stone abound in the shale: some of them are of the granulated kind, in which the green specks that often occur seem to indicate the presence of copper.

In the upper end of Tripsdale, a branch of Bilsdale, is a bed of bituminous schistus, of a dark brown colour, and soapy feel. It is



easily divided into thin plates, which are used by the inhabitants of the neighbouring vales, for baking cakes. The slates are soft and elastic when first dug out; but are prepared by roasting them in hot turf ashes, after which they will bear the heat of a common fire for several years.

A stratum of limestone, but too much contaminated with iron to be used for agricultural purposes, crops out on the east side of Coldmoor. It is about 8 or 10 feet thick: and in the transverse veins are observed *stalactites*, curiously formed, some of them studded with pyramidal crystals of calc spar, commonly called *dog's tooth spar*.

In the front of some of the Cleveland hills, where the beds of indurated clay crop out, are seams of a fine yellow ochre, similar to the Oxford stone ochre. The same hills contain, in the bituminous shale, balls of a rich yellowish brown ochre, perfectly free from grittiness; perhaps produced by decomposed pyrites.—In the upper end of Greenhouse Burton, is a rock called the *Rudd scar*, from a seam of *ruddle*, or red ochre, which it contains, with which the farmers mark their sheep.

The sandstone beds which lie above the aluminous schistus are all silicious; but differ greatly in their texture and hardness, some being soft and friable, while others are well adapted for building. On the tops of some of the moors a very hard silicious stone, called *crow stone*, occurs. Near Hunt House, in Godeland, is a large bed of stone, composed of fine white crystals, having so little cohesion, that the stone is easily crumbled to pieces between the fingers: the powder is used by farmers for sharpening their scythes.—Most of the sandstone contains *mica*; which occurs in a schistose state between the strata of sandstone, and is also found in fissures, in loose scales, which from their bright lustre have been sometimes taken for metallic ores.

Such is the stratification of the first three ranges of hills, which we may call the *alum hills*. In the southern slope of the third line, the aluminous bed sinks below the level of the sea, and rises no more. Its descent is rather rapid, for though it appears at a great height at Stoupe Brow, it sinks about a mile to the south of Peak; and the descent takes place in a similar form, throughout the whole of this range of hills, from Peak to Osmotherley, the place where it disappears on the Cleveland side. The superincumbent strata sink at a proportionate distance to the south, and then commences a new series of stratification, composing the fourth, or southern, line of hills. These we may term the *limestone hills*, as they consist of alternate strata of limestone, marl, and sandstone, resting on a bed of clay slate, of a coarse granular texture, and a light grey colour. This slate lies over the upper strata of the former series, that sinks beneath this; for this series has the same inclination as the former, dipping gradually towards the south, till it sinks in the vale of Pickering, or of the Derwent; beyond which, another series appears in the chalky strata of the Wolds.

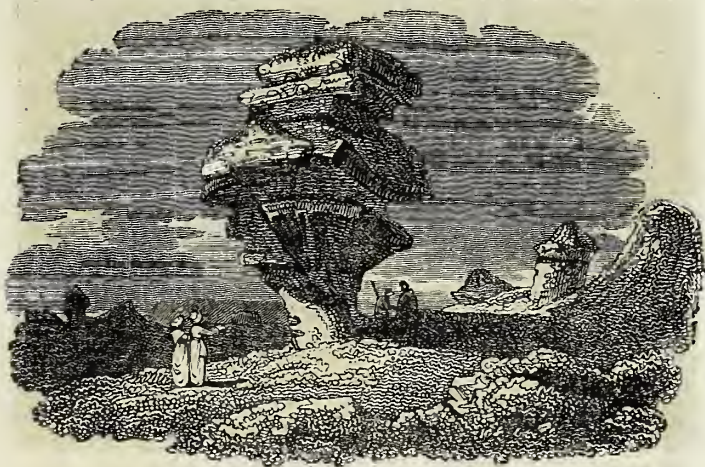
The limestone is chiefly of the *oolite* or *roe-stone* species; and

contains in its fissures great quantities of calc spar, in beautiful lenticular chrystals, about an inch in diameter, adhering to the rock by their edges. Fine specimens of this kind of spar may be seen in the rock on the north side of Scarborough castle.

In the limestone hills, are numerous subterraneous fissures and chasms. There are no apertures to admit our entrance into them, as in the Craven lime rocks; but their existence is demonstrated by their effects, particularly in the absorption of water. In these hills it is rare to meet with a spring, till we come down to where their bases join the plain on the south; their dales and deep cuts are streamless and dry, except where rivulets flow through them from the hills of the third range: the waters are wholly absorbed by the fissures of the strata, and running down in these subterraneous channels, at last burst out at the foot of the hills in springs of immense size, or rather in whole rivers. At Keldhead, near Pickering, the Costa rises from the earth in one vast volume of waters: at Brompton, a river bursts at once from the caverns of the limestone, and is collected at its very source into a large mill-pond, so that it drives a mill in descending from the ledge of rocks out of which it issues: and similar phenomena are observed at Ebberston, and other places along the foot of this range—Nor do these cavernous hills absorb their own waters only, they also swallow up the rivers and streams which pass through their dales from the hills beyond them; for these streams, on their arrival at the limestone beds, suddenly disappear, and afterwards rise again on the south side of the hills, in a line with the springs which issue from their bases: at the same time a channel is left above ground, in which a portion of the water flows during winter, or in occasional floods, when the subterraneous channel is insufficient to admit the whole. The Rye sinks a little above Helmsley, and rises at a small distance from its proper channel, about a mile below: the Riccal disappears about a mile above the new bridge on the Helmsley and Kirkby Moorside road, and rises at Haram, a mile below, a few yards from its channel: Hodge beck descends into the rock a few paces below Holme Caldron mill, near Kirkdale church, and bursts up again at Howkeld-head,\* on the south side of the road, a mile west of Kirkby Moorside, and about a quarter of a mile east of its channel: the Dove, or Dow, sinks about 20 yards below Yawdwath mill, and after running nearly half a mile under ground, resumes its old channel about a furlong above Keldholm bridge; Hutton beck, or Catter beck, disappears about a mile north of Catter bridge, on the Kirkby Moorside and Pickering road, and starts up again about half a mile below: and lastly, the Seven is swallowed up a little above Sinnington, and appears again in its own channel, not all at once, but by successive risings, between Sinnington and Normanby. Thus, in skirting the foot of these hills, the traveller crosses a succession of subterraneous rivers.

\* *Keld-head* means *Spring-head*; *How-keld-head* is *Deep-spring-head*, a name fitly given to that frightful bason from whence this river boils up.

Caverns are also formed in beds of sandstone, not only by currents of water, but by the action of the atmosphere and the rains, washing away the loose sands or soft strata below, and leaving the harder strata above, in the form of a roof. In some instances, insulated fragments of the hard strata are left standing on a kind of pillars, like monuments of art. The rocks called the *Bride stones*, running along the margin of a deep ravine, in the moors near Saltergate, about two miles south of Blakey Topping, furnish curious examples both of eaves and insulated rocks. Some of the latter appear like mushrooms, supported on a narrow stalk; particularly one which is about 30 feet high, and in one direction near the top about 20 feet broad, while the stalk or pillar, which supports it, is only 3 feet across in one direction, and about 7 feet in the other. The appearance of this and the neighbouring rocks is here delineated.

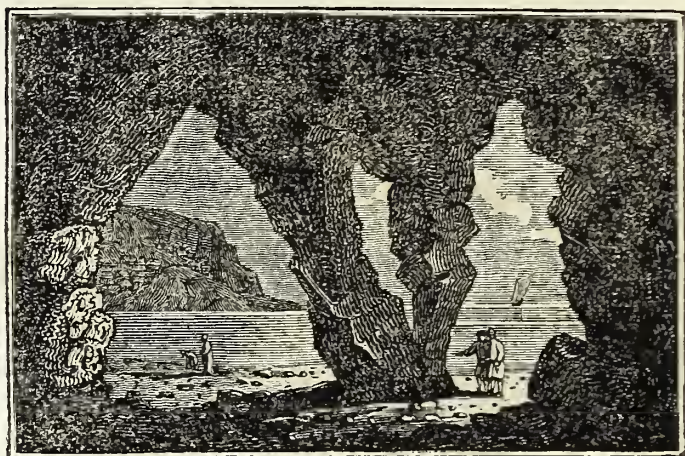


In the cliffs along the coast, the strata are not only liable to be decomposed by the atmosphere, but undermined and wasted away by the tides, especially in storms. The *ratio* in which this decay proceeds is not easily ascertained; but it does not appear on an average to exceed a yard in 10 years, or 10 yards in 100 years; for though in some spots the decay is much greater, in others it is much less. The notion that our abbey was a mile from the sea at its first erection is a groundless fancy: the port of Whitby always was where it now is; the cliffs might project 100 or 150 yards further in Hilda's time than at present, but that is the utmost extent that can reasonably be allowed. For the sake of future investigations on this subject, I would here state, that the distance from the outer edge of the north buttresses of the transept of the abbey, measured in a line with the middle of the



transept, to the edge of a hole that seems to be an old quarry on the margin of the cliff, was found in 1816 to be exactly 634 feet, and the distance across that hole to the verge of the precipice, 46 feet more; making in all 680 feet from the edge of the cliff to the nearest part of the abbey, in the line of the transept. I may add, that the distance from the middle of the outer court gate in front of Mrs. Cholmley's hall, to the verge of the cliff, taken in a line with the cross, is 238 yards, or 714 feet: and, that the distance from the north-west angle of the tower of Whitby church to the nearest edge of the precipice behind Henrietta street, is 70 feet.

Curious caverns are sometimes formed in the alum-rock by the operation of the tides. *Hob-hole* in Runswick bay once presented a most romantic appearance, the entrance being divided by a double pillar, as in the annexed drawing.



This cave is still 70 feet long, and 20 feet wide at the entrance; but the pillar is now gone.

The steepness of the cliffs and their constant mouldering have occasioned many fatal accidents; and many hair-breadth escapes have also occurred. Above 20 years ago, Margt. Eden, a young woman, fell over the west cliff, between the flag-staff and the battery, with a child in her arms, and was killed on the spot: the child, Miss Frances Peirson, then two years old, escaped with no other injury than a broken arm, and lived 16 years after. Some years prior to that accident, Sarah Tindal, a poor old woman, employed in collecting sandstone, was killed at the second *nabb*, west of the battery, by the falling of part of the cliff. Within these two years, the Lector nabb fell wholly down, and is now only a heap of stones; but no person was hurt by its fall. In many instances, boys and others have fallen



over the cliffs, without sustaining much injury. The most singular accident that ever happened on the coast took place about 9 years ago on the shore between Staiths and Boulby; while two girls, sisters, of the name Grundy, belonging to Staiths, were sitting on the *scar*, the bed of rock that runs into the sea, a splinter, which by striking against a ledge had acquired a rotatory motion, fell from the cliff, and hitting one of the girls on the hinder part of the neck, severed her head from her body in a moment, and the head was thrown to a considerable distance along the scar.

Besides the numerous veins and vertical fissures that cross the strata in our hills, and the frequent undulations of the strata already noticed, some remarkable interruptions occur which demand observation. At the mouth of the Esk, a *slip* or *downcast* has taken place on the north side, the whole mass of the strata on that side being 80 or 100 feet lower than the corresponding strata on the south side; and this interruption seems to be continued throughout the whole vale of the Esk. A similar break is seen about two miles to the south of Carleton alum-works, where the north part of a hill has sunk wholly down about 10 feet, exposing the section of a bed of sandstone, which, when viewed from the north, appears exactly like a stone wall running across the whole ridge from Bilsdale to Scugdale.

But the most singular interruption of the strata is that produced by the whinstone dyke, or basaltic ridge, which traverses our hills, like a vast vein. This is perhaps the most remarkable ridge of the kind in Britain, being 40 feet thick and often more, and being traced on the surface to the extent of 60 or 70 miles, in a straight line. It runs from Cockfield Fell in the county of Durham to the river Tees near Preston; and then, entering Cleveland, it crosses our district in the line laid down on the Map, but has not been traced quite to the coast, the last discernible portion being at Blea hill, near the upper end of Harewood Dale. The ridge rises perpendicular to the strata, and consequently inclines towards the south, the dip of the strata being in that direction: it proceeds nearly from W.N.W. to E.S.E. and seldom deviates from the straight line. In many places it does not reach the surface; in some, the top of it is on a level with the surface, or protrudes only a foot or two above it, as on the moor between Maybecks and Silhoue,\* and in the descent from Silhoue towards the Mirk Esk; in other places it rises to a great height above the surface, as at Parker's house near Lealholm Bridge, and especially in the long and lofty ridges which it forms in Cleveland. In these prominent parts of the whinstone dyke, it occupies a much wider space than the breadth of the vein; for there the higher portions of the ridge, having nothing

\* Here the moor road that runs contiguous to it is called the *high street*, probably from the resemblance which the ridge bears to a paved road; though it is possible, that a Roman vicinary way may have passed in this direction, from the camp on Lease-rigg to the fort at Peak. I might have noticed, in speaking of the Roman roads, that some houses near Loftus are called *Street-houses*, which favours the idea that a Roman road might run that way from Dunsley to the mouth of the Tees. See p. 700, Note †, and p. 714.

to support them, have fallen down on both sides, especially on the south side to which it inclines: and hence such protuberances assume the form of oblong hills. The most remarkable hill of this description is on the south and west of Rosebury Topping: it is named *Langbargh*, from its form, a name which it has imparted to the whole wapentake.\*

This singular ridge is composed of blocks or masses, generally oblong, and lying across the vein, parallel to one another, in a form approaching to that of basaltic pillars, yet without any regularity of shape or size. The interstices are filled with a kind of ferruginous earth, or decayed whinstone, and the blocks are coated with a crust of the same colour: the recent fracture, which is rough and granular, presents a dark blue colour, with a number of small shining crystals. The stone is exceeding hard, and is excellent metal for making roads. Mr. Bailey, in his Survey of Durham, (p. 32.) justly remarks, that it "seems to have been in a state of fusion when it filled up the fracture, as the seam of coal, for some feet distance on each side, is turned into a sooty substance, which becomes a cinder as the distance from the whinstone increases, and by degrees assumes the natural appearance of coal with all its properties: which takes place about 50 yards from the whinstone." What impression it has made on the aluminous schistus, which it traverses in our alum hills, has not been ascertained; but in Langbargh quarry we see the south side of its bed, against which it has leaned, appearing smooth and firm, as though it had been baked.

III. ALLUVIAL SOIL. Above the regular strata we find beds of clay and gravel, which presenting no appearance of stratification are termed *alluvial*. In some parts these beds form only a thin covering of two or three feet; in other parts they constitute a ponderous mass, from 200 to 300 feet in thickness; for very frequently large portions of the strata seem broken off, or washed away, and the chasms are filled up with this alluvial bed. Here large blocks, and broken fragments of stones, of almost every description, occur in endless variety. Granite and porphyry, which belong to the primary rocks, are here copiously distributed; and are often found in masses of several tons weight, rounded and worn away, as by the action of currents: though no rocks of that description are found within the distance of several hundred miles. Sienite has been found near Whitby, between which and a fragment of the celebrated Pompey's pillar no perceptible difference could be discerned.

As stones of all kinds occur in the alluvial beds, it is needless to attempt to enumerate or describe them. Suffice it to remark, that masses of marble, amygdaloid, basalt, and lava, are not uncommon; and that precious stones of various sorts are washed down by the rains

\* The original name *Langberg* signifies *Long-hill*: the ancient name of Rosebury was *Ohtneberg* or *Hogtenberg*=*High-hill*. The wapentake courts were formerly held at Langbargh, and the steward still holds his court, *pro forma*, beside Langbargh quarry.

or floods, and are often picked up on the beach. Among these are many beautiful specimens of agate, jasper, jasper-agate, mocha, chalcidony, carnelian, onyx, and flint variegated like Egyptian agate, to which may be added, though they are less common, stones exactly resembling Labrador stone, and garnets imbedded in quartz.

IV. ORGANIC REMAINS. Few portions of the globe can vie with our district, in respect to the number, variety, and beauty of its extraeuous fossils. All our hills teem with remains of animals and vegetables of a former world. They occur in almost every stratum, and even in the alluvial soil: and therefore, instead of distributing them into classes, it will be most convenient to describe them in the order of their *matrices*, following the arrangement already adopted.

The aluminous schistus abounds with petrifications, particularly bones, and testaceous substances. The fossil bones are chiefly those of large fishes and amphibious animals; some belonging to quadrupeds of a vast size are occasionally found, both at the alum-works, and in the rocks washed by the sea. In 1816, a *scapula*, an *os ilium*, and fragments of several other bones, belonging to an animal much larger than a horse, were found imbedded in the rock, about half a mile east from Whitby pier-head, and 200 yards from the front of the cliff, where its elevation is 180 feet. The scapula is now in Mr. Bird's possession: its upper surface, having been long washed by the flux and reflux of the tide, shews the natural colour and texture of the bone, and even some remains of the *periosteum*: part of the rock adheres to the under surface, containing some bivalves and other shells.

A great part of the bones discovered in the alum-rock appear to belong to animals of the crocodile or alligator tribe. Near the spot where the remains last mentioned were found, the skeleton of an animal of that species was taken up in 1758, about 6 yards from the foot of the cliff. The body of the skeleton was bent round in the form of a crescent; the head had been twisted, not being in a line with the body, and the whole skeleton bore the marks of having been violently crushed. Great part of the *vertebræ* of the back and tail, with their processes, remained, and part of an *os femoris*, and of the *os innominatum* in which it had been fixed; besides some of the *costæ*, much distorted and mutilated. The head tapered into a long point, like a beak; the superior *maxilla* remained, with some parts of the inferior, both being entire at the point. The teeth were of the fang kind, and had a smooth polish, or enamel; they were so placed that, when the mouth was shut, the teeth in the upper jaw filled up the spaces between those in the under jaw, and *vice versa*: the two rows thus locked together appearing as one compact row. The length of the *cranium* was  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet; that of the whole skeleton, measured round the curve, nearly 12 feet.—The bones were presented to the royal society, with a drawing and descriptions by Capt. W. Chapman, and Mr. John Wooller.\*

\* See Philos. Trans. Vol. L. Artic. XCII and CVIII. Gentleman's Mag. Vol. 30. p. 452. Scarborough Catalogue of Minerals, p. 287—298.



A skeleton of an animal, supposed to be of the same species, but larger and more perfect, was exposed on the scar a little to the east of Staiths, in 1791, when a drawing of it was taken. It lay nearly in a straight line, and measured 15 feet long. The head was pointed, as in the Whitby skeleton, and was about the same length; one of the *maxillæ* was gone; the sockets for the teeth were very discernible in the other. A portion of the body, 18 inches long, had been washed out of the middle; and no remains of the legs were seen, these having probably been also washed away, as the animal appeared to have been laid on its back. The *vertebræ* of the tail were remarkably distinct; it tapered out to a great length, and appeared narrow in proportion to the breadth of the body. This fossil was carried off by a gentleman whose name and residence we have not discovered.

Detached masses of bones of animals of the same kind are often met with in the upper part of the alum-rock; as portions of the spine, with fragments of ribs attached; and remains of the head. In 1816, a *cranium* 22 inches long, and nearly perfect, was found at Boulby alum-works, and is in the possession of Anth. Thorpe, Esq., York. Part of another, consisting only of one imperfect jaw-bone,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, was found, in the same year, by Jn. Sowerby, Esq., on the beach near Sandsend. In both fossils, the teeth are of a whitish sparry substance, their transverse section presents a beautiful reticulated appearance, numerous *radii* diverging from the centre, and crossed by a number of concentric circles. They are generally  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch in diameter, and nearly as much asunder, the one jaw having probably locked into the other. Mr. Thorpe's specimen contains 36 teeth in one *maxilia*; so that the whole number has been at least 72. Mr. Bird has a fossil jaw more elongated and pointed, and belonging to an animal which has had from 80 to 88 teeth. It exactly resembles the crocodile's jaw, figured by Parkinson, Vol. III. Pl. XVIII. Fig. 7.

Besides those bones belonging to *amphibia* of the genus *lacerta*, many others are found which may be assigned to the *squalus* or shark family; particularly portions of the spine, some of which are of considerable length, but generally with the *vertebræ* distorted or dislocated. Mr. Bird has an interesting specimen consisting of 13 *vertebræ*, each 2 inches in diameter, all in contact with one another, but bent into the form of a crescent. Each joint may be compared to a pulley, having the diameter about thrice the thickness, and a hollow ring round the edge, interrupted by the spinal and transverse processes, which divide it into three equal parts. Both ends are hollow, so that the substance filling the cavity at every articulation is in the form of a *lens*. In such fossils, it is not uncommon, where the *periosteum* is removed, to observe the reticular structure of the bone, with the *cancelli* still open.—*Glossopetræ*, or sharks' teeth, are rarely met with in this rock. Mr. H. Belcher has a good specimen, found near Whitby, consisting of part of a shark's jaw, with 8 or 9 rows of triangular teeth, each about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch long, composed of a whitish substance with a beautiful brown enamel. The points of the teeth have for the most part cracked and fallen off, since their exposure to the air.



Many other bones have been found in the aluminous schistus which cannot be decidedly appropriated to any particular class of animals, though several of them, of a great size, may belong to the cetaceous tribes. According to some accounts, skeletons of horses, and even skeletons of men, have been discovered. A person now in Whitby states that he found a human skeleton on the scar beyond the east pier, about 8 or 9 years ago; but unfortunately he broke it up without calling any scientific person to examine it. Such accounts will be deemed more worthy of credit since the discovery of the fossil human skeletons at Guadeloupe; yet I cannot venture to assert that genuine human remains exist in our alum-rock, till more decisive evidence can be produced.

Among the *testaceous* petrifications in the aluminous schistus, the *nautilite*, the *ammonite*, and the *ammonoides* hold a distinguished place; particularly the *ammonite*, or *cornu ammonis*. Fossil shell-fish of this kind have long been known at Whitby by the name of *snake-stones*, from their resemblance to serpents coiled up; and there are still people so ignorant as to fancy that they were once snakes, and that they lost their heads by the magic wand of lady Hilda, or by some other means. No recent shell-fish of the same kind are found here; though there is a small shell-fish that abounds in the Tees, possessing the same shape, but without the same internal divisions. In the fossil state, the *cornua ammonis* exist here in such abundance, that some parts of our rocks at low water appear literally paved with them, and the martial pyrites, with which they are generally coated, gives them the appearance of polished brass. In most that are imbedded in the common alum-rock the middle part is decayed: the most entire are found in the nodules of cement stone formerly mentioned; and from these nodules it is not easy to disengage them in a perfect state. The same remark may be applied to the *nautilites* and the *ammonoides*, which are usually larger than the *ammonites*, and are less plentiful. These three kinds of fossils are analogous to one other: in each, the shell consists of one spiral volute, with contiguous whirls, divided internally by thin transverse *septa* into numerous chambers, connected by a small tube or membrane passing through all the *septa*; which membrane, called the *siphunculus*, seems to have been inflated or contracted when the animal was alive, so as to make it swim or sink at pleasure. It is well known, that the *nautilus*, the recent analogue of the *nautilite*, not only raises itself to the surface, but spreads out a thin membrane which serves as a sail to carry it before the wind. The three shells may be thus distinguished: in the *nautilite*, the whirls rapidly diminish in thickness, and every whirl is covered by that which is without it, so that only the outer whirl is visible: in the *ammonite* and *ammonoides*, the whirls are all visible, but in the latter they diminish rapidly, while in the former they in general diminish gradually: yet, as there are some kinds in which the volute diminishes rapidly which it would be improper to separate from the *ammonites*, perhaps it would be more correct to restrict the name *ammonoides* to

those shells in which the body of the volute is perfectly round, and in which therefore the whirls merely touch one another; and appropriate the term ammonite to those in which the exterior edge of each inner whirl is indented more or less into the body of the whirl immediately enclosing it. It may also be added, that in many of the nautilites the siphuncle passes through the middle of the *septa*, whereas in the ammonite and ammonoides, and in some kinds of the nautilite, it runs along the back, or outer edge. To enumerate and describe all the varieties of these fossils, distinguished by their shape, as globose, sub\_globose, or discoidal; by their lateral surface, as variously striated, ribbed, knobbed, &c.; by their backs, which are sulcated, ridged, plain, &c.; by their inner edges which are rounded, prominent, abrupt, &c.; or by their colour, and other discriminating characters,—would carry us far beyond our limits. In many, the outer shell, or considerable portions of it, may be seen entire; in a few, some fractures in the shell, anterior to its petrification, are discernible; in a great number, the outer shell is gone, and the sutures of the chambers, or the edges of their *septa*, are traced on the sides in the most beautiful foliated lines resembling the flowers of fancy needle-work, and often sparkling with a metallic lustre, through the mixture of pyrites. Such fossils, when cut longitudinally into two equal sections, often display a beauty beyond description; the variegated calc spar, which fills the chambers, takes a high polish, and shews to great advantage the elegance of the sinuous *septa*, the siphuncle, and the regular spiral line of the volute. I shall only add, that these shells, particularly the ammonites, or snake-stones, are of all sizes from  $\frac{1}{4}$  or even  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an inch in diameter to 2 feet or upwards; but those of the largest size are most rare.

The *belemnite*, or *thunderbolt*, so called from its resemblance to a dart, is a very common fossil in these rocks; but is rarely found entire. This shell, in its perfect state, may be compared to a tall cyder glass with the foot broken off and the end of the stalk sharpened to an obtuse point: the part corresponding with the inside of the glass, called the *alveolus*, is divided into numerous chambers by thin *septa* pierced at one side by a siphuncle, which, as in the nautilites, communicates with all the chambers: the remaining part of the shell is like a socket to contain this chambered part. The *septa*, which are sometimes 24 in number, gradually diminish in size as they approach the apex; the interior or chambered part ending in a point, as well as the outer part: these partitions are like a number of little shallow cups, and when separated shew a fine polish like enamel. Their colour, which is that of the stalk, is generally brown, while the chambers are filled with white spar. The solid part of the stalk, that is, the part below the *alveolus*, is less than half the length of the whole shell, when it is entire; this part, when broken across, exhibits a finely radiated texture: it is often found without the chambered part. These fossils vary in length from 2 or 3 inches to 10 or 12.

Among the bands of iron-stone, in the aluminous schistus, is one about 18 inches thick, containing vast numbers of *pectinites*, or petrified.

scallop shells. A little below, there is an entire bed of *oyster shells*, so perfect as to display the colour and texture of the recent shells: they appear to be of the *ostrea edulis*, or common oyster species. Another stratum consists almost entirely of shells of the *cardium* or cockle genus, chiefly resembling the *cardium edule*, or common cockle; but marked with only 3 longitudinal ribs on each valve, and finely striated transversely. It is remarkable, that these three beds of shells occur in every place where the alum-rock is exposed, at the same depth, that is, about 200 feet from the top of the rock.

Many other shells are distributed throughout the great bed of aluminous schistus, but not in such numbers: among these may be noticed some species of the *tellina*, the *donax*, and the *trochus*; and a curious little shell figured by Dr. Grew, which he calls the *high waved conchites*. This bivalve is marked with deep and angular longitudinal furrows; in the middle of one valve is a high broad ridge, and there is a corresponding depression opposite to it in the other valve. The *gryphites* occur in the lowest beds of the schistus, where the *encrinite* and *pentacrinite* are also found, but are very rare. Mr. Bird has a good specimen of the pentacrinite, found in the rock below Stoupe Brow, near low water mark.

*Fossil wood* abounds in the alum-rock, and often accompanies animal bones, and the *exuviae* of shell-fish. In some parts of the rock, whole trees have been found, with their principal roots and branches. In 1792, the stump of a tree, with all its roots, was displayed on the rock at low water, a little to the east of Whitby harbour. A few years ago, the trunk of a tree was dug out of the rock at Sands-end alum-works, several feet in length, and 3 feet in circumference: it had partings corresponding with the fissures in the rock, and for the space of 2 inches on each side of such partings, the wood was in a soft friable state, like common decayed wood, retaining its inflammable quality; while the intermediate parts were completely silicious. A polished transverse section of the silicious part finely displayed the concentric zones, or annual growths, of the tree: the colour was brown, clouded with streaks of pale grey, and veins of shining pyrites. Large trees have also been found at Loftus alum-works, and various other places: branches and fragments occur in abundance. In some specimens the wood is agatized, and such are susceptible of a fine polish; in some the wood is almost wholly converted into pyrites; in others the ligneous fibres only are transmuted into stone, the pores and sap-vessels being left open; and in a few the bark is preserved, with all the cracks and fissures peculiar to the bark of old trees.

*Jet*, which occurs also in considerable quantities in the aluminous bed, may be properly classed with fossil wood, as it appears to be wood in a high state of bituminization. Pieces of wood, impregnated with silex, are often found completely coated with a crust of jet, about an inch thick. But the most common form in which jet occurs is in compressed masses of from  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch to 2 inches thick, from 3 to 18 inches broad, and often 10 or 12 feet long. The outer surface is

always marked with longitudinal *stricæ*, like the grain of wood, and the transverse fracture, which is conchoidal and has a resinous lustre, displays the annual growths in compressed elliptical zones. It breaks more easily in a longitudinal direction, when it shews the ligneous fibres perfectly distinct. Its electric property is well known.

The jet of our coasts was known to the ancients by the name *gagates*. Many have supposed this substance to be indurated petroleum, or mineral pitch; but the facts now stated are sufficient to prove its ligneous origin. The long compressed masses of jet have been trunks or branches of trees, that have been of a particular kind, or rather have passed through a peculiar process, in one stage of which, the wood when in a soft pulpy state has been pressed into the form of a flat cylinder, by the weight of the superincumbent mass. Where a core of silicious wood remains within the block, the process has been incomplete, being perhaps obstructed by an excess of silicious matter.\*

Such are the principal fossils contained in the aluminous schistus. The *dogger* that rests on it affords specimens of the ammonite, the belemnite, the *trigonia clavellata*, and the *cerithium spiratum*.

In some of the beds of indurated clay and ironstone, which alternate with the strata of sandstone, a number of donax-formed shells occur. Here also we meet with impressions of plants, chiefly of the *cryptogamia* class, but seldom corresponding exactly with any known species. One kind which abounds in the nodules of ironstone, and is also found in the sandstone, has its leaves lanceolate, ribbed, alternate, and so close together that the upper edge of the first rests on the lower edge of the second. A very rare ironstone fossil is in the possession of Dr. Campbell: it is an egg-shaped nut, 3 inches long and 2 inches thick; the outside, which is of a dark brown hue, is marked with high longitudinal ridges, and finely striated; the nucleus, which is seen at the top where part of the shell is broken, is composed of a soft earth, like rotten stone, of a pale grey colour.

The beds of bituminous shale, accompanying the coal seams, contain many beautiful impressions of plants, some of which resemble the *asplenium ceterach* and the *rutu muraria*, while others belong to species totally unknown.

In a bed of sandstone, 4 or 5 feet thick, resting on the indurated clay or bituminous shale, are found curious fossil reeds, like bamboos. The only spot where they have been discovered is in the top of the sea-cliff opposite High Whitby. The reeds are from an inch to near two inches in diameter, and are divided by joints placed at intervals of from 2 inches to 8 or 9 inches; and at each joint is a double band, of a dark brown colour, finely striated, and apparently fringed, as in the *equisetum*. The stalks rise perpendicular to the stratum, and parallel to one another, so that the reeds appear as in their natural

\* In some logs of wood of a particular kind, lately brought to Whitby from Port Jackson, a substance remarkably like jet was found in fissures or cracks, where the tree had begun to decay.



position: portions of the roots sometimes appear in the lower part of the bed, encircled with numerous striated zones of a dark brown or black colour, like the root of the *equisetum*: the tops, now gone, have risen greatly above the height of the stratum. Some of the stalks are much compressed: in some of them we see at the joints the knobs from whence the young branches issued.

Other fossil plants of the *cryptogamia* class often appear in the sandstone; some of them have a great likeness to the *pteris aquilina*, or common brake, and others resemble the *osmunda regalis*.

In the sandstone are also found some curious cylindrical fossils from 1 or 2 inches to 4 or 5 inches in diameter, and sometimes several feet in length. They have most resemblance to the tops of trees of the pine family, having a small round substance like the pith of trees passing up the centre, and the outer surface elegantly marked with small holes, placed in the *quincunx* form, like the impressions made in the young branches of the fir-tree by the roots of the leaves. These indented impressions are always alike in the same specimen, but vary in different specimens: in some, the mark is a minute circle, with a blunt cone or *papilla* rising from its centre; in others, it is like the *pheon*, or arrow-head, in heraldry. There are also specimens with waved lines, running between the rows of indented marks, and presenting a surface beautifully reticulated and dotted. Such fossils frequently occur in a compressed state: they are often met with in coal, in some parts of Britain.

The sandstone contains fossil wood in various forms, but rarely in a compact state. In many specimens, the wood abounds with very hard crystals, supposed to be adamantine spar; in others, it is bituminized, like coal or jet, and divided with transverse fissures filled with decomposed calc spar in the form of a white powder; and, in not a few, the ligneous substance has become a soft black earth like soot, and when this is removed, there remains in the stone a cavity shaped like a splinter of wood. In the front of a rock at Haiburn Wyke, about 40 feet below the surface of the ground, is the stump of a tree about 3 feet long and 15 inches in diameter; having the roots, which are in the state of coal, fixed in a bed of indurated clay, apparently in their natural position; while the trunk, rising in a stratum of sandstone, is partly petrified, and partly in the state of decayed wood.—Near the top of the cliff between Whitby and Saltwick, and at Sandsend alum-works, and other parts of the coast, a bed of sandstone is observed, enclosing masses of charcoal which cannot be distinguished from recently charred wood, either in texture, colour, or inflammability.

While the extraneous fossils in our alum hills are so abundant and so interesting, those in the limestone range are likewise numerous, diversified, and beautiful.—In the calcareous sandstone near Scarborough castle a great variety of shells occur, particularly *ostracites* and *gryphites*: of the former are the *ostrea frons*, and *ostrea diluviana*.—Some of the limestone beds are almost an entire mass of shells, chiefly turbinated univalves, of a tapering form; some very minute,

others 5 or 6 inches long. The small ones resemble the *melania marginata*, figured by Parkinson, Vol. III. Pl. v. Fig. 9. A bed of limestone near Scarborough castle abounds with minute shells of this description. In a quarry near Hutton Bushell are numbers of large shells, from 4 to 6 inches long, apparently of the *murex* genus, and spirally striated. The limestone of Ayton, Hackness, Scamridge, &c. abounds with fossil shells, the substance of which appears to be calc spar, in a matrix of oolite, from which it is difficult to disengage them, so as to examine their figure. But in some old quarries, long exposed to the action of the atmosphere, the matrix is decomposed to a considerable depth, and the shells are left projecting from the surface, so that the face of the rock is like a wall of shell-work: a quarry in this state may be seen near Wreton.

Even the alluvial clay contains its share of organic remains. Here we find, in blocks of marble, *madrepores* and other *zoophytes*, which might also have been noticed as occurring in the alum-rock. Here too we meet with nodules of flint enclosing *echinites* and curious *spines* of *echini*. Of these Mr. Bird has some excellent specimens. But perhaps the most singular fossils in the alluvial soil are *elephants' teeth*. An enormous grinder, found near Robin Hood's Bay, is in the possession of Jon. Sanders, Esq. It weighed about 13½ pounds, but has lost near a pound in weight since it was found, being now only 12 lib. 9 oz. The masticating surface measures 6½ inches long, and 3½ broad; the depth of the root at the back part is about 9 inches, measured from the plane of the masticating surface, but it tapers away towards the front, where the depth is only 2½ inches: the greatest, or diagonal, length is 12 inches; the greatest circumference, 2½ feet. The plates seem to be agatized, the intermediate substance has the appearance of bone, of a yellowish colour; the whole is compact and susceptible of a fine polish. The masticating surface displays 8 entire double plates, of which that in the front seems nearly worn off; behind these are other four plates, consisting of two or more pieces, the last being only 4 small circles, placed in a row; behind which, descending in a curved or rounded surface towards the root, are 7 or 8 similar rows, the rudiments of future plates, that would have grown up in process of time, had not the death of the animal intervened. It has been the grinder of an elephant of the species called the *Asiatic*. Near the same spot was found another tooth, similar in form, but inferior in size. Mr. Jas. Bathgate of Lofthouse had lately in his possession a grinder of the same kind, found near Loftus alum-works, weighing 4 lib. 2 oz. of a texture much less compact than that of Mr. Sanders, a number of cracks or fissures being between the plates and the intermediate substance. A few years ago, part of an elephant's *tusk* was taken from the alluvial cliff near Scarborough *spaw*: it was 18 inches long, and 5 inches diameter in the thickest part: some of the ivory was tolerably sound, but of a yellowish colour; the exposed part was much rifted and split.

I shall close this article with remarking, that several gentlemen in the district have valuable collections of minerals and fossils. The best that I know of, perhaps the best in Yorkshire, is that of Thos. Hinderwell, Esq., Scarborough.

V. MINERAL SPRINGS. From the description of the rocks in this district it is natural to expect that it should abound in mineral springs. The spaw waters of Scarborough have long been celebrated. About 150 years ago, their ingredients and their virtues were the occasion of a violent paper war between some medical gentlemen: the chief combatants were Dr. Wittie, Dr. Simpson, and Dr. Tonstal. Since that time, Dr. Short and several other learned gentlemen have written on the subject. The most recent and accurate analysis of these waters is that of Dr. Belcombe.\* The springs are two in number, the south or salt well, and the north or chalybeate. The ingredients to which they owe their effect are chiefly sulphate of magnesia, carbonate of lime, sulphate of lime, and carbonic acid gas: the magnesia, which abounds most in the south well, gives the water a purgative quality. They are much resorted to in summer, and their fame is not superior to their worth.—There is a spring of a similar nature at the foot of the cliff, between Whitby and Uppang. Some have preferred it to the Scarborough springs. Its virtues were renowned in song 100 years ago;† but of late it has experienced unmerited neglect. This is partly owing to its fierce neighbour the ocean, which has not only washed down many years ago the house and other conveniences built beside it, but has lately torn up and scattered the ponderous hewn stones that were laid to secure it; in consequence of which, this salubrious fountain sometimes remains choked up for months together. A spring of the same qualities rises in Larpool wood on the top of the bank near the Cockmill road.

A remarkable sulphureous spring issues from the aluminous schistus, on the south bank of the beck near Kilton mill. The water, according to experiments made by Mr Bathgate, contains carbonate of lime, sulphate of lime, a small portion of muriate of soda, with carbonic acid gas, and sulphureted hydrogen gas. It is sufficiently distinguished from the springs above mentioned by the absence of magnesia, and the presence of the sulphureted gas, which rises in bubbles that break on the surface, emitting a fetid smell, like that of rotten eggs as in the Harrowgate waters. One gallon of the water was found to be 72 grains heavier than a gallon of distilled water. When examined with a good thermometer, Oct 24, 1814, the temperature of the spring was at 52°, while that of the atmosphere was only 44°. Upper Normanby spaw, in the vale of Pickering, described by Dr. Short,§ appears to belong to the same class.

Petrifying springs, or springs depositing carbonate of lime, are very numerous, not only at the foot of the limestone hills, as at Ebberton, &c. but even in the alum hills. Among the most remarkable

\* See Hinderwell's Hist. p. 206. † See p. 637. Note. § P. 299. The Doctor also describes Whitby spaw, p. 279; and that of Newton Dale, p. 297.



may be noticed, a spring in Kilton wood, a little to the south of the old castle; one in the pleasure grounds beside Wilton castle; one in Coatbank wood, near Egton; and one in Newton dale, near Saltergate. At all of them are found large masses of petrified moss, or moss incrustated with lime; especially at the Newton dale spring, which is remarkably copious, and has covered with incrustations and stalactites, to a great extent, the side of the steep bank, near the top of which it has its source. Here is a bath for the use of visitors, but it is partly choked up with stones.

Perhaps these springs owe their petrifying quality to the mixture of iron with lime. That of Newton dale is strongly chalybeate, and the incrustations there are both more copious and more hard than those at the other springs. A scanty chalybeate spring that oozes from the alum rock beside Whitby east pier, at which there was formerly a bath built with brick, and which gave name to the *spaw* ladder, has converted into a solid mass of stone a quantity of clay mixed with stones, gravel, &c., in the north-east corner of the harbour. The tendency of iron to promote petrification is fully ascertained. The author has a piece of iron a foot long, found on the beach near Staitlis, incrustated with stone formed of a mixture of clay and pebbles, the oxidation of the iron, with the mixture of other substances among which it has lain, having produced this petrification. A nail completely incrustated with ferruginous sandstone, formed out of the sand among which it has been accidentally deposited, is in the possession of Mr. Bird. An instance still more curious was discovered about two years ago; a hatchet incrustated with stone, with the wooden handle still fast in it, was found on the beach near Whitby: it is now in the possession of Thos. Fishburn, Esq.

Chalybeate springs, depositing oxide of iron, occur in great abundance. Several of them are found at the alum-works, as at Eskdaleside and Little Beck. Of the other chalybeate springs, the most copious and remarkable are; a spring at the upper end of Maybecks; one near Wheeldale beck; that called Fryop Trough; and that at Gerrick Hole, near Wapley: at which last there is a bath, formerly sheltered by a house, and furnished with conveniences for the numerous visitors that once resorted thither. Some chalybeate spaws near Pickering were also in repute, in Dr. Short's time; as at Middleton, nether Normanby, Cropton, &c.\* A spring of this description in Sleightholm dale, near Kirkby Moorside, has likewise obtained considerable credit. It is one of the petrifying springs.

VI. GENERAL OBSERVATIONS. Having briefly surveyed the materials of which our hills are composed, the order of their strata, and the most interesting fossils and mineral products which they furnish, it will be proper to add a few general and miscellaneous remarks which could not be placed under any of the foregoing heads.

It has been already intimated, that the strata are not uniform and continued, but are in some parts interrupted, and in others broken

\* See the Doctor's work, p. 280, 299.



or washed away. The breaking down or washing away of the strata may be seen in several places along the coast, in the vale of the Esk and on the sides of other valleys, but most of all in the hills facing the plain of Cleveland. Here the continuation of the upper beds has been destroyed, so that the fronts of the hills present sections of the stratification, like the cliffs on the shore; as if the plain of Cleveland had once been the bed of the ocean, and the front of these hills had been sea-cliffs. The plains are covered with a thick bed, composed of alluvial clay and sand alternating with each other, containing rounded nodules of granite, coal, and almost all kinds of stone: and in some places there are beds of sand, exactly like the sands on the shore, laid in a stratified form, with seams of small coal intermixed. On the south bank of the Tees in the estate of J. Lowther, Esq., and near the village of Lazenby, a considerable bed of *gypsum* occurs, over which lies a thick stratum of red clay marl. But on the shore at Saltburn and Redcar we see a portion of the proper strata of the district uncovered, consisting of the lowest beds of the alum-rock, the superincumbent strata belonging to the alum hills having been all washed away. Though the rock at these places corresponds, in its substance, texture, and extraneous fossils, with the lowest visible parts of the aluminous schistus, as seen at Rockcliff, Boulby, and other places; yet the stratum descends much lower, even to a depth hitherto unexplored. In 1788, Sir Charles Turner bored for coals in a field adjoining to Coatham; but though the boring reached the depth of between 40 and 50 fathoms, nothing was found but the blue clay slate, or aluminous schistus. About 70 or 80 years ago, Zach. Moore, Esq. then proprietor of Lofthouse alum-works, bored for coals on the sea side, near the new alum-house, but without success. Similar trials were made by Lord Dundas in 1794, and others have been made since on various estates; but all with the same result, the beds below the aluminous schistus having never yet been reached.\*

The *slip* which occurs in the channel of the Esk has been mentioned as a remarkable interruption of the strata; but a much greater slip appears to have taken place in the channel of the Tees, for, while the bed of alum-rock at Redcar and Coatham extends outwards to a great distance towards the channel of the Tees, the opposite rocks at Hartlepool, on the other side of the channel, belong to a very different series, consisting of oolite limestone, sandstone, and indurated marls. These rocks cannot belong to the strata beneath the aluminous schistus, which has been found by the borings at Coatham to descend 40 or 50 fathoms below their level; and as they correspond with the strata in our limestone hills, it is reasonable to suppose, that, on the north side of the

\* Hence we may infer, that the small coals thrown up in such quantities on Marsk sands are not the produce of a submarine stratum, as some suppose, but are drifted from the mouths of the Wear and the Tyne by the force of the tide, which on this coast flows from the north. This drifted coal was gathered here some centuries ago, as appears from the Cottonian M.S. quoted in Graves's History of Cleveland, p. 399. The same M.S. notices the stratum of gypsum as a "rocke of excellent plaister."

channel of the Tees, the whole of the first series of strata appearing in our alum hills must have sunk down to such a depth as to bring the limestone series to the level of the lowest visible parts of the great aluminous bed. On this supposition, the slip must appear prodigious, when we take into account the height of the hills that intervene between the Tees and the limestone range in the south part of our district. It might form a subject of curious investigation, to inquire, whether the strata on the north of the Tees may not be a repetition of those on the south, at an inferior altitude; whether the seams of coal in our district may not be considered as the thin edges of those immense beds of coal which, owing to the rise of the strata towards the north, become accessible near the rivers Wear and Tyne; and whether there may not exist beneath those coal beds a stratum of aluminous schistus, corresponding with the vast stratum in our hills.

To attempt to account for all the phenomena which occur here in the mineral kingdom would be an arduous task, yet a few hints on the subject may perhaps be acceptable to the lovers of geology.

In investigating these phenomena, it is necessary to look back to the era of the deluge, when "all the fountains of the great deep were broken up," and when the primitive surface of the earth must have sunk down, that the waters might cover it. At this breaking up of the outer crust of our globe, which was perhaps effected by volcanic force, the primitive rocks would be torn from their bases, and in many instances broken into numerous fragments, while other substances near the surface would be dissolved and jumbled together, and the confused mixture of mineral, vegetable, and animal matter, thus produced, would be tossed about with great violence by the shoreless ocean which then overflowed the world, and would be deposited in layers, or strata, in the twelve months during which the deluge lasted; especially towards the close of that period. That this deposition would produce such strata as we now see, may be inferred from an attentive consideration of our sandy beach, a section of which, cut by any stream from the cliff, represents in miniature the stratification of the coast. The substances held in solution by the waves are found deposited, in layers of various thicknesses, not exactly according to their specific gravities, nor with the regularity of art, but in beds fortuitously arranged; yet so as considerable quantities of the same kind of substance are thrown together in each particular bed. In like manner, in the grand deposition at the deluge, beds of different kinds would be formed, on a scale immensely great, proportioned to the vastness of the then boundless ocean, and the quantity of matter which it held in solution. Here a large deposit of clay would form the basis of a future alum-rock: there, a layer of sand would serve as the ground-work of rocks of sandstone: in one place, a vast bed of shells would become the rudiments of limestone rock: in another, an accumulation of wood, with which and with shell-fish the old world may have greatly abounded, would be so disposed as to be changed by a future process into a seam of coal. Among such beds, the

animals and vegetables of the former world would be variously distributed, either forming layers by themselves, or thrown promiscuously into the other layers; and while their softer parts were dissolved, the more solid, as wood, bones, and *exuviae* of shell fish, would be preserved; especially when they were lodged in a matrix adapted for their preservation. If the beds began to be deposited within the first or second month of the deluge, some of them might acquire a considerable degree of firmness before the expiration of the year; especially where the affinities of their component parts tended to consolidate them. We may suppose them to have been at first nearly parallel to the horizon, at least in their upper parts, where the inequalities of their foundations would disappear: but they were destined to undergo important changes. The subsiding of the waters would materially disturb their order, and in many cases destroy their regularity: for we cannot suppose the waters of the deluge to have dried up by mere evaporation; nay, it is expressly stated, that during this process "the fountains of the deep were stopped;" which implies, that as the waters occupying the interior of our globe had burst forth to overwhelm the surface, so now those waters were absorbed into their deep recesses; and consequently, the surface which had sunk down when they issued forth, was raised up as they retired. Now, though the sub-siding of the flood must have been more gradual than its rise, yet it could not take place without greatly disordering the new-formed strata; especially as volcanic agency was probably again employed to raise the surface, and restore the waters to their subterraneous fountains. In this convulsion, the crust of the earth would again be broken, though with less violence than before; the strata would generally lose their horizontal position, and dip towards one side; vast portions would sink down and become the bed of the ocean, and the parts from which they were violently torn would be left in the form of abrupt cliffs; large cracks or fissures would be produced by the volcanic heat, at some of which, as at the channels of the Esk and the Tees, the strata on one side of the crack would slip down in a mass from the strata on the other, while through other fissures lava or basalt would be protruded, as in our whinstone ridge. At the same time, the strata being yet in a plastic state would be liable to be thrown into an undulating form; for their undulations are not merely such as arise from variations in the thickness of the beds, but are waving elevations and depressions of the whole stratified mass: and portions of this mass would be broken off and washed away by the current of the retiring waters, particularly at the slips of the strata, where a violent shock must have been sustained. The retiring current would hold in solution a quantity of sand, gravel, clay, vegetable mould, and other substances, the depositions or accumulations of which would form the alluvial soil. The uniformity of the appearance of the hills, with gentle declivities on one side and steep cliffs on the other, would naturally result from the direction of the impulse given to the whole stratified



mass in any one region, and the general direction of the current in that region. In our district the current has flowed from the south or south-west. The conical hills are those from whence the strata have been swept away all around, leaving only a portion in the midst: and the substance thus carried off would be left in other spots as alluvial clay. The current would naturally hollow out valleys, as we may see illustrated on a lesser scale in our sands; and these valleys, with the hollows produced by the ships, would become the channels of rivers: and as the waters did not subside all at once, and probably did not reach their proper level for many years after the deluge, some of the present plains might long remain under water; which will account for the secondary stratification formed in Cleveland, and other parts, over those lower beds of the former stratification, from whence the upper strata had been previously swept away.

It would lead into discussions of too great length, to enquire how the cracks or veins produced by the drying of the strata might be filled up with crystals, formed of substances washed down by the rains; and how various kinds of beds might be turned into rocky strata of different species; and what secondary changes might be subsequently effected. The hints now offered may furnish a kind of general theory of the earth, calculated to explain the principal phenomena that occur here in the mineral kingdom; and the mind of the scientific reader may easily trace the subordinate ramifications.

I shall only add, that the effects of volcanic agency are not unknown in this district in modern times. In the night of April 19th. 1754, at 11 o'clock, as I find from a memorandum left by the late Wm. Kitchingman, Esq. of Sneaton, a shock of an earthquake was felt at Whitby and the neighbourhood, so violent as to rattle the china-ware in the houses: it shook the ground with an undulating motion, and was accompanied with a loud rumbling noise, that went off with a twang. The weather for some time before had been unsettled and tempestuous. To volcanic agency may also be ascribed this remarkable phenomenon, that on the 17th of July 1761, the tide rose and fell, at Whitby, four times in an hour.

## II. BOTANY.

In a district so much diversified with hills and dales, moors and plains, the student of botany cannot fail to have an ample field for research. Nature has enriched the soil with a pleasing variety of vegetable productions, the most rare and interesting of which are comprised in the following list.\*

\* A great part of this catalogue was furnished by Wm. Middleton, Esq., late of Sleights. The author has also been much assisted in this department by Dr. Campbell and Mr. Wm. Hunter.



Class	Order	Genus	Species	English name	Where found
I.	1.	<i>Salicornia</i>	<i>herbacea</i>	Jointed glasswort	Shore near Uppang
II.	1.	<i>Ligustrum</i>	<i>vulgare</i>	Privet	Newholm beck
		<i>Circeæ</i>	<i>Lutetiana</i>	Enchanter's nightshade	Cockmill wood
		<i>Veronica</i>	<i>montana</i>	Mountain speedwell	Near Sleights
			<i>hederifolia</i>	Ivy-leaved	Ruswarp
		<i>Salvia</i>	<i>verbenaca</i>	Wild clary	East-Row
III.	1.	<i>Scirpus</i>	<i>pauciflorus</i>	Chocolate headed club-rush	Sleights moor
			<i>sylvaticus</i>	Wood	Egton bridge
		<i>Eriophorum</i>	<i>vaginatum</i>	Single-headed cotton grass	Sneaton moor
	2.	<i>Melica</i>	<i>nutans</i>	Mountain melic-grass	Common
		<i>Poa</i>	<i>distans</i>	Reflexed meadow grass	Banks of the Esk
			<i>maritima</i>	Creeping sea	Runswick Bay
			<i>procumbens</i>	Procumbent	Do.
		<i>Festuca</i>	<i>rubra</i>	Creeping fescue-grass	Do.
			<i>bromoides</i>	Barren	Aislaby moor
			<i>loliacea</i>	Spiked	Egton bridge
			<i>elatior</i>	Tall	Sleights mill
		<i>Bromus</i>	<i>secalinus</i>	Smooth rye brome-grass	Iburn Dale
		<i>Avena</i>	<i>fatua</i>	Wild oat	Corn fields, common
		<i>Lolium</i>	<i>arvense</i>	White darnel	Do. not common
		<i>Rotbolla</i>	<i>incurvata</i>	Sea hard-grass	Boghall
IV.	1.	<i>Cornus</i>	<i>Suecica</i>	Dwarf cornel	Hole of Horcum
V.	1.	<i>Borago</i>	<i>officinalis</i>	Common borage	Woodlands [doubtful if wild]
		<i>Primula</i>	<i>elatior</i>	Oxlip	Whitby Cliffs
		<i>Campanula</i>	<i>latifolia</i>	Giant bell-flower	Esk banks, frequent.
		<i>Viola</i>	<i>palastris</i>	Marsh violet	Sneaton low moor
		<i>Verbascum</i>	<i>Thapsus</i>	Great mullein	Mulgrave Woods
		<i>Euonymus</i>	<i>Europæus</i>	Spindle tree	Wood near Dunsley
	2.	<i>Scandix</i>	<i>odorata</i>	Great chervil	Esk banks, Mulgr. Woods
	4.	<i>Parnassia</i>	<i>palustris</i>	Grass of Parnassus	Whitby cliffs
	6.	<i>Drosera</i>	<i>rotundifolia</i>	Round-leaved sun-dew	Randay mere
VI.	1.	<i>Narcissus</i>	<i>pseudo-narcissus</i>	Daffodil	Egton-Godeland
		<i>Narthecium</i>	<i>ossifragum</i>	Lancashire asphodel	Aislaby moor
		<i>Juncus</i>	<i>maximus</i>	Wood rush	Whitby
			<i>liniger</i>	Flaxen	Do.
VII.	1.	<i>Trientalis</i>	<i>europæa</i>	Chickweed winter-green	Randay mere
VIII.	1.	<i>Daphne</i>	<i>laureola</i>	Spurge laurel	Larpool wood
	3.	<i>Polygonum</i>	<i>bistorta</i>	Great bistort	Esk banks, &c.
	4.	<i>Paris</i>	<i>quadrifolia</i>	Herb Paris	Larpool wood
		<i>Adoxa</i>	<i>moschatellina</i>	Tuberous moschatel	Sleights, &c.
X.	1.	<i>Pyrola</i>	<i>media</i> *	Intermediate winter-green	Mulgrave woods, &c.
	2.	<i>Chrysosplenium</i>	<i>alternifolium</i>	Alternate-leaved sen-green	Common
			<i>oppositifolium</i>	Opposite-leaved	Do.
		<i>Saxifraga</i>	<i>granulata</i>	White saxifrage	Cockmill—Ruswarp
			<i>tridactylites</i>	Rue leaved	Do.
	3.	<i>Arenaria</i>	<i>peplodes</i>	Sea sandwort	Boghall
			<i>marina</i>	Sea spurry	Do.
	4.	<i>Cerastium</i>	<i>tetrandum</i>	Tetrandrous mouse-ear	Along the coast
XII.	1.	<i>Prunus</i>	<i>padus</i>	Bird cherry	Growmond bridge
	5.	<i>Rosa</i>	<i>spinossissima</i>	Burnet rose	Cockmill wood
			<i>villosa</i>	Apple	Esk banks
			<i>rubella</i>		Crosscliff (W. Middleton, Esq.)
		<i>Rubus</i>	<i>cæsius</i>	Dew-berry	Esk banks
		<i>Tormentilla</i>	<i>reptans</i>	Trailing tormentil	Common
XIII.	7.	<i>Clematis</i>	<i>vitalba</i>	Traveller's joy	Near Whitby
		<i>Trollius</i>	<i>europæus</i>	Globe-flower	Esk banks

\* A species very recently discovered. It was first noticed here by Dr. Campbell, and Mr. Wm. Hunter.

Class	Order	Genus	Species	English name	Where found
XIV.	1.	<i>Galeobdolon</i>	<i>luteum</i>	Yellow dead-nettle	Common
		<i>Origanum</i>	<i>vulgare</i>	Common marjoram	Mulg. & Pick. castles
		<i>Bartsia</i>	<i>odontites</i>	Red bartsia	Stainsacre
		<i>Lathræa</i>	<i>squamaria</i>	Greater tooth-wort	Newbegin—Sleights
		<i>Scrophularia</i>	<i>aquatica</i>	Water fig-wort	Esk banks
XV.	1.	<i>Lepidium</i>	<i>latifolium</i>	Broad-leaved pepper-wort	Sandsend
		<i>Cochlearia</i>	<i>armoracia</i>	Horse-radish	Ruswarp
		<i>Cardamine</i>	<i>amara</i>	Bitter ladies'-smock	Newbegin
		<i>Brassica</i>	<i>oleracea</i>	Sea cabbage	Cliffs at Whitby & Staiths
XVI.	2.	<i>Geranium</i>	<i>sylvaticum</i>	Wood crane's-bill	Mulgrave woods
			<i>malvæfolium</i>	Mallow-leaved . .	Near Whitby
			<i>cicutarium</i>	Hemlock . .	Ruswarp
	3.	<i>Malva</i>	<i>moschata</i>	Musk mallow	Esksdale
XVII.	1.	<i>Fumaria</i>	<i>capreolata</i>	Ramping fumitory	Near Whitby
			<i>claviculata</i>	White climbing . .	Arnclyff wood
	3.	<i>Genista</i>	<i>tinctoria</i>	Dyer's green weed	Whitby cliffs
			<i>Anglica</i>	Needle . . . .	Cawthorn camps
		<i>Lathyrus</i>	<i>latifolius</i>	Broad-leaved everlasting pea	Boghall
			<i>sylvestris</i>	Narrow-leaved do.	Near Scarborough
		<i>Vicia</i>	<i>sylvatica</i>	Wood vetch	Cliffs---Mulgrave woods.
XVIII.	1.		<i>bithynica</i>	Rough-podded purple . .	Uppang beck
		<i>Hypericum</i>	<i>androsaemum</i>	Tutsan	Larpool wood---Kilton wood
			<i>humifusum</i>	Trailing St. John's wort	Common
XIX.	1.	<i>Hieracium</i>	<i>sylvaticum</i>	Wood hawkweed	Iburn dale
			<i>paludosum</i>	Mountain . . . .	Do
			<i>villosum</i>	Alpine . . . .	Arnclyff wood
		<i>Carduus</i>	<i>tenuiflorus</i>	Slender-flowered thistle	Common
			<i>marianus</i>	Milk . . . .	Runswick
			<i>eriphorus</i>	Woolly headed . . . .	Hackness
	2.	<i>Gnaphalium</i>	<i>dioicum</i>	Mountain cud-weed	Egton moors
		<i>Senecio</i>	<i>lividus</i> *	Livid groundsel	Abounds near Whitby
		<i>Solidago</i>	<i>virgaurea</i>	Common golden-rod	Larpool wood
		<i>Inula</i>	<i>helenium</i>	Elecampane	Near Growmond bridge
XX.	1.	<i>Orchis</i>	<i>bifolia</i>	Butterfly orchis	Egton
			<i>conopsea</i>	Aromatic . . . .	Banks of the Mirk Esk
		<i>Satyrion</i>	<i>albidum</i>	White satyrion	Newton dale
		<i>Ophrys</i>	<i>nidus-avis</i>	Bird's-nest ophrys	Dunsley
			<i>cordata</i>	Least twayblade	Aislaby moor
			<i>apifera</i>	Bee ophrys	Carmount
			<i>anthropofera</i>	Green man . . . .	Newbegin
			<i>muscifera</i>	Fly . . . .	Kirkby Moorside
XXI.	3.	<i>Carex</i>	<i>pauciflora</i>	Few flowered sedge	Near Lilla cross
			<i>curta</i>	White . . . .	Sleights moor
			<i>axillaris</i>	Axillary . . . .	Do.
			<i>pendula</i>	Great pendulous . .	Mulgrave woods--Sleights
			<i>fulva</i>	Tawny . . . .	Hole of Horcum
			<i>binervis</i>	Green-ribbed . .	Aislaby moor
			<i>vesicaria</i>	Short-spiked bladder . . . .	Randay mere
			<i>ampullacea</i>	Slender-beaked . . . .	Do.
	4.	<i>Betula</i>	<i>alba</i>	Common birch	Moors
XXII.	1.	<i>Salix</i>	<i>rosmarinifolia</i>	Rosemary-leaved willow	Saltergate
	3.	<i>Hippophae</i>	<i>rhamnoides</i>	Sea buckthorn	Cliff near Uppang
		<i>Myrica</i>	<i>gale</i>	Sweet gale	Abounds on the moors
		<i>Humulus</i>	<i>lupulus</i>	Hop	Arnclyff wood, &c.
XXIV.	1.	<i>Equisetum</i>	<i>sylvaticum</i>	Wood Horse tail	Maybecks

\* Not known to be a British plant till observed here by W. Middleton, Esq.

Class	Order	Genus	Species	English name	Where found
XXIV.	1.	<i>Equisetum</i>	<i>hyemale</i>	Shave-grass	Cockmill wood
		<i>Osmunda</i>	<i>regalis</i>	Flowering fern	Beckhole
			<i>lunaria</i>	Moon-wort	Near Swarthoue
		<i>Lycopodium</i>	<i>setago</i>	Fir-club moss	Aislaby moor
			<i>alpinum</i>	Savin-leaved . .	Do.
		<i>Polypodium</i>	<i>dryopteris</i>	Tender 3 branched polypody	Arncliffe wood
		<i>Aspidium</i>	<i>oreopteris</i>	Heath shield fern	Wheeldale
		<i>Asplenium</i>	<i>lanceolatum</i>	Lanceolate spleenwort	Mulgrave castle
		<i>Hymenophyllum</i>	<i>Tunbridgense</i>	Filmy-leaved fern	Eskdale side.

The marine ALGÆ on this coast are numerous. About 50 species of *fuci* occur, above 40 species of *confervæ*, and 12 species of *ulvæ*.\*

Of the *lichen* family, every where abundant, the *lichen islandicus*, or *Iceland moss*, may be noticed as occurring on Scarborough race ground.

A list of FUNGI, or *mushrooms*, cannot be expected. Two kinds may be noticed from their connexion with superstition, both being related to those imaginary beings—*fairies*. A species of yellow soft *fungus* that grows on decayed wood, and often in other situations, has obtained the name of *fairy butter*, from a notion that it is deposited by fairies. When found in houses it is reckoned very lucky! To another species of *fungus* we are indebted for the *fairy rings*, those dark circular marks in the grass, abounding in the cliff fields, supposed to indicate the spots where fairies danced in days of yore! The *fungi* which are the true cause of those marks are small but numerous: and as the spot which produces them one year is unfit for their reproduction for some years after, they spring up immediately on the outside of their former bed, in the form of a circle enclosing it; and this circle consequently enlarges every year, till some accident interrupt its progress. The grass growing on the circle is of a dark hue, to the breadth of half a foot or upwards; the diameter of the circle is often of great extent: the mushrooms may be observed, at the proper season, springing up in the outer part of the circle.

I shall close this article with an account of a singular curiosity, connected with the vegetable kingdom. In the museum of the hospital at Kirkleatham is a large portion of a tree, cut down several years ago in Kirkleatham park, on which, at an early stage of its growth, two lovers had carved an inscription, which the growths of subsequent years had covered up; but which, on splitting the tree for fire-wood, was again brought to light; the inner bole, or heart of the tree, being separated entire from the outer part, exactly where the inscription had been made. The bole is about a foot in diameter, and the outer part that enveloped it about 4 inches thick; and the inscription is discernible both on the outside of the one and the inside of the other. It consists of the following words:

THIS TRE LOVING TIME WITNES BEARE  
OF TOWW LOVRS THAT DID WALK HEARE.

\* See lists of them in Sir C. Sharp's History of Hartlepool, Appendix, p. xii, xiii; Hinderwell's Hist. of Scarborough, p. 230, 231, 232; and in the Scarborough Guide, p. 99, 100.

The letters are Roman capitals very rudely shaped, each about 5 or 6 inches high; the whole encircling the tree in 9 lines, occupying the space of 5 feet in height, but now in two portions, the tree having been cut into lengths. The lower part of the inscription is rather crowded, the lovers not having left sufficient space at the bottom to finish their couplet in the same style as it is begun. The 1st line contains only THIS TRE, the 2nd LOVNG, and the 3rd TIME; but, along with this word, the 3rd line exhibits two hearts, each pierced by the dart of Cupid: in the middle of one of them is the letter B; no initial is visible in the other. The lovers have long slept in the dust; but the tree, beyond their expectation, remains a lasting monument of their mutual vows.\*

### III. ZOOLOGY.

In this department it will be sufficient to notice a few of the most interesting subjects occurring among the different classes of animals, found in the district, or on the coast.

I. QUADRUPEDS. This division, as far as it respects the wild animals of the district, which alone ought to be noticed here, scarcely affords any thing interesting.

The *badger* is found in the vale of the Esk, and its branches; but was once much more plentiful, particularly beside the stream called *Brochole* beck or *Brock-hole* beck, from *brock* the ancient name of the badger. The name used here is *pate*.—The *otter*, the *squirrel*, and the *dormouse*, are among the quadrupeds of this quarter. To these we may add that singular and harmless creature, the *hedge-hog*; so unjustly persecuted as injurious to gardens, though it is well known to be highly serviceable in destroying worms and slugs. The ridiculous fancy, that it sucks cows, is unworthy of notice.

The *wolf* was once a native of this quarter. In the rolls of our abbey is an *item* for tanning wolves' skins ("Item pro tewyng xiiii pellium leporum—i. s. ix. d."); and though we might suppose these hides to have been imported, it is certain from other documents that wolves formerly abounded in this vicinity. The monks of Wensleydale (or Joreval) were restricted by Conan, duke of Brittany, from using mastiffs to drive the wolves from their pastures, and earl Alan granted them, among other privileges, that if they, or their servants, found any flesh of wild beasts in the forest, killed by wolves, they might take it to their own use.†

The *stag* and *wild boar* were once among the game in Whitby strand: the hunting of them was reserved by Henry I as a royal

\* See some beautiful lines on this subject among the poems of the late Rev. Thos. Brown, of Hull, p. 78. The poem is given in Graves's History, Appendix, No. VI.—In Scheuchzer's Herbarium Diluvianum, Tab. x. Fig. 1, is a rudely carved human figure, found in a similar way in the middle part of a beech tree, cut at Frauenfeld. † Burton's Monast. p. 370, 371.



prerogative, but was afterwards given up to the abbot, particularly by the charter of king John.\* The stag seems to have continued wild in the forests of the Esk to a late date; affording a supply for the sports of the chase. On the ridge between Fryop and Glazedale are two stones, each 2 ft. high, placed at the distance of 42 ft., and on one of them are the words HART LEAP; the stones being erected to commemorate the fact, that a hart, when at the point of being seized by the dogs, made a desperate but ineffectual effort to escape, by bounding over the space marked out. There were once parks for deer at Whitby, July Park, &c. Mulgrave park is almost the only one now in the district.

II. BIRDS. Our valleys and woods afford shelter to a great variety of the feathered tribes. Birds of prey, particularly *hawks* and *owls*, are very common. Killing Nab *scar*, a cliff in Newton dale, has long been noted for the large hawks which frequent it. The Godeland farmers were formerly obliged, by the terms of their tenure, to attend to the breed of them for the king's use. Several kinds of owls occur, some of which have been shot and preserved by Mr. Frank, at Danby Lodge, with a number of other birds, natives of the district, or occasional visitants: among the latter, a *golden eagle*, shot at Stonegate in 1807, measuring 6 ft. 10 in. between the tips of the wings, and 3 ft. 10 in. from the beak to the end of the tail; standing 2 ft. 7 in. high, and weighing 16 lib. 2 oz.—The *game* in our moors and dales consists chiefly of the *partridge*, the *red grouse*, and the *pheasant*; to which we may add the *land rail*, and the *wood pigeon*. The *black grouse* was formerly found here, but is now extinct. There is now at Levisham, in the grounds of the Rev. Robert Skelton, a beautiful cock pheasant pure white. A similar *lusus naturæ* was observed some years ago in Eskdale—some *white magpies*.—Our songsters, water fowls, &c. are numerous. Rare birds occasionally visit us; among which may be noticed the *chatterer*, that beautiful crested bird with horny appendages affixed to some of the wing feathers, resembling bits of red wax. The author has now beside him a beautiful bird about the size of a linnet, which came into the house of its own accord about a month ago, and was taken alive with some difficulty. It belongs properly to the *fringilla* or *finch* genus, but there is no species of that family hitherto described that appears to correspond with it; a remark which may be extended to the kindred genera, termed *motacilla*, *emberiza*, &c. In colour it has most resemblance to the chaffinch, but is of a more slender and elegant shape, and has a longer tail; in the length of which it is akin to the *motacilla* family, from which in other respects it differs. Its beak is conic, straight, and sharp pointed, of a dusky colour approaching to dull white, with a faint tinge of flesh colour towards the base; nostrils oblong, or arrow-head shaped, the fore-part ending in a point: front, crown, and back of the neck, lead colour; with a small crest of the same colour, near the hind-head, most conspicuous when the bird is agitated: eyes, dark hazel; cheeks, throat, breast, and upper part of

\* Reg. Wh. f. 50. Charlton, p. 66, 152.

the belly, pale ferruginous, or vinaceous; changing to a dull white in the lower belly, the vent, and the inferior part of the tail: interscapular region, or back, olive; changing to green in the rump and tail-coverts: general colour of the wings and tail, dusky, or black; top of the wings tipped with lead colour, next to which is a white horizontal band, and a little below it a short narrow band of yellow; some of the wing feathers slightly edged with white, some with dark olive, or brown: tail strong, somewhat forked: legs, a light flesh colour, approaching to cinereous; toes, long; three before, one behind. This curious bird feeds on canary seed, and its song, which is pleasant, has some resemblance to that of the canary finch, though not so loud. It is very sprightly and active. A pair of birds, apparently of the same species, had their nest in Eskdaleside several years ago.

III. FISHES. As our shores are washed by the German ocean, they are frequented by vast quantities of fish of almost all descriptions. Besides those kinds that are usually caught for food, which will be noticed under the article FISHERIES, many singular fishes occur here. Among the largest are those of the *shurk* genus: the *squalus acanthias*, or *dog-fish*, is the most common, but others of this family are met with, particularly the *squalus maximus*, or *basking shurk*, which is sometimes of a vast size. The *anarhichas lupus*, or *wolf-fish*; that hideous looking animal, the *lophius piscator*, or *angler*; the *cyclopterus lumpus*, or *lump sucker*; the *delphinus phocæna*, or *porpesse*; the *lubrus tinca*, or *wrasse*; and the *phoca vitulina*, or *seal*,\* are not uncommon. The *lubrus ballan* is a species of wrasse which Pennant notices as peculiar to this coast. Fishes of the *sepia* family, or *cuttlefish*, particularly the *sepia loligo*, and *sepia media*, are often met with. The mouth of this singular animal is like the beak of a bird, and is surrounded by a number of long *tentacula*, or *feelers*, thickly set on the inside with little circles of short spines, or bristly fibres, each of which circles the creature can suddenly contract to grasp its prey, which it conveys to its mouth by turning the feelers inward. The feelers are generally 10, including 2 that are longer than the rest: they resemble the leaves of some plants of the *aloe* family; and the bristly circles appear like warty tubercles. The eyes are large and prominent; the neck enters into the cylindrical body, as into a sheath: the gall-bladder is filled with a black liquor, like ink, which it discharges copiously when disturbed. The fishermen call it the *cat-with-nine-tails*. The *saw-fish* (*pristis*), the *sting-ray* (*raia pastinaca*), the *sword-fish* (*xiphias gladius*), and that beautiful fish the *opah* (*zeus lunu*), are amongst the most rare of our fishes. Of the small fishes that occur here, the (*pipe-fish* (*syngnathus acus*), and the *viviparous blenny* (*blennius viviparus*), deserve notice: the latter is noticed by Pennant as taken from off Whitby bridge.

\* I know not whether the strange story told by Camden and others, respecting a *sea-man* caught at Skinninggrave, and kept several weeks in an old house, from whence he escaped into his native element, is to be viewed as relating to a *seal*, or regarded as wholly fabulous. See the story given at length in Graves's History, p. 369.

IV. SHELL-FISH and ZOOPHYTES. This article also presents an extensive field for investigation. Among the most singular of the crustaceous family are the *prickly crab* (*cancer horridus*), the *velvet crab* (*c. velutinus*), the *four-forked crab* (*c. tetra-odon*), and the *hermit lobster* (*c. bernardus*), which inhabits empty turbinated shells. Of the *testaceous* class, the *chiton marginatus* and *c. lævis* may be named. Perhaps the most singular animal of this tribe occurring here is the *pholas*, of which genus the *ph. crispatus* is most plentiful. Vast numbers of these little borers are found lodged in the alum-rock near low-water mark; so that in many places it seems full of holes. The shell consists of two oblong valves, and is open at both ends: the lower half of it is covered with a rough striated coat which acts as a file, so that the animal grinds the stone away by turning round in its hole; the top of the hole is only the breadth of a large quill, but it gradually widens downwards, the creature working its way downwards and on every side, as it grows in size: of course it cannot change its hole, when it is once burrowed. In the bottom and sides of the hole, the scratches made by the shell are very discernible. The shell seldom exceeds 2 inches in height, and 1 inch in diameter; but the depth of the hole is often considerable, to accommodate the animal in raising or depressing its proboscis, with which it casts out the scraped dust, and sucks in its prey. The stone is not its *food*, as some fancy, but merely its *lodging*; a purpose which is often served by clay instead of stone. Nor is the burrowed state essential to the preservation of these creatures: I have two of them now alive beside me in an earthen vessel, and have preserved them nearly 4 months by renewing the salt water, in which they live, every 5 or 6 days. They stretch out their proboscis in search of food to more than double the extent of the shell: the mouth presents two circular openings, a larger and a smaller, each beset with short delicate filaments, which are suddenly contracted to grasp what comes within reach. The small aperture in the proboscis seems to be principally used for ejection, and the large for receiving water and grasping animalcules, or other substances proper for food. Its ejecting powers are such as to spout water to the distance of some feet, the jet being produced by the sudden contraction of the body. In this contraction the diameter of the shell enlarges, as in the extending of the body it diminishes, the valves being connected by an elastic membrane of the colour of leather; which is continued round the upper margin of the shell, and stretches out to cover the body to a considerable distance when it is extended. At the lower or boring end, the body has no covering; and here the aperture is lateral, the shell on the hinge side stretching down like the end of a wimble, while an opening is left on the opposite side. At this opening the animal protrudes or retracts at pleasure a round pellucid substance, like a pearl button, about half the diameter of the shell; which must be of great use in turning round the shell, during the act of boring.—Many *corrallines* occur here; several species of the *echinus* and the *asterias*: to which we may add the *ascidia rustica*, and the *medusa purpura*.\*

\* Valuable lists of natural productions may be seen in Hinderwell's History, p. 232---235. Graves's History, Appendix, No. xi. and especially Sir C. Sharp's Hist. of Hartlepool, Appendix, p. xiii---xix.

## CHAP. IV.

AGRICULTURE; MANUFACTURES AND WORKS; FISHERIES.

---

FROM reviewing the natural world, in its three great kingdoms, let us pass to the works of man, in reference to these kingdoms, and see how the different productions of each are made subservient to his use. On these subjects, a few observations must suffice, though our district might furnish materials for volumes.

## I. AGRICULTURE.

This article demands the first place, from its connexion with the primary wants of mankind. The most interesting particulars on this topic may be arranged under the following heads.

I. CLIMATE. A region consisting of mountains and plains, partly maritime and partly inland, must needs be subject to great variations of climate. The hills and moors are cold and bleak, unfavourable to the views of the agriculturist; while the dales and plains enjoy a milder atmosphere. Our climate, as in other eastern maritime districts of Britain, partakes more of cold than heat, yet is more uniform than in inland parts, the sea air modifying the cold of winter as well as the heat of summer. This approach to uniformity of temperature is more conducive to the health and longevity of the inhabitants than to the progress of agriculture.\*

\* In speaking of the longevity of the inhabitants of Whitby I omitted to notice a remarkable instance recorded in a family Bible belonging to Mr. Earnshaw, surgeon. Wm. Sedman died June 30, 1703, aged 116; Ann his wife died Feb. 3rd, 1702, aged 111: they lived 90 years together man and wife. I may here add, that there are now living in Baxtergate three sisters whose ages average above 90 each, viz. Hannah Gibson, aged 94; Elizabeth Calvert, aged 90; and Mary Brown, aged 88. In p. 517, I have noticed an instance in which four generations live under one roof; viz. in the house of Mr. G. Gibson. An instance of the same kind occurs in the house of Mr. Fras. Spencelayh at the foot of Green lane, where there are a child, a mother, a grandmother, and a great-grandmother, all of the name Hannah. It is worthy of notice, that as G. Gibson is foreman at the ropery of John Holt, junr. Esq., F. Spencelayh is foreman at the same gentleman's docks.



The great elevation of the coast exposes it much to the cold east winds, that set in for three or four weeks in the spring, almost with the regularity of a monsoon, and often prove very pernicious to vegetation. Some call them the *custard winds*, as they usually fail about easter, when custards are a fashionable dish. They retard the growth of the crops, especially in high situations, and unless the summer months are very favourable, the grain sown on high and cold grounds has not time to ripen before the approach of winter. It has been justly remarked, that where grain is sown here at an elevation of about 600 feet, or upwards, the crop is very uncertain. But in the plains, dales, and sheltered slopes, vegetation advances with great rapidity, after the east winds have given place to the west, which is generally in May, or in the end of April.

II. SOIL. The soil of the district is as much varied as the climate. On the coast we meet with a brownish clay, a clayey loam, a loam upon strong clay, a lightish soil upon alum shale, a loam upon sandstone; and, in the vale of the Esk and some of its branches, a deep rich loam. The soil of Cleveland is generally a fertile clay, with some clayey loam and fine red sandy soil. The vale of Pickering is also fertile; particularly its hillocks and headlands, where the soil is mostly a fat clay, while the base on which they stand is either a rich sandy loam, or an inferior clay, interspersed with patches of moory soil. In many of the dales and cultivated slopes, the soil is excellent; both among the lime-stone hills, and the alum hills. As we ascend the hills, the soil becomes thinner, and of an inferior quality: in some of the higher hills, the surface is almost covered with detached masses of sandstone; in others, it is occupied with beds of peat. Wherever *ling* (or heath) is the chief produce, the top soil is invariably black moor or peat, for the most part of a firm texture; but in low spots on the moors, covered with rushes, moss, grass, &c. we generally find bogs or swamps. The most extensive and dangerous swamp, in this district, is that between Lilla cross and Blakey Topping, called the *May moors*.—Our peat bogs, like those in other parts, abound with trees which have lain in them for ages; but they were probably not deposited there at the deluge, but at a much later period. In a spot called *Mauky mire*, between July Park and Egton Grange, the peat surface has been wholly stripped off, and the subsoil, for several acres, is entirely destitute of vegetation; being covered only with roots of trees.

III. TILLAGE AND CROPS. A great proportion of the land in the district, particularly in the middle ranges of hills, consists of wild moors, that have never been torn up with the plough, or have been cultivated at so remote a period that the marks of the ridges are barely distinguishable. Of the cultivated land in the plains and dales, about one half is in tillage, and the other half in pasture.

In some parts of the district, scientific agriculture is yet in its infancy; in others, it has made rapid progress within the last twenty years, and will probably soon reach all that maturity which the climate and soil will admit. At the same time, it is obvious, that where

there is so much variety in the soil and situation, no general system of farming can be established, since plans applicable to some places are totally unsuitable for others. The common rotation of crops in Cleveland, along the coast, and on the strong land in the dales, is; fallow, with a few acres of potatoes, and sometimes of turnips, which are pulled off for the cattle; wheat; oats, and sometimes beans or pease. On the light lands in the moor edges, the usual course is; turnips; oats; red clover, and sometimes white clover, trefoil, and rib-grass; then pasture for two or three years. In general, the best method of cropping the land, so as to make it yield most, without being exhausted, is to take a white crop and a green alternately; yet in some parts of Rydale, the soil is so rich as to bear oats for 4, 5, 6, or 7 years successively. The alternating system may be regarded as the most advantageous; and perhaps, where the soil is too rich for pasture, the excellent course adopted in the Carse of Gowrie might be profitably introduced; viz. 1st fallow, or fallow crops, that is, turnips and potatoes; 2nd, wheat; 3rd, beans and pease; 4th, barley; 5th, clover and rye-grass, sown with the barley in the preceding year; 6th, oats; then fallow, &c. as before. A *dead fallow*, though very common in this quarter, may be regarded as an unprofitable waste; for the fallow that has produced a crop of turnips or potatoes, is known to yield a richer crop of wheat in the succeeding year than that produced after summer fallow. The introduction of turnips and potatoes into the farming system here is of recent date; their general adoption, as a fallow crop, would be highly beneficial. The more frequent use of rye-grass and clover, which it is usually best to sow with a barley crop, might also be a great improvement. In general, the hay of this district consists of little more than the natural grass of the soil, and the crops are light and contemptible, when compared with the heavy crops, obtained in those parts of Britain where rye-grass and clover are sown.

Tillage is performed by a light swing plough, drawn by two horses abreast, attended by only one man or lad, who guides them with whip strings. The cumbrous plough and numerous team, of former times and other districts, are here unknown. It would perhaps be an improvement equally profitable, were the ponderous waggon and its unwieldy equipment also dismissed, and single horse carts of a proper construction generally introduced. When three or more horses have each their proper draught assigned, the amount of their collective force will be about one third greater than when they are all yoked to one draught.

Lime is much used as a manure throughout the district. The limestone hills furnish an abundant supply to the southern division, and the remainder is chiefly supplied by importation from Sunderland. The quantity imported at Whitby may amount to near 4000 chaldrons annually; besides which, many hundreds of chaldrons are annually delivered at Marsk, and on the Cleveland coast. There are also several kilns on the coast, as at Sandsend, Uppang, and Ruswarp, where

limestone, brought by sea from Flamborough, is burnt. The price of the imported lime is 23s. per chald.; that of the lime of Lockton, &c. 12s.—The calcareous incrustations at Newton dale spring have been sometimes used as lime or marl, by the Godeland farmers.—Drifted sea-weed, or *wreck*, is seldom employed here as a manure; yet where it can be easily obtained, it might be used with success.

Wheat may be regarded as the staple crop of Cleveland, and oats that of the vale of Pickering. In sowing wheat, the quantity of seed used is from 5 to 8 pecks per acre, and often more: the crop is reckoned good if an acre yield 3 or 4 quarters. The seed used for an acre of oats varies from 4 or 5 bushels to 7 or 8; and where the produce is from 6 to 8 quarters per acre, it is esteemed a good crop. Crops of barley, rye, and beans and pease, are frequently raised; but are by no means general. Rape is much cultivated in Rydale, and is occasionally seen in our neighbourhood.

Corn is usually cut with the sickle, and the reapers are principally women: the scythe is also employed for some crops, especially oats. Thrashing, till lately, was always performed by the flail; but thrashing-machines are now used on most of the larger farms: winnowing machines have been longer in use.

I shall close this article by remarking, that Earl Mulgrave and Lord Dundas have done much for the improvement of husbandry, on their respective estates: the latter has introduced into the rich plains of Cleveland the alternating system of white and green crops, on the most approved scale.

IV. LIVE STOCK. On this department of rural economy a few observations will suffice.

The *cattle* of the district are chiefly of the short-horned, or Tees-water breed; to the improvement of which considerable attention has been paid. In the immediate vicinity of Whitby, a remark which applies also to Scarborough, many cows are kept to supply the town with milk; at a greater distance, the most marketable part of the produce of cows is the butter, which in spring is sold fresh, and in summer and autumn is chiefly salted in firkins; this firkin butter was once a great article of commerce at Whitby. In the middle and western parts of Cleveland, cheese has long been the chief produce of the dairy; and great quantities are annually shipped at Yarm and Stockton.—The fattening of cattle is an object of much importance; especially near Whitby, where large supplies are wanted for the shipping. Oxen are often kept for the draught; and are found very serviceable in drawing the unwieldy waggons used here, in which it is common to yoke a pair of oxen, with one or two horses.

Our moors are chiefly stocked with *sheep*, which are of the small, hardy, mottled-faced breed. Their flesh is in much repute, when they are well fed; but their wool is not of the best quality. In the plains and low dales, the large, white-faced, long-woolled sheep are bred. Lord Dundas has greatly improved the breed in Cleveland.

Yorkshire *horses* have long been highly and deservedly valued.



Those of Cleveland are clean, well made, strong, and active, and are excellently adapted to the coach and the plough. The horses in the vale of Pickering are of a more mixed kind, but scarcely inferior in value. In the dales and on the coast, the breed is smaller, but very hardy and useful.

*Pigs* must not be passed over, as bacon has been long a staple commodity of Whitby. They abound in every part of the district, and are often of a very large size. A considerable improvement in the breed has been introduced into Rydale.

**V. RABBIT WARRENS.** It was noticed above, that the limestone hills are remarkably dry, as the waters there sink into subterraneous channels, from whence they burst forth at their bases. The higher parts of these hills are therefore dry moors; and these moors, to a great extent, are occupied as rabbit warrens; which is perhaps the most profitable use to which they can be applied. There are 7 principal warrens, viz. one at Dalby, containing 1700 acres; another at the same place, 1100; Allerston warren, 1200; Scamridge, 700; High Scamridge, 400; Cockmoorhall, 300; Troutsdale, 400: to which if we add two or three smaller warrens, as at Langdale End, &c. the quantity of land stocked with rabbits will be found to exceed 6000 acres. They are of the common grey kind. From each of the large warrens several thousands are sold annually, at from 1 sh. to 2 sh. per couple. The hatters of Scarborough, Whitby, Pickering, Malton, and York, are the chief purchasers. The rabbits are taken in a trap sunk in the ground between two fields, furnished with a trap-door or drop-board, over which the creatures must pass in going through the wall from the one field to the other. The axle of the drop-board works a wheel, one tooth or pinion of which is turned at each fall; by which ingenious contrivance the trap can be set so as to take only a given number. Without this precaution, the rabbits might be caught in such numbers as to smother each other in the trap. The taking of them commences at the 5th of November, and continues till Christmas, or sometimes Candlemas. Towards autumn, and in the winter, they are fed with turnips, &c. and often, during frost and snow, with branches of trees.

**VI. WOODLANDS AND WASTES.** The sea air is deemed unfavourable to plantations, and the stunted appearance of most trees planted in exposed situations along the coast, confirms the idea: yet, where plantations are somewhat sheltered from the north winds, their growth does not seem to be much affected by their nearness to the ocean; as we see in Larpool wood, and Cockmill wood, and especially in the extensive, flourishing, and much improved woods of Mulgrave. In inland situations, not too much elevated or exposed, trees are generally found to thrive. The woods at Grinkel, Kilton, Skelton, Upleatham, Wilton, Guisborough, Ingleby, &c. contribute much to the beauty of Cleveland. Bilsdale and Rydale have been greatly ornamented by the plantations of C. S. Duncombe, Esq.; and some of the slopes and headlands of the limestone hills, at Kirkby Moorside, Sin-



nington, Pickering, Kinthorpe, Thornton, Ebberston, Wykeham, Hutton Bushell, Hackness, &c. are also richly adorned with woods. The late Sir Chas. Turner formed extensive plantations in Kildate; and above 20 years ago, Thos. Richardson, Esq. obtained a premium from the Society of Arts for plan'ing 40 acres at Handale. Several places in the vale of the Esk are beautified with woods; as at Woodlands, Newbegia, Coat-bank, Arncliffe wood, Danby, &c. Many patches of the native woods occur, consisting of oak, ash, witch-elaw, birch, alder, holly, maple, hazle, lime tree, and mountain ash.

Much has been done within these 20 or 30 years for improving waste lands. Several commons have been divided and enclosed, and the quantity of land in tillage is vastly increased. Extensive tracks of common still remain; a great part of which may be pronounced incapable of improvement. The enclosing of commons of inferior value is not likely to be effected; for, besides the clashing of interests among the parties concerned, the expense of an act of parliament, and the claims of the tithe-holders, are obstacles almost insurmountable. Were a general enclosure bill passed, and some equitable regulations fixed, respecting the tithes of new enclosures, foreign supplies of agricultural produce would no longer be required.

VII. MISCELLANEOUS REMARKS. Almost all the farmers of the district, who are not proprietors of their own farms, are tenants at will, or from year to year, without any lease. This may be viewed as an obstacle to the full improvement of the laud, and consequently a disadvantage both to the owner and occupier; for, though the owners of large estates rarely dismiss or oppress their tenants, yet new valuations of the land frequently take place, at which times the greatest advance of rent will naturally fall on the most improved farms. A generous landlord will be far from taking any undue advantage of an industrious tenant, yet it may happen that, after all his pains and expense in improving, the farmer may be found to have laboured for his landlord and not for himself; and the very possibility of the case is a deduction from that stimulus to exertion, which naturally results from the security of enjoyment.

The fences in this district, as in other parts, are of various kinds. Stone walls are much used, particularly in exposed and bleak situations where quicks will not grow, and in those dales where stones are plentiful. In other situations, thorn hedges are justly preferred; being at once more cheap, more durable, and more ornamental. Many of the old enclosures are too small, or too narrow; an evil which is often increased by the irregularity of their form, and the crookedness of their fences.

In the dry limestone country, large circular ponds, having a gentle slope on all sides, are constructed for preserving water for the cattle. The bottom is firmly coated with lime and clay, to prevent the water from escaping downwards.

The farms of this quarter are generally of a moderate size, and consequently happiness and independence are more widely diffused,

than in those places where a few overgrown farmers monopolize a whole district.—The general construction of the farm-houses and other buildings cannot be much commended; yet improvements in this department are making daily progress.

The time of removal is not uniform. In Cleveland, the on-coming tenant takes possession of the arable land at candlemas, the pastures at lady-day, and the meadows at May-day, when the out-going tenant quits every thing but the wheat; but, in the vale of Pickering, the out-going tenant quits at old lady-day, a season by no means so convenient. A very laudable custom that prevails in the district deserves to be mentioned: when a new tenant enters on a farm, his neighbours all around send their ploughs to his assistance on a day appointed, and by this means almost the whole of his spring ploughing is performed at once.

**VIII. FAIRS AND MARKETS.** As these are chiefly designed for the disposal of agricultural produce, it will be proper to subjoin a list of them.

**EGTON;** fairs, tuesday before Feb. 14; tuesday before May 13; Sept. 4; tuesday before Nov. 23: weekly market, tuesday. This is a central and much frequented market for cattle.

**GUISBOROUGH;** fairs, June 27, and July 25, for wool; April 28; May 28; Aug. 15; Sept. 19; Nov. 17; public fair, March 28: weekly m. friday.

**STOKESLEY;** fair, saturday before trinity sunday: weekly m. saturday.

**SCARBOROUGH;** fairs, holy thursday; Nov. 23: weekly markets, thursday and saturday.

**SEAMER;** fair, July 15. Much frequented by clothiers.\*

**PICKERING;** fairs, monday before old candlemas; monday before old May-day; Sept. 25; monday before old martinmas: weekly market, monday.

**KIRKBY MOORSIDE;** fairs, whit-wednesday; Sept. 18: week. m. wednesday.

*To which may be added the following, as being near the district.*

**HELMSLEY;** fairs, May 19; July 16; Oct. 2; Nov. 6, for horses: weekly market, saturday.

**MALTON;** fairs, saturday before palm-sunday; ditto before whit-sunday; Oct. 11, 12: weekly market, saturday.

**YARM;** fairs, thursday before April 5; holy thursday; Aug. 2; Oct. 19, 20.

**STOCKTON;** fairs, Jan. 27; July 18; monday after Oct. 13: weekly markets, wednesday and saturday.†

## II. MANUFACTURES AND WORKS.

The first and most important subject belonging to this article is the **ALUM WORKS**, the history of which may be given in the following condensed form.

**I. INTRODUCTION OF ALUM-MAKING.** On this subject much uncertainty prevails, and very contradictory statements have been given. In Gough's Topography (Vol. II. p. 449) we are told, that, according to Sanders's *Gesta Britannica*, alum-making was first brought

\* Seamer was once a place of much more consequence than it is now: Leland calls it "a great uplandish town." † The reader will find ample information concerning the agriculture of this quarter in Marshall's *Rural Economy of Yorkshire*, and Tuke's *Agricultural Survey of the North Ridings*; from which works a great part of this article has been compiled.

into England by Sir John Bouchier, in 1609; but we find from other authorities that Sir John did not introduce the art, but only contributed to improve it. In Aubrey's "Lives of eminent men," subjoined to the "Letters from the Bodleian Library" (Vol. II. p. 251, 282.), it is stated, that Thos. Chaloner, Esq. "about A.<sup>o</sup> . . . riding a hunting in Yorkshire (where the allum workes now are) on a common, tooke notice of the soyle and herbage, and tasted the water, and found it to be like that where he had seen the allum workes in Germanie. Wherupon he gott a patent of the king (Cha. I.) for an allum worke (which was the first that ever was in England), which was worth to him two thousand pounds per annum, or better: &c." This story is strangely erroneous both as to the time and person. It is clear that the alum-works were established at Guisborough when Drayton's *Poly-olbion*\* was written, and consequently many years prior to the reign of Charles I: for the *Poly-olbion* was published in 1613, the year in which Sir Thos. Chaloner of Guisborough died; and hence we may infer, that the generally received account, which makes Sir Thomas the first founder of the alum-works is the true account.

The exact time when Sir Thomas Chaloner introduced the art is not known, but the year 1595 is the earliest date assigned. In his travels on the continent, Sir Thomas visited the pope's alum-works in Italy; and, having ascertained that alum might be got on his estate

\* The following is a part of his "Catalogue of the Wonders of the North Riding:"

"My Scarborough, which looks as though in heaven it stood,  
To those that lye below, from th' Bay of Robin Hood,  
Even to the fall of Teis; let me but see the Man,  
That in one tract can shew the wonders that I can.  
Like Whitbies selfe I thinke, ther's none can shew but I  
O'r whose attractive earth there may no Wild Geese flie,  
But presently they fall from off their wings to ground;  
If this no wonder be, wher's there a wonder found?  
And stones like Serpents there, yet may yee more behold,  
Tbat in their natural Gyres are up together rold.  
The Rocks by Moulgrave too, my glories forth to set  
Out of their crauid Cleeves\* can give you perfect Jet,  
And upon Hunteliff nab, you every where may find  
(As though nice Nature lov'd to vary in this kind)  
Stones of a Spherick forme of sundry Mickles fram'd,  
That well they Globes of stone, or bullets might be nam'd  
For any Ordnance fit: which broke with Hammers blowes,  
Doe headlesse Snakes of Stone, within their Rounds enclose.  
Marke Gisborough's gay Scite, where nature seems so nice,  
As in the same shee makes a second Paradise,  
Whose Soyle imbroydered is, with so rare sundry flowers,  
Her large Okes so long greene, as Summer there her Bowers,  
Had set up all the yeare, her ayre for health refin'd,  
*Her earth with Allome veines most richly intermin'd.*"

*Poly-olbion*, Part II. p. 146.

The poem goes on to describe the subterraneous brooks of Rydale, &c.

\* The use of this word confirms the opinion that the name Cleveland is only Cliff-land softened. See p. 651.

at Guisborough, he engaged some of the pope's workmen to accompany him to England, and, for that purpose conveyed them on board a vessel by concealing them in large casks. With the assistance of these workmen, who passed by the name Russel, he began an alum-work at Belman Bank, near Guisborough, which is uniformly considered here as the first alum-work in Britain.\* Some years probably elapsed before the art was duly established, for the rock here varies so much from that in Italy, that several trials must have been made before the proper process could be fixed; and, according to some accounts, which ascribe the improvement of it to Sir John Bouchier, the art was not brought to perfection till the year 1608.†

The pope's monopoly of the alum-trade, which had been enjoyed by the court of Rome for ages, being thus destroyed, his holiness is said to have excommunicated all the parties concerned; and, when we consider the value that was set on this monopoly, and the jealousy with which it was preserved, nothing is more probable.‡ Yet, that the pope issued on that occasion the tremendous curse which Grose, Charlton, and others have published, as the curse fulminated against Sir Thomas and the alum-makers, is an assertion for which I can find no evidence; though we may suppose, that his irritated holiness would launch out one of the worst maledictions in all his budget. The excommunication alluded to was written in the celebrated *Textus Roffensis*, so early as the time of bishop Ernulphus, who died A. D. 1124. It is a general form, intended to be used against any notorious malefactor or malefactors; but when, or where, or against whom, it was issued, is not known. One thing is certain, that sentences of excommunication, couched almost in the same terms, were pronounced against violators of church property; of which we have an instance in the close of the statutes of the Scottish church, enacted in 1225, under the authority of pope Honorius III; and another at the end of the constitutions of the synod of Ossory, published about 1320.¶

\* In regard to the ancient work near Growmond bridge, see p. 759—761.  
 † Sir John, according to Howes, joined with Lord Sheffield, president of the North, Sir Thos. Chaloner, Sir David Foulis, and others who had estates in this quarter, in bringing the art to perfection. See Rapin, V. II. p. 176, Note (2.). § A curious passage in bishop Latimer's 5th sermon, preached before king Edward, shews how narrowly this monopoly was watched, above 50 years before, and what a mighty crime it was to attempt to infringe on it. "I heard a great while ago a tale of one (I saw the man y<sup>t</sup> told me the tale not long ago in this auditorie.) He hath travelled in mo countries then one. He tolde me that there was once a Pretor in Rome, Lord maior in Rome, a rich man, one of the richest marchants in all the Citie, and suddenlie he was cast into the castell Angell. It was heard of, and everie man whispered in anothers eare. What hath he done? hath he killed any man? No. *Hath he medled with Alam, our holy fathers marchandice?* No. *Hath he counterfeited our holy fathers Buls?* No. *For these were hie treasons.* One rounded another in the eare and said: *Erat dives*, he was a rich man. A great fault. Here was a goodly prey for that holy father. It was in pope Julius time, he was a great warriour. This prey would helpe him to maintaine his warres, a jolly prey for our holy father." Latimer's Sermons (1596) fol. 64. ¶ Wilk. Council I. p. 618; II. p. 505, 506.



Indeed, "the general sentence or curse, used to be read to the people four times in the year; taken out of the Festival, printed by Wynkyn de Worde, 1532," is to the same effect.\* It is therefore highly probable, that those who stole the art of alum-making from the papal territories, were excommunicated in similar terms; but we have no right to say, that the form in the *Textus Roffensis* was the very curse which the holy father employed. Translations of that ancient malediction may be found in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for 1745, p. 490; in *Grose's Antiquities*, Vol. VI. p. 107—109; *Sterne's Tristram Shandy*; and *Charlton's History*, p. 306, 307. Instead of shocking the reader with a literal version of this impious and indecent execration, I prefer subjoining in the note a copy of the original document, politely extracted for me from the *Textus Roffensis*, by Messrs. Hussey and Lewis, with the kind consent and direction of the Dean and Chapter of Rochester. The reader will see, from the double terminations, that it might be used either in the singular or plural.†

\* See *Strype's Memorials*, I. p. 126—129. † *Ex auctoritate Dei omnipotentis, Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti, et sanctorum canonum, sanctæque et intemeratæ Virginis Dei genetricis Mariæ, atque omnium cœlestium virtutum, angelorum, archangelorum, thronorum, dominationum, potestatum, cherubin ac seraphin, & sanctorum patriarcharum, prophetarum, & omnium apostolorum et evangelistarum, & sanctorum innocentum, qui in conspectu Agni soli digni inventi sunt canticum cantare novum, et sanctorum martyrum, et sanctorum confessorum, et sanctorum virginum, atque omnium simul sanctorum et electorum Dei,—Excommunicamus, et anathematizamus hunc [vel os] furem [s], vel hunc [vel os] malefactorem [s], N. et a liminibus sanctæ Dei ecclesiæ sequestramus, ut æternis suppliciis exercuciandus [vel i], mancipetur [entur], cum Dathan et Abiram, et cum his qui dixerunt Domino Deo, Recede a nobis, scientiam viarum tuarum nolumus: et sicut aqua ignis extinguitur, sic extinguatur lucerna ejus [vel eorum] in secula seculorum nisi resipuerit [nt], et ad satisfactionem venerit [nt]. Amen.*

Maledicat illum (os) Deus Pater qui hominem creavit. Maledicat illum (os) Dei Filius qui pro homine passus est. Maledicat illum (os) Spiritus Sanctus qui in baptismo effusus est. Maledicat illum (os) sancta crux, quam Christus pro nostra salute hostem triumphans, ascendit.

Maledicat illum (os) sancta Dei genetrix et perpetua Virgo Maria. Maledicat illum (os) sanctus Michael, animarum susceptor sacrarum. Maledicant illum (os) omnes angeli et archangeli, principatus et potestates, omnisque militia cœlestis exercitus.

Maledicat illum (os) patriarcharum et prophetarum, laudabilis numerus. Maledicat illum (os) sanctus Johannes præcursor et Baptista xpi precipuus. Maledicat illum (os) Sanctus Petrus, et Sanctus Paulus, atque sanctus Andreas, omnesque Christi apostoli, simul et cæteri discipuli, quatuor quoque evangelistæ, qui sua prædicatione mundum universum converterunt. Maledicat illum [os] cuneus martyrum et confessorum mirificus, qui Deo bonis operibus placitus inventus est.

Maledicat illum (os) sacrarum virginum chori, quæ mundi vana causa honoris Christi respuenda contempserunt. Maledicant illum (os) omnes sancti qui ab initio mundi usque in finem seculi Deo dilecti inveniuntur.

Maledicant illum (os) cœli et terra, et omnia sancta in eis manentia.

Maledictus (i) sit (nt) ubicunque fuerit (nt), sive in domo, sive in agro, sive in via, sive in semita, sive in silva, sive in aqua, sive in ecclesia.

Maledictus (i) sit (nt) vivendo, moriendo, manducando, bibendo, esuriendo, sitiendo, jejunando, dormitando, dormiendo, vigilando, ambu-

II. LIST OF ALUM-WORKS ESTABLISHED IN ENGLAND. After the art of alum-making had been introduced, and its profits had begun to be realised, many embarked in the concern, and new works were opened from time to time. The following list of those works will perhaps be found tolerably correct.

1. Belman Bank, near Guisborough, began, as has been noticed, about the year 1595, or soon after; and seems to have been wrought for 10 years or upwards, when owing to the exhaustion of the mine, or rather its becoming difficult of access, the work was transferred to another spot where it was carried on for 15 years, or more; after which that place also was abandoned for the same reason.

2. Lord D'Arcy's family opened a work near Guisborough, on the Whitby road, A. D. 1600, or soon after. It seems to have continued for 15 or 20 years.

3. The work at Sandsend Ness, which still prospers, commenced about 1615; the alum-house being then, as now, at the village.

4. Old Peak seems to have started next: the period of its continuance is uncertain.

5. Boulby, which is still a respectable work, was erected about the same time.

6. Lofthouse, formerly called Lingberry, ought perhaps to be placed next. It is now a flourishing establishment.

7. Peak is supposed to have been erected by Sir Bryan Cooke, about the same era. It is still carried on by Messrs. Cooke.

8. Saltwick was begun by Sir Hugh Cholmley in 1649; Sir Henry Cholmley, and Sir Richd. Crispe, taking part in the undertaking. This work was laid down in 1708, revived again in 1755, and finally given up in 1791.

9. Littlebeck is supposed to have started about 1660. It continued, with several interruptions, till 1809, when it was given up by Messrs. Jackson, Danby, and Ridley.

lando, stando, sedendo, jacendo, operando, quiescendo, mingendo, cacando, flebotomando.

Maledictus (i) sit (nt) in totis viribus corporis.

Maledictus (i) sit (nt) intus et exterius.

Maledictus (i) sit (nt) in capillis; maledictus (i) sit (nt) in cerebro. Maledictus (i) sit (nt) in vertice, in temporibus, in fronte, in auriculis, in superciliis, in oculis, in genis, in maxillis, in naribus, in dentibus, mordacibus, in labris sive molibus, in labiis, in guttere, in humeris, in harnis, in brachiis, in manubus, in digitis, in pectore, in corde, et in omnibus, interioribus stomacho tenus, in renibus, in inguibus, in infemore, in genitalibus, in coxis, in genibus, in cruribus, in pedibus, maniculis, et in unguibus.

Maledictus (i) sit [nt] in totis compaginibus membrorum, a vertice capitis, usque ad plantam pedis non sit in eo (vel illis) sanitas.

Maledicat illum (os) Christus Filius Dei vivi toto suæ majestatis imperio et insurgat adversus eum (illos) cælum cum omnibus virtutibus quæ in eo moventur ad damuandum eum (os), nisi penituerit (nt) et ad satisfactionem venerit [nt]. Amen, Fiat, fiat. Amen.

Extractum de Libro cui titulus,

“Textus de Ecclesia Roffensi, per Ernulfum Episcopum.”

10. Carleton is thought to have been erected by Capt. Pressick about the year 1680. It was abandoned 43 years ago.

11. Holmes, near the present castle of Mulgrave, commenced about 1680, or a few years earlier. It has been reckoned a very good mine; but seems to have been laid down at an early period. The liquor was boiled at Sandsend alum-house.

12. Ash Holme, near old Mulgrave castle, began about the same time, and appears to have been wrought about 25 years.

13. Rock Hole, between East Row and Rock Head, may be placed next. It seems to have been kept up only 5 or 6 years.

14. Selby Hagg, near Skelton, is thought to have been established about the year 1680, or soon after. The work was discontinued about 1720, revived in 1765 by John Hall, Esq., and finally given up in 1776. The alum-house was at Saltburn.

15. Hobb Wood, near Upleatham, may be placed on the list, as it presents the vestiges of a mine heap: yet it is doubtful whether alum was made here or not.

16. The erection of the work at Kirkby in Cleveland is also involved in obscurity. It is thought to have been given up about 1730.

17. Kettleness was set on foot about 1728, was laid down before 1736, revived again in 1742 by Mr. Ambrose Newton, discontinued a second time in 1754, and lastly re-established by Lord Mulgrave in 1767; from which period it has continued to prosper.

18. Osmotherley, or Thimbleby, the most westerly of the alum-works, began in 1752; and was laid down about 1772.

19. Stoupe Brow commenced the same year, and is still kept up.

20. Eskdale Side was set on foot in 1764, by John Yeoman, Esq. and Mr. R. Jackson, and is still carried on.

21. Godeland Banks, near Sleights, was erected in 1765, by Messrs. Scarth and Thornhill, and given up about 1805.

22. Ayton in Cleveland was also established in 1765, and was discontinued about 1771.

23. Guisborough was established, perhaps we should say revived, by Wm. Chaloner, Esq. about the year 1766; and was laid down about 13 years ago.

We may add, that in 1764, an attempt was made to erect an alum-work at Hawsker Bottoms, which, after costing about £1000, proved abortive.

An alum-work commenced at Pleasington in Lancashire about the year 1680. After experiencing many interruptions it was finally given up about the year 1771.

About the year 1736, an alum-work was set on foot in Wales, but it did not succeed. Within these few years a work has been carried on at Hurllett Mine near Glasgow; where alum is found native, in silky fibres, or in clusters of small crystals.

III PROCESS OF ALUM-MAKING. The alum of commerce is a triple salt, composed of sulphuric acid, alumine, potash, and water. The method of preparing it from the aluminous schistus has undergone



various alterations, having been much improved within the last 30 years. The following is a brief sketch of the usual process.

The top of the alum-rock being laid bare, by removing the alluvial soil and covering strata, the rock is hewed with picks, &c.; the hewing or cutting being continued downwards in different floors, or *desses*, as they are called, till the rock becomes too unproductive to be wrought any deeper. The schistus, when hewn out and broken, is conveyed in barrows to the calcining place, where it is thrown on a bed of underwood, furze, &c.: and when the rock has been heaped over this fuel, to the height of about 4 feet, the pile is set on fire; after which fresh rock is gradually added, so as neither to extinguish the fire, nor produce imperfect calcination. New piles of the same kind are successively annexed to the first, until the calcined heap rises to the height of 90 or 100 feet, and extends from 150 to 200 feet in length and breadth. Some of these heaps of calcined mine will contain 100,000 solid yards: they are often 8 or 9 months in forming. They are coated with small schistus moistened, to prevent the escape of the sulphureous acid gas: the latter, by absorbing oxygen from the atmosphere, is conveyed into sulphuric acid, which is essential to the formation of alum.—The barrows used in the above operations project over the wheel, so that the centre of gravity falls on the axle; a contrivance which greatly diminishes the toil of the workmen.

The next stage of the process is to extract the alum liquor, or sulphate of alumine. This is done by steeping successive portions of the calcined mine in square or oblong pits, capable of holding about 60 cubic yards each. The impregnated water is drawn off into cisterns, to be pumped up again upon fresh calcined mine; an operation that is repeated till the liquor is concentrated to the specific gravity of 1.15, or 12 penny wts. of the alum-maker's weight, at which strength it is conveyed into cisterns, to deposit the lime, iron, and earth, which would prevent the crystallization. That there may be no waste, the calcined mine in the pits undergoes repeated macerations, till the saline matter is all extracted. Liquors of different strengths, called strong liquor, seconds, and thirds, are thus obtained; and the weaker are raised to the proper strength, by being pumped on fresh mine. These operations have been called *working the liquor-turn*.—At some of the works, the deposition of the superfluous matter is accelerated by boiling the liquor for a short time, previous to its being conveyed into the cisterns in which the extraneous substances are deposited. These cisterns are placed behind the alum-house.

When the liquor has been thus extracted and more or less clarified, it is conveyed into the alum-house, into leaden pans, 10 ft. long, 4 ft. 9 in. wide, 2 ft. 2 in. deep at the back part, and 2 ft. 8 in. at the front; the bottom having a gentle slope to facilitate the running off. Here the liquor is mixed with *mothers*, the old liquor that has been left from former crystallizations, and the whole is boiled 24 hours, fresh liquor being conveyed into the pans from time to time, in proportion as the evaporation goes on; that the strength of the boiling



fluid may thus be concentrated. The pans are kept continually boiling, to prevent the alumine, &c. from being precipitated; a circumstance which would cause the pans presently to melt.

The whole contents of the pan are run off every morning into a vessel called a *settler*; at the same time, there is mixed with the liquor a quantity of alkaline lee prepared from muriate of potash, of a specific gravity from 1·0375 to 1·075. The alum-maker, having previously tried the strength of the liquor in the pans, which is sometimes so high as 1·45 or 1·5, so proportions the quantity of lees as to reduce the whole mixture to the specific gravity of 1·35; for if it exceed that strength, the liquor, instead of crystallizing, would only present a thick magma, or unctuous mass. Having remained in the settler about two hours, to deposit the sediment, the liquor is conveyed into *coolers*; where it is stirred about for some time, or *roused*, as the term is, and then left to crystallize.

After standing four days, the remaining liquor, which is called the *mothers*, is drawn off, or scooped out, to be pumped into the pans again the succeeding day. The crystals of alum, which chiefly adhere to the sides of the coolers, are carefully collected and put into a tub, where they are washed with water; after which they are conveyed into a *bin*, with holes in the bottom, to allow the water to pass through; which water, like the mothers, is reserved for further use. They are then put into a pan, twice as large as the common leaden pans; and, a quantity of water being added, just sufficient to hold the alum in solution, the crystals are dissolved by boiling, and the saturated liquid is poured into casks where the alum crystallizes. After standing about 16 days, the casks are taken down, the residuary liquor, called *tun water*, is preserved, to be used as fresh liquor; and the alum remains in the form of a hollow cask. The outside is scraped clean, the scrapings, like the water, being kept to undergo a second purification; after which, the alum is broken into masses, ready for the market.—The purification, or second crystallization, of the alum, is called *roaching*; a term that seems to be derived from *Rocca*, the name of a place in Syria, the site of the most ancient alum-work in the world.

It is only within these few years, that the process now described has become general. Previous to the year 1789, the alkaline lee was universally prepared from kelp; but at that time *black ashes*, made from the refuse of soap-boilers' lees, were introduced along with kelp, and in 1794 the kelp began to be entirely laid aside. In 1801, muriate of potash was first used with the black ashes, and in two or three years began to supersede them. Until 1794, urine was considered as a necessary ingredient, and was put in along with the alkaline lee, to reduce the specific gravity of the hot liquor to the proper pitch. Since that time it has gradually fallen into disuse. In introducing these improvements, which are found to be highly advantageous, Lord Dundas, the proprietor of Lofthouse alum-works, has had an important share.

New experiments in the art are generally tried with caution; for, instances have occurred, in which rash attempts at improvement have occasioned the most serious loss. In 1753, an attempt was made at Loftus works to make sea water supply the place of kelp; but it cost the adventurers above £2000. At the same works, a severe loss was sustained in 1746 and 1747, by using Castleton coals for boiling the pans. In 1764, the experiment of burning the alum mine in kilns was adopted at Pleasington, in Lancashire; and the undertaking caused a loss of above £1000. For some years before 1770, there was no alum-house at Saltwick works; the liquor was conveyed to Shields in vessels constructed for that purpose, to be boiled in an alum-house there; with a view to save expenses in the price of coals, kelp, &c. but the scheme was not found to answer.

The method employed by the alum-makers to find the specific gravity of the liquor, or the lees, has long been named the alum-maker's *secret*; but it is now pretty generally known. A bottle is procured, containing about  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a pint, and having a short neck, even at the top. The bottle is filled with distilled water, or clear spring water; and, a pair of sensible scales being got, the bottle is put into one scale, and a piece of lead is made exactly to balance it: this is called the *counter-weight*, or *water weight*. The bottle is then emptied and dried, and the counter-weight being put into one scale, and the empty bottle into the other, small lead shot is poured in beside the latter, till the scales are poised. The small shot, the weight of which exactly corresponds with that of the water which was in the bottle, is called 80 pennywts.; and it is divided and subdivided, so as to form 40, 20, 10, 5, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  pennywts.; with smaller fractions, as low as  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$ . With these weights, the relative specific gravity of any fluid may be ascertained, 80 pennywts. being equivalent to 2.0, and 1 pennywt. to 1.0125. The counter-weight is always put in the same scale with the other weights, in weighing any liquor in the bottle.

The quantity of calcined mine required to produce a ton of alum varies according to the quality of the rock, as well as the management of the process: the mine taken from the upper part of the rock being vastly richer than what is taken from the lower part. According to an experiment made with great care by Mr. Bathgate, 50 tons of good burnt mine will yield one ton of roached alum, with skilful management: but, in a general way, it requires from 120 to 130 tons of calcined mine to produce a ton of alum.—Each pan is reckoned to produce on an average 4 cwt. of alum daily, and to require about 18 bushels of coals, Winchester measure.—About 22 tons of muriate of potash are necessary to produce 100 tons of alum.

The analysis of alum has been variously stated. According to Vauquelin, it is composed of 30.52 parts, sulphuric acid; 10.50, alumine; 10.40, potash; and 48.58, water. Mr. Winter's analysis gives the following result; sulphuric acid, 33.34; alumine, 11.38; potash,

9.16; and water, 46.12. If urine is employed in the process, the alum contains also a portion of ammonia.

IV. PROGRESS AND PRESENT STATE OF THE ALUM TRADE. While the pope's monopoly lasted, the price of alum was exorbitant; and it is said, that, just before the introduction of the alum-making into England, the price which had usually been 2 marks per cwt, rose to 4 marks per cwt, or £53 6s. 8d. per ton. The establishment of the alum-works near Guisborough speedily reduced the price more than one half; a reduction which dissipated the golden dreams of eager speculators, especially as the imperfections of the art materially injured the profits of the trade. As a proof of the unskilful manner in which the works were then conducted, it is sufficient to remark, that while labour, coals, wood, and all things necessary for the manufacture of alum, cost less than one half, or perhaps one third, of the present rate, the proprietors could not afford to sell the alum so low as 20£ or 21£ per ton, which is nearly the present price: and we are told, that in 1612, when alum exceeded that price, the proprietors found themselves £200 out of pocket. Instead of engrossing the foreign trade, the English manufacturers could not even secure the home trade without obtaining from king James an order prohibiting the importation of alum. About that time, the alum business was engrossed by the king, as a royal prerogative; and the alum-works were let on a lease from the crown, a compensation being paid to the proprietors.

In the reign of Charles I, the royal monopoly still continued; and, the process of alum-making being much improved, the trade became so lucrative, that Sir Paul Pindar, who rented the alum-works, paid annually to the king, 12,500£.; to the Earl of Mulgrave, 1640£.; and to Sir Wm. Pennyman, 600£. He employed 800 workmen,\* and sold his alum at 26£. per ton. The monopoly ceased at the death of Charles I, when the business was left free to all who had alum-rock in their estates.

The progress of manufactures and commerce during the commonwealth, that era of enterprise, naturally caused a proportionate briskness in the alum trade. Hence, at this period, and within a few years after, several new works were set on foot; by which means, the markets were at last overstocked, and the prices reduced. Some years after the beginning of the last century,† when the profits of the trade were low, an attempt was made by the duke of Buckingham to secure a monopoly of the alum-trade, by making an agreement with other proprietors of alum-works, binding them to lay down their works for 21 years, in consideration of his paying each of them an annual stipulated sum. In terms of this agreement, Sir G. Cooke received £43) per annum, as a composition for laying down Peak works; Godrington Pressick, Esq. £400, for laying down Carleton works; Hugh Cholmley, Esq. £220, for laying down Saltwick works; &c. The price

\* Some accounts say 80, but this is too small. † The year 1726 is the date given me; but, as the then duke was a minor, perhaps 1716 is the correct date.



was then greatly advanced, but the monopoly could not be maintained; for, besides the competition of foreign traders, occasioned by the high prices, new works began to start up on every side, till the expense of buying them off exceeded the profits produced by the advance of price. Alum, therefore again fell, and in 1736 it was only 10 *l.* per ton, and even lower. At this date, only four works were continued, and, in order to improve the alum market, the proprietors agreed to limit the quantity annually made at each, as follows; Sandsend, 520 tons; Lofthouse, 420; Boulby, 320; and Carleton, 240; in all, 1500 tons. In consequence of this agreement, alum rose to 12 *l.* per ton in 1740, to 13 *l.* in 1742, and to 14 *l.* in 1746.

In proportion as the markets rose, new works were opened, or old works were revived; by which means the price was reduced, in 1756, to 12 *l.*; and in 1760, to 11 *l.*: but the peace of 1763 produced a rapid rise; so that at the close of 1764, alum was from 20 to 22 *l.* per ton; and, in 1765, it reached 24 *l.*, and even 26 *l.* The manufacture now went on with great briskness, and, in 1764, 10 different works were carried on at once, employing no less than 40 pans; viz. Peak, 4 pans; Stoupe Brow, 4; Saltwick, 3; Littlebeck, 3; Sandsend, 6; Boulby, 4; Lofthouse, 6; Carleton, 3; Osmotherley, 3; and Pleasington, in Lancashire, 4. The annual produce, estimated at 80 tons for each pan, would amount to 3200 tons; an estimation which is probably much below the truth. Within 3 or 4 years, 6 alum-works were added to the list; 3 of which, viz. Godeland Banks, Eskdaleside, and Ayton, were new works; and the other 3, viz. Saltburn, Kettlewell, and Guisborough, were old works revived. Hence, in 1769, not less than 16 works were going forward, employing about 60 pans, which might yield an annual produce of 5000 tons, or upwards. The business had now reached its utmost height; the prices declined, in proportion as the market became over-stocked, and though in 1767, 20 *l.* per ton had been obtained, the price fell to 14*l.* in 1769, and to 13*l.* in 1770 and 1771. In the anticipation of this ruinous fall, an attempt was made in 1769, to form a mutual agreement between the proprietors, limiting the number of pans at each work, so as the whole might not exceed 40, and the annual produce might be fixed at about 3200 tons; but, for want of unanimity among the parties concerned, the scheme did not take effect, and the depression therefore continued, till, through the bankruptcy of some proprietors, and the serious losses of others, the works at Ayton, Godeland Banks,\* Carleton, Osmotherley, Saltburn, and Pleasington, were successively stopped. This diminution of the number of works, with some reduction at the remaining works, brought down the quantity annually manufactured to about 3000 tons; yet the price was little improved till after the close of the American war, when it rose to 22*l.* but it afterwards dropped to 18*l.*; which was the price in 1789 and 1790. Since that time, considerable fluctuations have taken place: about the beginning of this century, alum rose to 26*l.* and even

\* Godeland Banks started again in 1786.



27*l.* per ton, but it fell again to 20*l.*; and, on the whole, the trade has never been so brisk as to encourage the erection or restoration of other works: on the contrary, the works at Saltwick, Guisborough, Godeland Banks, and Little Beck, have been given up. The price was lately 23*£.*; at present it can scarcely be quoted at more than *£*20. This price would have been reckoned good, 30 years ago, when labour, coals, &c. were  $\frac{1}{3}$  cheaper; but, as circumstances now are, the price could not remunerate the manufacturer, were it not that the recent improvements in alum-making furnish a greater produce from the same quantity of materials.

The present state of the manufacture may be seen from the following table, exhibiting the annual produce of the works now carried on, estimated on an average of the last 12 years.

<i>Works</i>	<i>Proprietors</i>	<i>Average Annual Produce.</i>
Peak and Stoupe Brow	Messrs Cooke	300 tons
Eskdaleside	H. W. Yeoman, Esq.	270
Sandsend	Rt. Hon. Earl Mulgrave	455
Kettleness	Ditto	455
Boulby	Messrs Baker & Jackson	450
Lofthouse	Rt. Hon. Lord Duudas	910

---

Total annual average..... 2840 tons.

---

In the last two or three years, the quantity has greatly exceeded this average, at least the quantity shipped; for the alum shipped in 1815 amounted to 3077 tons, and in 1816, to 3155 tons. Little is exported to foreign parts, nearly the whole being sent to London; yet in former times the exportation was considerable, amounting in 1790 to 1232 tons.

The number of the workmen employed varies according to circumstances; but the whole number now belonging to the works, including boys and artificers, may be estimated at about 600. Their wages seldom exceed 3*s.* per day; but they enjoy, in addition, several valuable privileges; among which, a little garden assigned to each family, deserves to be noticed. Earl Mulgrave has distinguished himself in making provision for the comfort of his workmen.\*

The remaining works and manufactures of the district will not require to be so minutely examined. Little more than a bare list of them can be presented.

**COAL-PITS.** The thin seams of coal in our district have been wrought upwards of 70 years; and, though much inferior in quality

\* The materials for the above account of the alum-works have been chiefly taken from Mr. Winter's Essay in Nicholson's Journal for April, 1810; from communications furnished by John Ridley, Esq., Mr. Bathgate, Mr. Dodds, and the gentlemen of the Custom House; and from the papers of the late Ephraim Jowsey, a noted alum-maker.

to the coals near the Wear and the Tyne, have been of great service to the inland parts of the country.

The principal coal-pits now carried on are those of Danby, Blakey, and Rudland. The seam at Danby pits (or *Castleton* pits, as they are often called) is 17 inches thick; at Blakey, 12 inches; and at Rudland, 9 inches. The depth from the surface at Danby varies from 15 yards to 60 yards; at the other pits, the seam, though thinner, is nearer the surface. The Danby pits employ about 40 or 50 people, who may furnish daily, on an average, from 200 to 300 bushels, or upwards, sold at the pit for 4d. per bushel. The other two works are less extensive.—A new coal work has recently commenced, at the head of Fryop; another was lately wrought at the upper part of Glazedale. Coals are also dug out of the cliff at Hawsker Bottoms, and at a few other places, where the seam is so thin as scarcely to compensate the labour of working.

**LIME-WORKS.** The whole range of the limestone hills abounds with kilns of various sizes and descriptions. In many parts the farmers have kilns for the use of their own farms: in other places, as at Silphoue, Ayton, Hutton Bushell, Thornton, Pickering, Lockton, Hutton-in-the-Hole, &c., there are lime-works on an extensive scale, for the supply of the public. The lime is generally inferior to that imported from Sunderland: that which is made in the kilns along the coast, from the Flamborough limestone, is reckoned superior to both, and is sold at Uppang, &c. at 26s. per chaldron.\*

**FREESTONE QUARRIES.** The quarries of this description are also numerous, particularly in the alum hills. The most remarkable are those of Aislaby, Ugglebarnby, Sleights Brow, Little Ayton, High-Cliff Nab, and Burniston. Aislaby quarries furnish large and durable stones, excellently adapted for building piers, &c. From these quarries the piers at Whitby have been principally built, and great quantities of the stones have been shipped at Whitby, within these few years, for the piers of Margate and Ramsgate, the foundations of the Strand bridge, &c.

**MANUFACTORIES OF ROMAN CEMENT.** Three manufactories of this article, called *terras*, have been recently established, connected with the alum-works of Sandsend, Lofthouse, and Peak. That of Earl Mulgrave was set on foot in 1811, in consequence of observations made by Mr. Atkinson of London, and some successful experiments tried by Mr. Sowerby. The stones from which the *terras* is prepared are the lenticular nodules noticed in p. 772. These are burnt in a kiln; then broken, and pounded with stampers, and lastly ground to powder in a mill. This powder, which when mixed up properly with water forms a durable cement, is sold at from 4 to 5s. per bushel. The other two manufactories were erected soon after. In that of Lord Dundas, the mill used for grinding the *terras* is wrought by a steam-engine, the first and only steam-engine in Cleveland.

\* See p. 802, 803.

Before quitting the works connected with the mineral kingdom, it may be proper to notice, that there was an *iron forge*, a few years ago, in the vale of the Derwent, between Hackness and Ayton. A great deal of ironstone has of late been shipped at Whitby for Newcastle.\*

A manufactory of PRUSSIAN BLUE was established by Lord Dundas, beside his alum-works, in 1807; but, not turning out well, it was given up in 1812; since which period, Mr. Davidson, who conducted the business for his lordship, has carried it on at Skelton, upon a small scale.

TWO PAPER-MILLS are carried on; that of Mr. Wm. Joy at Lealholm Bridge, where above 56 cwt. of paper may be annually made; and that of Mr. Chas. Nicholls, at Ellerburn, where the yearly amount exceeds 80 cwt.

There are at present 3 OIL-MILLS, for preparing rape oil, and linseed oil; that of Mr. H. Richardson, at Ayton; that of Mr. P. Heselton, at the same place, formerly a cotton mill;† and that of Mr. Caleb Fletcher, erected on the site of Keldholm priory, where the same gentleman has also a *flax mill*.—There was lately an oil-mill, on a small scale, near Sleights; and the corn-mill now occupied by Mr. T. Anderson, at Lower Stakesby, was once an oil-mill.—The *corn-mills* of the district are too numerous to be particularised: most of them are driven by water, but there are also not a few wind-mills.

The district contains 13 TAN-YARDS, besides the 2 at Whitby; viz. 2 at Scarborough; 3 at Ayton in Cleveland; and 1 at each of the following places, Sleights bridge, Greenhouses, West Barnby, Ormsby, Langbargh, Thornton, Pickering, and Kirkby Moorside.—There are 6 *skinneries*; but 2 or 3 of them are also tanneries, contained in the above list.

There are at least 8 BLEACH-FIELDS, besides those connected with the sailcloth manufactories; they are situated at Easby, Kildale, Commondale, Glazedale, Lease-rigg, Costa Mills, and at Ellerburn, where there are two.

In addition to the 4 BREWERIES in Whitby, there are 15 common breweries in the district; viz. 3 at Scarborough, 2 at Pickering, 2 at Guisborough, and 1 at each of these places, East Row, Lofthouse, Kirkleatham, Ayton in Cleveland, Stokesley, Kirkby Moorside, Ebberton, and Brompton.

There are 18 *tallow-chandlers*, of whom 5 are in Scarborough; besides 5 in Whithy, making 23 in all.—To which I may add, that there are throughout the district (exclusive of Whitby), dealers in ale and porter, 308; in spirits, 207; in wine, 58; in tea and coffee, 314; and in tobacco, 479. The sum total of each may be found by adding those of Whitby, given in p. 577. The remark made in the Note there, is necessary to be remembered here, that the same individuals or firms often deal in all or most of these articles at the same time.

\* The numerous forges existing in the days of the monks have already been noticed; p. 758, 759. Notes. † Some years ago a cotton-mill was carried on by Mr. Sanderson, between Handale and Scaling.



### III. FISHERIES.

The fisheries on this coast are an important source of wealth and sustenance to the inhabitants, and deserve to be noticed more fully than our limits allow.

Whitby in the time of Leland was "a great fischar toune", but it has completely changed its character; for, in 1816, it was found to contain only 9 fishermen and 3 fishmongers. The great fisher towns of our coast, at present, are Staiths, Runswick, and Robin Hood's Bay; which last is called by Leland "a fischar tounlet of 20 bootes." The boats which he speaks of were probably *cobles* or small boats: for, though the large boats, called *five-men* boats, were then employed, as the Cottonian MS. quoted by Mr. Graves,\* mentions "a five-man cobble" belonging to Skinninggrave, formerly a considerable fishing town; yet we find from the same MS. where it describes the fishery at Redcar,† that the boats generally used were cobles containing three men, each of which cobles was so small that "twoe Men could easily carrye ytt on Lande betweene them." The cobles of that time were therefore smaller and weaker than those now in use, a remark which will equally apply to the five-men boats. The modern cobles are 25 or 26 feet long, and 5 broad, with a bottom nearly flat, and a very sharp stem: they are between 1 and 2 tons burthen; and have a mast occasionally "stepped," with a "lug sail." The five-men boats are 46 ft. long, 16 ft. 8 in. broad, 6 ft. 3 in. deep, clincher built, and sharp bottomed; they have one deck, with a large hatchway in the middle; measure about 58 tons; have three masts, carry four sails, and are generally swift sailers.

There are at present 28 five-men boats employed on this coast, viz 14 belonging to Staiths; 6, to Runswick; 5, to Robin Hood's Bay; and 3, to Scarborough.§ The number was more considerable three years ago, six large boats having been lost during that time, and not yet replaced. Each large boat is provided with 2 cobles, besides which, there is nearly an equal number of fishing cobles, for the winter fishing, and several other cobles, not connected with the large boats, employed both in summer and winter; among which are some lobster boats, used near the shore for catching crabs and lobsters. The number of cobles, belonging to our three great fishing towns, including the cobles attached to the large boats, may be nearly as follows: Staiths, 70, Runswick, 35; and Robin Hood's Bay, 35; in all 140: to which if we add the cobles of Scarborough, Whitby, Sandsend, Skinninggrave, Saltburn, Marsk, Redcar, &c. the total number of cobles along the coast will be found to be from 250 to 300.

These boats are not all in employment at one time; for the large boats are laid up at Whitby during winter, and the cobles attached to

\* Hist. of Cleveland, p. 369. † Ibid. p. 400. § There are also several large boats belonging to Filey, Flamborough, and other places to the south of this district. Sandsend and Redcar had formerly five-men boats.



them are laid up at home.\* They go to sea in March, and unless interrupted by the weather, their method is to go out on Monday morning, and return with their produce on Friday night or Saturday morning. Each large boat usually carries 7 people; viz. 5 men who have shares, one man who has half a share, and a boy who is allowed a small sum. Of the five men who have shares, one is usually the owner of the boat; the other 4, with himself, are joint proprietors of the fishing gear, viz. the cobbles, lines, nets, &c. A new boat will cost about £600, or upwards; and the fishing gear, necessary for a boat, may be valued at £100 more, or £20 for each man; the half-share man having no property in the gear. The proceeds of each fishing expedition are divided into 6 parts, or rather  $6\frac{1}{2}$ : 1 share is assigned to the owner for the boat, 1 share to each of the 5 men, and the half share to the 6th man. Consequently, if the owner is one of the five men, he has 2 shares, 1 for the boat, and 1 for himself as a fisherman.

Fishing with nets is rarely practised on this coast, except in taking herrings, and mackarel. The net is placed upright in the water, near the surface, being supported by corks at the top; one end is made fast to the boat, while the other reaches across the current.

The larger fishes are taken with strong hemp lines, which are of two kinds, the common lines, and the *haavres*. A common line is about 200 fathoms long; furnished with from 14 to 20 score of hooks, attached to the line by the same number of *snoods*, each a yard long, and placed at equal distances. The *haavres* are of the same length, but stronger, and have only from 90 to 100 hooks: the hooks are larger, and are placed at greater distances, being used for taking the larger kinds of fish.† These hooks are baited with pieces of herrings, haddocks, or other small fishes, while the common hooks are usually baited with mussels, sand-eels, &c. The task of procuring the mussels and sand-eels, and of baiting the hooks, before the boats go to sea, devolves principally on the women. Each fisherman has generally 3 lines, which are carefully coiled up on an oval flat piece of wicker-work, called a *skep*, the baited hooks being laid regularly at one end. It is common, when going to sea in the large boats, where the *haavres* are chiefly used, to take a greater quantity of lines. The *haavres* are coiled on a round piece of wicker-work, called a *swatch*; their hooks are always baited at sea, in *shooting* them.

The fishing ground is chosen at various distances, between the coast and the Dogger Bank. On arriving at the ground, the large boat is anchored, and its two cobbles are employed in *shooting* the lines, stretching them across the current, and sinking them with small anchors, or perforated stones. As the lines belonging to each boat are fastened to one another, so as to make one range, or at the most two ranges, they reach to a great extent: buoys of cork, &c. are placed along the range. The lines are *shot* and *hauled* twice a day, or sometimes only once. These operations are carried on by the cobbles, while the large boats serve as store-houses and dwelling-houses; being

\* The Scarborough boats are laid up at Scarborough. † The term *haavre* may be derived from the Swedish word *HAF*—the main sea.

furnished with beds, fires, &c.—The cobbles not connected with the large boats, fish after the same form; but, not having the same accommodations, they seldom venture so far from the shore, and are forced to return more frequently to land. The large boats will live in a very heavy sea; yet fatal accidents too frequently occur to the fishermen: one of the most melancholy ever known was that of Friday, April 14, 1815, when 3 Runswick boats and 1 Staiths boat, containing in all 29 persons, perished in a tremendous storm.\*

The kinds of fish that are caught with lines are chiefly, cod, ling, holibut, turbot, haddock, coal-fish, and skate; to which we may add, whiting, pollack, toisk, thornback, sole, plaice, flounder, dab, gurnard, and a few others. The holibut, turbot, and skate are among the largest of these fishes. The holibut sometimes weighs 17 stone, or even 20 stone; the turbot, 10 or 12 stone, and often more; the skate is sometimes about the same size; cod and ling seldom exceed 3 stone. Great quantities of cod, and ling, are cut up and dried during the summer.† The amount varies greatly in different years, but the average quantity may be stated at 6 tons of dried fish for each large boat,§ or from 150 to 180 tons in all. About 500 or 550 fish are required to make a ton. The London merchants, or their agents, purchase them on the spot at from 20 to 30£. per ton in good years: at present, the price is only from 13 to 20£. But by far the greater part of the fish caught during summer is sold fresh: furnishing an abundant supply to the markets of Whitby, Scarborough, Newcastle, &c. from whence, particularly from Whitby, great quantities are forwarded to the interior in every direction; Malton, York, Leeds, &c. being supplied from this coast, by means of pannier-men and other fish-carriers. The amount of fresh fish thus disposed of, exceeds, on an average, 30 tons annually for each large boat; besides what is caught by the cobbles not connected with those boats.

The herring fishing *on the coast* commences about August, and is often very productive. Sometimes a large boat will take 10 last, or more, in a season; nay, in some instances, 3 or 4 last have been caught by a boat's crew in one night. These herrings are sold fresh, at Whitby and other markets.—But the grand herring fishery is carried on at Yarmouth, to which station all our large boats repair in the autumn. This important expedition, for which considerable preparations are necessary, usually lasts 6 weeks; the boats setting out in the middle of September, and returning at the beginning of November. Each boat generally carries an additional man, who is paid by the voyage. The average annual produce of this fishery may amount to 30 lasts|| for each boat, being in some years 40 or 50, or even 60, in others only 20, 15, or under. The price of course varies: 7 or 8£.

\* See an account of the subscription for the sufferers, p. 629, 630.

† Skates and coal-fish are also often dried, but only for the home market.

§ The proportion for Robin Hood's Bay and Scarborough is less, the boats there selling more fresh fish. || A last is 10,000 herrings. In counting them, 6 score and 12 are reckoned to make a hundred, at Yarmouth; 6 score and 4 are counted to the hundred, on the Whitby coast.

per last may be the average price at Yarmouth, where the herrings are sold and cured.

On their return from Yarmouth, the large boats are laid up for the winter, and the winter cobs are used till March following. A coble carries 3 men, furnished with 3 lines each: the 6 men, forming the complement for a large boat, are therefore sufficient to man two cobs, but in this season the partnerships are often changed, so that those who were together in the large boats have other partners in the cobs. The surplus winter fish is not dried, but salted in barrels: each barrel contains from 22 to 24 stone of cod or ling, and sells at about 40 or 42 sh. The quantity annually barrelled may be thus stated on an average: Staiths, 280 barrels; Runswick, 140; Robin Hood's Bay, 120; with a proportionate quantity for Scarborough. The quantity sold fresh during winter may be estimated at three times the quantity barrelled. The cargoes of the cobs, as well as of the large boats in summer, are sold to the fishmongers, pannier-men, and fishwives, at so much per score. The price varies exceedingly: for instance, haddocks are sometimes sold at from 1s. 6d. to 2s. per score, at other times so high as 8 sh. or upwards. The average wholesale price of cod and ling may be stated at 18s. per score. The women sell the fish by retail in the Fish-market, and often carry them about to private houses. Turbot and holibut are sold, at from 2d. to 4d. per lib.

The taking of crabs and lobsters, which are caught in bag-nets (called *trunks*) fixed to iron hoops, 20 inches in diameter, is carried on both in summer and winter, chiefly by the elder fishermen. There are 8 lobster boats at Staiths, 5 at Runswick, and as many at Robin Hood's Bay. Crabs sell from 1s 6d. to 3 or 4 sh per score. Lobsters are about three times that price.—Shrimps and prawns, especially the former, are taken on the sandy shores, but not in great quantities. The net used for that purpose resembles the lobster nets; but its hoop, instead of being circular, is flat on one side: a person wading in the water pushes the net before him, by means of a pole fastened to the hoop, the flat side of which grazes along the bottom, while the arched part stands erect, to keep the net open.

Salmon and salmon-trout were once plentiful in the Esk, but are now very scarce, the quantity being much diminished since the establishment of the inland alum-works: the price of salmon trout varies from 6d. to 1s. per pound.

The fisheries yield employment and support to about 400 fishermen, and their families; and to a considerable number of fishmongers, fishwives, pannier-men, &c. The fishermen are a hardy race; and, though their gains are precarious, it is no uncommon thing for a careful fisherman to become a respectable shipowner. It is difficult to calculate the annual amount of the whole proceeds of the fisheries in the district: but, from the data given above, the annual average value can scarcely be stated at less than 25 or 30,000£; supposing the fresh fish to sell at from 10 to 15£ per ton, which is probably below the average. The value, if stated according to the price paid by the consumer, might be doubled, if not trebled.

## CHAP. V.

## BIOGRAPHY AND FAMILY HISTORY.

---

SEVERAL eminent men, who were the ornaments of our district and of their country in ancient times, were noticed in the first and second Books; and the list might have been swelled by various additions, particularly from the two noble families of Percy and Brus; in the former of which, we recognize the ancestors of the dukes of Northumberland, and in the latter, the progenitors of the present royal family. This Chapter is confined to those illustrious persons that have appeared here since the dissolution of the monasteries. Of these a short account only can be given; and I regret that characters which might have adorned so many pages, must be crowded into a space so contracted. The order of time will perhaps be the most unexceptionable.

## THE 1ST SIR T. CHALONER AND THE CHALONER FAMILY.

The family of Chaloner is of the ancient British stock, being originally a Welch family, allied to the ancient princes of Wales. The original name was KRWME, which about the year 1200, or soon after, was changed to CHALONER. Sir Thos. Chaloner, who purchased the Guisborough estates, was the son of Roger Chaloner, of London, Esq.; and was born in London about the year 1515. He is described as a gallant soldier, an able statesman, and a very learned writer. He studied at the university of Cambridge, where he was distinguished by his genius and application, and especially by his happy turn for Latin poetry, in which he excelled most of his cotemporaries. On leaving the college, he was introduced at court; and was soon after sent abroad into Germany with Sir Henry Knevet. He was well received at the court of the emperor Charles V, whom he attended in some of his wars; particularly in the fatal expedition against Algiers,



in 1541. Here the courage of our young hero nearly cost him his life: the vessel which carried him was shipwrecked, but he was providentially drawn up into another ship by a cable which he caught with his teeth, while he was swimming about in the dark. After this escape, he returned to England, where his learning and services were rewarded with the office of first clerk of the council, which he held till the death of Henry VIII. In the beginning of the next reign, he came into great favour with the duke of Somerset, under whom he distinguished himself in the battle of Musselburgh, in consequence of which, he received the honours of knighthood, Sept. 28, 1547; and, on his return to court, the duchess of Somerset presented him with a rich jewel. The fall of the duke, his patron, put a stop to his further preferment during Edward's reign; and his zealous attachment to the protestant religion might have proved fatal to him under the bloody Mary, had he not been protected by some of her courtiers, to whom he had rendered important services. The accession of Elizabeth brought him again to court, and so high did his character stand, that he was the first ambassador named by that wise princess, and that also to the first prince in Europe, Ferdinand I, emperor of Germany. In this embassy, he acquitted himself with great reputation, gaining the confidence of the emperor, and at the same time securing the interests of his royal mistress, who honoured him at his return. In 1561, he was appointed ambassador to the court of Spain, a service which he undertook with reluctance, anticipating the mortifications to which it might subject him. His fears were too well founded, for his trunks and cabinets were all searched, on his first arrival in Spain. Sir Thomas strongly remonstrated against this affront, and his conduct, during the whole of this embassy, was such as to maintain the honour of the sovereign whom he represented. His dignified behaviour, his talents as a minister, his bravery as a soldier, his general learning, and his uncommon skill in Latin poetry, commanded the admiration even of the Spanish court. Falling very ill, in 1564, he addressed the queen in an elegy after the manner of Ovid, begging to be recalled to his native country; a request which was presently granted. During his residence in Spain, where, to use his own words, he spent the winter in a stove and the summer in a barn, his great work "The right ordering of the English republic" was composed: and, on his return to London, he published the first 5 Books, which he dedicated to his intimate friend Sir Wm. Cecil: the remaining 5 Books were probably not published in his life-time. He does not seem to have fully recovered from his illness; for he died at his house in Clerkenweil close, London, Oct. 7, 1565. He was buried in St. Paul's with great pomp; Sir Wm. Cecil (afterwards lord Burleigh), then principal secretary of state, acted as chief mourner, and also honoured his memory with some Latin verses, setting forth the rare excellencies of his character. Under the patronage of lord Burleigh, Dr. Wm. Malim published a correct edition of Sir Thomas's poetical works, in 1579. Our author wrote a number of tracts, as; "A little Dictionary for children,"

"The Office of Servants," "*Moriæ Encomium*", &c. There are some of his letters in Haynes's Collection of State Papers.

SIR THOMAS CHALONER THE YOUNGER, son of the first Sir Thomas, by his wife Ethelreda, daughter of Edwd. Frodsham, Esq. was born in 1559, and being very young at his father's decease, was educated under the care of the lord-treasurer Burleigh. He was taught by Dr. Malim, master of St. Paul's school, and afterwards studied in Magdalen college, Oxford. Like his father, he had a great talent for poetry, which he wrote with much facility, both in English and in Latin. About the year 1580 he began his travels on the continent, where he acquired, especially in Italy, that knowledge of philosophy and the arts, which enabled him afterwards to introduce the alum-making. He returned before 1584, and soon after married Elizabeth, daughter of his father's friend Sir Wm. Fleetwood, recorder of London. He appeared much at court where he received the honour of knighthood in 1591. A little before the year 1600, he established the alum-work at Belman Bank, near Guisborough; but it cost him large sums, before it could be brought to yield any profit.\* In the end of Elizabeth's reign, Sir Thomas made a journey into Scotland, where he grew into such credit with king James, that the most considerable persons in England, and among others Sir Francis Bacon, courted his favour and recommendation. He accompanied the king in his journey to England, and so much was he in favour with his new sovereign, that he intrusted him with the care of prince Henry's education, Aug. 17, 1603. This charge Sir Thomas held during the life-time of that excellent prince, whom he attended to Oxford in 1605. He had also great interest with queen Anne, who employed him in the management of her private affairs. He died Nov. 17, 1613 (or, according to some accounts, 1615), and was buried in the church of Chiswick, in Middlesex. His only publication is entitled "*The virtue of Nitre, wherein is declared the sundry cures by the same effected*," London, 1584, 4to. Some of his letters are preserved in the Lambeth library, &c. There is a MS. folio volume written by this Sir Thomas, now in the possession of his descendant Rob. Chaloner, Esq. M. P. It contains an account of the offices, ceremonies, &c. at the court. One of the most curious articles is that which gives directions for making the king's bed. The order for that service must have been drawn up at a period when the English monarchs, instead of being the fathers of their people, were such tyrants and oppressors, that they were haunted with a continual dread of assassination.

Four sons of the second Sir Thomas Chaloner rose to eminence, William the eldest was created a baronet, July 20, 1620; but on his

\* His biographer states, that Lambert Russell, a Walloon, and two other alum-makers, were brought over privately from Rochelle in France, where they had been employed in the alum-business. This statement does not accord with the story of stealing these workmen from the pope's alum-works in Italy (See p 807, 808); especially as they are said to have been brought over, not to begin, but to complete the undertaking. See Chalmers' Biographical Dictionary, Vol IX. p. 73.

dying without issue in 1681, the title became extinct. Edward, the 2nd son, was educated at Oxford, and entering into orders, was made chaplain to James I, and doctor of divinity. He was the author of some sermons, and other writings. His death was premature, for he was carried off by the plague at Oxford, July 25, 1625. Thomas, another son, was also an eminent scholar, and an accomplished gentleman. He sat in the long parliament, as member for Scarborough: and was one of the king's judges, and a member of the council of state. At the restoration, he retired to Holland, and being excepted out of the Act of Oblivion, he ended his days at Middleburg in Zealand, not long after. James, another son of Sir Thomas, also sat in the long parliament, and was one of the king's judges.\* He held the castle in the Isle of Man, where he died in 1661. He was distinguished as a man of learning, particularly as an antiquary, and wrote a History of the Isle of Man.

At the decease of Sir Wm. Chaloner, Baronet, who died at Scanderoun in Turkey, Sir Edwd. Chaloner, Knt., son of Dr. Edwd. Chaloner, became heir to the Guisborough estates; which descended from Sir Edward, to his son William Chaloner, Esq; whose son and heir, Edward, died in 1737, leaving the inheritance to his son William, from whom it came to his son, the late William Chaloner, Esq., father to Robert Chaloner, Esq. M. P. the present representative of the family, who is married to Frances Laura, daughter of the Rt. Hon. Lord Dundas, and has several children. Mrs. Emma Chaloner, widow of the late William Chaloner, Esq. and daughter of William Harvey, Esq. of Chigwell, Essex, is now living at Tainbridge Wells. She has had *fifteen* children, several of whom died young. It is observable, that Mary, sister to the late Wm. Chaloner, Esq. and wife of General John Hale, had *twenty-two* children.

#### SIR DAVID FOULIS, AND THE FOULIS FAMILY.

Sir David Foulis of Ingleby Manor, Knt. and Bart. was the second son of Henry Foulis, Esq. of Colinton, near Edinburgh, ancestor to the present Sir James Foulis of Colinton, Bart. He was knighted in 1603, when he attended king James into England; and was created a Baronet, Feb. 6, 1619. Previous to his accession to the English throne, James had employed him in several weighty commissions to queen Elizabeth; and, having had experience of his fidelity and zeal, he appointed him cofferer to prince Henry, and subsequently to prince Charles. In 1609, he purchased of Ralph lord Eure "the manors of Ingleby and Battersby, the manor-houses, the fallow-deer-park and the red-deer-park, with the rectory and church of Ingleby, and lands in Ingleby, Battersby, and Greenhough;" and in consider-

\* The family, we are told, opposed the king, on account of the unjust seizure of the alum-works as "a royal mine."—The stories told in the Memoir published at the end of the Letters from the Bodleian Library (V. II. p. 281—284) cannot be depended on: the Memoir confounds two or three members of the family into one! James Chaloner was excepted out of the Act of Oblivion, yet not made liable to be tried for his life. Statutes at Large, 12 Car. II. c. 11.



ation of his good, long, and faithful services the king granted him, by letters patent, the manors of Greenhowe and Templehurst. He resided chiefly at Ingleby Manor, where he acted as one of his Majesty's council for the northern parts, *custos rotulorum*, deputy lieutenant, and justice of the peace for the North Riding. But in 1633, his spirited opposition to the tyrannical measures of king Charles, particularly the commission issued to compel gentlemen to compound for not having taken the honour of knighthood, brought upon him the weight of that vile engine of despotism—the Court of Star Chamber, by which he was stripped of his offices, imprisoned in the Fleet during his Majesty's pleasure, fined 5000*£.* to the king, and 3000*£.* to lord Wentworth, on whom he had cast some reflections; and he was forced to sell part of his estates, to pay the fines. His son and heir, Henry, was also committed to the Fleet during the king's pleasure, and fined 500*£.* Sir David died in 1642 at Ingleby, where he was buried.—He was succeeded by his son Sir Henry, who had for his successor his son Sir David Foulis, Bart. M. P. for Northallerton who died in 1694.—Henry, the second son of Sir Henry Foulis, who was educated at Oxford, and entered into holy orders, was distinguished for his learning. In 1662, he published a volume entitled “The History of the wicked Plots and Conspiracies of our pretended Saints,” attacking the Jesuits on the one hand, and the presbyterians on the other. The work was dedicated “To his loving Brother Sr. David Foulis, Baronet, of Ingleby Mannor in Cleaveland, in the North-Riding of Yorkshire: And his vertuous Consort, the Lady Catharine Foulis.” After his death, which occurred in 1669, another work of his, entitled “An History of the Romish Treasons and Usurpations” was published. His writings display a much greater portion of genius and learning, than of christian candour and moderation: he enters keenly into the spirit of the party whose cause he espoused, to whom therefore his works were highly acceptable.

Since the death of the second Sir David Foulis, Bart. the title and estates have lineally descended to five successive baronets of the name William, including the present Sir William Foulis, Bart. of Ingleby Manor.

#### **SIR H. CHOLMLEY THE ELDER, & THE CHOLMLEY FAMILY.**

The Cholmleys of Yorkshire sprung from a younger branch of the ancient family of CHOLMONDELEY in Cheshire. Richard and Roger, the sons of John Cholmondeley, of Golston in the county of York, Esq., are said to have been the first who contracted the name to CHOLMELEY, which in later times has been further contracted to CHOLMLEY. The two brothers now mentioned fought on Flodden field, in 1513; and were both knighted, as the reward of their bravery. Sir Richard, who was lieutenant-governor of the tower, had no issue, except a natural son, Roger, who was bred to the law, and rose to the highest eminence in his profession; being made recorder of London in 1540, when he was knighted; afterwards appointed lord



chief baron of the exchequer, in 1545; and finally advanced to the station of lord chief justice, in 1552. After the death of Sir Richard, in 1521, his estates descended to his brother Sir Roger, who married Katharine, daughter of Sir Marmaduke Constable, of Flamborough. He resided for some time at Kintorp, near Pickering; and afterwards purchased Roxby, near Thornton, which became the principal seat of the family. Sir Roger had several children: Anne, one of his daughters, was married to the earl of Westmoreland. He died in London, April 28, 1538; and was succeeded by his son Richard, who received the honours of knighthood, not many years after, as the reward of his bravery in Scotland\*. This Sir Richard purchased Whitby, and several other manors, after the dissolution of the monasteries.† He lived at Roxby in great state, having 50 or 60 men-servants, and seldom travelled without a retinue of 30 or 40 livery servants to attend him: his power and wealth, together with his stature and complexion, procured him the name of "the great black knight of the north."§ He was twice married, and had several children: his first lady was Margaret, daughter of William lord Conyers; the second, Katharine, daughter of Henry first earl of Cumberland, and widow of John lord Scroope, of Bolton, a lady of uncommon beauty. Sir Richard died at Roxby, in 1579, and was buried in the chancel of Thornton church: his lady survived till 1598; she was interred in the chancel of Whitby church, under the great blue stone. Her mother was the daughter of Henry, earl of Northumberland; so that, through her, a branch of the offspring of William de Percy again became possessed of the manor of Whitby, with a great part of Whitby Strand. Sir Richard had a numerous progeny; of whom, Francis, his eldest son, who married Miss Jane Bulmer, succeeded to the principal estates. He was the first of the family that fixed his residence at Whitby; where he built the Hall, then chiefly constructed of wood; but he enjoyed it only a short season, for he died not long after his father. Leaving no issue, he was succeeded by his younger brother Henry, the only son of Sir Richard by his second wife, in terms of a deed of entail executed by Sir Richard, preferring him before two elder brothers, Roger and Richard, from the former of whom the Cholmleys of Bransby are descended. Henry, who married Margaret, daughter of Sir Wm. Balthorpe, was knighted at York by king James,

\* At the battle of Musselburgh, in 1547, according to Sir Hugh Cholmley's Memoirs, p. 6: but, according to Charlton, p. 297, at the taking of Leith, May 11, 1544. Charlton's account (obtained no doubt from Nath. Cholmley, Esq.) appears to be most correct; for this Richard, who is only styled *esquire* in the lease of Whitby granted in 1540, is called *knight* in some other documents prior to the close of Henry's reign. His brother Hugh is said to have been knighted along with him. If that account is correct, as it probably is, the great Sir Hugh was not the first knight of that name in the family. In the Memoirs, it is stated, that none of the sons of Sir Roger survived him except Richard and John; but the correctness of the Memoirs cannot be depended on, at least for that period. † See p. 463. § Memoirs of Sir H. Cholmley, p. 6—11. See also Leland's account of the Cholmley family given above, p. 742. Note.

in 1603. After the death of his mother, lady Scroope, who lived with him at Whitby, he resided for the most part at Roxby, and latterly at York; where he died in consequence of a fall from his horse, in the year 1616,\* and was buried in St. John's church. Sir Henry had a large family; 3 sons and 7 daughters survived him: of the latter, Barbara was married to Thomas lord Falconberg, and Dorothy to Nicholas Bushell, of Whitby, Esq.; the other 5 were also married. His eldest son, Sir Richard, born in 1580, and knighted by king James in 1603, succeeded him. He had much public business in the county of York, where his cousin lord Scroope was lord lieutenant, and president of his Majesty's council in the north. Sir Richard was made a deputy-lieutenant, and one of the council, was put into the commission of the peace, was elected M. P. for Scarborough in 1620, and was appointed high sheriff of Yorkshire in 1624. These expensive honours, with some troublesome law-suits which he had with Sir Thos. P. Hobby, of Hackness, were greatly to the disadvantage of Sir Richard and his family. He afterwards retired from public life to his residence at Whitby, where he ended his days, Sept. 23, 1631, and was buried in the grave of his grandmother, under the great blue stone.† Sir Richard was twice married: his first wife, Susanna, daughter of John Legard, Esq. and nearly related to the Hotham family, died in 1611, after bearing him four sons and two daughters: of the latter, Margaret was married to Sir Wm. Strickland, of Boynton; and Ursula, to Geo. Trotter, Esq. of Skelton castle. His second wife, Margaret, sister of Sir Wm. Cobb, of Adderbury, bore him four sons also, but two of them (twins) died immediately after their birth. Three of his sons rose to eminence. Henry, bred to the law, was distinguished in his profession, and was knighted in 1641: he married the widow of Sir Geo. Twisden, of Burley. Richard, who inherited Groomond, married Margaret, daughter to lord Pawlett: he was a colonel in the army of Charles I, during the civil wars, and was knighted for his services at the taking of Exeter, but soon after fell in the siege of Lyme. But Hugh, the eldest son of Sir Richard, was by far the most illustrious; and this ornament of the Cholmley family must now be more particularly noticed.

SIR HUGH CHOLMLEY was born at Roxby, July 22, 1600. In the years of infancy and childhood, he passed through dangers that seemed to prognosticate the perils which he was to encounter in mature age. At three years of age, his nurse let him fall out of a chamber window at Roxby; but he was fortunately caught before he reached the ground. At the age of seven, he was nearly rode over by a horse on the moor: and on the day when he completed his 8th year, he was almost destroyed at Whitby by a fierce sow, whose pigs he had kicked in his sport. He suffered much from the diseases of childhood, and at the age of 11, when he was at Beverley school, he was attacked with a fever and carried to the house of his cousin Mrs. Hotham at Scarborough (mother of the unfortunate Sir John Hotham), and his

\* Or 1614. † See the inscription on his monument, p. 613.

mother visiting him there, caught the fever and died. At the early age of 13, he went to study at Cambridge, under the care of his tutor Mr. Petty, then chosen a fellow of Jesus college; and, at 18 years of age, he entered the inns of court, being admitted to Gray's inn, where he continued 3 years. According to his own account, his progress in learning was by no means equal to his opportunities: for he was too much addicted to youthful follies. On Dec. 10, 1622, he married Elizabeth Twisden, daughter of Sir Wm. Twisden, of East Peckham, Knt. and Bart, a gentleman of great learning and worth. In 1624, Sir Hugh was elected M. P. for Scarborough, an honour which was again conferred on him in 1625, and in 1626. In 1626, he came to reside at Whitby with his family, having hitherto dwelt in London. He lived many years, partly at Whitby and partly at Fyling Hall, not displaying expensive parade and useless splendour, but improving his estates, which he cleared of the incumbrances brought upon them by his predecessors, doing good to the neighbourhood, and enjoying much domestic happiness with his amiable lady and family; a happiness, however, which was sometimes interrupted by the loss of dear relations. Whitby was much benefited by his presence, and the whole vicinity enjoyed the advantage of his residence here; especially after he was appointed a justice of the peace, and was made deputy-lieutenant, and colonel of the train-bands of Whitby Strand, Ryedale, Pickering-Lythe, and Scarborough. These appointments, which he accepted in 1636, obliged him to assume more state; but his prudent management had put it in his power to support this increased expense. His mode of living at Whitby is thus described in his own words, which, from the example of regularity, piety, and hospitality which they exhibit, I feel great pleasure in quoting: "Having mastered my debts, I did not only appear at all public meetings in a very gentlemanly equipage, but lived in as handsome and plentiful fashion at home as any gentleman in all the country, of my rank. I had between thirty and forty in my ordinary family, a chaplain who said prayers every morning at six, and again before dinner and supper, a porter who merely attended the gates, which were ever shut up before dinner, when the bell rung to prayers, and not opened till one o'clock, except for some strangers who came to dinner, which was ever fit to receive three or four besides my family, without any trouble; and whatever their fare was, they were sure to have a hearty welcome. Twice a week, a certain number of old people, widows and indigent persons, were served at my gates with bread and good pottage made of beef, which I mention that those which succeed may follow my example." *Memoirs of Sir Hugh Cholmley*, p. 56. The following anecdote, which serves to illustrate his vigilance and activity as a magistrate, I also give in his own words. "About June, 1637, two Holland men of war had chased into Whitby harbour a small pickeroon or vessel belonging to the king of Spain, which had in her only thirty men and two small guns. One of the Hollanders had 400 men, the other 200; and the captains, leaving their ships at anchor in the road, came with

their long boats on land, with forty men, every one having his pistols. The Dunkirker, for more security, had put himself above the bridge, and placed his two guns upon his decks, with all his men ready to defend. I, having notice of this, fearing they might do here the like affront as they did at Scarborough, where they landed one hundred men, and took a ship belonging to the king of Spain out of the harbour, sent for the Holland captains, and ordered them not to offer any act of hostility; for that the Spaniard was the king's friend, and to have protection in his ports. After some expostulations, they promised not to meddle with the Dunkirker, if he offered no injury to them; which I gave him strict charge against, and to trust to the king's protection. These Holland captains leaving me, and going into the town, sent for the Dunkirk captain to dine with them, and soon after took occasion to quarrel with him, at the same time ordered their men to fall on the Dunkirk ship, which they soon surprised, the captain and most of the men being absent. I being in my court-yard, and hearing some pistols discharged, and being told the Dunkirker and Hollanders were at odds, made haste into the town, having only a cane in my hand, and one that followed me without any weapon, thinking my presence would pacify all differences. When I came to the river side, on the sand between the coal-yard and the bridge, I found the Holland captain with a pistol in his hand, calling to his men, then in the Dunkirk ship, to send a boat for him. I gave him good words, and held him in treaty till I got near him, and then, giving a leap on him, caught hold of his pistol, which I became master of; yet not without some hazard from the ship, for one from thence levelled a musket at me; but I espying it, turned the captain between me and him, which prevented his shooting.—After I had taken the captain, I caused a boat to be manned with men, for retaking the ship; which, as soon as it approached, the Hollanders fled out, and got to their own ships. In the afternoon I intercepted a letter from ship-board to the captain, that he should be of good cheer, for at midnight they would land two hundred men, and take him away. And in respect they had by force taken a Dunkirk ship not long before out of Scarborough harbour, I conjectured they might be as bold here; and therefore gave notice to Sir John Hotham, of Fyling, then high sheriff of the county,\* who came to me, and summoned all the adjacent train-bands. We had, I think, two hundred men on the guard that night; but then so inexpert, that not one amongst them except some few seamen knew at all how to handle their arms, or discharge a musket; and it had been happy for this nation they had continued till now in that ignorance. These ships continued hovering before the harbour for two or three days, till I sent the captain to York; who was after sent for to London, by orders from the privy council, who approved of my laying hold of him, and gave me thanks for it. I think he remained prisoner near two years, till the Prince Palatine came over, and obtained his release." *Ibid.* p. 56—58.

\* It was in 1634 (not 1637) that Sir John was high sheriff. *Drake's Ebor.* p. 354.



But the fame of Sir Hugh was principally acquired during those civil wars which issued in the death of Charles I, and the establishment of the commonwealth. In 1639, when Charles determined to lead a powerful army against the Scots, whom he pronounced rebels, because they would not submit to his illegal and arbitrary mandates, Sir Hugh was much employed in mustering and exercising his regiment of train-bands, for the intended expedition. In the following year, he sat in the *short* parliament, as member for Scarborough; and, the king renewing his ill-judged attack on the Scots, a measure which proved the beginning of his ruin, Lieut. Col. Henry Chohuley commanded the regiment of train-bands, in his brother's absence. At this time Sir Hugh, with his friends and neighbours, Sir John Hotham, Henry Bellasis, Esq. and many other gentlemen, strenuously opposed the collection of ship-money, and other tyrannical measures of the king; and this patriotic conduct drew down upon Sir Hugh the wrath of the earl of Strafford, who put him out of all his commissions, viz. of the peace, oyer and terminer, deputy lieutenancy, and colonelship; besides calling him before the council, to answer for what he had spoken in parliament, and offering him other unmerited insults. On their return into Yorkshire, Sir Hugh, and Sir John Hotham, with lord Wharton, and others, drew up a remonstrance and complaint addressed to the lords of the Council table, which was signed by above 100 of the principal nobility and gentry of the county, in a meeting held at York; and this being the first open remonstrance of the kind against the king's tyranny, made a strong impression. After the king's arrival at York, he offered to restore Sir Hugh to the command of his regiment; he declined serving under the earl of Strafford, but recommended his brother Henry, to whom the regiment was accordingly given. Sir Hugh and Sir John Hotham having taken a very active part in preparing a petition then signed at York by 140 nobility and gentry, complaining of oppression, and begging the king to call a parliament, his Majesty called them into his presence, sharply reprimanded them as the chief promoters of the petitions with which he was harassed, and told them in wrath, that if they meddled with such matters again, he would hang them! They respectfully set before him the hardship of not being allowed to make known their complaints; on which the king, softening a little, desired them, when they had any cause of complaint, to come to himself. It would seem that his Majesty regretted that he had spoken so harshly; for not long after, he advanced Sir Hugh to the dignity of a baronet, and made his brother Henry a knight. In the parliament which assembled in 1641, Sir Hugh again sat for Scarborough, and was so much esteemed in the house, that he was nominated one of the committee to attend the king into Scotland, an honour which he did not accept: and in 1642, he and his brother Sir Henry were among the commissioners appointed to confer with the king at York. At the same time, he was for moderate measures, and lamented the violence of such as were pushing things to extremities; as we learn from the following account which

he gives of that commission to the king: "The pretence was to give the king and country a right understanding of the sincerity of the parliament's intentions; but when I came to receive the instructions from Pym, who had orders to give them, we were plainly enjoined to draw the train-bands together; and to oppose the king in all things were for the parliament's service. This I refused to accept, saying, "it were to begin the war, which I intended not:" whereupon Pym bid me draw the instructions to my own mind, which I did; but the Lord Fairfax and I departing in a coach before they could be finished, they were brought to us by the Lord Howard and [Sir Philip] Stapylton; and though not so large as at first, yet otherwise than I did assent to or could approve of. When we came to York, there were few about the king but soldiers of fortune, or such as were no friends to the public peace; and here I discovered there was a party about the king, who held intelligence with another prevalent one in the parliament, both which so well concurred in fomenting distractions, as whensoever the king offered aught was reasonable, the party in parliament caused it to be rejected; and whenever the parliament did seem to comply to the king, their party with him made it disliked; so that, the Searcher of all hearts knows, I was infinitely troubled at the distractions likely to succeed. After some prayers to the Lord, and truly in the depth of my trouble, taking a little Psalter-book in my hand I used to read in, I first cast my eye on the 6th and 7th verses of the 120th Psalm, which was, "6. My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace. 7. I am for peace; but when I speak, they are for war." And then reading in the succeeding 121st Psalm, truly my heart was enlightened and cheered up beyond imagination, so that ever after I went cheerfully on in performance of the duty I was upon, without any trouble or disturbance." Ibid. p. 65, 66. Sir Hugh goes on to state his opinion of the transactions of those times, and the part which he himself acted, in the following terms. "Whilst we were at York, the Lord Keeper Littleton, and divers others of the lords house, as also of the house of commons, stole privately away, and came to the king, whose condition they thought prospering; but my opinion was, they had misled both the king and the nation by quitting the parliament, as I told many of them; in which I proved to be prophetic. Here was sent to us, the commissioners, a paper of nineteen propositions from the parliament to his Majesty, most unjust and unreasonable ones as ever I think was made to king. When we were to have presented them, it fell to my turn to have read them; but I would not, in respect I thought them unjust and unreasonable to be offered to the king; and so put it to Sir Richard [*Philip*] Stapylton to read. I carried back the king's answer to these propositions; and about a month after, when the earl of Holland was sent to his Majesty, then at Beverley, I was nominated a commissioner with him; but, disliking the employment, I got freed, and Sir John Holland put in my place.\* About

\* There were then many worthy men, who, like Sir Hugh, strenuously opposed the king's tyranny, yet laboured hard to prevent an open rupture

the latter end of August, I was desired by the earl of Essex and some others, to go into Yorkshire, and to draw my regiment, for the securing Scarborough; which at first I refused; but, after being much importuned, conceiving these preparations of war would end in a treaty, and that myself desired nothing but that the king might enjoy his just rights, as well as the subjects theirs, and that I should in this matter be a more indifferent arbitrator than many I saw take arms, and more considerable with my sword in my hand, and in better capacity to advance a treaty than by sitting in the house of commons where I had but a bare vote, I accepted this employment.— This employment was something hazardous at this time, in respect to divers gentlemen in Yorkshire declaring for the king, who were all ready in arms. I had, for my better security, a troop of horse from London, and two hundred men promised me at Hull, which, when I came, I could not have to serve with these horse. How I deported myself in this employment, and when, how, and for what causes, I quit it and the parliament, I shall forbear to speak now, but refer the reader to the account I have given, both of that and the siege of Scarborough together, in which it will appear I did not forsake the parliament till they did fail in performing those particulars they made the grounds of the war when I was first engaged, viz. the preservation of religion, protection of the king's person, and liberties of the subject; nor did I quit them then for any particular ends of my own, but merely to perform the duty and allegiance I owed to my sovereign, and which I did in such a way as was without any diminution of my honour, either as a gentleman or a soldier." Ibid. p. 66—68. It is much to be regretted, that the interesting document here referred to is now lost, having been accidentally consumed by fire in the chambers of the Temple, in 1751, along with other valuable family papers. But we learn from Rushworth and others, that Sir Hugh, while he saw it his duty to adhere to the parliament, bravely defended this district against the king's party; and in an action fought at Guisborough, Jan. 16, 1643, he defeated 600 of the king's troops, and took Colonel Slingsby, their commander, with a good number of his men. From the loss of Sir Hugh's journal above-mentioned, we are unable to state the precise circumstances of his defection from the parliament; but his own declarations, and his general character, authorise us to believe, that he was not actuated, in that affair, by any selfish views, but by a sense of duty. He might perceive arbitrary and unjust proceedings on the part of the parliament, as well as on that of the king; the violent measures of some of their party might disgust him with the whole, as he could not go the lengths to which they were driving; he hated not monarchy, but despotism; and he had drawn the sword, not to destroy the king, between the king and parliament: one of the most noted was Sir Benjamin Rudyard, ancestor of Richd Rudyard, Esq. of this place. See his excellent speech recommending conciliatory measures, Hazlitt's Eloquence of the British Senate, V I. p. 114—116. Indeed, it is probable, that even the most violent members of the parliament had not at first any idea of proceeding to those extremities to which circumstances led them.



but to check his tyranny. According to Rushworth, Sir Hugh entered into a correspondence with the royal party about the middle of March, 1643; and began to complain, that the parliament had slighted him and denied him supplies: he had a secret interview with the queen at York, and received a commission to hold Scarborough castle for the king; soon after which, he openly declared himself to the officers of the garrison, leaving it to their conscience either to serve the king or to retire. Most of them chose the latter alternative, and Sir Hugh having repaired to the queen, leaving his kinsman, Mr. Jas. Cholmley, to command in his absence, a fresh revolt took place, and the castle was again held for the parliament: but not long after, another revolution occurred, chiefly by means of Captain Brown Bushell, Sir Hugh's cousin, and the fortress being restored to the royal party, Sir Hugh re-entered it as governor for the king. His defection from the parliament exposed him to their resentment: they voted him unworthy to sit in the house and chargeable with high treason, seized his effects in Hull, and plundered lady Cholmley in London, yet permitted her to sail for Whitby, from whence she proceeded to Scarborough. To compensate for his losses, Sir Hugh was loaded with honours by his royal master; for, besides being governor of the town and castle of Scarborough, he was made a colonel of dragoons, and had a commission to order and judge all marine affairs within all the ports from the Tees to Bridlington. Sir John Hotham, then governor of Hull, sent an expedition under the direction of his son Captain Hotham, to surprise Scarborough; but Sir Hugh getting intelligence of the plan, the assailants were foiled. Some months after, when the marquis of Newcastle was besieging Hull, he called Sir Hugh to his aid, with his regiment of horse and 400 foot drawn from the garrison of Scarborough, and appointed him to the command of a brigade of horse: but, owing to the brave defence of lord Fairfax and the garrison of Hull, the siege was raised. The parliament party having gained the ascendancy in Yorkshire, Scarborough was destined to be besieged in its turn. After the battle of Marston Moor, July, 1644, the marquis of Newcastle with several noblemen and gentlemen, fled to Scarborough, from whence they embarked for Hamburgh, in a vessel provided by Sir Hugh. The marquis wished him to accompany them in their flight, giving up the king's cause for lost; but the brave baronet nobly declared, that he would not desert his post, till ordered by his king, or compelled by his enemies: and, though many of his soldiers deserted, he began to prepare for defence. Yet, that he might not appear to continue hostilities unnecessarily, and might at any rate gain time, he sent proposals of surrender by Mr. Henry Darley, a prisoner, who procured a cessation of arms for 20 days, whilst the proposals were sent to parliament. In the mean time, Sir Hugh laid in 400 loads of corn, with other supplies for sustaining a siege, and before Darley had returned from London, and lord Fairfax had sent an answer to the proposals, the town and castle were put into a posture of defence, and, as the proposals were not *fully* agreed to, as it



was not expected they would, Sir Hugh broke off the treaty. Both sides, therefore, prepared for hostilities; and the siege commenced in the beginning of February, 1645. The besieging army, consisting of English and Scottish soldiers, was commanded by Sir John Meldrum, a brave Scotsman; who pressing the town vigorously, took it by storm on the 18th. Sir Hugh and the garrison retreated with considerable loss into the castle, where they set Sir John and his forces at defiance. The siege was carried on for several months, and great bravery was displayed on both sides: many desperate assaults were made by the besiegers, but they were uniformly repulsed with loss; and in one of these assaults, their commander received a mortal wound of which he died, June 3rd. Sir Matthew Boynton succeeded him, and pushed the siege with great vigour, till the 22nd of July, when, the garrison being greatly reduced in numbers, and worn out by sickness and fatigue, the fortifications being nearly destroyed, and the military stores almost exhausted, Sir Hugh having no hope of relief, consented to capitulate on honourable terms, and surrendered the place on the 25th.\* One of the articles stipulated, that lady Cholmley should be permitted to live in her house at Whitby, and have an allotment out of the Whitby estates which the parliament had sequestered; and, after some difficulty, she obtained possession of the house, which the soldiers had occupied as barracks; and, through the mediation of Sir Henry Cholmley, who acted a brother's part to the family in their distress, she was allowed one-fifth of the estates. This amiable lady never forsook her husband during all the hardships and dangers of the siege; when the apartments in the castle were beaten down by the besiegers, she lay for some months in a little cabin on the ground; and, though attacked with some degree of sickness herself, she was unremitting in her attention to the sick and the wounded, so that her maids, whom she employed with her in those acts of humanity, were almost worn out in the service. Sir Hugh, agreeably to another article of the capitulation, sailed from Bridlington to Holland; whither he had sent his two daughters at the beginning of the siege, under the care of the Rev. Mr. Remmington† and his wife, with some servants. The worthy baronet resided about four years on the continent, chiefly at Ronen in France, where the whole family met together in 1647. After the execution of king Charles, when the royalists were allowed to compound for their estates, Sir Hugh returned to Whitby, August, 1649; and was soon after put to some trouble by Mr. Taylor, an alderman of York, who brought an action against him for some lead used during the siege of Scarborough. Sir Hugh was arrested at Whitby, but escaped while on the way to

\* See a more full account of the siege and the articles of capitulation, in *Hinderwell's History*, p. 64—86. In p. 738, 739, I have (like others) spoken of Sir Hugh's defence of Scarborough as lasting above a year: he held the fortress for the king during that time, after the country around had submitted to parliament, but the siege, strictly speaking, lasted not quite six months, viz. from the beginning of February to the 25th of July. † Formerly minister of Whitby; See p. 668.

York; his son William was subsequently arrested and conveyed thither; but the action fell to the ground. Like other royalists, Sir Hugh was watched with a jealous eye, and in 1651, he was imprisoned 8 weeks at Leeds, with lord Aston, Sir Thos. Culpepper, and others. In July, 1652, Sir Hugh's whole family met at Whitby, where they had not been all together for above 7 years. In recording this happy event, he makes this pious remark: "Now the Lord had heard and answered my prayers, made to him when we were sojourners in a strange land, that he would, in his good time, bring me, my wife and children, to a comfortable meeting at our own home at Whitby." But earthly joys are fleeting as a shadow; the time was approaching, when a more lasting separation behoved to take place: lady Cholmley fell sick in London, where she was visiting her daughter Ann, wife to Rich. Stephens, Esq.; and she died there, April 17, 1655, at the lodgings of her cousin lady Katherine Moor, in Bedford street, Covent-garden. She was buried in Peckham church, beside her parents. This lady was the ornament of her sex: her eminent virtues and rare accomplishments, as Sir Hugh relates, contributed much to improve and refine the female inhabitants of Whitby and the vicinity. Her end was happy: and among the last words which she uttered were these; "Blessed day, that I am to be married to my Saviour the Lord Jesus!" Sir Hugh, who was much dejected at her death, did not long survive: he died at Peckham, Nov. 30, 1657; and was buried beside his beloved spouse. The Memoirs of his life, written by himself, from whence this biographical sketch is principally drawn, furnish ample evidence of his bravery as a soldier, his loyalty as a subject, and his worth as a man; yet that spirit of piety, which they breathe in every page, reflects a nobler lustre on his character. In all the events of his lot, he acknowledges the hand of Providence; in all his straits, he seeks direction from above; in all his deliverances, he praises the God of his salvation: in him we see the laurels of the hero, entwined with the graces of the christian.

Sir Hugh was succeeded by his eldest son, Sir William Cholmley, Bart., who was twice married. His first lady, Katherine, daughter of Sir John Hotham, died June 15, 1655, and was buried in Whitby church: his second lady, Elizabeth, daughter of John Savile, of Meathley, Esq. bore him 4 children; viz. 3 daughters, of whom the eldest, Elizabeth, was married to Sir Edwd. Deering, Bart. and the third, Margaret, was married to Wm. Turner, of Kirkleatham Esq.; and one son, Hugh, who on the death of his father, in 1663, became his heir, being then an infant. This young Sir Hugh died in 1665: he and his father were buried at Peckham. Sir William's widow married Sir Nicholas Strode, Bart. After the death of the infant Sir Hugh Cholmley, his uncle of the same name, second son to the great Sir Hugh, succeeded to the title and estate. This Sir Hugh was born at Fyling Hall in 1632. After the surrender of Scarborough, he shared in the hardships of the family; and, during their exile in France, he and his father had an interview with prince Charles, after-

wards Charles II, who promised to make him one of the grooms of his bed-chamber, if he should be restored; but that prince, who had formerly proffered to make the father a baron, found it convenient to forget in his prosperity many of the promises which he had made in his adversity. During the life of his brother Sir William, and previous to the year 1662, Sir Hugh had taken a most active part in rebuilding and improving the piers at Whitby, which he defended from the sea by driving rows of piles to break the waves\*; and having thus gained some experience in works of this kind, he in that year undertook, with the earl of Teviot and Sir John Lawson, to build a mole at Tangiers, then newly ceded to England. This work, which afterwards devolved on himself alone, as surveyor general, and in which he succeeded beyond expectation, cost him several years of care and toil, and many journeys to and from England. He took out with him a number of Whitby people acquainted with building piers, and a small fortified village beside Tangiers, where they resided, was named by them **WHITBY**; and they termed one of the forts there **YORK CASTLE**. In 1666, while Sir Hugh was necessarily detained in London, he prevailed on his uncle Sir Henry Cholmley, then in his 59th year, to go out to Tangiers as his substitute; and that worthy knight died there, not long after his arrival. In 1669, Sir Hugh went out to Tangiers with his family, and continued there, building the mole, till 1672, when he returned home. At that time he finished the north front of Whitby Hall, the south wing of which had been built by his father. In the end of summer he made a tour into Scotland, visiting Edinburgh, Glasgow, Ayr, &c. and paying his respects to the duke and duchess of Lauderdale, and others of the nobility and gentry. The duke and duchess, with whom he was well acquainted, accompanied him into England, and, with the earls of Athol and Kinghorn, and others from Scotland, were entertained several days at Whitby; from whence the whole party proceeded to London. On the death of lord Middleton, governor of Tangiers, Sir Hugh expected to succeed him, in the beginning of 1674, but lord Inchequeen obtained the place; yet Sir Hugh appears to have continued surveyor general of the works at Tangiers till 1676, when the mole was finished.† In 1679, he was an active member of parliament: some of his speeches are preserved. He died Jan. 9, 1689; and with him the title expired. His lady, who was lady Ann Compton, eldest daughter of the earl of Northampton, died May 26, 1705. Both were interred in Whitby church; which has ever since been the family burial-place. Mary, their daughter and heir, born Sept. 1667, was married to her cousin Nathaniel Cholmley of London, Esq. who died April 20, 1687. His widow married a Mr. Stephens, and died April 2, 1748. Nathaniel Cholmley, Esq. had 2 sons: John, the youngest, born in 1686, was a

\* This ought to have been noticed in the account of the piers. † Charlton (p. 320) states, that Sir Hugh was governor of Tangier, but it is obvious from Sir Hugh's Journal, and other papers on the subject which he has left, that he was only surveyor general. His great labours were lost to the nation; for Tangiers, after costing vast sums, was demolished and abandoned, in 1683.



colonel under the duke of Marlborough, and died at Whitby, in 1724; Hugh, the eldest, born in 1684, became heir to the estates, on the death of Sir Hugh his grandfather. In 1706, he was elected M. P. for Hedon, and enjoyed that honour till 1724. He was appointed, in 1714, surveyor general of the crown lands; and in 1724, he served the office of high sheriff of Yorkshire. In 1716, he married Katherine, only daughter of Sir John Wentworth of Elnshall and Housham, Bart., by the Hon. Mrs. Lowther, daughter of lord viscount Lonsdale; and on the death of Sir Butler Wentworth in 1743, the Wentworth estates came to the Cholmley family, whose chief residence, since that time, has been at Housham. Hugh Cholmley, Esq. died in May, 1755; and his lady in June, 1748. They had 12 children, of whom Nathaniel succeeded to the estates. He was several years in the army, and was wounded in the battle of Dettingen, where his horse was shot under him. He was chosen M. P. for Aldborough in 1756, and for Boronghbridge in 1768. He was thrice married: first in 1750, to Katherine, daughter of Sir Rowland Wynn of Nostel, Bart., by whom he had Katherine and Mary; secondly, in 1757, to Henrietta-Katharina, daughter of Stephen Croft, Esq. of Stillington, by whom he had Henrietta, and Anne-Elizabeth; and lastly, in 1774, to Ann-Jessie, daughter of Leonard Smelt, Esq. of Langton. N. Cholmley, Esq. died March 11, 1791. Of his daughters, Mary was married to Abm. Grimes, Esq.; Henrietta was married, April, 1778, to Wm. Strickland, Esq. eldest son of Sir Geo. Strickland, of Boynton, Bart.; Anne-Elizabeth was married in 1787, to Constantine John Lord Mulgrave, and died in 1788. Katherine, the eldest daughter, now lady of the manor of Whitby, was married in 1774, to Henry Hopkins Fane, Esq., who took the name Cholmley, and died Feb. 24, 1809; leaving issue two sons, Charles, presumptive heir, and George a colonel in the militia; and four daughters, Katherine-Jessie, Mary, Louisa, and Amelia-Elizabeth; of whom the first is married to Charles Edwd Repington, Esq. of Amington Hall, Staffordshire, and the third to the Rev. Thos. Rudston Read, of Sand-Hutton, Yorkshire.

#### SIR JOHN HOTHAM, AND THE HOTHAM FAMILY.

Sir John Hotham, Knt. and Bart. was the son of John Hotham of Scarborough,\* Esq. His mother, Mrs. Jane Hotham, was cousin to the first lady of Sir Richard Cholmley. His ancestors for many generations had been persons of distinction. Sir Galfri de Hotham founded the friary of Hull in 1331; and his son, Sir Richard, was a benefactor to it. There was a Sir John Hotham high sheriff of Yorkshire in 1457, and another Sir John Hotham held the same office in 1499, and 1500: John Hotham, Esq. was high sheriff in 1584, and M. P. for Scarborough in 1585. Sir John, the subject of this memoir, was the first *baronet* in the Family; he obtained that honour in 1622; and

\* Scarborough, near Beverley. From the similarity of the name, it is often confounded with Scarborough; so that the family are sometimes described as of Scarborough. It is likely, however, that they had a dwelling at both places, as they had lands not far from Scarborough.



was high sheriff in 1634. In the beginning of that year, he purchased Fyling Hall, with the demesnes, from Sir Hugh Cholmley, his kinsman and particular friend; and, for some time, he fixed his residence at Fyling. The hall in which he lived has long been in ruins, but the lands there are still the property of the Hotham family, who have an estate and a villa at Ebberston. Sir John, like his friend Sir Hugh, acted a conspicuous part in the civil wars, which proved fatal to himself and his son, as well as to his sovereign. He was distinguished by his early opposition to the tyranny of Charles I, and thus incurred the displeasure of lord Strafford, who not only put him out of all commissions, but confined him for a time in the Fleet, for words which he had spoken in the short parliament, of which, and of the succeeding parliament, he was a member. We have seen in the life of Sir Hugh Cholmley, the active part which he took in the petitions and remonstrances drawn up at York. His zeal in resisting the despotic measures of the court, together with his influence in the East Riding of Yorkshire, pointed him out to the parliament as a fit person to be intrusted with the government of Hull in 1642; when it was known that the king intended to seize the magazines at Hull, and other fortresses, with a view to overthrow the parliament, and to establish an absolute monarchy. The faithfulness with which Sir John executed this trust brought upon him a torrent of obloquy from the royalists. When Charles approached Hull with a considerable force, on pretence of visiting and inspecting the town and magazines, but in reality to take possession of them for opposing the parliament, Sir John repeatedly denied him admittance, unless he would enter with only 12 attendants; upon which, the king, in great wrath, proclaimed him a traitor. Not long after, Hull was closely invested by the king's troops, first under his Majesty's own command, and afterwards under the earl of Newport; but through the bravery and skill of Sir John, with the assistance of Sir John Meldrum, and other officers, the besiegers were repulsed, and forced to raise the siege. After this, Sir John sent out several parties, under the command of his son Capt. Hotham, and others, to harass the royalists in various quarters. But at last, in 1643, he and his son began, after the example of Sir Hugh Cholmley, and probably for similar reasons, to correspond with the king's party, and to talk of surrendering Hull to the queen: and this being found out before the design could be carried into effect, measures were taken to arrest both the father and the son. Sir John escaped to Beverley, where he was secured, and he and Capt. Hotham were sent prisoners to London; where they were tried and condemned as traitors, and executed at the beginning of January, 1645. Their fate must not be viewed as deciding their character. *Traitor* and *rebel* are terms which one party applies to another in all political struggles, and the successful party finally fixes them upon their unfortunate opponents. Many who perish as traitors when unsuccessful, would have been cried up as patriots, had success been on their side.—Katherine, a daughter of Sir John Hotham, was married, in 1654, to Sir Wm.

Cholmley. The estates of the family were forfeited; but were afterwards recovered. Sir John Hotham, who inherited the title and estates, was governor of Hull in 1689, but died that year, at an advanced age. Several baronets, mostly of the name Charles, have followed. In 1797, Wm. Hotham, Esq. admiral of the blue, was created lord Hotham, of South Dalton, in Ireland; with remainder (in default of male issue) to his nephew Sir Charles Hotham, Bart. of Scarborough, and his heirs-male; and in default of such issue, to the heirs-male of Sir Beaumont Hotham, grandfather of Sir Charles Hotham.

#### SIR JOHN LAWSON.

This gallant naval commander was born near Scarborough; or if, as some state, he was born at Hull, Scarborough was afterwards the place of his residence. His parents were of the lowest orders in society; but, by his own activity and merit, he rose from obscurity to a most elevated rank. He went to sea at an early age, and after being employed some years in the merchant service, he entered into the navy, about the time when it was taken possession of by the parliament, when ships of war were often visiting Hull and Scarborough. His bravery, industry, and sobriety brought him quickly into notice; and from the rank of a common sailor he rose step by step, till he attained the dignity of an admiral. He bore a distinguished part in the memorable engagements with the Dutch, during the commonwealth. In the battle off cape La Hogue, where he was captain of the Fairfax, he took two of the Dutch men of war, on which occasion he was made a rear-admiral. In several of the desperate engagements with the Dutch, he was matched with their celebrated admiral De Ruyter, to whom he was a dreadful opponent. In 1657, when he was a vice-admiral, he was arrested along with some others, on suspicion of being concerned in a conspiracy to destroy Cromwell, whose usurpation he could not fail to condemn: but he was liberated after a short confinement, the high esteem which Cromwell had for him having probably hastened his enlargement. At this time he retired for a season to his house at Scarborough, but next year the parliament sent for him, and gave him the command of the whole fleet; and he was commander in chief when Richard Cromwell was set aside. During the subsequent disputes between the army and the parliament, in 1659, Admiral Lawson declared for the latter, and brought the fleet into the Thames, to over-awe the adherents of Lambert. He concurred with General Monk in the plan for restoring Charles II, as the means of putting an end to the confusion and anarchy which then prevailed. After the restoration, he received the honour of knighthood, and was appointed one of the commissioners of the navy board. He commanded a fleet in the Mediterranean, intended to check the Algerines, whom he reduced to the necessity of suing for peace. About that time, Sir John, with earl Teviot and Sir Hugh Cholmley, entered into the contract for building the mole at Tangiers; and Sir Hugh went out to Tangiers, in 1663, in the fleet which Sir John commanded. From that station

he was recalled to take a part in the Dutch war, in which he served under the duke of York as rear-admiral of the red. The duke consulted him daily, relying more on his judgment, than on that of any other officer in the fleet. In the memorable action with the Dutch, off Lowestoff, June 3rd, 1665, Sir John, after exceeding all his former achievements, was severely wounded in the knee, and being carried ashore to Deptford or Greenwich, died there a few days after. His death was lamented as an irreparable loss to the service, and indeed to the nation; for, as lord Clarendon says, "he was of all the men of that time, and of that extraction and education, incomparably the modestest and wisest man, and most worthy to be confided in." He was, by religious profession, an independent, and appears to have been a man of true piety; as we may infer from his general character, and from the following passage in a letter addressed to the Hon. Luke Robinson, of Pickering, Esq. M. P. for Scarborough, dated near Quinbrough, March 18, 1653: "The Almighty and my good God has renewed my life to me; and indeed has redeemed it from the jaws of death: His name I desire with that life to give (and bring) glory to, [for] the comfortable issue of our last engagements, who only struck terror into the hearts of our enemies, and sent them away with loss and shame. Oh! the Lord was HE, the Author and Finisher of it! His name therefore be magnified for it, the honour and praise of it is his: And truly I trust he will keep the hearts of his instruments humble with him; else they may justly expect his withdrawing for the future."\* He seems to have had some presentiment of his approaching end; for, before he went to sea in his last expedition, he begged that, in the event of his death, a pension of 200*£*. yearly might be paid to his widow; for his long and signal services had brought him more honour than riches.†

#### GENERAL PEREGRINE LASCELLES.

This brave officer, who was born at a house in Staitlside, Whitby, January 22, 1685, is well entitled to a place among the heroes of this district, though there is little known respecting him, beyond what has been given in his epitaph, p. 613, 614, Note. To the particulars there stated, I may add the following passage, extracted from an account of the battle of Prestonpans, published in the Gentleman's Magazine for October, 1745; "I am told that Col. Lascelles behaved very gal-

\* See the whole Letter, in Gent's Hull, Addenda, Letter III, and Hinderwell's Scarborough, p. 112, 113. † Had our limits permitted, several other remarkable characters of that age, more or less connected with our district, might have been introduced: as, Henry Danvers, earl of Danby, who possessed Danby and other lordships in this quarter; he founded the botanic garden at Oxford, and endowed it with the rectory of Kirkdale; (See Chalmers's Biogr. Dict. XI. p. 277—279): Sir William Turner, a native of Kirkleatham, Lord Mayor of London in 1669: George Villiers, duke of Buckingham, who was lord of Helmsley, Kirkby Moorside, &c., and died at Kirkby Moorside, in 1687; (See p. 653, Note. Hinderwell's Hist. p. 400—404.); and John Sheffield, duke of Buckinghamshire, and earl of Mulgrave, proprietor of the Mulgrave estates. For an account of this duke, see Johnson's Lives of the Poets.



lantly. Being deserted by his men, he fell into the enemies hands upon the field, but in the hurry they were in, he found means to make his escape eastward, and got safe to Berwick." Colonel Lascelles was honourably acquitted by the court martial that inquired into his conduct and that of Sir John Cope and Brigadier Gen. Fowke.\* At that time he was 60 years old, and though his age prevented him from engaging much longer in active service, he was subsequently advanced to the rank of Lieut. General. He lived to enter on his 88th year, an age which few soldiers reach. Whitby was not his place of residence during the last years of his life, but his remains were brought thither and interred in the chancel of the church. He left no posterity to keep up his name.

#### JOHN DEAN.

John Dean, a native of Scarborough, born about the beginning of last century, moved in a humbler sphere; yet his courage, fidelity, and surprising adventures entitle him to our notice. He was a seaman on board the *Sussex East Indiaman*, Capt. Gosling, on a voyage to India; and when the ship proved leaky near the island of Madagascar, and the captain, having secured the treasure that was on board, prevailed on some of the officers and many of the crew to abandon her, Dean, with two other Scarborough seamen, Jas. Holland and Wm. Spence, and twelve more of the crew, resolutely determined to continue in her to the last. The captain cruelly carried off all the compasses and quadrants; but Holland, being a skilful navigator, conducted the ship into a port on the south coast of Madagascar. Here the leak was stopped; but the vessel was afterwards wrecked on a shoal near the island, while they were attempting to sail for the Cape of Good Hope. The lives of the brave men were saved; but their subsequent hardships were so severe, that Dean, whose constitution was uncommonly robust, was the only survivor. Falling in with a party of the natives, they received him kindly, armed him with a spear, after their fashion, and made him join them in an attack on their enemies; and, in this attack, he rushed on the foe, with a heroism that astonished the savages, and secured the victory to his party. After various adventures and hardships, he was brought home in a vessel that touched at the island, and was received by his friends as one risen from the dead. In consequence of the information which he communicated, the East India Company prosecuted Capt. Gosling, in 1742 and 1743, and obtained a verdict against him, for 25,000*£*. damages. The court of directors granted John Dean an annuity of *£*100, and *£*50 to his wife, if she survived him. They also appointed

\* Gent. Mag. for 1746, p. 592, 593. I may here take occasion to introduce an anecdote relating to the battle of Prestonpans, which I had some years ago from an aged highlander then in the pretender's army. When the engagement was just ended, the brave and pious Col. Gardiner was pointed out to Charles among those who had fallen on the field, and the pretender stooping over him, gently raised his head from the earth, and exclaimed, "Poor Gardiner! would to God I could restore thy life!"



him an Elder, in 1745; but he died in the company's hospital at Poplar, Dec 17, 1747. His portrait is preserved in the India-House, to commemorate his fidelity. A pamphlet was published, detailing his adventures; but it cannot now be met with.\*

#### THOMAS BROWN.

This is another hero, raised from the humble walks of life, yet worthy to be ranked with the great and the noble. He was born about the year 1715. A stately oak, that now graces the entrance to Kirk-leatham hospital marks out the spot near which the cottage of his parents stood. His father, who was a blacksmith, planted the oak in their little garden, on the day that his son was born; alleging, that the plant might come to be a tree when his boy became a man: Tom and his oak grew up together; but it has greatly outlived him; for the days of man are not yet "as the days of a tree." Tom has long slept in the ground; his oak still flourishes in vigour and beauty: yet the fame of Tom shall remain, when the oak shall have crumbled into dust. He was bred a shoe-maker; but, preferring the profession of arms, he enlisted into the Inniskillen dragoons, from whence he was drafted into Bland's dragoons, and sent to Flanders. It was in the battle of Dettingen, fought June 16, 1743, when he had not been a year in the service, that he acquired his renown. In the early part of the engagement he had two horses killed under him, and lost two fingers of his left hand; yet, when he saw the standard borne off by some *gens d'armes*, in consequence of a wound received by the cornet, he galloped into the midst of the enemy, shot the soldier who carried off the standard, and having seized it and thrust it between his thigh and the sadule, he gallantly fought his way back through the hostile ranks, about 80 yards, and, though covered with wounds, he bore the prize in triumph to his comrades, who greeted him with three cheers. In this valiant exploit, our hero received 8 wounds in his face, head, and neck; 3 balls went through his hat, and 2 lodged in his back, from whence they could never be extracted. A pistol shot that grazed his forehead nearly stunned him. The fame of Tom Brown soon spread through the kingdom; his health was drunk with enthusiasm; his achievement was painted on sign-posts, and prints representing his person and heroic deeds were sold in abundance. He recovered of his wounds, so far as to be able to serve for a short time in the life-guards: the king would have given him a commission, if he had obtained a suitable education; but it was soon found, that, through the effect of his wounds, he was disqualified for further service; and he retired on a pension of £30 yearly, to the town of Yarm, where he died in January, 1746. There is still a sign in Yarm that commemorates his valour. His nephew, Mr. Andrew Smith, farmer at Kirk-leatham, preserves, as a precious relic, the sword which he used in the action; and has also a scarce portrait of him, in which his face appears marked with scars. He was 5 ft. 11 in. high.

\* See Hinderwell's Hist. p. 113—116.

## MR. WILLIAM CHAPMAN.

The Chapman family resided at Whitby and in Yburn Dale, prior to the year 1400; as appears from the Register and Rolls of Whitby abbey, where the name frequently occurs. The late Sir Thomas Chapman, of Ireland, and Admiral Chapman, of Sweden, belonged to the family; and other individuals of the same stock have risen to eminence, among whom is the subject of this memoir.

Mr. William Chapman was born at Whitby in 1713, and died at Newcastle in 1793. He was possessed of strong mental powers, which he did not neglect to cultivate. For many years he took an active part in the affairs of his native town; and, as the reader must have observed, we are indebted to his papers for some of the articles relating to Whitby. He went to sea a considerable part of his time, as captain of a merchant ship; and, during that period, he discovered an ingenious method of procuring fresh water from salt. He was on a voyage homeward from Mezeen (near Archangel) in Sept. 1757, in a vessel which was his own property; and having, by an accident off the North Cape, lost most of his stock of water, he resolved to attempt obtaining a supply of fresh water by distilling sea-water. A temporary still was contrived, formed by means of an old pitch pot, and other articles on board; the head being made of wood, and the worm fabricated out of a pewter dish. This apparatus being properly adjusted, Mr. Chapman first tried to obtain fresh water, by mixing soap, instead of lees, with the salt water; but the water had a rank oily taste. Having with him Dr. Butler's pamphlet on this process, he observed a quotation from Sir R. Hawkins's voyage, stating, that Sir Richard with *four billets distilled a hogshead of water wholesome and nourishing*, but without specifying how the wood was used. Mr. Chapman, after some reflection, perceived that it could not produce this effect in the way of fuel, but by being mixed with salt water in the form of ashes. He immediately burnt some wood to ashes, and mixing it with the sea-water in the still, he procured water not inferior to spring-water. He brought some of it with him to Shields, and treated his acquaintance there with an excellent bowl of punch, made with the water thus produced. This discovery was published in the Transactions of the Royal Society, about a year after, and in the Gentleman's Magazine for July, 1759. Yet, about 30 years ago, a parliamentary reward was assigned to another, as the ostensible inventor of the method of procuring fresh water by similar means, the discoveries of Sir R. Hawkins and Mr. Chapman being overlooked.

Mr. Chapman left behind him some interesting papers, relating to the family, from which the following singular narrative is extracted. "My uncle Ingram Chapman [eldest son of William Chapman of Whitby] was a man of strong natural parts, had a good education, and was skilled in medicine, which his family and friends experienced. He went to sea when very young, where he experienced several instances of a particular providence; one of which being remarkable, and I having heard it related by one of the parties concerned, shall give it at

large. About the age of 14, he went to sea in a ship called the *Providence*, belonging to his father, and commanded by his half brother Robert, and being on a voyage from Newcastle to Amsterdam, and going out at Hasbro' Gatt, he had such a disturbed dream or vision as convinced him that there was some shipwreck at no great distance, and that he must exert himself to save the crew. He immediately went and informed his brother of his dream, and after that went up to the mast-head, when looking to leeward, he saw, or thought he saw, part of the wreck of a ship with some people on it, and desired his brother that the ship might bear away, and he would inform them when she pointed for the wreck; which was accordingly done, and notice taken of what point of the compass it bore. They run many miles in this direction, when he and the mate went to the mast-head, and my uncle told the mate he saw the wreck considerably plainer than before, and was certain there were men upon it. They then came down, and my uncle went below to rest himself. When they had run thus about an hour, the mate came to the master, and told him that he now saw the boy was mistaken, for he had just come from the mast-head and could see nothing, and was certain if any thing had been in sight when the boy first mentioned it, they must now have plainly seen it from the deck; and that if they run much further to leeward they would not be able to fetch their port. The master then ordered that the ship should haul her wind, the noise of which brought up my uncle upon deck, when he run to the mast-head, and called out, that he saw the wreck very plain to leeward, and there were 5 people on it, one of whom, a little boy, had on a fisherman's cap, and that they had a handkerchief hoisted on a stick, which some of them held up with their hands; and he desired some of the crew might come up to him, and he would shew it them very plainly: on which several of them went up to him, and said that, where he pointed, they could see in the horizon something which appeared to them like a flock of sea-fowl swimming on the water; but his brother, believing him rather than the others, ordered the ship to be put again before the wind, and to stand as directed by my uncle. They run a great distance, before the mate from the mast-head could believe it was a wreck; but, after a considerable time they saw it very plain; and, when they drew near, found it exactly as described by my uncle. They hoisted out their boat, and took up the 5 people; one of whom, the lad with the fisherman's cap, who sailed with me as my cook in the ship *William*, 40 years after this event happened, informed me that he was the son of a fisherman at Cullercoats, and that the above circumstance happened in the first year of his going to sea; that they were bound from Newcastle to Holland, and that on the night before the day of their being taken up, they got upon Hasbro' sand where the ship broke to pieces, five of them got upon the quarter, which bore them a little above the surface of the sea. One of the five was a merchant passenger, the rest part of the crew; and when they first descried the topsails of the ship that took them up, they exerted themselves as much as they could;

they got upon their legs, fastened a handkerchief to a splinter they tore from a plank, and held it up in their hands; but they were soon discouraged by perceiving that the ship had hauled her wind, yet it was not long before they found to their great joy that the ship bore away again for them. I have heard this relation many times from the above-mentioned person (the lad), who said it was the most miraculous deliverance he had ever heard of. My uncle would scarcely speak of this, as he said he acted by an irresistible influence, and that it was impossible in the nature of things for the wreck to be seen when he was firmly persuaded he saw it, with all the above-mentioned circumstances, which were visible at first to none but himself. He was a man of strong features, of a firm penetrating aspect, and a great admirer of Newton, Lock, and Boyle."

On this singular story I make no comment, except by remarking, that while true philosophy explodes the superstitious observance of dreams and omens, it does not warrant us to reject well authenticated facts, however much they may militate against received theories; and that, while we refuse to believe that Providence will deviate from the ordinary course of things for any trivial purpose, the preservation of five human beings cannot be regarded as a trivial matter.

#### WILLIAM WILSON, ESQ.

The late Capt. Wilson, of Ayton in Cleveland, holds a distinguished place among the naval heroes of this district. He was sprung from a respectable Yorkshire family, but his father lived in London, where he was proprietor of considerable glass-works. Owing to some embarrassments in his affairs, he left William, his only surviving son, in a great measure unprovided for. He was born in 1715, and at the age of 14 he entered the service of the East India Company, as a sailor. In the course of 15 years he passed through the different gradations of rank; and, in 1744, was advanced to the command of the *Great Britain*, a private ship of war, of 30 guns, and 250 men. A few days after his sailing from the Downs in this vessel, Capt. Wilson fell in with a Spanish frigate of superior force, which he obliged to sheer off; and, in a month after, he took a Spanish sloop of war, carrying despatches, with 10,000*£* in *specie* on board. He afterwards engaged three French West Indiamen, letters of marque, mounting from 20 to 24 guns each, and captured two of them. On quitting the command of the *Great Britain*, in 1746, he re-entered the Company's service, as captain of the *Suffolk East Indiaman*. Returning from China in this vessel, in 1757, he fell in with a French ship of the line, *Compte de Provence*, of 74 guns, and the *Sylphide* frigate, of 36 guns; and, though there were no ships in company with the *Suffolk*, except the *Houghton* and the *Godolphin*, Capt. Wilson, supported by Capts. Walpole and Hutchinson, commanders of those ships, bravely encountered the French men of war, and beat them off; for which heroic action, he received the thanks of the Lords of the Admiralty, as well as of the Court of Directors, who presented him



with a gold medal of 100 guineas value. In the same year, the Directors having fitted out, for the protection of their trade, a ship of war of 54 guns and 250 men, called the *Pitt*, Capt. Wilson was appointed to command her, and was at the same time constituted "commodore and commander of all ships and vessels in the Company's service." In this station he acquitted himself with his usual intrepidity and zeal. In the Bay of Bengal, he chased and brought to action a French ship of the line, greatly superior to his own in rate and force; and at Batavia, he vindicated the rights of his country against the Dutch, and by his firmness and spirit compelled the governor-general to acknowledge, "that the English had a right to navigate, wherever it had pleased God to send water." While in those seas, Commodore Wilson sailed from Madras to China and back, by a rout till then unknown. The straits through which he passed from the Indian seas into the Pacific Ocean, the islands which form them, with some of their capes and headlands, retain to this day the names which he gave them. For the discovery of this new passage, so subservient to the interests of Eastern commerce, Commodore Wilson received at his return the thanks of the Directors, with a gold medal commemorating his services. He resigned his commission in 1762, and retired to enjoy himself in the bosom of his family at Ayton, where the lengthened evening of his life was adorned with private and public virtues. He had married, in 1755, Rachael, daughter of George Jackson, Esq. of Hill House, Richmond, Yorkshire. During his retirement at Ayton he acted as a Justice of the peace. He died at the age of 80, June 5, 1795; and was buried at Ayton church, where his son, Wm. Wilson, Esq. has erected an elegant monument to his memory, with an appropriate epitaph.\*

#### JOHN HALL STEVENSON, ESQ.

John Hall, of Skelton castle, Esq. who took the name of Stevenson, on his marriage with Anne, daughter of Ambrose Stevenson, Esq., is well known in the literary world as the author of *Crazy Tales*, and other pieces, of which an improved edition was published in 1795. He was born in 1718, and died in 1785. He was the intimate friend of the celebrated Sterne, with whom he is thought to have become acquainted at the university of Cambridge, if not at an earlier stage of their education. After finishing his studies, Mr. Hall made the tour of Europe. His learning, wit, and convivial disposition, made his company to be desired by the *literati* of the age; many of whom were frequently visiting him at Skelton castle. It is observable, that persons of much vivacity and humour, are liable to great inequalities in their flow of spirits, being sometimes elevated to the highest pitch, and at other times exceedingly depressed. Mr. Hall was occasionally hypochondriac; and at one time, when Sterne was a visiter at his mansion, he always fancied himself ill, when the east wind prevailed; and if, on looking from the window of his chamber to a vane that was

\* See Graves's *Hist. of Cleveland*, p. 200—203.

in sight, he perceived that the wind was from that noxious quarter, he would lie in bed all day. One morning early, when this pestiferous wind was blowing, the jocund Yorick employed a youth to tie the vane, making it face the opposite point; and Mr. Hall, after consulting his index as usual, rose in good spirits, and passed a considerable part of the day before he observed that he had been duped into health. The success of the trick would naturally afford great merriment to the company then at the castle.—Mr. Hall was Sterne's *Eugenius*, the continuator of the *Sentimental Journey*. He is mentioned in several of Sterne's letters, part of which are dated at *Crazy Castle*, a name facetiously given to the hospitable mansion at Skelton. Some of Mr. Hall's writings, like those of his friend, are more conducive to mirth than to morality; but others of his productions serve both to profit and to please. He wrote a Greek poem, descriptive of Cleveland; with an English translation. The latter is inserted in Graves's History, p. 36, 37.—Mr. Hall was buried at Skelton. He was grandfather to John Hall Wharton, of Skelton castle, Esq. M. P. for Beverley.\*

#### CAPTAIN JAMES COOK.

Capt. Cook, the prince of navigators, one of the brightest ornaments, not of this district only, but of his country, was born, October 27, 1728, at the small village of Marton. The mud-walled, thatched-roofed cottage, where he drew his first breath, which ought (if possible) to have been preserved to distant ages, and decorated with evergreen shrubs and fragrant flowers, has been rased to the ground: the site is now part of the area of Major Rudd's stable-yard, near the gate. His father, whose name was also James, and who is supposed from his dialect to have been a Northumbrian, was a day-labourer, employed chiefly by Mr. Mewburn, a farmer at Marton. His wife, who bore him 9 children, was called Grace: they were an honest, industrious family; and while James was very young, they removed from Marton to Airyholm, a farm beside Ayton, where the father was *hind* or foreman to Thos. Skottowe, Esq. proprietor of the farm. Young Cook was taught reading, writing, and arithmetic, at the school of Mr. Pullen, in Ayton: he is said to have got his first instructions in reading from Mrs. Walker, schoolmistress at Marton.† Nothing worthy of notice appeared in his character or acquirements at school, except a resolute adherence to his own plans in preference to any proposed by his schoolfellows, in which we may trace the germ of that unshaken perseverance, with which, in mature life, he pursued the objects of his research. Before he left school, which was about the age of 13, he was employed at intervals to assist his father in agricultural labours; and this occupation he appears to have pursued for

\* See an interesting account of Mrs. Margt. Wharton, belonging to this family, in Hutton's *Trip to Coatham*, p. 153—161. † I give this as uncertain, because some accounts date the removal of the family to Ayton in 1730, when the boy was not 2 years old, and consequently could not have been at school: yet the accounts which state that he was 8 years at that removal are more generally received, and appear to be correct.

4 years after. His turn of mind, however, being snited to some better employment, he was placed, at the age of 17, with Mr. Wm. Sanderson, shopkeeper in Staiths, with a view to learn his business.\* Here, besides the affairs of the shop, a fresh set of objects engaged the youth's attention. His new residence commanded a view of the German Ocean, where he could see crowds of vessels passing and repassing; his new companions were young fishermen and sailors, ever ready to converse about the adventures of a seafaring life; his leisure hours were often spent in making short excursions in cobs; and by degrees his mind became so attached to the seafaring profession, that he had no inclination to continue in the employment of shopkeeping. Mr. Sanderson, with whom he continued only about a year and a half, did not oppose his wishes; on the contrary, perceiving him bent on going to sea, he found out a respectable master for him in Whitby, the late Mr. John Walker, to whom he was bound apprentice for 3 years.† He served most of that time in the *Freelove*, of about 450 tons, employed in the coal trade, that great nursery for seamen: his last year was served in the *Three Brothers*, a fine new ship of near 600 tons, which by Mr. Walker's direction he assisted in rigging and fitting for sea. This vessel, after making two coal voyages, was engaged for several months in the transport service, and was sent to Middleburgh, Dublin, &c.; and, when paid off, was employed in the Norway trade, in which Cook finished his term of service, in July, 1749; being then nearly 21 years old. In the course of his apprenticeship, he spent several intervals at Whitby, chiefly in the depth of winter, when the coal vessels are laid up. At those times, according to a custom then general among the ship-owners in Whitby, he lodged in his master's house. Here his sober habits and studious turn made him a favourite with an old trusty housekeeper, many years employed in Mr. Walker's family, who, in the winter evenings, allowed him a table and candle to read by himself, while the other apprentices were engaged in amusements or idle talk. That eagerness for knowledge, which grew so rapidly in his future life, had then begun to take deep root.—His

\* Almost all the accounts of his life state that he was *bound apprentice* to Mr. Sanderson, and some specify the term—4 years; but I am assured by Mrs. Dodds of Boulby, daughter to Mr. Sanderson, that he was only placed on trial, or on the footing of a verbal agreement, without any indentures. † Several of his biographers make his apprenticeship 7 years, and some 9 years; but I can state, on good authority, that he was what is called here a *three years' servant*: and that the term of his service was only 3 years, or at the most 4. Hence we may infer, that those accounts which make him not quite 13 years old at his coming to Staiths, must be erroneous; for it is agreed that he was only about a year and a half with Mr. Sanderson, and had he been only a boy of 14 when he came to Whitby, he would not have been admitted an apprentice for a less term than 7 years. Another mistake must also be noticed here: it is frequently stated, that he was bound to Messrs. John and Henry Walker, but it is certain that he was bound to Mr. John Walker only. My information is derived from the sons of that gentleman, Henry Walker, Esq. Whitby, and John Walker, Esq. Wallsend, to whose politeness I am indebted for the use of Capt. Cook's original letters, addressed to their father, and for several particulars relating to our great navigator.



practice as a scaman, from the close of his apprenticeship to his entering the navy, exhibits nothing memorable. He went *before the mast*, as the phrase is, for near 3 years, in various ships, after which, owing to his experience in seamanship and his steady conduct, Mr. Walker made him mate of his ship *Friendship*, of about 400 tons. In this office Mr. Cook continued till the breaking out of the war, in 1755; when, being at London in the beginning of summer, on board the *Friendship*, of which he had the prospect of becoming master, he volunteered into the navy, "having a mind," as he said, "to try his fortune that way." He entered on board the *Eagle*, a 60 gun ship, commanded by Capt. Hamer, who was succeeded in October by Capt. (afterwards Sir Hugh) Palliser. Soon after he had entered, Mr. Walker gave him a letter of recommendation to his captain; and, several months after, Wm. Osbaldeston, Esq. M. P. for Scarborough, at the request of several of Cook's friends, among whom Mr. Skottowe is mentioned, wrote to Capt. Palliser on his behalf. In consequence of these recommendations, and the character which he bore as an active and intelligent seaman, it would appear that, after being some time in the navy, he was preferred to the station of master's mate; in which capacity he served on board the *Pembroke*, in 1758, at the taking of Louisburgh; from whence he wrote Mr. Walker a distinct account of the transactions at that place. In May, 1759, he was appointed master of the *Mercury*, in which he joined the fleet under Sir Chas. Saunders, employed, in conjunction with the forces under the immortal Wolfe, in the siege of Quebec. Here, on the recommendation of Capt. Palliser, he was appointed to take the soundings of the river, immediately opposite the enemy's entrenched camp at Montmorency; which perilous service he executed, much to the satisfaction of his officers, but with great danger to himself, having narrowly escaped being cut off by a party of Indians. Though, according to Sir Hugh Palliser, he had scarcely used a pencil before, his draught of the channel was found so correct, that he was presently appointed to survey the whole of the St. Lawrence below Quebec, and the chart of that river which he constructed was so complete, that it has never yet been superseded by any other. On Sept. 22, 1759, he was appointed master of the *Northumberland*, commanded by lord Colvill, and, wintering at Halifax, he employed his leisure hours in reading Euclid, and in studying astronomy and other sciences. In 1762, after the *Northumberland* had been employed in the recapture of Newfoundland, he had another opportunity of displaying his talents, in surveying the harbour and heights of Placentia. In the close of that year he returned to England, and on Dec. 21, at Barking in Essex, married Miss Elizabeth Batts, an amiable and deserving lady. Next year, when Capt. Graves was appointed governor of Newfoundland, Mr. Cook went out with him as surveyor for that district; and, after another short visit to England, he returned thither, in 1764, with his friend and patron, Sir Hugh Palliser, under whom he acted as marine surveyor of Newfoundland and Labradore. The accurate



surveys which he made in that capacity, for conducting which he had a schooner to attend him, were of essential benefit to navigation. On this station he remained till 1767, except that he visited England at short intervals in winter. In 1766, he had an opportunity of observing an eclipse of the sun at Newfoundland; an account of which was sent to the Royal Society, and published in the *Philosophical Transactions*, Vol. 57.\*

The deliberations of the Royal Society, in 1767 and the beginning of 1768, produced a result highly interesting to our illustrious countryman. They petitioned government to send out a vessel to one of the South Sea islands, with proper persons to observe the approaching transit of Venus, and engage in other scientific pursuits. The petition being granted, Mr. Cook was fixed on to command the expedition, on the recommendation of Mr. Stephens and Sir Hugh Palliser, and for this purpose he was made a lieutenant in the navy, May 25, 1768. The selection of a proper vessel was intrusted to Sir Hugh Palliser, with Lieut. Cook, who made choice of the *Earl Pembroke*, of 370 tons, built at Whitby by the late Mr. T. Fishburn, and then belonging to the late Mr. T. Milner of Whitby. This vessel was purchased, and named the *Endeavour*; and being manned with a complement of 84 seamen, furnished with the necessary provisions and stores, and armed with 10 carriage guns and 12 swivels, sailed down the river July 30, 1768. The scientific gentlemen who embarked with the lieutenant were Dr. Solander, Mr. Green, and Mr. Banks, now Sir Joseph Banks. We are told, that while the *Endeavour* was fitting out in the river, a small Stockton trader ran athwart her bow, and did considerable damage. The master of the trader was called on board the *Endeavour*, and Lieut. Cook began to reprove him sharply for his negligence; when the other making himself known as an old school-fellow and companion, the reprimand was succeeded by acts of kindness; memory recalled with fondness the scenes of early life, and the two friends recited with mutual pleasure their juvenile feats, and the tales of their native home.

The voyage of the *Endeavour*, with all its interesting circumstances, having been long known to the public, it is unnecessary to give a detailed account of it. Lieut. Cook arrived from his long and perilous voyage, June 12, 1771; and was received with that respect and admiration which his eminent talents, surprising adventures, and important discoveries, were calculated to command. The narrative of the voyage, drawn up from his journal and the papers of Mr. Banks, was prepared and published by Dr. Hawkesworth; as well as the narrative of the voyages of Captns. Byron, Wallis, and Carteret.—Lieut. Cook was promoted to the rank of commander, in August, 1771; but

\* It is stated in Chalmers's *Biograph. Dict.* Vol. x. p. 191, that, in 1765, Mr. Cook was with Sir Wm Burnaby on the Jamaica station, and was sent by him with despatches to the governor of Yucatan; and that a relation of his voyage and journey to Merida was published in 1769: but that work, as far as respects Captain Cook's life, presents so many gross mistakes, that I cannot depend on it, where it is not supported by other authorities.

the honours which he received did not make him forget his old friends in the north. Not long after his arrival, and before the publication of his journal, he gave Mr. Walker a short sketch of his voyage, in two letters. The first letter begins as follows:

"Dr. Sir,

Mile-end, London 17th Aug. —71.

Your very obliging letter came safe to hand, for which and your kind inquiry after my health I return you my most sincere thanks. I should have written much sooner, but have been in expectation for several days past of an order to make my Voyage public, after which I could have written with freedom: as this point is not yet determined upon, I lie under some restraint. I may however venture to inform you, that the voyage has fully answered the expectations of my superiors. I had the honour of an hour's conference with the king the other day, who was pleased to express his approbation of my conduct in terms that were extremely pleasing to me. I however have made no very great discoveries, yet I have explored more of the Great South Sea than all that have gone before me; in so much that little remains now to be done to have a thorough knowledge of that part of the globe.—I sailed from England as well provided for such a voyage as possible, and a better ship for such a service I never could wish for." *The Captain then goes on to relate, that they touched at Madeira, Rio Janeiro, and Straits le Maire, doubled Cape Horn, and arrived at George's Island, or Otakeite, April 13, 1769; having discovered some islands in their rout thither. He states the friendly reception given them by the natives, and the good observation they had of the transit of Venus; and deferring the continuation of the narrative to another letter, concludes in these words: "Should I come into the north, I shall certainly call upon you, and am with great respect,*

Sir,

Your most obliged humble Servant,

Jam<sup>s</sup>. Cook."

*The second letter, which is dated "Mile-end London 13th Sept. 1771," sets out with some remarks on the South Sea islands which Capt. Cook describes as of two kinds, "very low, or very mountainous." Of the latter he remarks: "The mountainous parts of the high islands are in general dry and barren, and as it were burnt up with the sun; but all these islands are skirted round with a border of low land, which is fertile and pleasant to a very high degree, being well clothed with various sorts of fruit trees, which nature hath planted here for the use of the happy natives. These people may be said to be exempted from the curse of our forefathers; scarce can it be said that they earn their bread by the sweat of their brows: benevolent nature hath not only provided them with necessities, but many of the luxuries of life. Loaves of bread, or at least what serves as a most excellent substitute, grow here in a manner spontaneously upon trees, besides a great many other fruits and roots; and the sea-coasts are well stored with a vast variety of excellent fish. They have only three species of tame animals, hogs, dogs, and fowls; all of which they eat. Dogs we learned from them also to eat; and there were but few among us who did not think, that a South Sea dog eat as well as an English lamb. Were I to give a full description of these islands, the manners and customs of the inhabitants, &c. it would far exceed the bounds of a letter. I must therefore quit these terrestrial paradises, in order to follow the course of our voyage"—He then relates, that they quitted the tropical regions in the beginning of August, 1769, steered southward, and then westward, till they fell in with New Zealand, which they circumnavigated. Of that country and its people, Capt. Cook speaks in these terms: "It is a hilly, mountainous country, but rich and fertile, especially the northern parts, where it is also well inhabited. The inhabitants of this country are a strong, well made, active people, rather above the common size;*

they are of a very dark brown colour, with long black hair: they are also a brave, warlike people, with sentiments void of treachery; their arms are spears, clubs, halberts, battle-axes, darts, and stones. They live in strongholds, or fortified towus, built in well chosen situations, and according to art. We had frequent skirmishes with them, always where we were not known; our fire-arms gave us the superiority: at first some of them were killed, but we at last learned how to manage them without taking away their lives: and when once peace was settled, they ever after were our very good friends. These people speak the same language as the people of the South Sea islands we had before visited, though distant from them many hundred leagues, and though they have not the least knowledge of them, nor of any other people whatever. Their chief food is fish and fern roots: they have too, in some places, large plantations of potatoes, such as we have in the West Indies, and likewise yams, &c. Land animals they have none, either wild or tame, except dogs, which they breed for food. This country produceth a grass plant, like flax, of the nature of hemp or flax, but superior in quality to either. Of this the natives make clothing, lines, nets, &c. The men very often go naked, with only a narrow belt about their waists; the women on the contrary never appear naked. Their government, religion, notions of the creation of the world, mankind, &c. are much the same as those of the natives of the South Sea islands."—*The letter goes on to describe the coasting voyage along the east side of New Holland, and the imminent dangers encountered in surveying that coast. Concerning the inhabitants of New Holland, the following observations are made: "The natives of this country are not numerous: they are of a very dark brown or chocolate colour, with lank black hair: they are under the common size, and seem to be a timorous, inoffensive race of men: they spoke a very different language from any we had met with. Men, women and children go wholly naked. It is said of our first parents, after they had eaten of the forbidden fruit, they saw themselves naked and were ashamed; these people are naked and are not ashamed. They live chiefly on fish and wild fowl, and such other articles as the land naturally produceth, for they do not cultivate one foot of it. These people may truly be said to be in the pure state of nature, and may appear to some to be the most wretched upon earth; but in reality they are far more happy than we Europeans, being wholly unacquainted not only with the superfluities, but with any of the necessary conveniencies so much sought after in Europe: they are happy in not knowing the use of them. They live in a tranquillity which is not disturbed by the inequality of condition; the earth and sea furnish them with all things necessary for life; they covet not magnificent houses, household stuff, &c.: they sleep as sound in a small hovel, or even in the open air, as the king in his palace on a bed of down."* After noticing their touching at New Guinea and steering from thence to Batavia, the letter closes thus: "We arrived at Batavia in Oct. all in good health and high spirits. On arriving at a European settlement we thought all our hardships at an end; but Providence thought proper to order it otherwise: the repairs the ship wanted caused a delay of near 10 weeks, in which time we contracted sicknesses that here and on our passage to the Cape of Good Hope carried off above thirty of my people. The remainder of the voyage was attended with no material circumstance. If any interesting circumstance should occur to me that I have omitted I will hereafter acquaint you with it. I however expect that my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty will very soon publish the whole voyage, charts, &c. Another voyage is thought of, with two ships, which if it take place, I believe the command will be conferred upon me.—If there is any thing that I can inform you of further, in regard to my late voyage, I shall take a pleasure in doing it: and believe me to be your obliged servant,

Jams. Cook."



Some time after these letters were written, Captain Cook paid a visit to Mr. Walker and his other friends in the north, who of course received him with much kindness and respect. He was soon after employed in making preparations for a second voyage, government having resolved to send out two vessels under his command, to determine the disputes relating to the existence of a southern continent. The choice of the vessels being left to himself, he selected two ships, nearly new, built, like the *Endeavour*, by Mr. Fishburn of Whitby; the one, of 462 tons, was named the *Resolution*; the other, of 336 tons, was called the *Adventure*: both were purchased of Mr Wm. Hammond of Hull. These vessels being fitted out with every thing proper for the voyage, the *Resolution*, manned with 112 men, was put under the immediate command of Capt. Cook; the *Adventure*, manned with 81 men, was intrusted to Lieut. Furneaux, subject to Capt. Cook's orders. Previous to his departure, Capt. Cook communicated to the Royal Society, May 21, 1772, "an account of the flowing of the tides in the South Sea." Lord Sandwich and Sir Hugh Palliser paid much attention to the outfit of the two ships, and visited Capt. Cook on board the *Resolution*, immediately before she put to sea. The expedition sailed from Sheerness, June 22; and from Plymouth, July 13. The scientific gentlemen on board were Messrs. Hodges, Forster (seur. and junr.), Wales, and Bayley. The ships arrived at the Cape of Good Hope, Oct. 30, and remained there till Nov. 22. During their stay, Capt. Cook wrote the following letter to his friend Mr. Walker.

"Dear Sir,

Cape of Good Hope, 20th Nov. 1772.

Having nothing new to communicate, I should hardly have troubled you with a letter, were it not customary for men to take leave of their friends before they go out of the world; for I can hardly think myself in it so long as I am deprived of having any connection with the civilized part of it, and this will soon be my case for two years at least. When I think of the inhospitable parts I am going to, I think the voyage dangerous; I however enter upon it with great cheerfulness. Providence has been very kind to me on many occasions, and I trust in the continuance of the divine protection. I have two good ships, well provided and well manned. You must have heard of the clamour raised against the *Resolution* before I left England: I can assure you I never set foot in a finer ship. Please to make my best respects to all friends at Whitby, and believe me to be, with great regard and esteem, your most affectionate Friend,

Jams. Cook."

Capt. Cook completed his second voyage on the 30th of July, 1775, when he arrived at Spithead. His countrymen of all ranks cordially welcomed his return, and, being made acquainted with his discoveries and adventures, honoured him as the first of navigators. On the 9th of August, he was advanced to the rank of post captain; and, three days after, he was appointed a captain in Greenwich Hospital, as a situation of profit and retirement, after his arduous services. In the same month he wrote the following letter to Mr. Walker.



“Dear Sir,

Mile-end, 19th Aug. 1775.

As I have not now time to draw up an account of such occurrences of the voyage as I wish to communicate to you, I can only thank you for your obliging letter, and kind inquiries after me during my absence. I must however tell you, that the Resolution was found to answer on all occasions even beyond my expectation, and is so little injured by the voyage that she will soon be sent out again. But I shall not command her: my fate drives me from one extreme to another: a few months ago, the whole southern hemisphere was hardly big enough for me, and now I am going to be confined within the limits of Greenwich Hospital, which are far too small for an active mind like mine. I must however confess, it is a fine retreat and a pretty income; but whether I can bring myself to leave ease and retirement, time will shew.—Mrs. Cook joins with me in best respects to you and all your family; and believe me to be, with great esteem,

Dr. Sir,

Your most affectionate friend and Humble Servt.

Jams. Cook.”

In the following month, Capt. Cook wrote his much esteemed friend a long letter, relating the principal incidents of the voyage; of which it will be proper to give an abstract.

“Dear Sir,

Mile End, London, Sept. 14th, 1775.

I now sit down to fulfil the promise I made you in my last, which was to give you some account of my late voyage; which I am the more at liberty to do, as it will be published as soon as the drawings which are to accompany it can be got engraved.”—*The Captain gives an account of his voyage from the Cape into the southern ocean, where his progress was stopped by mountains of ice; his arrival at New Zealand; his progress in the Pacific Ocean, and his arrival at the Society Isles. He then proceeds thus:* “The good people of these isles gave us every thing the isles produced, with a liberal and full hand; and we left them with our decks crowded with pigs, and our rigging loaded with fruit. I next visited Amsterdam [Tongataboo], in latitude 21°, an island discovered by the Dutch in 1642: it is one of those happy isles on which Nature has been lavishing of her favours; and its inhabitants are a friendly benevolent race, and readily supply the wants of the navigator. From this isle I steered for New Zealand, and after having been some days in sight of our port, the Adventure was again separated from me, after which I saw her no more. After waiting something more than 3 weeks for her in Queen Charlotte’s Sound, I put to sea and stood to the south, where I met with nothing but ice, and excessive cold had weather. Here I spent near four months, beating about between the latitude of 48° and 68°: once I got as high as 71°. 10′, and farther it was not possible to go for ice, which lay as firm as land: here we saw ice mountains, whose lofty summits were lost in the clouds. I was now fully satisfied that there was no southern continent; I nevertheless resolved to spend some time longer in these seas, and with this resolution I stood away to the north; and on the 14th of March, 1774, I found and anchored at Easter island, the only land I had seen from leaving New Zealand. The people of this isle received us kindly; we got from them some sweet potatoes and fruit, which was of great service to us, as we were in great want of refreshments; particularly myself, who had but just recovered of a dangerous illness: the most of my people were however pretty healthy. This island lies in the latitude of 27°. 6′ S. longitude of 109° 52′ W.; is about 12 leagues in circuit, rather barren, and without any wood or good fresh water, or even a safe road: consequently my stay was short. It does not contain many inhabitants, and we saw but few women in proportion to the men: they are a slender people, and go almost naked. At this isle are stone statues of a vast size, erected along the sea coast: we saw

some 27 feet high, of a proportional thickness, and all of one piece. We judged them to be places dedicated to the dead: their shape was a rude resemblance of a man, crowned with a great stone in the shape of a drum, but vastly larger. I next visited the Marquesas, which lie in  $10^{\circ}$  south latitude, and are inhabited by a friendly and handsome race of people. Here we got plenty of fruit, and some pork, and fresh water. From the Marquesas I steered for Otaheite, where I arrived the latter end of April. I now found this isle in the most flourishing state imaginable, and was received by the inhabitants with a hospitality altogether unknown in Europe. I remained at this and the Society isles till the 4th of June, when I proceeded to the west, touched at Amsterdam, and discovered some small isles of little note. After this I fell in with the land discovered by Quiros, and afterwards visited by Bougainville, but explored by neither: I found it to consist of a group of isles [*the New Hebrides*], extending from  $14^{\circ}$  to  $20^{\circ}$  south latitude. The inhabitants of these isles were far less civilized than those more to the east; and composed three different nations, one of which was a small race with apish faces, and used poisoned arrows. They were all warlike, and obliged us to be continually upon our guard, and to work with our arms in hand: they seemed to be very numerous, and go almost naked; they are of a very dark colour, inclining to black, and some of them have woolly hair. The isles are fertile and yield fruit and roots: we saw no animals but hogs and fowls; they have not so much as a name for goats, dogs, or cats; and consequently can have no knowledge of them. Some of them gave us to understand, in such a manner as admitted of little doubt, that they eat human flesh. After leaving these isles, I hauled away to the S.W. and on the 4th of Sept. discovered a large island, which I called Nova Caledonia. It extends from  $19^{\circ}$  to  $22^{\circ}\frac{1}{2}$  south latitude. This country is inhabited by a friendly race: our landing in their country gave them not the least apparent uneasiness, and they suffered us to go wherever we pleased. They are a stout, well made people, of a dark colour, with long frizzled hair; and wear little clothing. The country is rather barren, and very mountainous and rocky, consequently unfit for cultivation. All that can be cultivated is done, and is planted with yams and other roots, and some fruit. This country produceth fine timber for masts, and such like purposes; which is what I have not found in any other tropical isle. The coast is beset with shoals and breakers, which, in many places, extend a long way out to sea; so that we ran no little risk in exploring it, and at last were obliged to leave it unfinished. From Caledonia I steered for New Zealand, and in the latitude of  $29^{\circ}$ . discovered a small uninhabited isle, covered with fine timber. Oct. 19th, we anchored the third time in Queen Charlotte's Sound in New Zealand, where we remained three weeks. The inhabitants of this place gave us some account of some strangers having been killed by them; but we did not understand that they were part of our consort's crew till we arrived at the Cape of Good Hope. That the New Zealanders are cannibals will no longer be disputed, not only from the melancholy fate of the Adventure's people, and Captain Marion and his fellow sufferers, but from what I and my whole crew have seen with our eyes. Nevertheless I think them a good sort of people, at least I have always found good treatment amongst them."—*After relating the voyage round Cape Horn, and to the Cape of Good Hope, the letter thus concludes:* "I left the Cape on the 27th of April, touched at St. Helena, Ascension, and Fayal, and arrived at Spithead the 30th of July; having only lost four men from the time of my leaving England; two were drowned, one was killed by a fall, and one died of the dropsy, and a complication of other disorders, without the least mixture of the scurvy.

This Sir, is an imperfect outline of my voyage, which I hope you will excuse, as the multiplicity of business I have now on my hand will not admit of my being more particular or accurate. Any thing further you may want to know, you will always find me ready to communicate. I did expect, and

was in hopes, that I had put an end to all voyages of this kind to the Pacific Ocean, as we are now sure that no southern continent exists there, unless so near the pole that the coast cannot be navigated for ice, and therefore not worth the discovery; but the sending home *Omaih* [or *Omai*] will occasion another voyage, which I expect will soon be undertaken. Mrs Cook joins me in best respects to you and all your family, and believe me to be with great esteem,

Yours most sincerely,

Jams. Cook.

P. S. My Compliments to Mr. Ellerton, if he is yet living."

The narrative of Capt. Cook's second voyage was prepared by himself; but he had not the pleasure of seeing it published, for the work was not printed before he set out on his third voyage. The General Introduction is dated at Plymouth, July 7, 1776; only 5 days before he sailed: the publication was superintended by Dr. Douglas, afterwards bishop of Carlisle. In the beginning of 1776, Capt. Cook was elected a member of the Royal Society; and, on the evening of his admission, his paper addressed to Sir John Pringle, on the method which he took to preserve the health of his crew, was read to the society. For this essay, as being the best paper for the year, the annual gold medal of Sir Godfrey Copley was subsequently assigned him, and delivered to Mrs. Cook, after his departure. At the assignment of the medal, Sir John Pringle, the president, addressed the society in an elegant discourse on the value of Capt. Cook's services and talents, particularly in regard to the subject of his essay.

The reader must have observed, from the close of the letter to Mr. Walker, dated Sept. 14, 1775, that a new voyage to the Pacific Ocean was then projecting, and that our hero had thoughts of undertaking it. The conveyance of *Omai* to his own country, however, formed but a small part of the objects in view, the grand design of the proposed voyage being the discovery of a northern passage between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. When a commander was wanted for the new expedition, all eyes were fixed on Capt. Cook; yet no direct proposition was made to him on the subject, as it was thought unreasonable to demand fresh sacrifices, from one who had encountered such perils in serving his country, and done so much for the cause of navigation and science: but, when his friends, the earl of Sandwich, Sir Hugh Palliser, and Mr. Stephens, consulted him respecting the voyage, he volunteered his services, which were joyfully accepted, and his appointment was fixed Feb. 10, 1776. That this appointment, so congenial to his enterprising mind, was as satisfactory to himself as to the public, appears from a letter which he wrote four days after to his friend at Whitby, a copy of which is subjoined.

"Dear Sir,

Mile End, London, 14th Feb. 1776.

I should have answered your last favour sooner, but waited to know whether I should go to Greenwich Hospital or the South Sea. The latter is now fixed upon; I expect to be ready to sail about the latter end of April, with my old ship the *Resolution*, and the *Discovery*,\* the ship lately

\* Built at Whitby, in 1774, by Messrs. G. and N. Langborne, for Mr. Wm. Herbert of Scarborough, and first called the *Diligence*: it measured



purchased of Mr. Herbert. I know not what your opinion may be on this step I have taken. It is certain I have quitted an easy retirement, for an active, and perhaps dangerous voyage. My present disposition is more favourable to the latter than the former; and I embark on as fair a prospect as I can wish. If I am fortunate enough to get safe home, there is no doubt but it will be greatly to my advantage.

My best respects to all your family; and if any of them come this way, I shall be glad to see them at Mile-End, where they will meet with a hearty welcome from,

Dear Sir,

Your most sincere friend and humble servant,

Jams. Cook."

This is the last letter to Mr. Walker that is known to be extant. His friendship for that gentleman was permanent, and in a letter which cannot now be found, he intimated, that he might have been as happy in Mr. Walker's employment, as he felt himself in the high station which he filled, where he had gained nothing but "empty honours." His honours alas! were transient, as well as empty; and the flattering prospects with which he engaged in this third voyage were never to be realized. It is unnecessary to enter on the particulars of that voyage, the narrative of which, collected from the journals of Capt. Cook and his successors, was published by Dr. Douglas, bishop of Carlisle. Suffice it to say, that our great navigator, before he set sail, was honoured with the same attentions as formerly from lord Sandwich, Sir Hugh Palliser, and others; that he sailed from Sheerness in the *Resolution*, June 25, 1776, and from Plymouth, July 12th; that he arrived at the Cape, Oct 18, and was there joined by the *Discovery*, commanded by Capt. Clerke; that, after visiting some islands discovered by the French, they proceeded to Van Diemen's Land and New Zealand, and thence to the Friendly islands, where they spent a considerable time, as they also did at the Society isles, where Omai was left Nov. 2, 1777; that they discovered several islands, particularly the group called the Sandwich isles; that they explored, in 1778, a great part of the western coasts of North America, passed Behring's straits in August; and, having in vain attempted to find a northern passage into the Atlantic, returned to winter at the Sandwich isles. It was here that our admired countryman finished his career of glory. After spending some months in friendly intercourse with the natives, particularly those of Owhyhee, he sailed from that island, Feb. 4, 1779; but the *Resolution* receiving some damage in a storm, he returned on the 11th. This return proved fatal to our great commander, who in taking strong measures for the recovery of some stolen property, was fiercely attacked by the natives, and not being properly supported by his people in the boats, was barbarously massacred, Feb. 14, 1779. His bones, and other mangled remains, which the savages were com-

295 tons, and was manned in this expedition with 80 men.—*The Adventure*, though not admitted to accompany the *Resolution* in her last voyage, outlived the other vessels then employed. She belonged several years to a Mr. Brown of Hull, and more recently to Messrs. Appleton and Trattles of Whitby. She underwent a thorough repair in the dock of Messrs. Langborne in 1810, but was wrecked in the gulf of St. Lawrence in 1811.







selled to deliver up, were committed to the deep in Karakakooa bay, on that day week, amidst the heart-felt grief of the survivors.

Capt. Cook was above six feet high: his personal appearance was plain, but manly;\* a remark which applies to his manners, and his style of writing. His constitution partook of the vigour of his intellect, and this, with his habitual temperance, contributed to fit him for those arduous enterprises, which his bold and penetrating genius, his indefatigable application, and undeviating perseverance eminently qualified him to undertake. The stronger features of his character were softened by his general humanity and benevolence, yet his persevering firmness, discovered in his whole conduct, had sometimes the appearance of sternness and inflexible severity, in matters relating to discipline; and to this some attribute his being left unsupported, at that critical moment, when Lieut. John Williamson and the men in the launch might probably have saved his life. Perhaps their conduct is rather to be ascribed to confusion, fear, and anxiety; for, in general, his men not only placed unlimited confidence in his talents, but were cordially attached to him. Indeed, no commander ever took more pains to promote the health and comfort of his crew; and the service which he rendered to humanity, by publishing the methods pursued for that purpose, is justly deemed one of the happiest results of his labours. The extensive preservation of the lives of seamen, attributable to his efforts, will more than counterbalance some acts of bloodshed, committed among the Indians, during these voyages of discovery: some of these acts were committed without his orders, or resulted from accident or necessity; but others must be ascribed to his immovable adherence to his own plans, warranted perhaps by policy, yet not by justice and humanity. In the letters and journals of Capt. Cook we observe many devout sentiments, and tokens of regard for religion; but it is much to be regretted that, in this respect, his conduct, like that of most other navigators and travellers, was far from being consistent. Besides the general neglect of divine service, too apparent from his journals, he was chargeable with a most glaring deviation from the line of duty, in permitting the inhabitants of Owhyhee to adore him as a god. He allowed them to seat him among their idols, to array him in the dress of their gods, to offer sacrifice before him, to prostrate themselves in his presence, and to chant hymns to his honour: nay, he himself did homage to their chief idol, while he took his station among the subordinate deities. Doubtless he was led on by an eager desire to know the customs of the natives; but curiosity must never be gratified at the expense of duty: and, if curiosity could excuse the first acts, why were the same idolatrous ceremonies allowed to be repeated? And why were they permitted on that sacred day when the officers and crews, instead of giving countenance

\* The annexed portrait is esteemed an excellent likeness. The name is a *fac-simile* of the captain's signature, copied from one of his letters to Mr. Walker. The reader may see a neater specimen, but not more faithful, in the Chart of part of the South Sea, delineating the track of his first Voyage.

to the gross idolatries of pagans, ought to have been peculiarly employed in worshipping the God of heaven and earth? It is a striking fact, that our navigator fell a sacrifice to the barbarous fury of that people who had offered sacrifice to himself a month before, on the same day of the week; and that Koah and other natives, who were chief actors in the idolatrous scenes, bore a principal part in the bloody tragedy which followed. Far be it from me to deduce from this fact any unwarrantable inferences. Many have died happy, whose death has occurred under apparent tokens of the divine displeasure. I notice the fact, not to tarnish the memory of our honoured countryman, nor hurt the feelings of his friends, but for the benefit of others; and I call on every British seaman who shall read these pages, to consider the danger and dishonour of forgetting in distant lands the religion of his fathers. Who is there that does not wish that Cook, on the occasion alluded to, had acted otherwise, that his sun might not have seemed to set in a cloud? Let Britons in every clime venerate their religion, as well as their country. The preeminent rank of the latter may be traced in a great degree to the sacred influence of the former; for true christianity expands and exalts the soul, and to its ennobling energy Britain is much indebted for that high character for moral and intellectual worth, which she has long maintained. It would be wrong, however, to quit this subject without remarking, that the labours of Capt. Cook have been eminently subservient to the progress of christianity, and to the best interests of mankind. His notions of the happiness of the South Sea islanders are in a great measure fanciful, being inconsistent with his own statements, and with the nature of things; for how can a people be happy who are living in treachery and selfishness, in savage cruelty and brutal lust? But Cook opened for them the door of real bliss. The Society isles are now becoming happy isles indeed, rescued from absurd idolatries and abominable vices, and enriched with the blessings of christianity and of civilization, through the arduous labours of faithful missionaries. Even the cannibals of New Zealand begin to receive the same felicity; and in future ages the natives of those distant isles will venerate the memory of that enterprising man, who first made them known to the christian world.

The death of Capt. Cook was lamented as an irreparable loss, not only to his family and friends and country, but to Europe and to the world. Medals in gold, silver, and brouze, representing his likeness, and commemorating his achievements, were struck under the direction of the Royal Society. One of the gold medals was sent to the empress of Russia, in whose dominions, at Kamtschatka, he had been hospitably entertained; and another was presented to the king of France, who, in the beginning of 1779, when at war with Britain, issued an order, that none of his ships should molest Capt. Cook; an order, which reflected equal honour on that monarch, and on our illustrious navigator. A handsome provision was made for the captain's widow and family; 200*£* yearly being settled on Mrs. Cook, and 25*£* yearly on each of his three sons. He had other two sons and a daughter,



who died young: the three survivors were brought up in the service of their country, and James, the eldest, rose to the rank of a lieutenant in the navy; but a premature death cut them off from inheriting the well-earned honours of their father. Mrs. Cook still survives, and now resides at Clapham, near London.—Capt. Cook was very attentive to his relations in the north, as Mrs. Cook has also been since his decease. His father lived to an advanced age, and spent the close of his life at Redcar with his daughter Margaret, the wife of Mr. James Fleck, a respectable fisherman and shopkeeper in Redcar, who is still alive. Mrs. Fleck outlived all the rest of Mr. Cook's children; and all his remaining descendants are of her offspring. She left three sons, all master-mariners; and four daughters: and as all the seven were married, her offspring are numerous. Of these seven, two have died; viz. Mr. Thos. Fleck, of Boston; and Mrs. Margt. Thompson, of Redcar; and five are living; viz. Mr. James Fleck, of Redcar; Mr. John Fleck, of Sunderland; Mrs. Grace Carter, of Redcar; Mrs. Mary Duck, of Whitby; and Mrs. Christiana Hustler, formerly of Whitby, now of London. These nephews and nieces of Capt. Cook, with their progeny, are his only near relations, now remaining, besides Mrs. Cook.—It has more than once been in agitation, to erect a monument to his memory on Rosebury Topping; and Major Rudd, the proprietor, has cheerfully consented to the proposal; but no adequate subscription has yet been raised. The erection of such a monument is more requisite for the honour of his country, than for the perpetuity of his fame.\*

#### CONSTANTINE JOHN, LORD MULGRAVE, AND THE NOBLE FAMILY OF PHIPPS.

The Right Hon. Constantine John, late Lord Mulgrave, is entitled to a distinguished place among the heroes, navigators, and statesmen of his country. His father Constantine Phipps, created Lord Mulgrave, of the kingdom of Ireland, in 1767, was the son of William Phipps (son of Constantine Phipps) lord chancellor of Ireland in 1714, by Catherine, daughter and heiress of James, Earl of Anglesea. Her mother, Catherine, Countess of Anglesea, afterwards Dutchess of Buckinghamshire, was a natural daughter of king James II. She lived frequently at Mulgrave castle, where she had her residence both before and after the death of her son, the last Duke of Buckinghamshire. After her decease, the crown lease of the Mulgrave estates was inherited by her grandson, the said Constantine Phipps, created Lord Mulgrave, who married Lepel, eldest daughter of John, Lord Hervey, by whom he had several children. Constantine John, the eldest son, was born May 9, 1744. At an early age, he shewed a strong predilection for the naval service, and was a midshipman on

\* Shall then no monumental stone be rear'd  
To him whom sages mourn'd and kings rever'd?  
Cook wants not borrow'd glory from our hand,  
His fame immortal shines in every land.

*Winter's Harp of St. Hilda, p. 23.*

board the *Dragon* of 74 guns, commanded by his maternal uncle, the Hon. Augustus John Hervey, afterwards Earl of Bristol; in which vessel he served at an attack on Martinique. He was chosen M. P. for Lincoln in 1768, an honour which he held till 1774. In 1773, when he had attained the rank of a captain, he was appointed, as commodore, to undertake a voyage of discovery towards the north pole, with a view to find out a northern passage towards China. For this purpose, the *Racehorse* bomb ketch, of 350 tons, was put under his command; with the *Carcase*, of 300 tons, commanded by Capt. Skiffington Lutwyeh; and, the ships being properly manned and fitted out, the expedition sailed from Sheerness, June 3, 1773. They reached the ice in the beginning of July, and having refreshed themselves at Spitzbergen, they proceeded in a north-easterly direction, coasting along a solid continent of ice, while numerous floating masses were often impeding their progress. At length, when they had nearly reached 81° north latitude, they were enclosed by the ice, August 1. In this trying situation, Commodore Phipps displayed great courage and presence of mind, and his noble behaviour, seconded by that of his officers, kept up the spirits of the almost desponding crew, and roused them to the most strenuous exertions.\* After cutting out a dock in the ice, where the ships could lie without the risk of being crushed to pieces, they attempted to cut a channel into the open sea; but the attempt was vain, for the ice had collected around them to such an extent, that it seemed to form one entire continent, as far as the eye could reach. At the expiration of a week, the commodore took 50 men from each ship, to drag along the ice the boats of both vessels, previously fitted up for that purpose; with a view to launch them into the open sea, on their arrival at the edge of the ice; this appearing the most likely method of obtaining deliverance. Capt. Lutwyeh, with the rest of the crew, being left to take care of both ships, and to improve any favourable change that might occur, the two bands of haulers set out on their arduous expedition, the one headed by the commodore, the other by the lieutenants; and the spirits of the seamen were not a little encouraged at seeing their officers, and even the commodore himself, drawing along with them, and afterwards dining with them on the ice, when they halted to refresh themselves. The following passage in the narrative of the voyage presents such an admirable pattern for every officer, that I make no apology for extracting it. "The officers who headed them were deservedly beloved, as well as their commanders, particularly Lieut. Beard,

\* Fearless he stood, when frozen floods surround,  
And the strong ship in crystal chains was bound;—  
When hope has dwindled to the smallest speck,  
And crowding ice has risen to the deck;  
The ship half coffin'd in the biting frost,  
And home and country seem for ever lost;  
Undaunted PHIPPS survey'd the frightful scene,  
With heart unconquer'd, and his mind serene.

*Harp of St. Hilda, p. 17, 18.*

whose steady and uniform conduct in times of the greatest danger, cannot be sufficiently admired or applauded. Neither swayed by passion, nor disconcerted by the sudden embarrassments that often intervened, his conduct was always calm, and his orders resolute. He never was heard, during the whole voyage, on the most pressing emergencies, to enforce his commands with an oath, or to call a sailor by any other than his usual name; and so sensible were they of his manly behaviour, that, when the ship was paid off at Deptford, they were only prevented by his most earnest request from stripping themselves to their shirts, to cover the streets with their clothes, that he might not tread in the dirt in going to take coach." From this example let all officers learn the important lesson, that respect is not to be procured by blustering and swearing, but by a happy union of firmness and moral goodness, dignity and mildness.—The fatigues of Capt. Phipps and his people were soon agreeably interrupted, by the sudden breaking up of the ice, in consequence of which they returned to the ships; and after a series of narrow escapes, in which the hand of a gracious Providence was acknowledged, they reached Spitzbergen in safety, on the 12th.; when, finding it impracticable to pursue the objects of their voyage any further, they set sail for England, and arrived safely at the Nore, Sept. 28. Though the expedition failed in its main object, the observations made were subservient to the progress of science, particularly of geography and natural history. Some of our whalers have occasionally reached a much higher latitude: in the present season (1817), the sea appeared to be open as far as the 83d. or 84th degree.

In 1774, the perpetuity of the lease of Mulgrave estates was purchased from the crown by Lord Mulgrave, for £30,000, besides a yearly quit-rent of £1200. At his decease, in 1775, Capt. Phipps succeeded to the title and estates;\* and in 1777, was chosen M. P. for Huntingdon. He was appointed one of the lords of the admiralty, a situation which he held till 1782, without relinquishing the naval service. At the beginning of the American war, his Lordship was captain of the *Ardent*, of 64 guns, with which he cruised in the Bay of Biscay. In the action off Ushant, July 27, 1778, his Lordship, who then commanded the *Courageux* of 74 guns, bore a distinguished part. In one stage of the engagement, when the *Courageux* attempted to pass to windward of a French ship of the line, the master informed him that the two ships were likely to come into contact; "Never fear," said his Lordship, "give him the stem; the oak of old England will be too hard for the Frenchman." The enemy's ship dreading the rencontre, immediately bore away. In January, 1781, his Lordship captured the French frigate *Minerva*, after an obstinate engagement; and in the action near Gibraltar, Oct. 20, 1782, he led the van of the fleet under Lord Howe. After the peace, Lord Mulgrave had an

\* Some have designated his father, Constantine, Lord Mulgrave, "a captain in the royal navy"; but this is a mistake; the first Lord Mulgrave was never engaged in any profession. For the correction of this mistake, and some others, I am indebted to the politeness of the Earl of Mulgrave.



important share in the affairs of state: in 1784, he was chosen M. P. for Newark, made joint paymaster general of the forces, and appointed one of the commissioners for managing the affairs of the East India Company: besides which, he had the honour to be a lord of the committee of council for trade and foreign plantations. He was raised to the rank of a British peer, June 16, 1790. His Lordship married, in 1787, Anne Elizabeth, daughter of Nathaniel Cholmley, Esq., who died May 22, 1788, after bearing one daughter, Anne Elizabeth Cholmley, who was married, Aug. 25, 1807, to Lieut. General Sir John Murray, Bart. Lord Mulgrave died, Oct. 10, 1792; and his remains were deposited, beside those of his lady, in Lyth Church, where two elegant monuments, with appropriate inscriptions and devices, were erected to their memory. His Lordship was a man of great talents and learning; and possessed an extensive and intimate acquaintance with naval architecture, and nautical affairs in general, as well as with political economy and the constitution of his country. He was a member of the Royal Society.

Constantine John, Lord Mulgrave, having left no male issue, his brother Henry, born, Feb. 14, 1755, succeeded to the Irish title, and the estates. In 1794, the English title was conferred on his Lordship; and, in 1812, he was created Earl of Mulgrave, and Viscount Normanby; which last title is enjoyed by his eldest son. His Lordship is master-general of the board of ordnance. He married, Oct. 20, 1795, Sophia, daughter of C. T. Maling, Esq., of West Henington, by whom he has issue, four sons, Constantine Henry, Lord Normanby, born May 15, 1797; Charles Beaumont; Edmund; and Augustus Frederick: and three daughters, Katherine Frederica; Sophia; and Lepel Charlotte: besides two daughters who have died. His Lordship's brothers are, the Hon. Edmund Phipps, a General in the army, and M. P. for Scarborough; and the Hon. Augustus Phipps, one of the commissioners of excise. His sister Henrietta Maria, Viscountess Dillon, was mother to the present Lord Viscount Dillon.

#### MR. RICHARD HORNBY.\*

Mr. Richard Hornby, of Stokesley, deserves, like Thos. Brown, to be honourably mentioned, for an instance of heroism almost without a parallel. He was master of a merchant-ship, the *Isabella* of Sunderland, in which he sailed from the coast of Norfolk for the Hague, June 1, 1744, in company with three smaller vessels, recommended to his care. Next day they made Gravesant steeple in the Hague, but while they were steering for their port, a French privateer, that lay concealed among the Dutch fishing boats, suddenly came against them, singling out the *Isabella* as the object of attack, while the rest dispersed and escaped. The contest was very unequal; for the *Isabella* mounted only 4 carriage guns and 2 swivels, and her crew consisted of only 5 men and 3 boys, besides the captain; while the privateer, the *Marquis de Brancas*, commanded by Capt. Andre, had 10 carriage guns and 8 swivels, with 75 men, and 300 small arms.

\* This gentleman ought to have followed JOHN DEAN.



Yet Capt. Hornby, after consulting his mate, and gaining the consent of his crew, whom he animated by an appropriate address, hoisted the British colours, and with his two swivel guns returned the fire of the enemy's chace guns. The Frenchmen, in abusive terms, commanded him to strike, to which he returned an answer of defiance. Upon this, the privateer advanced, and poured in such showers of bullets into the *Isabella*, that Capt. Hornby found it prudent to order his brave fellows into close quarters. While he lay thus sheltered, the enemy twice attempted to board him on the larboard quarter; but, by a dexterous turn of the helm, he frustrated both attempts; though the Frenchmen kept firing upon him, both with guns and small arms, which fire Capt. Hornby returned with his 2 larboard guns. At 2 o'clock, when the action had lasted an hour, the privateer, running furiously in upon the larboard of the *Isabella*, entangled her bowsprit among the main shrouds, and was lashed fast to her; upon which, Capt. Andre bawled, in a menacing tone, "you English dog, STRIKE"; but the undaunted Hornby challenged him to come on board, and strike his colours, if he dared. The enraged Frenchman took him at his word, and threw in 20 men upon him, who began to hack and hew into his close quarters; but a discharge of blunderbusses made the invaders retreat, as fast as their wounds would permit them. The privateer being then disengaged from the *Isabella*, turned about and made another attempt on the starboard side; when Capt. Hornby and his valiant mate shot each his man, as they were again lashing the ships together. The Frenchman once more commanded him to strike, and, the brave Briton returning another refusal, 20 fresh men entered, and made a fierce attack on the close quarters with hatchets and pole-axes, with which they had nearly cut their way through in 3 places, when the constant fire kept up by Capt. Hornby and his brave crew obliged them to retreat, carrying their wounded with them, and hauling their dead after them with boat hooks. The *Isabella* continuing lashed to the enemy, the latter, with small arms, fired repeated and terrible volleys into the close quarters, partly from his fore-castle, and partly from his main deck, bringing forward fresh men to supply the place of the dead and wounded; but the fire was returned with such spirit and effect, that the Frenchmen repeatedly gave way. At length Capt. Hornby, seeing them crowding behind their main-mast for shelter, aimed a blunderbuss at them, which being by mistake doubly loaded, containing twice 12 balls, burst in the firing, and threw him down, to the great consternation of his little crew, who supposed him dead; yet he soon started up again, though greatly bruised, while the enemy, among whom the blunderbuss had made dreadful havoc, disengaged themselves from the *Isabella*, to which they had been lashed an hour and a quarter, and sheered off with precipitation, leaving their grapplings, pole-axes, pistols, and cutlasses behind them. The gallant Hornby fired his two starboard guns into the enemy's stern; and the indignant Frenchman soon returning, the conflict was renewed, and was carried on, yard-arm and yard-arm, with great fury, for two hours

together. The *Isabella* was shot through her hull several times, her sails and rigging were torn to pieces, her ensign was dismounted, and every mast and yard wounded; yet she bravely maintained the combat; and at last, by a fortunate shot which struck the *Branças* between wind and water, obliged her to sheer off and careen. While the enemy were retiring, Hornby and his brave little crew sallied out from their fastness, and erecting their fallen ensign, gave three cheers. By this time both vessels had driven so near the shore, that immense crowds, on foot and in coaches, had assembled to be spectators of the action. The Frenchman, having stopped his leak, returned to the combat, and poured a dreadful volley into the stern of the *Isabella*, when Capt. Hornby was wounded in the temples by a musquet shot, and bled profusely. This somewhat disconcerted his companions in valour, but he called to them briskly to take courage, and stand to their arms, for his wound was not dangerous; upon which their spirits revived, and again taking post in their close quarters, sustained the shock of another assault; and, after receiving three tremendous broadsides, repulsed the foe by another well-aimed shot, which sent the *Branças* again to careen. The huzzas of the *Isabella*'s crew were renewed, and they again set up their shattered ensign, which was shot through and through into honourable rags. Andre, who was not deficient in bravery, soon renewed the fight, and having disabled the *Isabella* by five terrible broadsides, once more summoned Hornby, with dreadful menaces, to strike his colours. Capt. Hornby animated his gallant comrades: "Behold," said he, pointing to the shore, "the witnesses of your valour this day!" then, finding them determined to stand by him to the last, he hurled his final defiance upon the enemy. The latter immediately ran upon his starboard, and lashed close alongside, but his crew murmured, and refused to renew the dangerous task of boarding; and, cutting off the lashings, again retreated. Capt. Hornby resolved to salute the privateer with one parting gun; and this last shot, fired into the stern of the *Branças*, reached the magazine, which blew up with a tremendous explosion, and the vessel instantly foundered. Out of 75 men, 36 were killed or wounded in the action, and all the rest, together with the wounded, perished in the deep; except 3, who were picked up by the Dutch fishing boats. The horrible catastrophe excited the compassion of Capt. Hornby and his brave men, who could render no assistance to their unfortunate enemies, the *Isabella* having become unmanageable, and her boat being shattered to pieces. The engagement lasted 7 hours.—For this singular instance of successful bravery, Mr. Hornby received from the king a large gold medal, commemorating his heroism. He survived the action 7 years; and, dying at sea of a lingering illness, was buried at Liverpool; being then 52 years of age.—Mr. Hornby married Ann, daughter of Mrs. Elizabeth Walker, who was grand-daughter and heiress to Elizabeth, eldest sister and co-heir of Ralph Lord Eure; so that, in right of his wife, he possessed a share of the Easby estates.\* He had

\* The genealogy of the heirs of the last Lord Eure, given in Graves's Hist. p. 236, is incorrect, and defective; especially as to the Hornby family.

one son, William, a captain in the army, who fell in the service of his country at Guadaloupe; and five daughters; of whom Elizabeth died young, and Ann was never married; the other three were Mrs. Frances Parker, Mrs. Susanna Hutchinson, and Mrs. Jane Widowfield. Several of his grandchildren are living; of whom is Mrs. Nathaniel Langborne, of Whitby, a daughter of Mrs. Widowfield.

#### MR. LIONEL CHARLTON.

Mr. Charlton, author of the *History of Whitby*, well deserves a place among the eminent characters that have adorned this district. He was born at or near Hexham, about the year 1722, and, like most natives of Northumberland, had the strong guttural accent. He was lame from his youth, halting with one leg, and having one hand shrunk up; a circumstance which probably induced his parents to procure him a classical education. After being some years at a free grammar school, he attended the university of Edinburgh for one or two seasons. Probably his views were at first directed to the ministry; but, his studies being interrupted, he betook himself to teaching: and, about the year 1748, he settled in Whitby as a teacher and land-surveyor. In addition to a thorough knowledge of mathematics, and of the Latin language, he had some acquaintance with the French; and his school, which, by favour of Mr. Cholmley, he kept in the toll-booth or town-house, was for many years the principal school in Whitby, and produced a number of excellent scholars. It was towards the close of his life, when he had long been acquainted with the affairs of Whitby and the vicinity, that he undertook the arduous task of writing a history of the town and abbey. Several years were spent in collecting materials for the work; and, in making this collection, he possessed great advantages, having free access, not only to Mr. Cholmley's valuable library, but to the records of the abbey, and other important documents in that gentleman's possession, then kept at Whitby. The intense application, and unwearied perseverance, with which Mr. Charlton improved those advantages, are very conspicuous in his work. I can easily conceive, from my own experience, what patient investigation, what painful assiduity, what toilsome drudgery must have been requisite, for poring over every page of the Register, getting acquainted with the different handwritings, and making out all the contractions and barbarous phrases with which it abounds; and for examining and translating so many other documents; besides the toil of reading and collating numbers of books, and gathering information from all quarters. In these labours he received little assistance; except that Dr. Percy, with whom he had a good deal of correspondence, furnished him with some information relating to the Percy family, and a few other subjects. Dr. Percy materially forwarded the subscriptions for the work; the proof sheets were sent him during its progress, but Mr. Charlton himself corrected them. His history, like the present work, was long in making its appearance after being announced: some hundreds of subscribers were obtained before September,



1776; in August, 1777, the work was advertised as "speedily to be published;" yet it did not see the light till 1779. It does much credit to the learning and industry of the author; but exhibits a greater display of laborious research than of solid judgment. There are two grand blemishes very discernible: the one is want of arrangement; every thing is delivered in the order of *time* only, and hence we have no distinct and connected view of any particular subject, each being given by piece-meal, mixed up with other subjects: the other consists in embodying into the work an immense number of charters, comprising nearly the whole of the Whitby Register, which, instead of being wrought into a history, ought to have been thrown into an Appendix, as valuable materials for history; the substance of them being extracted to form the body of the work. Hence, to the generality of readers, a great part of the book is heavy and uninteresting. In several instances too, some of which have been noticed and corrected, the author has suffered himself to be misled by his fancy. Yet, with all its defects, the work is highly valuable; especially as we may depend on the author's candour and fidelity, where we cannot rely on his judgment and his accuracy.—In his general character, Mr. Charlton was a man of the strictest integrity, remote from every thing mean; in so much that, though his fees as a teacher and surveyor were very moderate, he would not accept of any gratuity which his employers occasionally offered in addition to the stated fees. His manners were simple and rather antiquated; as a teacher, he was reckoned strict, and by some severe. In conversation, he was too dogmatical, adhering most pertinaciously to his own notions, and rarely giving up any point which he had advanced. This inflexible spirit was, in one instance, attended with much trouble and danger to himself: about the year 1762, he inserted a paper in one of the periodical publications of that time, maintaining the injustice of exacting tithes from the fishermen on this coast, and Dr. Hayter, bishop of Norwich, then lessee of the tithes of Whitby, considering this paper as reflecting on his character, threatened Mr. Charlton with a prosecution, unless he would retract some obnoxious expressions; but neither the menaces of the bishop, the danger to which he was exposing himself and his family, nor the solicitations of his friends could induce him to retract one iota; and his unbending resolution occasioned him much trouble and expense, and might probably have ruined him, had not the death of the bishop put a stop to the prosecution.—Mr. Charlton died, May 16, 1788. He left a widow, two sons, and a daughter; all of whom are dead; nor has he any posterity remaining, but a grandson, now living in Scarborough.

#### FRANCIS GIBSON, ESQ.

The late Fras. Gibson, Esq. F. A. S. collector of the customs for this port, was one of Mr. Charlton's pupils. He was baptized at Whitby, Jan. 16, 1752: his father's name was Joseph Gibson, and his mother was Mary, daughter of Mr. Daniel, formerly comptroller of the customs at Whitby. After finishing his education under Mr.



Charlton, he went to sea at an early age; and, so well had he profited by the instructions of his master, that during his first voyage he made a chart of the coast and harbour at Goldsbrough in New England, for which he was liberally rewarded by J. Norman, Esq. London, the merchant who freighted the vessel. In 1778, he became master of the *Lord Howe*, belonging partly to his father; and continued in the employment of master-mariner for some years; yet the many intervals which he spent on shore seem to indicate, that he had no great predilection for the sea-faring life. His habits and inclinations attached him more to the military service; and he took a most active part among the Whitby volunteers, both in the American war, and in the late French war. He studied the principles of military science, particularly fortification; and constructed a model of a pentagon fort, that was much admired. In 1787, he was appointed, through the interest of Lord Mulgrave, to the office of collector of the customs at Whitby, which he held during the remainder of his life. At an early age he discovered a turn for poetry, and his friends were often gratified with the effusions of his muse: but the chief production of his genius is a play, entitled "*Streanshall Abbey, or the Danish Invasion*;" which was acted at Whitby, Dec. 2, 1799; and has often been acted since. It met with great applause, to which the patriotic sentiments which it breathes, and which were then highly seasonable, contributed not a little. Yet, independent of those temporary advantages, which increased its popularity, the poem is possessed of great merit, and does much honour to the author, and to Whitby. It is not without faults, but they are more than counterbalanced by its beauties: it is one of those few plays which abound with sentiments favourable to virtue and religion; and which, for that very reason, are more likely to entertain in the parlour, than to prolong their popularity on the stage. A small volume of his detached pieces was collected and published by subscription, after his death. Several of them are beautiful, yet they fall far short of *Streanshall Abbey*. Indeed, it is scarcely doing justice to an author, to publish all his juvenile pieces, and unfinished sketches, which he would never have published himself, without very material alterations. His principal prose works are, *Memoirs of the Bastile*, published in 1802; and *Directions for the Baltic and the seas leading thereto*, published in 1801, at the instance of the Admiralty, for the use of the expedition against Copenhagen. Both works gained him considerable credit. Perceiving the defects of Charlton's *History*, he began a kind of *Guide to Whitby and the vicinity*, so early as the year 1792; proposing to set out from York, and conduct the stranger to Whitby: but his *M.S.* stops at Pickering, and though he had prepared views of the abbey, and other drawings, to illustrate the work, he left it off, when he had only made a beginning. He was a great adept at drawing plans and forming models: the most beautiful model which he executed was that of *York Minster*, which was presented to the queen, through Lord Mulgrave, and is said to be still in her Majesty's possession. Among his multifarious studies, antiquities held a prominent place; and he was for several years a fellow of the Society

of Antiquaries. He died July 24, 1805. Over the circumstances of his death the historian would cast the veil of oblivion. Mr. Gibson was twice married: first, in 1775, to Miss Alice Fishburn (sister to Thos. Fishburn, Esq.), by whom he had one daughter now living: and secondly, in 1783, to Miss Anne Evans, who survives him.

#### MR. WILLIAM WATKINS.

Mr. Wm. Watkins, born in 1755, was the son of Mr. Richard Watkins of Whitby, sprung from a respectable family in the south of Ireland. One of his ancestors, Mr. Abr. Watkins, was one of the sheriffs of Cork in 1702. He was an intimate friend of Mr. Gibson, being another of Mr. Charlton's pupils, though he received a part of his education from Mr. Ronth. Like Mr. Gibson, he spent the early part of his life at sea, and the latter part on land; and, like him, he did honour to Whitby by his writings, both in prose and verse. His learning was more extensive than that of his friend, and his writings are more voluminous. Of his earliest poetical pieces, *Athelgiva* was published in 1778; *The Sailor*, and *The Apology*, in 1782; and *Coucy and Adelaide*, in 1784. In 1784, Mr. Watkins published a series of essays, after the manner of the *Spectator*, entitled *THE WHITBY SPY*. These essays are 30 in number, commencing with wednesday, Sept. 1st, and ending with saturday, Dec. 11th; being published every wednesday and saturday. In 1797 and 1798, he published another series called "*ANOMALIE*; being desultory essays on miscellaneous subjects." They consist of 34 papers, chiefly poetical, of which one appeared every tuesday; beginning with tuesday, Oct. 24, 1797, and ending with tuesday, June 12, 1798. Next year, our author produced a small volume of sonnets; and in 1802, he published *The Fall of Carthage*, a Tragedy, which has been acted several times at Whitby. His works discover great fertility of genius, and considerable extent of learning; yet not without many blemishes. The success of Mr. Gibson's play led to the publication of his tragedy, which was written some years before: but it did not acquire the same popularity, though perhaps in point of composition it may be deemed superior. The subject is much less favourable: pagan heroes will ever fall short of christian heroes, if both are faithfully delineated. At the close of *Streanshall Abbey*, the mind is delighted with the triumph of christian heroism, and christian generosity: but the *Fall of Carthage* terminates in a horrid display of frantic fury and shocking barbarity.—In 1794, Mr. Watkins having retired from the sea commenced teacher; an office for which he was well qualified in point of learning, being acquainted with Greek and Latin, French and Portuguese, as well as with Mathematics: but he was deficient in those habits of regularity and application, which are necessary to ensure success in conducting a seminary. After an illness of some years he died Jan. 4, 1811; and, which is a singular circumstance, his father died the day following. Mr. Watkins was a bachelor.\*

\* Several other eminent characters might have been added to this list, had our limits permitted; as, the late Jonas Brown, Esq. of Newton House, distinguished for commercial enterprise and agricultural skill: and the late Richd. Gibson, whitesmith, who received a reward from the society of Arts and Sciences for the invention of the harpoon gun, in 1772.

## CHAP. VI.

PLACES OF WORSHIP; BENEVOLENT INSTITUTIONS; POPULAR  
CUSTOMS; STATE OF MORALS AND RELIGION.

THE four topics comprised in this chapter might each have occupied a separate chapter; but we are under the necessity of placing them together, and presenting them in a very condensed form.

## I. PLACES OF WORSHIP.

## 1. PAROCHIAL CHURCHES AND CHAPELS.

Many of the churches and chapels of the district have already been noticed; in this place is given a list of the whole, and of their respective patrons and incumbents, the number of people which each may accommodate, and the population of each parish and chapelry. The population list is probably very erroneous in some instances, as it is extremely difficult to procure a correct list. The statement of the number accommodated in the several places of worship is not meant to be exact, but merely to give a tolerable idea of their relative size. The value of each living, as entered in the king's books, was proposed to be annexed; but, as it gives no idea of the real value, it was judged proper to omit it.\*

<i>Churches &amp; Chap.</i>	<i>Patrons</i>	<i>Incumbents</i>	<i>Stip.</i>	<i>Curates</i>	<i>No. ac.</i>	<i>Popula:</i>
Scarborough V.	Lord Hotham	John Kirk			1500	7450
Hackness P.C.	Sir Jn. Johnstone	John Watts	Thos. Irvin		300	330
Harwood Dale Ch.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto		200	185
Scalby V. Dean & Ch. of Norwich	T. Preston	W. S. Grundon			300	655
Cloughton Ch. P. C.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto		200	562
Seamer V.	W. J. Denison, Esq.	J. Boutflower	J. Richards		500	515
Cayton Ch.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto		300	354
Ayton Ch.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto		250	450
Hutton Bushell V.	Earl Fitzwilliam	Godfrey Wolley			400	572
Wykeham D.P.	Hon. Mrs. Langley	John Cayley			250	384
Brompton P.C.	Sir Geo. Cayley	Ditto			450	370
Snainton Ch.	Ditto	Ditto			150	450
Yedingham V.	Earl Fitzwilliam	M. Mapletoft, M.A.			200	115
Ebberston V.	Dean of York	Thos. Simpson			200	365
Allerston Ch. P.C.	-	Ditto			200	319
Ellerburn V.	Dean of York	Michael Mackereth			200	310
Wilton Ch.	Ditto	Ditto			200	328

\* The contractions used to denote the descriptions of the several livings are, *R.*—rectory; *V.*—vicarage; *P.C.*—perpetual curacy; *Ch.*—chapel; *D.P.*—donative peculiar. The chapels are placed immediately after the parochial churches on which they are dependent. Some of the stipendiary curates are omitted.



<i>Churches &amp; Chap.</i>	<i>Patrons</i>	<i>Incumbents</i>	<i>Stip.</i>	<i>Curates</i>	<i>No. ac.</i>	<i>Populæ.</i>
Thornton R.	R. J. Hill, Esq.	J. R. Hill Webb			400	731
Pickering V.	Dean of York	— Ponsonby			700	1994
Newton Ch.	Ditto	Ditto			200	151
Godeland Ch. P.C.	Ditto	Benj. Richardson			200	260
Leavisham R.	Rev. Rob. Skelton	Rt. Skelton	Rt. Skelton, Jun.		250	123
Middleton V.	Heirs of Rev. J. Robinson	Mich. Mackereth			350	564
Lockton Ch.	Ditto	Ditto			200	245
Cropton Ch.	Ditto	Ditto			200	269
Rosedale Ch. P.C.	<i>Disputed</i>	Rob. Skelton, Jun.			200	287
Lestingham V.	The King	Wm. Nich. Darnell			350	997
Farndale Ch.	Ditto	Ditto			200	480
Kirkby Misperton R.	C.S. Duncombe, Esq.	J. Deery Thomas, D.D.			200	129
Normanby R.	R. J. Hill, Esq.	Arthur Cayley, A. M.			200	182
Sinnington P.C.	Master of Hemsworth School	Chr Dowker, A.M.			200	274
Edston V.	G. W. Dowker, Esq.	Christ. Roberts			150	137
Kirkby Moorside V.	The King	Joseph Smyth, A.B.			700	1702
Bransdale Ch.	Ditto	Ditto			200	160
Gillamoor Ch.	Ditto	Ditto			250	625
Kirkdale P.C.	Univ. of Oxford	Geo. Dixon (Vic. of Helmsley)			200	730
Bilsdale P.C.	Vicar of Helmsley	John Dixon			350	391*
Ingleby P.C.	Sir Wm. Foulis, Bart.	Ditto			250	376
Kirkby R.	Abp of York	H. D. Willis			300	625
Kildale R.	Lady Turner	Jos. Smith	John Thompson		200	201
Stokesley R.	Abp. of York	Geo. Markham, D. D.	T. Simpson		700	1628
Westerdale Ch.	Ditto	Ditto	Dan. Duck		200	257
Ayton P.C.	Wm. Marwood, Esq.	Wm. Deason			300	934
Newton Ch. P.C.	<i>Disputed</i>	J. Thompson			200	149
Nunthorp Ch. P.C.	Mr. Thos. Simpson	Ditto			150	132
Marton V.	Abp. of York	Dan. Duck	Daniel Duck, Jun.		250	342
Ormsby V.	Ditto	John Thompson			250	384
Eston Ch. P.C.	Ditto	Ditto			200	387
Kirkleatham V.	Lady Turner	Jas. Shaw			350	680
Wilton Ch. P.C.	J. Lowther, Esq.	John Saul			200	328
Guisborough P.C.	Abp. of York	Thos. P. Williamson			600	2003
Upleatham Ch. P.C.	Lord Dundas	Jos. Wilkinson			200	237
Marsk V.	Ditto	Jos. Harrison			200	503
Redcar Ch.†	Ditto	Ditto			150	431
Skelton P.C.	Abp. of York	Wm. Close			300	700
Brotton Ch.	Ditto	Ditto			250	989
Lofthouse R.	The King	Wm. Murray, M. A.	Wm. Turner		400	1193
Easington R.	Ditto	M. Mapletoft, M. A.	R. Chapman		250	500
Liverton Ch.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto		200	230
Hinderwell R.	Rev. Wm. Smith	Wm. Smith	E. L. Benwell		500	1224
Rousby Ch.	ditto	ditto	ditto		200	190
Lyth V.	Abp. of York	Thos. Porter	Wm. Long		350	2093
Egton P.C.	Ditto	Benj. Richardson			350	971
Danby P.C.	Lord Vise. Downe	Dan. Duck			350	1145
Glazedale Ch. P.C.	Abp. of York	Benj. Richardson			250	763
Sneaton R.	The King	Jn. Hammond	Tim. Castley		300	173
Aislaby Ch. P.C.‡	Mark Noble, Esq.	Jos. Robertson	ditto		200	208
Sleights Ch. P.C.‡	Heirs of J. Ness, Esq.	ditto	J. Van Hemert		250	344
Ugglebarnby Ch. P.C.‡	Abp. of York	ditto	ditto		200	476
Fylingdales P.C.	Ditto	Jas. Harrison			350	1568

Many interesting remarks might be added respecting several of these parishes; but I shall only notice a curious circumstance relating

\* Besides Bilsdale Midcable—384. † This place of worship can scarcely as yet be called a chapel. ‡ These three chapels belong to Whitby parish.



to the parish of Lyth. In the parish register of Lyth is a copy of the *Solemn League and Covenant*, sworn here, Jan. 20, 1645; and subscribed by Christ. Wright, then vicar of Lyth, and by the inhabitants of the parish to the number of 224.

## 2. FRIENDS' MEETING HOUSES.

Places	No. accom.	Places.	No. accom.
Scarborough	500	Castleton	250
Pickering	400	Ayton in Cleveland	200
Hutton-in-the-Hole	100	Guisborough	200*

## 3. ROMAN CATHOLIC CHAPELS.

Places	Ministers	No. accommodated
Scarborough	Vacant	300
Egton Bridge	John Woodcock	300
Ugthorpe	Vacant	200

## 4. INDEPENDENT CHAPELS.

Scarborough†	Samuel Bottomley	600
Pickering†	Gabriel Croft	300
Kirkby Moorside	William Eastmead	400
Stokesley	William Hinners	300
Ayton†	Ditto	150
Guisborough	Ditto	250
Meikleby	Benjamin Sugden	200

## 5. BAPTIST CHAPEL.

Scarborough	William Hague — Sykes	450
-------------	-----------------------	-----

## 6. METHODIST CHAPELS.

Scarborough	<i>Scarborough Circuit</i>	Step. Wilson & Jn. Pearson	1200
Seamer	Ditto	Ditto	300
Peak	Ditto	Ditto	120
Brompton	Ditto	Ditto	200
Pickering	<i>Pickering Circuit</i>	Hen. Anderson & Cha. Ratcliffe	500
Thornton	Ditto	Ditto	500
Snainton	Ditto	Ditto	250
Rillington	Ditto	Ditto	200
Ebberston	Ditto	Ditto	150
Sinnington	Ditto	Ditto	300
Hutton-in-the-hole	Ditto	Ditto	150
Lestingham	Ditto	Ditto	100
Kirkby Moorside	<i>Malton Circuit</i>	Jon. Parkin & Robt. Melson	300
Guisborough	<i>Guisborough Circuit</i>	W. Ainsworth & Jon. Porter	600
Stokesley	Ditto	Ditto	600
Ayton	Ditto	Ditto	150
Skelton	Ditto	Ditto	200
Redcar	Ditto	Ditto	200
Eston	Ditto	Ditto	100
Loftus	<i>Whitby Circuit</i>	Geo. Smith & Wm. Stones	300

\* The society of Friends had formerly Meeting Houses in Stainton Dale, Hinderwell, Moorsom, and Rousby, where their cemeteries yet remain.

† These were formerly Presbyterian chapels.

Places		Ministers	No. accom.
Lyth	Whitby Circuit	Geo. Smith & Wm. Stones	100
Robin Hood's Bay	Ditto	Ditto	500
Fryop	Ditto	Ditto	200
Dale End	Ditto	Ditto	300
Castleton	Ditto	Ditto	200

In supplying these places of worship, the *regular* Methodist preachers are assisted by a number of *local* preachers.

## II. BENEVOLENT INSTITUTIONS.

These might be distinguished into *charitable* and *pious*, as was done in the history of the town; but as several of them partake of the nature of both, the distinction is here omitted.

### 1. HOSPITALS

Places	Founders	Dates	Patrons or Trustees	Objects
Scarborough	Hugh Bulmer, &c.	Bef. Ed. 1.	Bailiffs & Burgs.	Aged & infirm
Ditto	Ship-owners	1752	Trinity House	Seams.wids. &c
Thornton	Eliz. Visc. Lumley	1657	Sir W. Strickland, &c.	12 poor people
Guisborough	Robt Pursglove	1561	Lee of Pinchinthorpe, &c.	12 old men & wom.
Kirkleatham	Sir W. Turner	1676	Lady Turner	Old men and women, boys and girls, ten of each.

In the hospital at Thornton, 6 of the poor people (men or women) must be of Sinnington, 4 of Thornton, and 2 of Marton, Edstone, or Farmanby. They are generally widows: and each has a neat house of 2 apartments, with £10 or upwards yearly. In Guisborough hospital there are 6 rooms, each containing 2 persons; who receive 5 sh. per week, with some yearly allowances. Kirkleatham hospital is a splendid building, in the form of a square with one side open, ornamented with statues, &c. Besides the lodging rooms appropriated to the 40 poor people there are several neat and commodious apartments for the chaplain, master, mistress, surgeon, &c. with an elegant chapel, having a beautiful window of painted glass, in which are figures of the founder, &c. The old people are admitted at the age of 63: the children are admitted at 8 and discharged at 15. The latter are fed, clothed and taught; and have £5 and a new suit of clothes, at leaving the hospital. The present master is Mr. Wrightson; the mistress is Mrs. Rice.

### II. SCHOOLS.

#### 1. Free Grammar Schools.

Places	Founders	Dates	Trustees	Masters	Scholars
Thornton	Eliz. visc. Lumley	1657.	Sir W. Strickland	Rev M. Mackereth	Boys of Thornton, &c.
Guisborough	R Pursglove	1561.	Lee of Pinchinthorpe, &c.	Rev. J. Wilcock	Boys of Guisbro', or Cleveland
Kirkleatham	Sir W. Turner	1676.	Lady Turner	J. Irvine & Rev. J. Shaw.	None

#### 2. OTHER ENDOWED SCHOOLS.

Sinnington	E. visc. Lumley	1657	Sir W. Strickland, &c.	W. Spink	Child. of Sinn.
Kirkby in Cl.	H. Edmunds, Esq	1683	Rector of Kirkby, &c.	G. Appleton.	Children of Kirkby
Guisborough	Mr. G. Venables	1790.	12 trustees. R. Medd & Mrs. Peacock.		50 boys and 40 girls

The free schools of Thornton and Sinnington, and the hospital at Thornton, with another hospital for 6 poor people of the parishes of

St. Botolph Aldgate and St. Botolph Bishopsgate, London, form one charity; the present trustees for which are Sir. W. Strickland, Sir G. Cayley, C. S. Duncombe, Esq., the Rev. C. R. Read, J. R. Foulis, Esq. and R. J. Hill, Esq. The funds, arising from lands at Thornton and Thirsk, are rich. There is a chapel connected with the school and hospital at Thornton. The Rev. M. Mackereth, teacher and chaplain, has 45*£* salary, with a house, garden, and 10 acres of land. Four of the scholars taught there are allowed 10*£* yearly, to assist in keeping them at the university till they become graduates. Originally the charity was to provide for 10 at 4*£*. each. Sinnington school is a branch of this school, erected on account of the distance; the charity being intended for Thornton, Sinnington, Farmanby, Marton, and Edstone. Sinnington is not a *grammar* school; and it was lately a matter of litigation in the court of chancery, whether the school at Thornton ought to be a grammar school *only*, or a free school for reading, writing, and arithmetic, as well as classical learning. The founder of the grammar school and hospital at Guisborough, was the last prior there. The laws of the charity are very particular; and some of them are now dispensed with. The lands belonging to it are at Bolam in Durham. The present acting trustees are, — Lee, Esq. of Pinchinthorpe; with Mr. James Hickson, and Mr. John Hutchinson, of Guisborough. Kirkleatham school is a large handsome building, erected in 1709, by Cholmley Turner, Esq. The master's salary is 100*£*, that of the usher 50*£*; but both offices are now sinecures, the schools having been discontinued, about 30 years ago, by Sir Charles Turner.

### 3. SUBSCRIPTION SCHOOLS.

Scarborough—Amicable Society for clothing and educating poor children, founded by Robt. North, Esq. in 1728. Present number, boys 50, girls 22; Subscribers, 327.

———— Spinning School, begun in 1788; supported by ladies.

———— School of Industry, also supported by ladies: girls 34.

———— Lancasterian school: boys, 120; girls, 107.

Pickering school of industry, supported by ladies: girls about 40.

Fryop school, founded by Mr. Agar and others.

Stokesley ditto, partly endowed, now national: 120 boys and girls.

Ayton ditto ditto intended to be made a national school.

Fyling Thorpe national school, founded in 1815.

Hinderwell ditto founded in 1817: 184 children.

Sandsend school, begun 1812, supported by the Countess of Mulgrave.

### 4. SUNDAY SCHOOLS.

Dates	Places	Denominations	Superin.	Teachers	Schol.
1787.	Scarborough	Parochial or Church		2	70
1815.	————	Methodist	6	39	150
1817.	————	Baptist	2	20	80
1816.	Thornton	Methodist			180
1813.	Pickering	Independent			110
1815.	————	Methodist			120
1816.	Hutton-in-the-Hole	Ditto			40
1815.	Kirkby Moorside	Independent			100

<i>Dates</i>	<i>Places</i>	<i>Denominations</i>	<i>Superin.</i>	<i>Teachers</i>	<i>Schol.</i>
1815.	Stokesley	Parochial		2	200
1815.	—	Methodist	4	13	90
1816.	Staithes	Parochial		15	200
1817.	—	Methodist		4	60
1816.	Hinderwell	Parochial		11	110
1816.	Runswick	Ditto		5	50
1813.	Meikleby	Independent		12	40
1816.	Lyth	Methodist		6	30
1817.	—	Parochial		12	110
1817.	Sandsend	Ditto		6	40
1812.	Robin Hood's Bay	Methodist			140

### III. MISCELLANEOUS CHARITIES.

Scarborough Female Charity, for lying-in women; supported by ladies.  
 —————Sick Charity, for the sick poor, also conducted by ladies.

Scarborough Auxiliary Bible Society, instituted, 1812: Thomas Hinderwell, Esq. President; Rev. Thos. Irvin, Secretary. Scarborough Bible Association, formed 1815; conducted by ladies: Mr. Jn. Rowntree, Secretary.—The Pickering Branch Bible Society, and the Sandsend and Lyth Bible Association, are noticed above; p. 632, Note. It is expected that a Cleveland Bible Society will shortly be formed.

An Auxiliary Missionary Society for the North Riding of Yorkshire, connected with the Missionary Society in London, was formed at Scarborough, August 11, 1817. Thos. Hinderwell, Esq. Treasurer; the Rev. J. T. Holloway, A. M. and the Rev. J. Arundel, Secretaries.—A few other kindred institutions exist in the district.

### III. POPULAR CUSTOMS AND SUPERSTITIONS.

This article might occupy a large space; for no where has superstition spread wider, or taken deeper root, than in the neighbourhood of wealthy monasteries. In glancing at the singular customs and superstitions which prevail here, it may be proper to arrange them into classes.

I. CUSTOMS AND SUPERSTITIONS CONNECTED WITH FESTIVALS AND SEASONS OF THE YEAR.—Here *christmas* is entitled to take the lead, both from its connexion with the new year, and from the abundance of its ceremonies. The approach of this festival is announced, for about a fortnight before its arrival, by numbers of poor wretches, almost all females, who stroll about from door to door, both in town and country, sometimes singly, and sometimes in pairs, carrying circular baskets or boxes of ornamented pasteboard, 4 or 5 inch deep and 8 or 10 in diameter, in which is placed a sixpenny wax doll, as an image of Christ, surrounded by sprigs of box-wood, with 2 or 3 apples or oranges. These baskets or boxes are called *vessel cups*, a name which is often given to those who carry them; who take their station at every door, and, unless forbidden, begin to sing a hymn; and as only one hymn and one tune are in use, our ears are every where assailed by the same miserable drawing. These choristers are



almost all of the very lowest dregs of the populace, depraved and ignorant; yet, strange to tell! their profane use of hymns, and their degrading of the Saviour by their doll images, instead of being discouraged, are rewarded, and to send them away empty, at least the first party that comes, is to forfeit the luck of all the approaching year! Christmas *eve* is a very important time, the night before christmas being celebrated in almost every family by a supper, of which the first and chief dish is *frumity*,\* made of steeped wheat, boiled with milk, and seasoned with sugar and spice: after which comes apple-pie; and lastly cheese and gingerbread. Every family that can afford it, with a few exceptions, have a cheese and a gingerbread cake, the latter weighing from 4 to 8 lbs. provided for the occasion; and it is very unlucky to cut them before the time. At the commencement of the supper, the *yule clog*, a short block of wood, is laid on the fire, and the *yule candle*, a tall mould-candle, is lighted and set on the table: the candles are often presented by the chandlers to their customers; the clogs are sold by carpenter lads. It would be unlucky to light either before the time, or to stir either during the supper: the candle must not be snuffed, and no one must move from the table, till supper be ended. A game at cards is the usual *desert* after supper; an excellent preparative for the devotions of christmas day! In these suppers, it is unlucky to have an *odd* number at table. Sometimes a piece of the clog is saved, and put below the bed, to remain till next christmas; when it is burnt with the new clog: it secures the house from fire; nay, a fragment of it thrown into the fire will quell the raging storm! A piece of the candle is also kept to ensure good luck! —On christmas morning, before break of day, all is in an uproar; numbers of boys sally forth, and go from house to house, roaring out before every door, "I wish you a merry christmas and a happy new year:" which words are vociferated again and again, till the family awake and admit the clamorous visiter, who, if he be the first, is taken into the house, and treated with money, cheese, and gingerbread, which are also distributed, but less liberally, to some of the succeeding visitors. No person (boys excepted) must presume to go out of doors, till the threshold has been consecrated by the entrance of a male. Females have no part in this matter, and should a damsel lovely as an angel enter *first*, her fair form would be viewed with horror as the image of death. While houses are thus sanctified, the churches are not neglected: numerous branches of holly are set up here and there, in holes bored for that purpose along the backs of the pews, and fronts of the galleries; and these branches stand for several weeks; so that those who will not look on their books at church, have something to look at, and those who take no pleasure in devotion have something to amuse them. Many keep christmas day conscientiously as a day of divine worship, but more are disposed to sanctify it by the worship of the belly, in feasting on roast beef, plum pudding, and goose pie. Between christmas and new-year's day entertainments are very gene-

\* Or *frumentie*, from *frumentum*—wheat: it was a great dish at the ancient clerical feasts.

ral; and occasional visitants are usually treated with cheese and gingerbread, and commonly with a glass of spirits or wine. Yule cake, a kind of spiced cake, often supplies the place of gingerbread. The quantity of gingerbread sold in Whitby alone will amount annually to 12 tons; some part of this however is used at the births of children; for gingerbread and cheese compose lying-in fare, as well as christmas fare. The frumity supper is repeated on new-year's eve, but its concomitant ceremonies are less scrupulously observed. There is, however, no diminution of the early salutations on the following morning, the boys being as clamorous as before, in wishing their neighbours a happy new year. The entrance of a woman in the morning of new-year's day, is as unlucky as in that of christmas; and on both days it is exceedingly dangerous to give a light out of the house, nay, even to throw out the ashes, or sweep out the dust!—St. Stephen's day, Dec. 26, is a great hunting day, the game laws are considered as of no force for that day. Childermas day, Dec. 28, is unlucky in the extreme, in so much that the day of the week on which it falls is marked as a black day for a whole year to come. It is a well known fact, that some years ago, when a ship was going to sail from Whitby on childermas day, one of the crew, at the persuasion of his wife, left the vessel: but Providence testified against the superstition; the vessel that sailed on childermas day had a prosperous voyage, while that in which he subsequently sailed was lost with all hands.

On plough monday, the first monday after twelfth day, and some days following, there is a procession of rustic youths dragging a plough, who, as they officiate for *oxen*, are called *plough-stots*. They are dressed with their shirts on the outside of their jackets, with sashes of ribbons, fixed across their breasts and backs, and knots or roses of ribbons fastened on the shirts and on their hats. Besides the plough draggers, there is a band of six, in the same dress, furnished with swords, who perform the sword-dance, while one or more musicians play on the fiddle or flute. The sword-dance, probably introduced by the Danes, displays considerable ingenuity, not without gracefulness. The dancers arrange themselves in a ring, with their swords elevated; and their motions and evolutions are at first slow and simple, but become gradually more rapid and complicated: towards the close, each one catches the point of his neighbour's sword, and various movements take place in consequence, one of which consists in joining or plaiting the swords into the form of an elegant hexagon or rose, in the centre of the ring; which rose is so firmly made, that one of them holds it up above their heads without undoing it. The dance closes with taking it to pieces, each man laying hold on his own sword. During the dance, two or three of the company, called *Toms* or *clowns*, dressed up as harlequins in the most fantastic modes, having their faces painted or masked, are making antic gestures and movements to amuse the spectators; while another set called *Madgies*, or *Madgy-Pegs*, clumsily dressed in women's clothes, and also masked or painted, go about from door to door, rattling old canisters in which they receive money.

When they are well paid, they raise a huzza; where they get nothing, they shout "Hunger and starvation!" When the party do not exceed 40, they seldom encumber themselves with a plough. They parade from town to town for two or three days, and the money collected is then expended in a feast and dance, to which the girls who furnished the ribbons and other decorations are invited. Sometimes the sword-dance is performed differently; a kind of farce, in which songs are introduced, being acted along with the dance. The principal characters in the farce are, the *king*, the *miller*, the *clown*, and the *doctor*. Egton Bridge has long been the chief rendezvous for sword-dancers in this vicinity.

One of the most singular relics of paganism consists in the adoration of the first new moon in the year, sometimes performed by damsels. The worshipper holds up a new black silk handkerchief between her and the moon, which she must not have seen before, and looking towards the regent of night thus pours out her prayer:

New moon! new moon! I hail thee,	But his apparel for every day;
This night my true love for to see:	That I to-morrow may him ken,
Not in his best nor worst array,	From among all other men.

Having finished this prayer, the suppliant retires to bed backwards, without speaking a word to any one, and, if she can fall asleep before 12 o'clock, her future partner will, in answer to her prayer, appear in her dreams.—Analogous to this idolatrous practice is St. Agnes's fast, performed on her day, Jan. 21. The devotee fasts all day, tasting neither meat nor drink; and just before going to bed offers this prayer to the saint:

Fair St. Agnes! play thy part,	Not in his best, &c.
--------------------------------	----------------------

And send to me my own sweetheart,	[See the prayer to the moon.]
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------

This done, the idolater goes to bed backwards, and the sequel is the same as above. Of a like description, though not connected with a particular season, is the making of the *dumb cake*. Three young women make a cake of flour, with the first egg of a young hen, immediately before going to bed; the cake being baked over the fire is cut into three parts, and each receives one, eats a part, and puts the remainder below her pillow, wrapt in the stocking taken from her left leg. Each goes backward to bed, expecting to dream as above; but if a word is uttered during the process, or before falling asleep, the charm is broken.

It is unnecessary to notice the pranks of valentine day, or the sports of shrove-monday and shrove-tuesday. The last two are here named *collop-monday* and *pancake-tuesday*, from the nature of the food with which they are sanctified. The latter is a noted holiday: the *pancake bell*, which is rung in the forenoon, not only announces the hour when the frying of pancakes ought to begin, but proclaims a general jubilee for children, apprentices, and servants. Little attention is paid to the fast of lent: it is when religion consists in feasting that it is popular. The six sundays in lent are distinguished by different titles, and two of them are shamefully profaned; the 5th, called *carling sunday*, is celebrated in the evening by a feast of *carlings*, that is, steeped peas fried with butter: the 6th, called *palm-sunday*,



is a day of great diversion, many both young and old amusing themselves with sprigs of willow; and part of the *devotion* of the day consists in manufacturing *palm-crosses*, which are stuck up or suspended in houses. These abuses, however, are nothing to the impious riots which have prevailed on easter sunday from time immemorial; and which, though now prohibited at Whitby, are not completely abolished. In the afternoon and evening, numbers of boys and young men have been accustomed to assault all unprotected females whom they met out of doors, and seize their shoes, compelling them to redeem them with money. These disgraceful riots were continued to a certain extent on monday morning; after which, a set of impudent girls engaged in extorting money from the men by the same means; prolonging their depredations till tuesday noon.—I need not particularise the tricks of April 1, nor the perambulations of ascension day, so general throughout the country; nor is it necessary to recur to the affair of the *penny-hedge*, described in Book II; but I may notice a strange superstition sometimes practised on St. Mark's eve, April 24. It has been alleged, that if persons watch that night in the church porch, they will see passing in review before them the images of all the persons who are to be buried in the church yard throughout the year! Some have kept watch, and fancied that they saw spectres of that description; though I have not heard of any instance occurring at the church of Whitby. Little notice is taken here of May day, or of midsummer; nor is there any day devoted here to Robin Hood, though Robin once lived in our neighbourhood. The custom of making *soul mass loaves*, on the day of *all-souls*, Nov. 2, or about that time, is kept up to a certain extent: they are small round loaves, sold by the bakers at a farthing each, chiefly for presents to children. In former times it was usual to keep one or two of them for good luck: a lady in Whitby has a *soul mass loaf* about 100 years old. The pranks of *all hallow even* are here confined to the burning of nuts; it is therefore denominated *nut-crack night*.

II. SUPERSTITIONS RELATING TO PARTICULAR PLACES.—These may now be regarded as obsolete; yet some of them are too curious to be wholly omitted. At the north end of Cliffrigg wood, a little to the east of Langbargh quarry, is a copious spring, once the resort of superstition. It was supposed, that when a shirt or shift was taken from a sick person and thrown into this well, the person would recover if it floated, but would die if it sunk. A rag of the shirt was torn off, and hung on the bushes, as an offering to St Oswald, to whom the well was dedicated; and so numerous were the devotees, that, as an ancient writer states, the quantity of rags, suspended at one time around the well, might have furnished materials for a ream of paper. It is called *chapel well*, having once had a chapel, or cell, beside it, with a bath and other conveniences.\* As superstition is the handmaid of impiety, it is not surprising to find that a sunday fair was held here for many ages: this disgraceful nuisance is now happily removed.† There is a small spring on Rosebury Topping, which was formerly

\* Brand's Pop. Antiqu. II. p. 267. Graves's Hist. p. 221. † There was once an annual sunday fair at Newton Dale well.



imagined, perhaps from superstition, to have great efficacy in curing sore eyes: and there was a hole in a rock at the hermitage on that hill, called *Wilfrid's needle*, through which devotees were wont to creep.—As some springs were patronised by saints, others were deemed the resort of *fairies*; particularly Claymore well, near Kettleness, where, according to report, the fairies in days of yore were wont to wash their clothes, and to bleach and beat them: and, on their washing nights, the strokes of the battle-door were heard as far as Ruuswick! A very mischievous fairy, yeclapt *Jeanie of Biggersdale*, resided at a place so called at the head of Mulgrave woods. A bold young farmer, perhaps under the influence of *John Barleycorn*, undertook one night, on a wager, to approach the habitation of the sprite, and call to her: but his rashness nearly cost him his life; Jeanie angrily replied that she was coming, and while he was escaping *across the running stream*, he fared worse than Burns's Tam O'Shanter, when pursued by Nanny the witch; for Jeanie overtaking him just as his horse was half across, cut it into two parts, though fortunately he was on the half that had got beyond the stream! Another aerial being, which we may suppose to have been a *hobgoblin*, had his dwelling in *Hob-hole*, near Runswick.\* He was more benevolent than Jeanie; for his powers were exercised in curing young children of the whooping-cough. When any child in Runswick or the vicinity was under that disease, one of its parents carried it into the cave, and with loud voice thus invoked the demi-god of the place: "Hob-hole Hob! my bairn's got kink-cough: take't off; take't off!" It is not very many years since this idolatrous practice was dropt.—It would be an endless task to attempt a detail of all the absurd local traditions, and all the *haunted* houses in the district. An excellent house in Baxtergate stood long empty, as it had obtained the character of being visited by ghosts: it is now frequented by *spirits* of another kind, having been converted into an inn.

III. CUSTOMS RELATING TO BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, AND FUNERALS.—At the birth of a first child, the first slice of the gingerbread, which, with cheese and cordials, forms the usual cheer, is cut into small pieces, to be used by the unmarried as *dreaming bread*, after the same form as the fragments of the *dumb cake* above mentioned. *Christenings*, as they are usually called, are attended with feasts; and, as in other parts of the country, the inauguration of the *young christian* is often celebrated by the most *unchristian* revels; an abuse which is the more scandalous as it usually takes place on the sabbath. It is a commendable practice, that the mother pays no visits till she is *churched*; and the custom of presenting an infant with an egg, a roll, and a little salt, when it is first carried into a neighbour's house, savours of hospitality as much as of superstition.

Our *marriage* ceremonies have scarcely any thing peculiar. The use of the *bride-cake*, which is made very rich, is universal: slices are commonly sent on the wedding day to particular friends, and, in many instances, small portions are passed 9 times through the bride's ring, and given to young people for *dreaming bread*. Among genteel

\* See p. 776.

families, the bride receives morning calls from her friends for two or three days after the nuptials, and *sits* to receive company, together with the bridegroom, for 3 nights after their appearance at church. She afterwards returns the calls of her friends, attended by her *bride-maid*.

The *funeral* rites of the district are much diversified. Several genteel families bury in the morning; the corpse is conveyed in the hearse to the church-yard, and carried into the church on the shoulders of porters, covered by the pall. The pall-bearers, and a few others, have gloves and silk scarfs, which are black, if the deceased was married, and white, if unmarried. In these funerals the female relations do not attend. Sometimes there are afternoon funerals conducted nearly in the same form. But in most cases, the corpse is conveyed to the grave by the neighbours, to several of whom it is usual to give gloves. Two, three, or four females, called *servers*, distribute wine and sugar-biscuits before the procession moves, and walk before it to the grave, dressed in white, with knots of white ribbons on their left breasts. A singular custom, now nearly obsolete, once prevailed at the funerals of unmarried females: a garland, composed of two circular hoops, crossing each other, dressed with white paper, cut into flowers or leaves, with a paper glove in the centre bearing the name and age of the deceased, was carried before the corpse, and afterwards suspended from the roof of the church.

#### IV. STATE OF MORALS AND RELIGION.

The existence of so much superstition is a proof that the moral character of the inhabitants is not the most eminent; and too many additional proofs might easily be advanced: yet it is pleasing to observe, that the district is much improved within the last 30 or 40 years. Many gross superstitions have become obsolete, and others yet retained are practiced only for diversion. Many villages and dales that were the abodes of ignorance and irreligion, abound with pious and worthy characters. Forty years ago, almost every village and hamlet had its Sunday fair; but this impious practice is now abolished, except in the villages of Skinninggrave, Saltburn, Redcar, and Lackenby. It must be confessed, however, that in merely shifting the Sunday fairs to Monday or Saturday, the reformation was left incomplete; for when fairs approach so near to the Sabbath, they must needs interfere in some degree with the business of that sacred day. This remark is applicable also to weekly markets, and the custom of holding those markets on Saturday has a most baneful influence on the morals of the people. Numbers, both in towns and in the adjacent villages, have hence acquired the pernicious habit of spending their Saturday evenings in public-houses; and others, who stand aloof from such depravity, must find the bustle of a market an ill preparative for a day of devotion. Yet, on the whole, religion has made considerable advances within these few years; and the effect of so many benevolent institutions, with the labours of worthy ministers of various denominations, must tend greatly to accelerate its progress. Let every lover of his country and of mankind lend his aid to the sacred cause; for moral worth is essential to true pleasure, and without religion there is no solid felicity.

# APPENDIX.

## NO. I.

EXTRACTS FROM DOMESDAY (BAWDWEN'S TRANSLATION) RELATING TO WHITBY AND THE VICINITY, WITH THE MODERN NAMES OF PLACES, AND WITH ETYMOLOGICAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES.\*

### *Land of the King. In Yorkshire.*

In *Walesgrif*, Walsgrave or Falsgrave, near Scarborough (*Wal*, a man's name, or *pæl*, a whirlpool, and *grif*, a dingle? *Walesbi* in Lincolnshire occurs p. 497, &c.) and *Nordfeld*, Northfield near Hackness, a Berewick, there are 15 carucates of land to be taxed, which 8 ploughs may till. Tosti held these for one manor; now it is the king's. There are 5 villanes having 2 ploughs. Wood pasture 3 miles long and 2 miles broad. In the whole 6 ml. lg. and 4 br. Value in king Edward's time 56£; now 30 s.

To this manor belongs the soke of these lands: *Asgozbi*, Osgodby, (*Asgozbi*—more correctly *Osgotebi*, as p. 444, 460, &c. from *Osgot* or *Osgod*, pr. n., p. 397, 441, and *bi*, a dwelling) 4 car. *Ledbestun*, Leeburston, *Grisetorp*, (Gristhorp) (*gris*, a pig, and *thorp*, a village?), *Scagetorp*, Scagglethorp? (*Stragglings-town*; *skaga*, I.-l. to waver)†, *Eterstorp*, Edderthorp? (Edward's-thorp, p. 234?) *Rodebestorp*, obsolete, (*Rode-bi-thorp*?—*Rode*, a cross), *Fucelac*, Filey, (*fucg*, fowl, and *lac* or *ley*, pasture; or *Fiveley*, 5 pastures?), *Bertune*, Burton-Dale, near Hunmanby? (*Ber*, *Bern*, *Bar*, or *Barn*, pr. n., and *tune*, a town), *Depedale*, Deepdale, *Atune*, Ayton, near Hutton-Bushell. (*Ea*, a water, or *hai*, a fence; and *tune*) *Neuueton*, West Ayton? (New-town), *Prestetune*, Prestun, or Priest-town, near Ayton: see Charlton's Hist. p. 163, *Hotune*, Hutton-Bushell, (*Houe*, a tumulus, or rather *hut*, a cottage; and *tune*: *Hut-town*), *Martune*, (*Mair* or *Mer*, greater, or *mare*, a marsh; and *tune*. This place must have been near Wykeham), *Wicha*, Wykeham, (*Wik*, a creek or corner, or a village; and *ham*, a habitation), *Rostune*, Ruston, (*Ros*, pr. n., and *tune*) *Tornelai*, Thornley Brow, near Scalby, (*Torne*, a thorn, a tower, or a man's name: and *ley*, a pasture), *Steinton*, Stainton Dale, (*Stein* or *Stan*, a stone, or a man's name, and *ton*, a town), *Brinniston*, Burniston, (*Burn*, a rivulet, and *ton*), *Seallebi*,

\* The Domesday names are put first, in Italics; the modern names are next, in Roman; and the etymological notes follow, enclosed in crotchets. The following contractions are used; M.—Manor; Ber.—Berewick; car.—carucate; oxg.—oxgang; qu.—quarenten; ac.—acre; pl.—ploughs; vil.—villanes; bor.—bordars; ml.—miles; ld.—land; wd.—wood; mdw.—meadow; pas.—pasture; lg.—long; br.—broad; T. R. E.—in the time of king Edward, viz the Confessor; obs.—obsolete; pr. n.—proper name. Some of these contractions are used both for the singular and plural. The pages refer to Bawdwen's Domesday. Uncertain names or etymologies are marked with a point of interrogation. † There is a town in Iceland called *Skagastrand*.



Scailby, (*Skalle*, baldness, or rather *skall* or *skale*, servant; and *bi*) and *Cloctune*, Cloughton, (*Cluc*, pr. n., p. 533, 545, or *klok* a bell, or *clough* a place among rocks or cliffs; and *tune*) In the whole there are to be taxed 84 car. which 42 pl. may till. In these were 108 sokemen with 46 pl. There are now 7 sokemen, and 15 vil. and 14 bordars, having  $7\frac{1}{2}$  pl. The rest are waste.

In *Picheringa*, Pickering, (*Pikera*, to pink or pierce, and *ing*, a wet place, a place beside waters: or the first part may correspond with the modern word *picker*?) there are to be taxed 37 car. of ld. which 20 pl. may till. Morcar held this for one manor, with its bere-wicks *Bartune* (same etymology as *Bertune*: this must have been near Pickering), *Neuutune*, Newton, *Blandebi*, Blandshy, (*Bland*, pr. n., or *blanda*, to mix; and *bi*), and *Estorp*, East-thorpe. It is now the king's. There is therein 1 pl. and 20 vil. with 6 pl.; meadow half a mile lg. and as much br.: but all the wood which belongs to the manor is 16 ml. lg. and 4 br. This manor T. R. E. was valued at 88 £; now at 20 s. 4 d.

To this manor belongs the soke of these lands, viz. *Brunton*, Brompton, (*Brun*, p. n., p. 372, or rather *Brum*, a well, or spring; and *tun*; there being remarkable springs at Brompton), *Odulfesmare*, obs. (*Odulf*, pr. n. and *mare* or *mere*, a lake or marsh), *Edbriztune*, Ebberston, (*Edber* or *Ebber*, pr. n., and *tune*; or *Æt-bracs-tune*, the town at the braes, or slopes), *Aluestune*, Allerston, (*Aluert*, pr. n. and *tune*), *Wiltune*, Wilton, (*Will's town*, or rather *Wild-town*), *Farmanesbi*, Farmanby, (*Farman*, pr. n., and *bi*?), *Rozebi*, Roxby, (*Ros*, pr. n. or *ruska*, rush; and *bi*?) *Chinetorp*, Kinthorp, (*kynne*, an inn, or cýnnig, king; and *thorp*?), *Chiluesmares*, obs. (*Chilvert*, pr. n. and *mares*), *Aschilesmares*, obs. (*Aschil*, pr. n. and *mares*), *Maxudesmares*, obs.\* (*Maxud*, pr. n. and *mares*; or *maks-ude* may mean great-wood), *Snechintun*, Snainton, (*Snechin*, pr. n., or *snecan*, creeping, poor, or *snickare*, a joiner; and *tune*?) *Chigogeners*, obs. (*Chigog* pr. n. and *meres*?) *Elreburne*, Ellerburn, (*Eileja*, the elder-tree, and *burn*, a rivulet: or *Elre* may be the same with *Alure*, or *Aluert*), *Torentune*, Thornton, (*Torne*, a tower, or thorn, or pr. n.; and *tune*), *Leuccen*, Leavisham, (perhaps the correct name is *Leucsham*; *Leuc*, pr. n. and *ham*; *Leuetot* occurs p. 18), *Middleletun*, Middleton, (Middle-town), and *Bartune* (see above). In the whole there are 50 car. to be taxed, which 27 pl. may till. There are now only 10 vil. having 2 pl.: the rest is waste; yet there are 20 ac. of mdw. The whole length is 16 ml. and the breadth 4. P. 10, 11.

#### North Riding. Langbargh Wapontake.

Manor. In *Normanebi*, Normanby, near Ormsby, (*Norman* pr. n. and *bi*) Ligulf had 2 car. of ld. Land to 2 pl. In length 1 ml, and half in breadth. T. R. E. valued at 16s.

M. In *Rozebi*, Rousby,† Norman had 1 car. of ld. Land to 1 pl.

\* It is no wonder that the names of so many marshes are now lost, as the marshes themselves have been dried up. † Where the same etymology occurs, it is not repeated, though the place be different, as it is here.



M. *Ughetorp*, Ugthorpe, (*Ughe* or *Oghe* pr. n. (p. 385) and *thorpe*) Ligulf had 2 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 2 pl.; 2 ml. lg. and 1 br. T. R. E. 10 s.—Within this limit Game had 2 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 2 pl.

M. In *Bolebî*, Boulby, (*Boll*, bail, or *bolag*, company, or *bolja*, wave; and *bi*?) Chilvert had 1 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl.—8s.

II Manors. In *Loctvsv*, Lofthouse, (*Low-houses*; *Lagt-hus*, low house) two thanes had 4 car. to be taxed. Land to 3 pl. There are 8 ac. of m-w. and coppice wood: 3 ml. lg. and 1 br. T. R. E. 20s.

In *Steintun*, Stanghow, is 1 oxgang of ld. to be taxed.

In *Morehusu*, Moorsome, (*Moor-houses*) half a car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 2 oxen: 8s.

M. In *Torp*, Thorp near Kilton, Torchil had 2½ car. of land to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl.

M. In *Chilton*, Kilton, (*Chil* pr. n. and *ton*) Turchil had 3 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 2 pl. There are 8 ac. of mdw.

M. In *Chigesburg*, Guisborough, (*Chig* or *Ghig* pr. n. and *burg*, a city? We find Chigogemers, p. 11, and Ghigeleswic, p. 230) Ulchel had 1 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to ½ pl.

M. In *Tornetun*, Thornton, obs. Ulchel had 2 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl. Half a ml. lg. and half br.

M. In *Westude*, Westwood, Lesing had 3 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 1½ pl. There are there 4 ac. of mdw. T. R. E. 10 s.

M. In *Lesingebi*, Lazenby, (*Lesing* pr. n. and *bi*) Leuetot had 4½ car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 1½ pl. There are 3 ac. of mdw. T. R. E. 10s.

In *Vpesale*, Upsal, (*Up*, up, and *sal*, hall. There is an *Upsala* in Sweden), Norman had 1 car. to be taxed. Ld. to half a plough.

M. In *Torp*, Nunthorpe? Ulchel had 3 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 1½ pl. There are 4 ac. of mdw. T. R. E. 10s

M. In *fergun*, (probably a mistake for *Arsum*, *Aresum*, or *Arusum*, an ancient town in Cleveland: See Charlton, p. 91, 194.) Aldred had 2 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl.

M. In *Atun*, Ayton, in Cleveland, Ulchel had 2 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl.—16s.

M. In *Neuuetun*, Newton, near Ayton, Magbanec had 6 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 3 pl. One car. is in the soke of Ayton. T. R. E. 10s.

III. M. In *Mortun* and *Torp*, Morton and Pinchinthorpe? (*Moor-town*) Magbanec and Aluert had 9 car. of ld. to be taxed. Land to 5 pl. There are 4 ac. of mdw. T. R. E. 20s.

†M. In *Duneste*, Dunsley, (See p. 717 of this History), Torolf had 3 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl.—32s.

†M. In *Tormozbi*, Thornaby, (*Torme* or *Torman* pr. n. and *bi*) Ulchel had 1½ car. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl.

M. In *Atun*, Little Ayton, Haward had 2 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl.—10s.

M. In *Esebi*, Easby, (*Asa* or *Esa* pr. n. and *bi*) Haward had 2 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl.

† These manors have this mark prefixed in Domesday, probably because they are out of place.

M. In *Badresbi*, Battersby, (*Bade* pr. n. or *betra*, to repair; and *bi*?) Haward had 2 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl.

M. In *Martune*, Marton, in Cleveland, Ulchil had 1 car. to be taxed. Ld. to  $\frac{1}{2}$  pl.

†M. In *Tonnestale*, Tunstal, (*Tonne* pr. n. p. 517, 518, and *stalle*, place) Lesing had 3 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 2 pl.

M. In *Tametun*, Tameton or Tanton, (town on the river *Tame*, near Stokesley) Lesing had  $2\frac{1}{2}$  car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl.—20s.

II. M. In *Caitune*, Cayton, near Scarborough, (*katta*, a sheep-eot, and *tune*?) Hundegrim and Gospatric had 4 car. to be taxed. Ld. to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  pl.—15s.

M. In *Martun & Wicha*, Marton & Wykeham,  $\frac{1}{2}$  car. to be taxed.

M. *Bruntune*, Brompton Ulf had 1 car. 6 oxg. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl.

M. In *Truzstal*, Troutsdale, (*Trotz* defiance, and *stalle*, place: probably so named from Oswy's dikes; see p. 689 of this History) Archil had 2 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl. [Ld. to 2 pl.—20s.]

M. In *Alurestan*, Allerston, Gospatric had 3 car. to be taxed.

M. In *Loctemares*, Lowmoors, (*Lagt*, low, and *mares*, marshes) Archil had  $1\frac{1}{2}$  car. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl.

III. M. In *Torentun*, Thornton, Torbrand, Gospatric, and Tor, had 3 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 2 pl. [taxed.]

M. In *Elrburne*, Ellerburn, Gospatric had 3 oxg. of ld. to be

M. In *Dalbi*, Dalby, (*Dale-town*) Gospatric had 2 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl.

M. In *Chelestorp*, Kettlethorp, (*Chetel* pr. n. and *thorp* Gospatric had 1 car. to be taxed. Ld. to  $\frac{1}{2}$  pl.

M. In *Lochetun*, Lockton, (*Loge*, a barn-floor, or *locan*, looking; and *tun*?) Ulchil had 5 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 4 pl.—40s.

M. In *Aslachesbi*, Aislaby, near Pickering, (*Aslac* or *Aseloc* pr. n. p. 360, 503, and *bi*) Gospatric had 4 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 2 pl.

M. In *Wereltun*, Wreilton. (*Werel* pr. n. or *whirla*, to whirl; and *tun*?) Gospatric had  $1\frac{1}{2}$  car. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl. There is now there in the demesne 1 pl. and 7 vil. with 2 pl. and 4 ac. of mdw. Wd. pas. 3 qu. The whole manor 1 ml. lg. and 3 qu. br. The value T. R. E. was 10s. At present 6s. 8d.

M. In *Calterne*, Cawthorn, (See p. 722 of this Hist.) Gospatric had 1 car. to be taxed. Ld. to  $\frac{1}{2}$  pl.

M. In *Croptune*, Cropton, (*crop-town*) Gospatric had 5 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 3 pl. In these 2 manors is wd. pas. 3 ml. lg. and 1 br. The whole 4 ml. lg. and 1 ml. br.—20s.

M. In *Wellebrune*, Wellburn, (*Welle*, a well, and *brunn* a spring or stream) Grim had 1 car. to be taxed. Ld. to  $\frac{1}{2}$  pl.

M. In *Normanebi*, Normanby, Gamel had 3 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl. P. 17—24.

#### *Land of the Archbishop of York. North Riding.*

In *Marton*, Marton in the parish of Sinnington, 3 car. to be taxed, and there may be 2 pl. St. Peter had, and has it, with Sac and Soke Value T. R. E. 10s. now 8s. 4d. P. 50.

*Land of Earl Hugh.*

III. In *Witebi* and *Sneton*, Whitby and Sneaton, (*White-bi*, See p. 240 of this Hist. *Sneton*, from *Sned*, sloping, and *ton*) a bere-wick, there are to be taxed 15 car. and there may be 15 pl. Earl Siward held this for one manor. Earl Hugh has it now, and William de Percy of him. In the demesne 2 pl. and 10 vil. and 3 bor. having 1 pl. Wd. pas. 7 ml. lg. and 3 ml. br. The whole plain 3 ml. lg. and 2 br. Value T.R.E. 112£. now 60s.

To this manor belongs the soke of these places *Figeling*, Fyling (*fyngel*, fowl, and *ing*, a wet place?) 1 car. *Nortfigelin*, North Fyling, 5 car. *Ghinipe*, Gnipe-houe, (*knipa*, to pinch, or, a waterfowl; or *knippe*, a bunch?) 3 car. *Prestebi*, Priestby (see p. 242 of this Hist. \*) 2 car. *Vgleberdesbi*, Ugglebarnby (*Uglebert* pr. n. and *bi*) 3 car. *Sourebi*, Sourby, now called Sneaton-thorpe (*sour*, an epithet applied to boggy or spungy land, and *bi*) 4 car. *Brecca*, probably the farm of Brackenrigg beside Ewecote, (*brake* or *braken*, fern) 1 car. *Baldebi*, Baldby fields between Whitby and Ruswarp (*bald*, pr. n. or bare, and *bi*) 1 car. *Florun*, Flora or Flore, the ancient name of some fields between Whitby and Upgang; hence the name Floregate now Flowergate (see p. 480 of this Hist.) 2 car. *Staxebi*, Stakesby, (*stake* or *stakes*, and *bi*) 2 car. and 6 oxg. *Neucha*, Newholm, (*new* and *ham*; the final *n*, as well as *n*, is often omitted in Domesday) 4 car.

In all to be taxed 28 car. and 6 oxg. and there may be 24 pl. Earl Hugh has it, and William of him. It is in a manner all waste; only in *Prestebi* and *Sourebi*, which the abbot of York has of William. There are 2 pl. in the demesne, and 8 sokemen with 1 pl. and 30 vil. with 3 pl. and 1 mill of 10s. and 26 ac. of mdw. here and there.

In *Locteshum*, Lofthouse, to be taxed 4 car. and there may be 4 pl. Earl Siward held this for 1 manor. Earl Hugh now has it, but it is waste; coppice-wood (*silva inutilis*) and 8 ac. of mdw. The whole manor 3 ml. lg. and 1 br. Value T.R.E. 48£, now nothing.

To this manor belongs the soke of these places, *Roscheltorp*, perhaps Sealing, (*Roschel* pr. n. and *thorp*) 1 car. *Hildreuuelle*, Hinderwell (*Hilda's well*) 10 oxg. *Bollebi*, Boulby, 2 car. *Esingetun*, Easington, (*Asyn*, sight, and *tun*; or *Asi* or *Esi* pr. n. *ing*, and *tun*) 8 car. *Liuretun*, Liverton, (*lefverne*, life, or *lefverera*, deliver; and *tun*?) 6 car. *Gighesbore*, Guisborough, 6 oxg. *Rondeclif*, Rockcliff, Redcar, or perhaps Crosscliff, (*rod*, red, or *rode*, a cross, and *cliff*) 2 car. *Vpelider*, Upleatham, (*Up-lith*, upper-division) 10 car. *Mersc*, Marsk, (*meþre*, a marsh) 2 car. *Westlidu*, Kirkleatham, (*West-lith*, west-division) 2 car. *Leisingebi*, Lazenby,  $\frac{1}{2}$  car. *Lachebi*, Lackenby, (*Lach* pr. n. and *bi*) 1 car. and 6 oxg. In the whole to be taxed  $46\frac{1}{2}$  car.† and there may be 30 pl. They are all waste, except *Esingetun*, in which is 1 vil. with 1 pl. A church without a priest. Wd pas. 1 ml. lg. and 2 qu. br. The whole 4 ml. lg. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  br. P. 64, 65.

\* It is possible that the name *Whitby* might then be appropriated to that part of the town which stood on the west side of the Esk, while that on the east bank was called *Priestby*: the latter name soon fell into disuse. † Only 37 car. 2 oxg.

*Land of the Earl of Morton.*

In *Lid*, Lyth, (*Lith*, a division or district) to be taxed 2 car. and 1 pl. may till it. Suuen had there 1 M. Now the earl of Morton has it, and Nigel of him. Therein are 6 vil. with 1 pl. and 6 ac. of mdw. Wd. pas. 1 ml. lg. and 2 qu. br. The whole M. 1½ ml. lg. and ½ ml. br. Value T.R.E. 20s now 5s. 6d.

In *Hotvne*, Hutton Mulgrave, to be taxed 3 car. and there may be 3 pl. Suuen had there 1 M. Nigel now has it of the earl. It is waste. Wd. pas. 3 ml. lg. and 1 br. The whole M. 4 ml. lg. and 1 br. Value T.R.E. 20s.

In *Egetvne*, Egton, (*Eghe*, *Eche*, *Oghe* or *Oche* pr.n. and *tune*) to be taxed 3 car. and there may be as many pl. Suuen had there 1 M. Nigel now has it of the earl. Wd. pas. 3 ml. lg. and 2 br. The whole M. 4 ml. lg. and 2 br. Value T.R.E. 20s. It is now waste.

In *Grif*, Mulgrif now Mulgrave, (see p. 727 of this Hist.) to be taxed 6 car. and there may be 3 pl. Suuen had there 1 M. Nigel now has it of the earl. The whole M. 1 ml. lg. and 1 br. Value T.R.E. 20s. It is now waste.

In *Golborg*, Goldsborough, (*Gol* or *Col* pr.n. and *borg*, a city) to be taxed 2 car. and there may be 2 pl. Suuen had this for 1 M. Nigel now has it of the earl. There are 16 ac. of mdw. The whole M. 1 ml. lg. and ½ br. Value T.R.E. 10s. It is now waste.

In *Elwordebi*, Ellerby, (*Elword* pr n. p. 88, and *bi*) to be taxed 6 car. and there may be 4 pl. Siward and Suuen had there 2 M. Nigel now has them of the earl. There are 6 ac. of mdw. there. The whole M. 1 ml. lg. and ½ br. Value T.R.E. 40s. It is now waste.

In *Michelbi*, Mickleby, (*Great-town*) to be taxed 4 car. and there may be 2 pl. Suuen had there 1 M. Nigel now has it of the earl. There are 6 ac. of mdw. and coppice wd. The whole 1½ ml. lg. and ½ br. Value T.R.E. 20s. It is now waste.

In *Bergebi* and *Roscebi*, Borrowby and Rousby, (*Hill-town* and *Rush-town*; *berg* a hill, and *perc* or *ruska*, a rush) a Ber. to be taxed 6 car. and there may be 4 pl. Suuen had there 1 M. Nigel now has it of the earl. There are 8 ac. of mdw. there. A wd. where there is no pas. ½ ml. lg. and 1 qu. br. The whole M. 2 ml. lg. and 1 br. Value T.R.E. 30s. (or 2ls. xxi. sol.) It is waste.—To this manor belongs the soke of 3 car. to be taxed in *Neuuetune*, Newton Mulgrave, and there may be 3 pl. It is waste.

In *Asvlesbi*, Aislaby near Whitby, (*Asulf* pr.n. and *bi*) to be taxed 3 car. and there may be 2 pl. Uctred had there 1 M. Now Richard Surdeval has it of the earl. There are 6 ac. of mdw. Wd. pas. 1 ml. lg. and 1 ml. br. The whole manor 1½ ml. lg. and 1 ml. br. Value T.R.E. 10s. 8d. It is now waste.

In *Grimesbi*, Grinkle, (*Grim* pr.n. and *bi*: instead of the termination *bi*, *chel* or *schel* has been substituted, and the *m* softened into *n*, as in *Grinchil* for *Grimchil*, p. 183, &c.) to be taxed 2 car. and 1 pl. may till it. Suuen had there 1 M. The earl now has it, and it is waste.



In *Scetvn*, Seaton near Hinderwell, (*Sea-town*) to be taxed 3 car. and there may be 2 pl. Uctred had there 1 M. Richard now has it of the earl. In the demesne 1 pl. and 6 vil. with 2 pl. and a moiety of a church. The whole M. 1 ml. lg. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  br. Value T.R.E. 10s. the like now.—The soke of 2 car. in *Roscebi*, Rousby, to be taxed, belongs to this M. and there may be 2 pl. Wd. pas. 1 ml. lg. and 4 qu. br. The whole of *Roscebi* 2 ml. lg. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  br. Uctred holds it.

In *Steintvn*, Stanghow, to be taxed 7 oxg. and there may be 1 pl. Uctred had there 1 M. Richard now has it of the earl, and it is waste.

In *Morehvsu*, Great Moorsome, to be taxed 3 car. and there may be 2 pl. Uctred had there 1 M. Richard now has it of the earl, and it is waste.

In another *Morehvsu*, Little Moorsome, to be taxed 1 car. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  pl. may till it. Uctred had there 1 M. Now Richard has it of the earl, and it is waste. The whole  $\frac{1}{2}$  ml. lg. and 2 qu. br.

In *Torp*, Thorp near Kilton, to be taxed  $1\frac{1}{2}$  car. and there may be 1 pl. Uctred had 1 M. there. The earl now has it, and it is waste.

In *Chilton*, Kilton, to be taxed 1 car. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  pl. may till it. Uctred had there 1 M. Richard now has it of the earl, and it is waste.

In *Broctvne*, Brotton, (*bjroc*, a badger, or *bruk*, tillage; and *tune*) to be taxed 12 car. and there may be 6 pl. Uctred had there 1 M. Richard now has it of the earl. In the demesne 1 pl. and 8 vil. with 4 pl. There are 12 ac. of mdw. The whole M.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ml. lg. and 1 br. Value T.R.E. 20s. now 13s. 4d.—The soke of 10 car. to be taxed in *Mersc*, Marsk, belongs to this M. and 5 pl. to till it. There is there 1 vil. who ploughs with 2 oxen, and 10 ac. of mdw.

In *Scheltvn*, Skelton, (*Schel* pr. n. [*Scelfride* occurs p. 204] or *skale*, servant, or *skell*, fountain; and *tun*) to be taxed 13 car. and there may be 7 pl. Uctred had there 1 M. Richard now has it of the earl. In the demesne 1 pl. and 12 vil. with 3 pl. and 20 ac. of mdw. Wd. pas. 2 ml. lg. and 2 qu. br. The whole M. 5 ml. lg. and 2 br. Value T.R.E. 40s. at present 16s.

In *Ghigesborg*, and *Middeltone*, and *Hotvn*, Guisborough, and Middleton, obs. and Hutton-Lowcross, to be taxed 25 car. and there may be 14 pl. Uctred had there 3 M. The earl now has in the demesne 1 pl. and 10 vil. with 4 pl. There is a priest and a church there; and one mill of 4s. Value T.R.E. 40s. now 16s.

In *Toscotvn*, Toccotes, Tockets, or Plantation, (*Toscotun*, more fully *Theoscotum*, Servants' huts; *peop*, a servant, and *coz*, a hut or cottage) to be taxed 2 car. and 1 pl. may till it. Uctred had there 1 M. Richard now has it of the earl, and it is waste. Value T.R.E. 5s. 4d.

In *Westlidum*, Kirkleatham, to be taxed 9 car. and there may be 5 pl. Uctred had there 1 M. Now the earl has it, and it is waste. There are 14 ac. of mdw. Value T.R.E. 16s.

In *Widtvne* [*Wildtune*], Wilton, to be taxed 4 car. and there may be 2 pl. Norman had 1 M. there. Nigel now has it of the earl. There are 2 bor. there, and 6 ac. of mdw. Value T.R.E. 16s. now 16d. —In the same village there are to be taxed 4 oxg.; the soke belongs to the ld. of Nigel.

In *Lachenebi*, Lackenby, to be taxed 2 car. and there may be 1 pl. Norman had there 1 M. Nigel now has it of the earl, and it is waste. Value T.R.E. 13s. 4d.

In *Astune*, Eston, (*Asa* pr.n. and *tune*) to be taxed 9 car. and there may be 5 pl. Waltef had there 1 M. Earl Robert now has it, and it is waste. Richard has it of the earl. Value T.R.E. 40s.

In *Normanebi*, Normanby, to be taxed 7 car. and there may be 4 pl. Uctred had there 1 M. The earl now has it, and it is waste. Value T.R.E. 20s.

In *Bernodebi*, Barnaby, (*Bernode* or *Bernald* pr.n. and *bi*) to be taxed 6 car. and there may be 3 pl. Uctred had there 1 M. Richard now has it of the earl, and it is waste. There are 5 ac. of mdw. Value T.R.E. 5s. 4d. The whole M. 1 ml. lg. and the same br.

In *Alyn*, Great Ayton, to be taxed 6 car. and there may be 3 pl. Norman had there 1 M. Nigel now has it of the earl. In the demesne 1 pl. and 8 vil. with 2 pl.; a church and 6 ac. of mdw. Value T.R.E. 40s. now 30s.

In *Brocton*, Great Broughton, to be taxed 5 car. and there may be 3 pl. Norman had there 1 M. and Ulchil 1 M. Nigel has it of the earl, & it is waste. Value T.R.E. 25s. The whole M. 2 ml. lg. & 1 br.

In *Cloctone*, Cloughton, Gunneure had 1 M. of 2 oxg. to be taxed. The earl now has it, and it is waste.

In *Stemancsbi*, Stepney, near Walsgrave? (*Steman* pr.n. and *bi*) Uctred had 1 M. of 2½ car. to be taxed, and there may be 1 pl. Nigel now has it of the earl, and it is waste. In the same village is 1½ car. to be taxed; the soke of which belongs to *Wallesgriff*: it is the king's. The whole M. 1 ml. lg. and 3 qu. br. Value T.R.E. 10s. 8d.

In *Loctemersc*, Lowmoors, (*Low-marsh*) Torfin had 1 M. of ½ car.

In *Ghigogesmersc*, Ghigog's-marsh obs. Torfin had a M. of 1 car. 2 oxg.

In *Fademora*, Fadmoor, (*fad* Goth., want, or *fegd*, war, and *more*, moor?) to be taxed 5 car. and there may be 3 pl. Waltef had there 1 M. Earl Robert now has it, and it is waste. Wd. pas. and plain ld. 10 ml. lg. and half br. Value T.R.E. 10s. P. 67—72.

*Land of Berenger de Toden. North Riding.*

In *Chirchebi*, Kirkby Moorside, (*Church-town*) Torbrant had 2 car. of ld. and 6 oxg. to be taxed. Ld. to 2 pl. Berenger de Toden now has it, and the abbot of York of him. In the demesne 3 pl. and 12 vil. and half the church with the priest; and 1 mill pays 5s. 4d. and 12 ac. of mdw. Value T.R.E. 3s. now 20s.

In another *Chirchebi*, part of Kirkby Moorside, or perhaps Kirkby Misperton, Gamel had 1 M. of 4 car. and 2 oxg. to be taxed. Ld. to 2 pl. The abbot now has it of Berenger, and it is waste. Value T.R.E. 8s. The whole 1 ml. lg. and 1 br.

In *Lestingeham*, Lestingham, (see p. 127 of this Hist.) Gamel had 1 M. with 1 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl. The abbot now has of Berenger 1 vil. there with 1 pl.

In *Spantun*, Spaunton, (*span*, a team [of oxen], or *span*, wood, or *spauua* to stretch out; and *ton*) Gamel had 1 M. with 6½ car. of

ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 6 pl. The abbot now has it of Berenger. In the demesne 2 pl. and 9 vil. with 2 pl. Wd. pas.  $\frac{1}{2}$  ml. lg. and 4 qu. br. Value T.R.E. 10s. the same now.

In *Dalbi*, Dalby, Gamel had 1 M. with 3 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 3 pl. The abbot now has it of Berenger. In the demesne 1 pl. and 6 vil. with 2 pl. and 1 mill of 2s. and 12 ac. of mdw. Wd. pas. 5 qu. lg. and 3 br. The whole M. 1 ml. lg. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  br. Value T.R.E. 10s. the same now.—To this manor belongs 1 car. of ld. in *Fornetorp*, obs. (*Forne* pr.n. p. 213, 214, and *thorp*).

In *Bruntun*, Brompton, Gamel had 6 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 3 pl. Berenger has now there 1 pl. and 9 vil. with 5 pl. and 1 mill of 5s. A priest and a church, and 8 ac. of mdw. and coppice wd. 2 qu. lg. and 2 br. Value T.R.E. 10s. now 20s.

M. In *Sevenicton*, Sinnington, (*Sevenicton*, rather *Sevenington*; *Seven*, the name of the river there; *ing*; and *ton*) Torbrand had 3 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 2 pl. Berenger has there 1 pl. and 8 vil. and 6 bor. with 3 pl. and 8 ac. of mdw. Wd. pas. 1 ml. lg. and 1 br. The whole M.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ml. lg. and 1 br. Value T.R.E. 14s. now 10s.

M. In *Hutun*, Hutton-in-the-hole, Torbrand had  $5\frac{1}{2}$  car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 5 pl. Now Berenger has there 2 vil. with  $\frac{1}{2}$  pl. and 3 farmers, and 14 other vil. and 12 bor. with 6 pl. Value T.R.E. 20s. now 8s.

M. In *Atun*, Ayton on Derwent, Gamel had 2 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl. [to  $\frac{1}{2}$  pl.]

M. In *Newcetun*, at or near West Ayton, 1 car. to be taxed. Ld.

M. In *Snechintun*, Snainton, 5 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 3 pl.

M. In *Parvo Merse*, Yedingham, (*Little-marsh*) 2 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 1 pl.

M. In *Torentun*, Thornton, 1 car. to be taxed. Ld. to  $\frac{1}{2}$  pl.

M. In *Martun*, Marton, 5 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 3 pl.—Gamel had these lands; and now Berenger has them; but they are all waste.

M. In *Micheledestun*, Mickle-Edston, (*Edestun*; *Ede* pr.n. and *tun*?) Gamel had 8 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 4 pl. Berenger now has it, and it is waste. Mdw. 8 ac. Wd. pas. here and there 2 qu. lg. and 1 br. The whole 1 ml. lg. and 1 br. Value T.R.E. 20s.

In *Parva Edestun*, Little Edston, Torbrand had 3 car. to be taxed. Ld. to 2 pl. Berenger now has it, and it is waste. Wd. pas. 2 qu. lg. and 1 br. The whole M.  $\frac{1}{2}$  ml. lg. and half br. Value T.R.E. 10s.

P. 119—122.

*Land of Robert Malet. North Riding. Langbargh Wapentake.*

M. In *Ghigesborg*, Guisborough, Leisinc had 3 car. of ld. and 2 oxg. to be taxed, where there may be 2 pl. Robert has now there 1 pl. and 3 vil. with 1 pl. Value T.R.E. 5s. 4d. the same now.

M. In *Normanebi*, Normanby, Lesinc had  $\frac{1}{2}$  car. of ld. to be taxed. Robert has it, and it is waste. Value T.R.E. 5s. 4d.

M. In *Torp*, Nunthorpe, or Pinchinthorpe, Edmund had 3 car. of ld. to be taxed, where there may be 2 pl. Robert has it, and it is waste. Value T.R.E. 10s.

III M. In *Atun*, Great Ayton, Aldred, Edmund, Turorne, had 4 car. of ld. to be taxed, where there may be 2 pl. Robert has now there 1 pl. and 9 vil. with 2 pl. and 3 ac. of mdw. Value T.R.E. 20s. now 25s. 4d.

M. In another *Atun*, Little Ayton, Aschil had 2 car. of ld. to be taxed, and there may be 1 pl. Robert has it, and it is waste. Value T.R.E. 10s.

M. In *Martune*, Marton, Edmund had 5 car. of ld. to be taxed, where there may be 3 pl. Robert now has it, and it is waste. Value T.R.E. 20s. P. 155, 156.

*Land of William de Perci. North Riding. Langbargh Wapentake.*

M. In *Figclinge*, Fyling, Merewin had 1 car. of ld. to be taxed, which  $\frac{1}{2}$  pl. may till. William has it, and it is waste. Value T.R.E. 5s. 4d.

M. In *Hildrewelle*, Hinderwell, Norman had 4 car. of ld. and 6 oxg. to be taxed, where there may be  $2\frac{1}{2}$  pl. William has it, and it is waste. Md. 13 ac. Value T.R.E. 20s.—Soke. In *Arnodestorp*, obs. (*Arnode* pr. n. and *thorp*) is soke belonging to *Hildreueille*, 10 oxg. of ld. to be taxed, and there may be 1 pl. there.

In *Mersche*, Marsk, Noruan had 8 car. of ld. to be taxed, where there may be 4 pl. William has now there 16 vil. with 5 pl. Md. 8 ac. Value T.R.E. 10s. now 20s.

M. In *Weslide*, Kirkleatham, Norman had 4 car. of ld. to be taxed, where there may be 2 pl. William has now there 1 sokeman and 7 bor. with 1 pl. There is a priest and a church, and 6 ac. of mdw. Value T.R.E. 10s. now 5s. 4d.—Soke. In *Normanbi*, Normanby, is  $\frac{1}{2}$  car. of ld. to be taxed: the soke belongs to *Mersche*. It is waste.

*Dic* (hence *Dickering*) *Wapentake.*

M. In *Cloctone*, Cloughton, Ligulf had 1 car. of ld. to be taxed, where there may be  $\frac{1}{2}$  pl. Richard now has it of William, and it is waste. Value T.R.E. 5s. 4d.

II M. In *Chilvertobi*, Kellerby, Blac and Sprot had 2 car. of ld. to be taxed, where there may be 1 pl. Wm. now has it, and it is waste.

M. In *Semær*, Seamer, (jæ, sea, and meje, a lake) Carle had 6 car. of ld. to be taxed, where there may be 3 pl. William has now there 5 pl. and 15 vil. with 3 pl. There is a church and a priest. Wd. pas. 3 qu. lg. and 2 br. The whole 1 ml. lg. and 1 br. Value T.R.E. 20s. now 4£.

II. M. In *Torp* and *Iretune*, Thorn-Park? and Irton, near Seamer, Carle and Blacre had  $4\frac{1}{2}$  car. of ld. to be taxed, where there may be 2 pl. Wm. now has it, and it is waste. Value T.R.E. 16s. now 16d.

M. In *Hildegrip*, Hildagree, near Langdale-side, (*Hilda's griff*) Carle had 1 car. of ld. to be taxed, and there may be  $\frac{1}{2}$  pl. William now has it, and it is waste. Wd. pas. 3 qu. lg. and 2 br.

III. M. In *Atune*, Ayton on Derwent, Blacre, Ghilander, and Torbrand had 6 car. of ld. to be taxed, where there may be 4 pl. William has now there 1 mill of 5s. and 18 vil. with 6 pl. 40 ac. of mdw. Wd. pas. 9 qu. lg. and 9 br. Value T.R.E. 30s. now 40s.



M. In *Hagenesse*, and *Sudfeit*, and *Evrelai*, Hackness (see p. 208, 209 of this Hist.), and Southfield now Suffield, and Everley (*eoſne-leý*, over or upper pasture) there are 8 car. of ld. to be taxed, where there may be 5 pl. Of this land there are 2 car. in the soke of *Walesgrip*, Walsgrave, and the others are the ld. of St. Hilde. (See p. 91—93, 256 of this Hist.) William has now there 2 pl. and 14 vil. and 4 bor. with 4 pl. There are 3 churches and a priest. Wd. pas. 2 ml. lg. and 1 br. The whole M. 6 ml. lg. and 2 br. Value T.R.E. 7£ now 20s.

M. In *Snechintvne*, Snainton, Blacre had 1½ car. of ld. to be taxed, and there may be 1 pl. Fulk\* now has of William, himself there 1 pl., and 5 vil. ½ pl., and 2 ac. of mdw. Value T.R.E. 16s. the same now. P. 171—173.

*Land of Hugh the son of Baldric. North Riding.*

M. In *Crumbeclive*, Crunkley-Gill, near Lealholm, (*Crumbling-cliff*, or *Crooked-cliff*) Orm had 5 car. of land to be taxed. There is ld. to 2 pl. Hugh son of Baldric has now there 1 vil. and 5 bor. with 1 pl.

Bers. These belong to this M. *Danebi*, Danby, (*Dane*, pr.n. p. 359, 434, &c. and *bi*), *Lelun*, Lealholm, *Broctun* obs., *Camisedale*, *Commundale*?† (*Camisc* pr.n. and *dale*) In these there are 11 car. of ld. to be taxed. There is ld. to 5 pl. Wd. pas. 3 ml. lg. and 3 ml. br. The whole M. 7 ml. lg. and 3 ml. and 4 qu. br. Value T.R.E. 60s. now 3s.

M. In *Chirchebi*, Kirkdale, Orm had 5 car. of ld. to be taxed. There is ld. to 2 pl. Hugh son of Baldric has there 2 pl. and 10 vil. with 3 pl. There is a priest and a church, and a mill of 4s.

[Then follow 14 berewicks belonging to Kirkdale, among which are *Gedlingesmore*, Gillamoor, (formerly called *Gilling's moor*), *Normanbi*, *Mispeton*, Misperton, and *Martune*.] The value of the whole M. with the adjacent parts was T.R.E. 12£ now 100s.

M. and Bers. In *Crumbeclive*, and *Lelun* and *Danebi*, Crunkley, and Lealholm and Danby, Orm had 12 car. of ld. to be taxed. There is ld. to 4 pl. Hugh has it, and it is waste. Wd. pas. 3 ml. lg. and 3 br. The whole M. 7 ml. lg. and 3 br.

M. In *Camisedale*, *Commundale*? Orm had 1 car. of ld. to be taxed. There is ld. to ½ pl. Hugh has there 1 vil. with 1 pl. P. 199, 204.

*Land of the King's Thanes. North Riding.*

M. In *Wiltune*, Wilton in Cleveland. Altor had 3 car. of ld. and 6 oxg. to be taxed. Ld. to 2 pl. Maldred has there 1 pl. and 8 vil. and 10 bor. with 3 pl. and 6 ac. of mdw. Value T.R.E. 20s. it is the same now.—Soke. In *Wiltune* and *Lesighebi*, Wilton and Lazenby, 1 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to ½ pl. The soke belongs to *Wiltune*.

III M. In *Ormesbi*, Ormsby, four thanes had 12 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 8 pl. Orme has there 1 pl. and 2 vil. and 16 bor. with 3 pl. There is a priest and a church. One ml. in length and 1 in

\* Fulco, the son of Reynfrid, a benefactor to Whitby abbey, see p. 298, Charlton, p. 62, &c. † Commundale was also called *Calmandale*, or *Colmandale*; which is perhaps the original name, and may be derived from the proprietor *Coleman*, a name which occurs in Domesday, p. 397.

breadth. Value T.R.E. 4£, now 40s.—Soke. In *Vpeshale*, Upsal, 2 car. of ld. to be taxed. The soke belongs to *Ormesbi*. Ld. to 1 pl.

In *Childale*, Kildale, (*Chil* pr.n. and *dale*) Ligulf had 6 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 3 pl. Orme has there 1 pl. and 8 bor. with 2 pl. There is a priest and a church. Two ml. lg. and 1 br. Value T.R.E. 16s. now 20s.

M. In *Martune*, Marton, Archil had 3 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 2 pl. The same has himself there 1 pl. and 14 vil. and 6 bor. with 3 pl. Value T.R.E. 40s. now 20s.—Ber. In *Tollesbi*, Tolesby, (*Tole* or *Toli* pr.n. p. 538, 573, and *bi*) 4 car. of ld. to be taxed, belonging to *Martune*. Ld. to 2 pl. It is waste.

M. *Stocheslage*, Stokesley, (*stock*, stock, or *stocka*, to stagnate, or *stoka*, to range; and *lag*, *lac*, or *ley*, pasture) Hawart had 6 car. of ld. to be taxed. Ld. to 3 pl. Uctred has there 1 pl. and 8 vil. with 4 pl. There is a priest and a church, and 1 mill of 10s. and 8 ac. of mdw. One ml. lg. and half br. Value T.R.E. 24£, now 8£.—Soke. In *Codeschelf*, Skutterskelf, (*Code* pr.n. p. 532, 570, and *rcylf* or *skelf*, a shelf or bank) 2 car. and 2 oxg. *Turoldebi*, Thorolby, (*Turolde* or *Thorald* pr.n. and *bi*) 2 car. *Englebi*, Ingleby-Manor. (*Engle* pr.n. or *enkel*, single; and *bi*) 7 car. *Broctunc*, Broughton, 8 car. *Tametun*, Tanton, 1½ car. *Cherchbi*, Kirkby, 3 car. *Dragmalebi*, Dromanby, 3 car. *Buschebi*, Great Busby, (*buske*, bush, and *bi*) 5 car. another *Buschebi*, Little Busby, 3 car. To be taxed together 34½ car. Ld. to 16 pl. There are now 9 sokemen and 18 vil. having 10 pl.

P. 225, 226.

*This is the fee of Robert de Bruis, which was given in after the book of Winchester (Domesday) was written.*

In the North Riding.—The same Robert holds—in *Martona*, Marton, 4 car.; in *Niucham*, Newham, 2 car. and 2 oxg.; in *Tolesbi*, Tolesby, 3 car.;—in *Torp*, Nunthorp? 6 car.; in *Mortona*, Morton, 3 car.; in *Nietona*, Newton, 4 car. and 6 oxg.; in *Vpesale*, Upsall, 3 car.; in *Oustorp*, Pinchinthorpe? (*East-thorp*) 3 car.; in *Childala*, Kildale, 6 car.; in *Ormesbia*, Ormsby, 12 car.; in *Laisinbia*, Lazenby, 1½ car.; in *Giseborne*, Guisborough, 1 car.; in *Esteintona*, Stanghow, (*East-Steinton*) 1 oxg.; in *Morhusum*, Moorsome, ½ car.; in *Caltorna*, Cawthorn, 1 car.;—and in *Eschedala*, Eskdale, 12 car. and 2 oxg. viz. *Danebia*, Danby, 6 car.; and in *Crumbeclive*, Crunkley, 3 car.; and in *duabus Hanechetonis*,\* the two Egtons, probably Egton and Egton Bridge, 2 car., and in *Lachun*, Lealholm, 10 oxg.

P. 233—235.

*Claims in Yorkshire. In the North Riding.*

Earl Hugh claims of William de Percy 1 car. of ld. in *Figclinge*, Fyling, in the wapentake of *Langeberge*, Langbargh, saying it belongs to *Witebi*, Whitby, but he has no proof. P. 236.

*The record closes with a summary of the whole lands and proprietors, arranged under the several wapentakes and hundreds.*

\* Perhaps *duabus ham Echetonis*, the two hamlets, the Egtons.

*In this summary, the lands of the king's thanes are added to the king's lands, and entered in his name. Among the king's lands are also included those of Robert de Brus: thus the carucate which the king had in Guisborough, the  $\frac{1}{2}$  car. which he had in Moorsome, the oxg. which he had in Stanghow, the 12 car. which his thanes had in Ormsby, the 6 car. which they had in Kildale, &c. are found in the list of R. de Brus's lands given above, as an appendix to Domesday; these lands having been granted to that lord, after the returns were made. The summary is in some points more particular than the returns: thus, instead of rating Whitby and Sneaton together at 15 car. it gives Whitby 10, and Sneaton 5; and so of Walsgrave and Northfield, and other instances. Several additions occur: the earl of Morton had 2 oxg. in Stakesby, and 3 car. in Camisedale, or Commondale; the king had 4 car. in Barnebi, Barnby, (Barne pr.n. and bi); and the abbot of York (Stephen Whitby) held of the king 2 car. in Apeltun, Appleton-le-moor, and 2 car. in Lestingham, not mentioned in the returns. A few variations in the numbers and names are observed: thus, for Westude, Westwood, in the return of the king's lands, the summary gives Westlid, West-leatham, now Kirkleatham: and the name Sevenicton is spelled Siueninton, which comes nearer the modern name Sinnington.\**

*Some of the modern names are given as conjectural; yet by far the greater part are certain: and I am happy in being able, in so many instances, to correct the mistakes, and supply the defects, in Bawdwen's work. Perhaps some of the names marked as obsolete, may yet exist as names of farm-houses or of fields. The etymological notes which I have added, or rather inserted, may serve to amuse the curious: though several of my conjectures may be erroneous. It is chiefly in the Scandinavian languages that I have sought the etymologies of the names; for as the district was colonized by the Danes or Northmen, near the close of the 9th century, it is natural to suppose, that most of the original names would perish with the Saxon inhabitants, and new names come in their place. A great number of these new names are derived from the names of the new proprietors: and it is observable, that many of the Scandinavian names which abound in Domesday, both simple and compounded, are found at this day in the composition of men's names in the Northern countries, particularly in Iceland: where Thor, Grim, Arne, Lach, Stein, Barne, and other Domesday names, occur in Thorgrimsson, Arnason, Thorlakson, Steingrimur, Thorsteinson, Biarnason, &c.*

*In perusing these extracts and notes, the reader will find it necessary to attend to the list of contractions, at the foot of p 885.*

\* I perceive from the summary, that Normanebi which is called "Normanby near Ormsby," at the foot of p. 886, is Normanby above Hawsker, near Whitby.

## APPENDIX NO. II.



ON THE RISE AND PROGRESS OF THE PAPAL POWER, AND THE INDEPENDENCE OF THE ANCIENT BRITISH CHURCHES. See p. 160.\*

In the primitive church there were some orders of ministers, whose office was extraordinary, and did not extend beyond the apostolic age. Such were the *apostles*, who, being commanded to go into all the world, to preach the gospel to every creature, were employed in propagating christianity in various lands, and were not attached to any particular region, but went from place to place, to plant or to water the churches, as they were directed by the providence of God, or the suggestions of his Spirit. Of a similar description was the office of the *evangelists*, who attended and assisted the apostles in their grand undertaking. They were not fixed to any particular portion of the church, though, like the apostles, they sometimes remained a year or two in one place, where their presence was required. Of this number were Mark, Luke, Timothy, Silas, Titus, &c. To these extraordinary office-bearers we may add the *prophets*, who seem to have abounded in the congregations of the faithful, but do not appear to have itinerated, like the apostles and evangelists.

Besides these extraordinary rulers of the church, whose authority was of great extent, but whose office was only temporary, there were *elders* and *deacons* appointed in each christian congregation, the former of whom were also called *bishops* or *overseers*; the name *bishop* and *elder* being then synonymous. The *elders* of Ephesus are denominated *overseers* or *bishops*:† the *elders* ordained in Crete by Titus the evangelist are also styled *bishops*:§ and when Paul directs Timothy about the appointment of bishops and deacons, he uses the term *bishop* as equivalent to *elder*;|| as he also does in addressing the *bishops* and *deacons* of the church of Philippi.\*\* From these orders evangelists were sometimes chosen, as in the instance of Philip.‡

There is reason to believe, that the *elders* or *bishops* were of two classes, some being only governors of the church, while others were ministers of the word.§§ The latter were the most honourable, but both were known by the same designation; and it was not till long after the death of the apostles and evangelists, that the name *bishops* began to be appropriated to the *teaching elders*, while the term *elders* or *presbyters* was restricted to the *ruling elders*, who assisted in the government of the church, but were not employed in preaching the gospel.

The Epistle of Clemens Romanus, which, next to the holy scriptures, is the most ancient genuine remain of the primitive church, throws

\* The author designed to have extended this article to a greater length, and to have supported his views of the subject by a variety of quotations from the writings of the ancient fathers; but he has not room to fulfil his plan: which is the less to be regretted, as his opinions may be found to differ from those of the generality of his readers. † Acts xx. 17, 28. § Titus i. 5—7. || 1 Tim. iii. \*\* Philip. i. 1. ‡ Acts vi. 5. viii. 5. xxi. 8. §§ 1 Tim. 5. 17.



some light on this subject. It is a letter from the church of Rome to the church of Corinth, written in reply to some inquiries made by the Corinthian church; and, in this letter, the Romans address some friendly advices to their brethren at Corinth, particularly in regard to a schism that had arisen there, part of the people having rejected the authority of some of their elders or bishops, and tried to remove them from their office. The epistle reminds the Corinthians, that the apostles, when they preached throughout countries and cities, ordained *bishops* and *deacons*, over the new churches, apparently alluding to the expression, "they ordained *elders* in every church;"\* and hence infers, that it is no small crime to deprive such of their *episcopal office*, while they are discharging its duties unblamably and piously; and that the Corinthians were acting a most dishonourable part in raising a sedition against their worthy *elders*. The authors of the disturbance are exhorted to submit to their *elders* in the spirit of repentance and humility.—This epistle, supposed to have been written about A. D. 70, clearly shews, that the terms *bishop* and *elder* were then synonymous. It also intimates, that the want of the superintendence of apostles and evangelists was partly supplied by the vigilant care of sister churches over each other; as it probably was also by provincial synods, after the example of the synod of Jerusalem.† It is likewise worthy of remark, that no notice is taken of any church-rulers to whom the Corinthians owed subjection, superior to their *elders* or *bishops*; that the church of Rome claims no jurisdiction over that of Corinth, but merely gives an admonition, which that church might also give in return, when occasion required, taking notice of the good effects of such *mutual admonitions*; and that Clemens, who wrote the epistle in the name of the church of Rome, of which he was then a *bishop* or *elder*, is so far from assuming any apostolical authority that he is not so much as named, though he is supposed to have been the immediate successor of Peter.

When the epistles of Ignatius were written, about A. D. 112,§ same change had taken place, at least in the use of terms; the name *bishops* being then appropriated to the pastors or ministers of the word, while those who assisted them in ruling the church were called *presbyters* or *elders*. Ignatius uses very strong expressions, concerning the dignity of *bishops*, *presbyters*, and *deacons*; so strong indeed as to excite a suspicion that they are interpolations:|| yet the

\* Acts xiv. 23. † Acts xv. § His martyrdom is variously dated, 103, 107, 108, 111, or 112: perhaps the last date is most correct. See Grabii Spicil. II. p. 22. || There are several manifest interpolations even in the 7 epistles called *genuine*; such as, the extracts from that spurious production, the Apostolic Constitutions, inserted in the epistle to the church of Smyrna; and a passage about obedience to bishops, presbyters, and deacons, absurdly thrust into the epistle to Polycarp. Indeed, I have some doubts, whether the story of the martyrdom of Ignatius may not be a fable, manufactured in imitation of Paul's voyage to Rome. His dialogue with Trajan at Antioch; his being sent to Rome for execution, instead of being put to death at Antioch; his long stay at Smyrna and Troas by the way; his having liberty to visit his friends there, and to write long epistles to the churches, while by his own

bishops whom he notices appear to be no more than pastors of particular congregations. He speaks of each church as forming one christian assembly, in which the bishop with the elders and deacons presided; he repeatedly mentions their meeting together *in one place*, for prayer and other acts of worship, which language he applies to his own church at Antioch in Syria; and he exhorts them to do nothing without their bishop. In his epistle to the Roman church, he is so far from ascribing to its bishop a superintending authority, that he takes no notice of him whatever. It is true, that in this epistle Ignatius is styled *bishop of Syria*, and in the inscription of the epistle to the Trallians he is said to act *in an apostolic character*; but these passages must have been corrupted, being inconsistent with the rest of the epistles. He recommends his destitute congregation at Antioch, not to any superintending ruler, but to the christian care of the neighbouring churches, whom he urges to send one or more of their number to comfort and assist his flock; and he begs the Philadelphians in particular to *choose a bishop* and send him to them, that the church of Antioch might again meet for divine worship; "as the nearest churches had always sent bishops, and in some instances elders and deacons," to supply vacant churches. Some of the fables, respecting the founding of the ancient churches, had begun to be current when these epistles were written. Thus we find it stated, in opposition to the authority of scripture, that the church of Antioch was founded by Peter and Paul,\* and that Stephen was deacon to the apostle James (as bishop of Jerusalem); we are also told, that Anacletus and Clemens ministered to Peter.†

Justin Martyr, who wrote about A.D. 150, throws little light on the subject. In describing the celebration of the eucharist in christian assemblies, he states, that he who presided over the brethren blessed the bread and wine, which were then distributed by the deacons to all the members of the church; but he gives the minister no other name than that of *president*.§ Irenæus, who flourished, A.D. 185, seems, like Clemens Romanus, to use the names *elder* and *bishop* indiscriminately: for what he calls in one chapter the successions of presbyters or elders, he denominates in the next, the successions of bishops;|| and in another passage he speaks of the obedience due to "those *presbyters* who hold their succession from the apostles, and who have account he was bound with chains and guarded by ten merciless soldiers; his writing an epistle to the Romans, while he himself was on the way to Rome; and the strange expressions of his joy in the view of being torn by wild beasts,—give the whole narrative the air of a romance. Besides, his historians are not agreed; for while Eusebius brings him to Smyrna by land, exhorting the Asiatic churches in his way, Jerome and others convey him thither by sea, from Seleucia. It is most likely, that the narrative is partly true and partly fabulous, and that the epistles are partly genuine and partly spurious.

\* Epist. ad Magnes. † Epist. ad Trall. § Apolog. I. p. 96—98. For want of Greek types, I cannot quote the original words. In the passage quoted, he states, that the public assemblies of the church were held on the first day of the week, as being the day of Christ's resurrection, as well as the day on which the creation commenced. || Adv. Hær. Lib. III. c. 2, 3.

received the sure anointing of truth along with the succession of the *episcopal office*".\* Several other instances might be added, where he uses *presbyter* and *bishop* as synonymous terms.† In quoting Acts xx. 17, he indeed states, that Paul sent for the bishops and elders from Ephesus and the neighbouring towns; yet in quoting the 28th verse he calls them all bishops.‡ At the same time, if we consider the epistles of Ignatius as genuine, it appears very strange, that Irenæus should make no distinction between bishops and presbyters; especially as they are manifestly distinguished in the works of Tertullian, who wrote within 20 years after; as well as in those of Origen, and other authors, in the beginning of the 3rd century.

Whatever the bishops of the first two centuries may have been, it is certain, that in the 3rd and 4th centuries, there were bishops of different orders, some of whom were superior to ordinary ministers of the word. The elevation of those bishops above their brethren may be traced to various causes. It was natural for the primitive christians to pay a particular respect to the most ancient churches, especially such as were founded or visited by the apostles; and the new churches, which branched out from them, would look up to them as mother churches, and be ready to receive their advice and admonitions. When these ancient churches were in the chief cities of the Roman provinces, their influence would be much increased; for their situation would render them a medium of intercourse with other churches; their correspondence would be most extensive, their advice most frequently sought. Their bishops would therefore possess a kind of patriarchal authority in the churches. Another cause contributed much to their advancement. There are strong grounds for thinking that at first there were two or more ministers or bishops in each large town; where the disciples were too numerous to assemble in one place of worship. Thus we find from the Acts of the Apostles, that there were generally two or three apostles at Jerusalem, besides evangelists and elders; and that there were a number of ministers officiating at Antioch; and it is pretty generally believed, that in the first ages there were at least two bishops in every chief town, which was accounted for in after times, by alleging that there was one bishop for the Jews and another for the Gentiles. According to ancient traditions, there were four or five cotemporary bishops in Rome.‡ But in succeeding ages, only one bishop was appointed to each town, however large, and where the number of christians was too great to form one congregation only, it became necessary for the ruling elders, and even the deacons, to perform a part of the ministerial functions under the direction of the bishop. This advancement of the inferior orders occasioned the creation of new officers under them, to discharge those duties from which they were withdrawn. Accordingly, we find from a letter of Cornelius bishop of Rome, A. D. 255, that there were then in his church 46 presbyters,

\* Adv. Hær. Lib. IV. c. 43. † Ibid. Lib. IV. c. 44, 52, 63. Lib. V. passim. ‡ Ibid. Lib. III. c. 14. Perhaps the true reading in the former instance may be "*episcopis aut presbyteris*", bishops or elders. ‡ Bingham's Antiqu. Bk. I. Ch. 13. section 3.



7 deacons, 7 *subdeacons*, 42 *acolythists*, and 52 *exorcists*, *readers*, and *doorkeepers*.\* Hence the bishops of towns began to be regarded as a superior order, while the lesser country bishops, called *chorepiscopi*, were viewed as of an inferior class, and after the custom of giving presbyters authority to preach and administer the sacraments had become general, they were degraded to the rank of mere presbyters. Yet, for several centuries, most bishoprics scarcely exceeded modern parishes; as it is well known, that in Asia Minor, within a space not much larger than Great Britain, there were almost 400 bishops.† While the town bishops thus rose above the country bishops, those stationed in the chief towns of provinces were elevated in the same proportion above their brethren placed in inferior towns. It was most convenient for the clergy of a district or province to hold their synods or councils in the metropolis, and this conferred a dignity on the central or metropolitan church above the other churches; especially as its bishop was generally chosen to preside in the council, though in many instances the senior bishop of the district presided. Hence the origin of metropolitan episcopacy. "Perhaps it took its rise," says Bingham, "from the common respect and deference, which was usually paid by the rest of the bishops, to the bishop of the civil metropolis in every province; which advancing into a custom, was afterwards made into a canon, by the council of Nice." "The council of Antioch bids all bishops observe, that the bishop of the metropolis has the care of the whole province, because all men that have business or controversies to be decided, resort from all parts to the metropolis."§ Thus, that pre-eminence which was at first given by courtesy, was afterwards claimed as a right; and that order which was introduced as a matter of convenience, became an established law. In the 4th century, when the emperors had embraced the christian faith, the powers of the metropolitans and higher bishops became consolidated and enlarged; and now that riches and splendour, instead of dangers and persecutions, became the attendants of clerical dignity, it was no wonder that ambition should aspire at higher honours, and more extensive dominion. A few of the principal metropolitans, including the bishops of the two imperial cities, Rome and Constantinople, began to be distinguished by the title of *patriarchs* or *exarchs*, and to exercise an authority over all the rest: and, supported by imperial power, they were able to make good their pretensions. There now remained but one step more for clerical ambition to ascend,—*universal authority*; and to this the bishops of Constantinople and Rome both put in their claims; but as the one would not yield to the other, ages of hot contention ensued,

\* Euseb. Hist. Eccl. L. VI. c. 43. That deacons were not at first ministers of the word is clear from the account of their institution, Acts VI. 3, 4. When Philip became a preacher he doubtless resigned his office of deacon. It is also well known, that presbyters, *as distinguished from bishops*, in the 2nd and 3rd centuries, had no authority to administer the sacraments but by the immediate direction of the bishop, and were rarely permitted to preach, when the bishop was present: the latter being considered as the sole pastor of the congregation. Bingham's Antiqu. B. I. Ch. 3. † Ibid. B. I. Ch. 12. § Ibid. Ch. 16.



till at last a final rupture took place, the one remaining spiritual sovereignty of the east, the other holding the dominion of the west.

While these usurpations were gradually going forward, and even when they were commencing, in the 3rd century, and at the close of the 2nd, care was taken to make the new order of things appear scriptural, and to invest it with apostolical authority. The apostles and evangelists were converted into bishops. Peter, who it seems was a notorious *pluralist*, obtained the bishoprics of Antioch, Corinth, Rome, &c.; an equal number of sees were given to Paul; James was seated on the episcopal throne at Jerusalem; Titus was dubbed bishop, nay archbishop, of Crete; and Timothy was installed into the see of Ephesus. The two last were confirmed in their office by some impudent transcriber of the sacred books, who entered their titles in postscripts added to the Epistles addressed to them.\* It is needless to dwell on the absurdity of degrading the apostles to the rank of ordinary bishops: their office was of a superior nature, and they laboured in any part of the church to which they were called by the Spirit, or by divine providence; though some, as James, Peter and John, were principally employed among the Jews, while Paul and others laboured most among the Gentiles. A similar remark will apply to the evangelists: Timothy might be termed bishop of Corinth, of Rome, &c. as much as of Ephesus; and Titus might be called bishop of Dalmatia, rather than of Crete, Dalmatia being the last station to which Paul sent him.†

To support the credit of particular churches, fables were plentifully invented, respecting the lives and sufferings of their founders. The stories relating to James's life and martyrdom, which are of a piece with the account of his ordination, present a choice sample of such productions. He never tasted wine, nor strong drink, nor animal food: (query, Did he never keep the passover, nor observe the Lord's supper?) his piety was so well known at the temple, that he alone was allowed to go into the holy place; and he prayed so often there, that his knees became hardened, like those of a camel: yet, strange to tell! he performed his episcopal functions so secretly, that the unbelieving Jews, who received him as an oracle, had no idea that he was a bishop, or even a christian; and when they found that great numbers of the people were joining the christians, their scribes and pharisees begged the good man to go up to a pinnacle of the temple, at the feast of the passover, and undeceive the people respecting Jesus: and when, instead of proclaiming Jesus to be an impostor, as they expected, he declared him to be the Christ, they were so surprised and vexed at this disappointment, that they threw him down and despatched him!! A tale so absurd refutes itself: yet I may add, that we know, on the authority of Paul, that the two brethren of the Lord, James and Jude,

\* Cujacius has shewn, that the postscript to the 1st Epistle to Timothy could not have been written before the time of Constantine. Usserii Opusc. De Asia Procons. p. 51. The postscript to the 1st Epist. to the Corinthians is evidently false; for it dates the Epistle from Philippi, whereas it appears from Ch. xvi. ver. 8, 9, 19, &c., that it was written from Ephesus. † 2 Tim. iv. 8. || Euseb. Hist. Eccles. L. II. c. 23.

instead of being fixed to particular spots, travelled about among the churches, like Paul and Peter, and that each of them took his wife along with him.\* The accounts of Peter's exploits and martyrdom at Rome, connected as they are with silly stories about Simon Magus, are not more worthy of credit. They seem to rest on no better authority than what we have for the fabulous correspondence between Christ and king Abgarus. The same remark may apply to the early part of those lines of bishops, by which some churches derived their dignity from the apostles. Those lines, particularly the succession of the bishops of Rome, began to be framed so early as the times of Irenæus and Tertullian, if some transcriber has not taught them to *Romanize*: yet great difficulty occurs in adjusting the first links of the chain, particularly as to the three cotemporary bishops, Linus, Anacletus, and Clemens, said to be ordained by Peter and Paul; scarcely any two of the ancient fathers arranging them in the same order. As a farther proof of the uncertainty that prevails on the subject, it may be remarked, that Irenæus in one place calls Hyginus the *ninth* bishop, and, in another, the *eighth*.† The same authorities on which the series rests, assert that Peter and Paul founded the church of Antioch, and that they also founded the church of Rome; nay, that they were together in the work at both places.‡ The first assertion is false; for the church at Antioch was not founded by any of the apostles, but by Lucius, and other preachers, natives of Cyprus and Cyrene, who went thither from Jerusalem after the martyrdom of Stephen: it was a very flourishing church for some years before Paul visited it, and many years before the transient visit which it received from Peter; and the conduct of the latter, when he was there, tended rather to subvert than to establish it.\*\* The assertions respecting the founding of the church of Rome are also notoriously false: it was on a most prosperous footing several years before Paul was brought thither as a prisoner, and even before he wrote his Epistle to the Romans;‡ and it is clear, that Peter was not at Rome when that epistle was written, that he was not there when Paul arrived, nor when he wrote any of the numerous epistles which he sent from thence. Indeed, we have reason to believe that Peter never saw Rome. We find him much employed at Jerusalem and the vicinity, as the apostle of the circumcision; we find him addressing the Jews of the dispersion; and he seems to have also reached Corinth;|| but there is not a word in scripture to countenance the idea that he was ever stationed at Rome. It has been alleged, that Babylon, from whence he dates his 1st Epistle, means Rome;\*\* and if any Romanist maintain, that Rome is MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS,†† I will not dispute the

\* 1 Cor. ix. 5. † Lib. I. c. 28. Lib. III. c. 3, 4. || Ignat. Ep. ad Magnes. Irenæus adv. Hær. Lib. III. c. 1. \*\* Acts xi. 19—26. xiii. 1 Gal. ii. 11—14 Eusebius has the assurance to assert, that it was Cephas, one of the 70 disciples, whom Paul reproved at Antioch! Hist. Eccl. Lib. I. c. 12. Irenæus and Tertullian, however, acknowledge that it was Peter the apostle. Iren. Lib. III. c. 12. Tertull. de Præscr. Hæret. c. 23. Adv. Marc. Lib. IV. c. 3. ‡ Rom. I. 7—10. XV. 22—26. ||| 1 Cor. I. 12. III. 22. \*\* Euseb Hist. Eccl. Lib. II. c. 14. †† Rev. XVII. 5.

matter with him: yet, why might not Peter's Epistle be dated from the province of Babylon? or, if not, was not Jerusalem most likely to be the metaphorical Babylon, being the most bitter enemy to God's church, and being then near to destruction? I may add, that Clemens Romanus, where he speaks of the martyrdom of Peter and Paul, tells us that Paul came into the west, and suffered martyrdom under the emperors, but says nothing of the kind concerning Peter.

It is needless to advert to the forgeries and apocryphal writings, with which the 3rd, 4th, and 5th centuries teemed, all calculated to exalt the hierarchy; nor will it be necessary to enumerate the titles\* and powers, claimed one after another by the bishops of Rome, in their gradual rise to supremacy. It is of more consequence to remark, as a proof of the independence of the ancient British churches, that the gospel was planted in Britain long before the bishops of Rome began to assume a spiritual sovereignty. It may be questioned whether christianity was introduced into Britain so early as the apostolic age; but we know from the testimony of Tertullian, that before the close of the 2nd century it had penetrated into those parts of Britain which were inaccessible to the Roman arms.† Now, we have abundant evidence to prove, that the church of Rome had then no authority over the other churches. The history of the numerous provincial councils held, about A. D. 200, to determine the time for keeping easter, clearly shews that each council or synod was independent of another; that of Palestine being named first, as it was the most ancient. When the council of Asia, in which Polycrates a very aged bishop presided, came to a decision contrary to that of the other councils, Victor bishop of Rome, who had presided in the Roman provincial council, wrote to some of the other churches, proposing to cut off the Asiatic churches from the communion of the faithful; but his uncharitable motion was presently quashed by the other bishops. Irenæus, the venerable bishop of Lyons, who had presided in the council of Gaul, wrote Victor a sharp letter in the name of the brethren in Gaul, representing the glaring impropriety of attempting to break the peace of the church for a matter of such small moment; and stating, that the churches had hitherto been ready to forbear with one another in things of that description, of which one instance appeared in the fast observed before easter, some fasting 1 day only, some 2 days, some more. Irenæus further reminds Victor, that his predecessors and the bishops of Asia had hitherto exercised mutual forbearance, in regard to their differences. It is very observable, that in this letter, as in his other writings, Irenæus uses the term *presbyters* as synonymous with *bishops*, giving the bishops of Rome no higher

\* The title *pope* or *father* (*papa*) was anciently given to any bishop, especially if he was venerable for years, learning, and piety; thus, Cyprian, bishop of Carthage, A. D. 250, was usually styled *pope Cyprian*. † Adv. Judæos, c. 7. As a proof of the early introduction of christianity into Britain and Ireland, it may be noticed, that the British and Irish churches had no archbishops at the time of Augustine's arrival; though their abbot, who were presbyters, had a kind of superintending power. Bed. Hist. Eccl. Lib. II. c. 2, 4. Lib. III. c. 3, 4. The story about the *archbishop* of St. David's is a fiction.



title than that of presbyters.\* So little did the christian world then dream of their supremacy.

We may also remark, that as the subject debated in the synods of that age was similar to that discussed in the synod of Streoneshalh, so the arguments employed were alike; the western churches, like Wilfrid and the Romish party, defended their practice by the example of Peter and Paul, while the eastern churches, like Colman and the British churches, traced their's to John and other apostles. This furnishes a presumption, that Britain did not receive the gospel from Rome, but rather, directly or indirectly, from the eastern churches. At any rate, the churches of Britain and Gaul owed no more obedience to that of Rome, than those of Rome and Corinth owed to the more ancient churches of Jerusalem and Antioch. The filial respect due to mother churches is very different from that subjection which the Romish church demands; and the British churches might well refuse to submit to this usurped authority, and struggle, as they did for some ages, to preserve their independence.

Much more might be added, but perhaps more than enough has been already advanced, on subjects about which good men have differed in various ages. There are few topics that afford more room for that christian forbearance, which Irenæus so warmly and so laudably recommends.

---

### APPENDIX NO. III.

#### RECORDS AND PAPERS CONNECTED WITH THE HISTORY OF WHITBY ABBEY.



##### Part I. Memorials copied from the Whitby Register.

##### 1. *Restoration of the Abbey, by William de Percy, and his family.*

**M**emorandum quod anno domini millesimo sexagesimo septimo, Hugo comes Cestrensis, et Willielmus Percy venerunt in Angliam, cum domino Willielmo duce Normannorum conquestore: Et idem Willielmus conquestor dedit prædicto Hugoni villam de Whytteby, cum omnibus suis membris: Et idem Hugo dedit prædicto Willielmo de Percy omnia prædicta terras et tenementa, sibi et heredibus suis, ita libere et quiete sicut prædictus Hugo ea habuit ex dono regis. Et prædictus Willielmus de Percy fundavit abbathyam de Whytteby, et dedit prædictam villam, cum suis membris, Deo, S. Petro et sancte Hylde de Whytteby, et Serloni fratri suo, et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, tempore domini Willielmi regis conquestoris: Scilicet a portu Whyttebyensi totam marinam usque Blawyke, et inde usque Grenedyke, et in longitudine Grenedyke, et inde usque Swynstyschage, et inde usque Thornelay, et totam Thornelaye usque Kyrkelake, et usque Coppekeldbrok, et inde in longitudinem per cilium usque ultra Thevedykes, et usque Stanecrosgate que est prope villam de Suffeld, et

\* Euseb. Hist. Eccl. Lib. V. c. 23—26.



usque Grethayheuede, et usque Elsykcroft, et mosam usque dimidium mose, et inde usque Darwent, et dimidium Darwent in longitudinem usque ubi erumpit Darwent, et usque Lillowcros et Scotgrayhows, et usque Sylhowe, et usque Lythebeck, et sicut Lythebek cadit in aquam de Eske, et dimidium Eske in longitudine, et sicut aqua de Brokelbek\* in longitudine usque Swarhowecros, et usque in Horsecroft, et usque Tordisa, et usque in mare, et per marinam ad Whytteby. Quæ quidem bundæ continentur in quodam quo-warranto in comitatu Eboracensi coram Willielmo de Seham.

Et prædictus Willielmus de Percy dedit Abbathiæ de Whitteby totum solum de Tordsaybek, qui est subtus castrum de Mulgrief currens in mare, usque Tyllaybeke qui est subtus Ravenclyf juxta manerium de Semar, quod est manerium domini de Percy, exceptis sex carucatis terræ, videlicet, ij carucatas in Hakenos et iij in Northfeld juxta Hakenos: Quæ sex carucatæ terræ erant donatæ abbathe prædictæ per Willielmum conquestorem, prout uotatur in quodam Inspecimus domini Edwardi regis filii Edwardi regis, de diversis donationibus dicte abbathie factis.

÷ Item sunt in Duncley iij carucate terre de feodo de Percy quas dictus abbas tenet.

Et idem Willielmus de Percy, fundator dicte abbathie, genuit Alanum de Percy et Ricardum fratrem ejus, et idem Alanus confirmavit cartam patris sui, et obiit sine herede de corpore suo, et sepultus apud Whytteby; et sic descendit hereditas Ricardo fratri suo et heredi ejusdem Alani: et prædictus Ricardus nil dedit nec confirmavit. Et de prædicto Ricardo processit Willielmus de Percy, qui quidem Willielmus de Percy filius Ricardi fundavit domum de Grededall (nunc vocatum Handall) in honore beate Marie virginis tempore Henrici regis Angliæ, filii Willielmi conquestoris, anno domini m.c. tricesimo tertio [1133], per cartam suam. Et idem Willielmus de Percy dedit illis monialibus duas toftas in campis de Duncley super mare; unam scilicet Willielmi filij Ermoth, et alteram Aldewini; et alibi in campis de Staxton, scilicet in Depedale, decem acras terræ de suis dominicis, et pasturam c.c. ovium, sicut in campis de Grededall, et in campis de Duncley, in perpetuam elemosinam.

Et idem Willielmus de Percy, filius Richardi de Percy, dedit monachis de Whitteby iij bovatas terræ in Duncley, et quinque toftas, per cartam suam, in hæc verba:

Omnibus sancte matris ecclesie filiis, tam futuris quam præsentibus, Willielmus .....  
 Regist. Whitb. fol. 129.

*The charter breaks off thus abruptly, being given at large in fol. 55. See Charlton, p. 98. This memorial, written in or after the reign of Edward II, is by no means correct. It is certain, that Alan de Percy was succeeded by his own son William, and not by William son of Richard de Percy of Dunsley: and that the said*

\* Here a clause has been omitted in transcribing: the reading ought to be, "sicut aqua de Brokelbek [*Brocholebeck*] cadit in Eske, et de Brokelbek in longitudine usque &c."

*Richard did give something to our abbey. See Charlton, p. 83, 90. I have copied this record, as well as the following, with great care; but, to avoid puzzling the reader, I have not attempted to imitate the contractions. It may be remarked, that in the Register, as in many old writings, we find e for æ diphthong: this I have altered, in several instances, for the sake of perspicuity.*

2. *Reinfrid the Prior. Memorial of Benefactions.*

**N**otum sit omnibus Deo et sancte Hilde abbatisse servientibus in loco qui olim Streoneshale vocabatur, deinde Prestebi appellabatur, nunc vero Witebi vocatur, quod Willielmus de Perci cognomento Asgermuns, tempore Willielmi Bastard [*nothi* above the line] regis Anglorum, ibi fundavit monasterium in honore sancti Petri apostoli, et sancte Hilde abbatisse, atque Reinfrido [vel *Reinfrido*] monacho de Evesham, cum scælis suis, quos sibi adquisiverat, ipsum locum commendaverit, et primo duas caruchatas terre in Prestebi illi tradidit: deinde, crescente numero monachorum, cum Serlo de Perci, frater prædicti Willielmi de Perci, ibi monachus fuisset effectus, villas, terras, ecclesias et decimas eis in perpetuam elemosinam dedit, concedentibus et confirmantibus nobilissima Emma de Port uxore ejus, cum Alano de Perci filio eorum. Nam prædictus Reinfridus, cum esset miles strenuissimus, in obsequio domini sui Willielmi Bastard, Regis Anglorum, cum per provinciam Northanymbrorum transiret, diverit ad præfatum locum Streoneshale: cum vero cognovisset quod sanctus ille locus a crudelissimis piratis Ingwar et Ubba, ducibus Alariorum et Danorum, cum præfata provincia Northanymbrorum, feroci depopulatione esset devastatus; a quibus etiam Rex sanctus Edmundus decolatus est, ac deinceps per ducentos et eo amplius annos vacabat religio monachorum et sanctimonialium in eodem loco, compunctus est corde. Deinde [in provincia Merciorum\*] apud Evesham monachus factus est, et monasticis disciplinis bene instructus, divino instinctu, cum Aldwino Priore de Winchecumbe, et Elwino monacho, regressus est in provinciam Northanymbrorum ad suscitandam monachicam religionem: venitque ad Willielmum de Perci, et ab eo honorifice susceptus est. Dedit autem illi strenuissimus prædictus Willielmus de Perci antiquum monasterium sancti Petri Apostoli, cum duabus caruchatis terre in Prestebi, in elemosinam perpetuam. Erant enim tunc temporis in eadem villa, ut antiqui patriote nobis retulerunt, monasteria vel oratoria pene quadraginta, tantum parietes et altaria vacua et discooperata remanserant, post destructionem exercitus piratarum. Suscepto ergo Reinfridus monasterio, ad inhabitandum vel regendum, cepit regulariter conversari cum sociis suis, in humilitate, patientia, paupertate, et caritate, exemplum omnibus tribuens ad bene agendum, et ad Deo servitium: ita ut infra breve tempus prudentissimos viros ad monachicum habitum suscipiendum socios inibi sibi aggregaverit. Transactis igitur plurimis annorum curriculis, cum quoquam causa monasterii sui iter ageret, venit ad Ormesbricge, ubi artifices faciebant pontem trans Derwentum, et desiliens equo ut illos adjuvaret, incaute lignum super

\* Interlined.

ipsum cecidit, et confRACTO cerebro, mox extremum exalavit spiritum. Cujus corpusculum perductum est ad Hachanos, sepultumque in cimiterio sancti Petri apostoli in medio parietis orientalis contra altare. Post obitum vero Deo dilecti Reinfridi prioris, Serlo frater Willielmi de Perci, officium ejus suscepit, et in eo permansit donec dominus Willielmus, nepos eorum, abbas de Witebi effectus est. Denique nobilissimus Willielmus de Perci Ierosolimam petens, apud locum qui vocatur Mons gaudii, qui est in provincia Ierosolimitana, migravit ad dominum, ibique [a suis\*] honorifice sepultus est. Itaque omnes terras, possessiones, forestas, ecclesias, decimas, et libertates, quas sæpe nominatus idem Willielmus de Perci, cum Alano de Perci filio suo, monasterio de Witebi dederat, in primis, necnon in ultimis temporibus suis, antequam Ierosolimam peteret, vel quique fideles monasterio nostro de Witebi dederunt vel concesserunt [in elemosinam†] perpetuam, ad monumentum hic breviter annotabimus.

Villam et portum [maris†] de Witebi; Overbi; et Nethrebi, id est Steinsecher; Thingwala; Leirpel; Helredale; Guip *i. e.* Hauchesgard; Normnebi; Fielingam, et aliam Fielingam; Bertwait; Setwait; Snetune; Hugelbardeby; Sourebi; Risewarp; Newham; Stachesbi; Baldebi; Breccha; Flore; Dunesleia; heremitoria de Eschedale, et de Mulegrif; forestas que pertinent ad ecclesiam de Witebi; ecclesiam sancte Marie ejusdem villæ cum sex capellis [scil. capellam de Filinge, et de Hakesgarth, de Snetuna, et de Ugilhardebi, et de Dunesle, et de Asulebi\*], et appendiciis ejus; Aggemilne, Kocchemilne, molendinum de Risewarp, Novum molendinum, Molendinum de Fielinga: Villam de Hachanesse, et dua molendina, et ecclesiam sancte Marie ejusdem ville; Ecclesiam sancti Petri, ubi monachi nostri Deo servierunt, obierunt, et sepulti sunt; Dales, Everlai, Brochesei, Northfeld,—sine Danegeld; et Silfhou, Suthfeld; Et vacharias de Stoupe, et totam Gaitelai, et de Thoruleia, et de Kesebec, et de Billoche: In Uplium duas partes decime bladi de dominio, et de Wiltune, de Semara, de Nafretune: In Lindeseia similiter de Immingheham, [de †] Sumerledebi, de Staintune, de Caprimonte, de Ludeford, de Elchintune, de Saletorp, de Covenham, et Antnebi: dimidium piscarie de Hergum.—Ex dono Emme de Port habemus unam mansuram in Usegate; et duas carucatas terre, unam in Ysleham, et alteram in Sneileswelle. Ex dono Richardi de Perci, de Dunesleia, filii Willielmi de Perci Ohtlesgermans, duas partes decime bladi de dominio de Stachestun: Similiter in Boitorp, ex dono Hugonis de Boitorp, et uxoris sue Aalize de Perci, neptis Willielmi de Perci et Serlonis prioris. Ex dono Walteri de Percy de Rugemund, duas carucatas terræ in Newetune. Ex dono Alani de Percy le Meschia, duas carucatas terræ, unam in Hetune juxta Rochesbure, et alteram in Oxenham. Ex dono Willielmi de Perci, filii Alani de Perci advocati nostri, ecclesiam de Semara.

Ex dono Alani Bucel, filii prædictæ Aalize neptis [Willielmi de Perci et †] Serlonis prioris, ecclesiam de Hotune in Picheringelit....§

\* In the margin. † Interlined. § Here is something annexed in the margin which I could not make out: Charlton (p. 71) has rendered it, “as



Ex dono Ace filii Wimundi de Lochintun, nepotis Willielmi abbatis, dimidiam carucatam terræ in eadem villa de Hotun, et duas bovatas terræ in Middeltune. Ex dono Falconii, dapiferi Alani de Perci, duas carucas terræ in Thoulestune.

In Scartheburch habemus tres mansuras, unam ex dono Mauricii presbyteri, alteram ex dono Ricardi presbyteri de Kaitona, terciam ex dono Roberti filii Aschetini capellani; et duas bovatas terre in Kilverdebi. Ex dono Uctredi filii Thorkil de Cliveland, duas carucas terræ in Brinistona, sine Danegeld, et molendinum ejusdem ville. Ex dono Uctredi filii Cospatric, duas carucas terræ in Kaitun. Ex dono Torfini de Alverstain, filii prædicti Uctredi, duas bovatas terræ in eadem villa. Ex dono Pagani de Wicham, dimidiam carucatam terræ in Wicham, et duas partes decime bladi de dominio ejusdem ville. Ex concessu et pacto Wikemanni prioris, et conventus de Bredlintonia, decimam piscium piscatorum de Fiveleri, cum portum Witebiensem intraverint: Eodem vero modo piscatores de Witebi decimam dabunt in Fiveleri. Ex dono Willielmi Bardolf, et Walteri filii ejus, unam mansuram in Farmanebi. Ex dono primi Durandi de Buttrewic, unam carucatam terræ in Butterwic, et duas bovatas terræ in Scamestona, et unum molendinum. Ex dono Roberti de Perci, filii Pichot de Perci, ecclesiam de Suttun. Ex dono strenuissimi militis Alani de Munceus, et Ingeranni filii ejus, ecclesiam de Bernestona. Ex dono Roberti Thalun, unam mansuram in Ckele. Ex dono Willielmi comitis Albamarlie, dimidiam marcam argenti, quam reddit annuatim Willielmus filius Seir, de terra sua de Newetun in Holdernes. Ex dono Hugonis Malet, et Margarete matris sue, [totum\*] dominium suum de Rothewelle.

Ex dono Walteri de Cenci, et Anfridi filii ejus, ecclesiam de Scerpinbee, et in eadem villa quinquaginta acras terre. Ex acquisitione domini Martini monachi, dimidiam carucatam terre et triginta acras terre, in eadem villa. Ex dono Willielmi de la Fubble, duas bovatas terre et triginta acras terre ad Pontem belli. Ex dono Willielmi Hai, et Roberti Chambord, ecclesiam de Slingebi. Ex dono Rogerii abbatis et conventus de Evesham, ecclesiam de Hunteindune juxta Eboracum, unde dabimus annuatim decem solidos ecclesie de Evesham. Ex dono regis Willielmi Ruffi, filii Willielmi Bastard, regis Anglorum, in Eboraco, ecclesiam [omnium\*] sanctorum de Fischergate, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, quam dederat Serloni priori et monasterio de Witebi, in elemosinam perpetuam; ea pactione, ut ibi monachi prædictæ ecclesie Deo servirent, et pro eo orarent, et pro heredibus suis. Ex dono domini Gernegoti tres mansuras ibidem, scilicet in Fischergate, quas habent Willielmus filius Odo[nis], et Lesing, et Hugo clericus de Brantspade: Et Walterus le teler, unam mansuram: Arnoidus, unam mansuram: Siwardus, duas mansuras: Hugo filius Audoeni, unam mansuram, que fuit Wulfhet fabri: Willielmus Brun, unam mansuram:

also the land near Derewent, called Westcroft, with the hermitage adjoining thereto, and common right of pasturage, for a perpetual alms, free and clear from every secular exaction or demand." But the words "juxta Hachenese", which he has not noticed, occur in the marginal note. \* Interlined.



Henricus frater Willielmi, de eodem Fischergate, unam mansuram: Henricus le corverser, unam mansuram: Gocclinus de Araci, unam mansuram: Odo clericus, unam mansuram: Benedictus clericus, unam mansuram: Gamellus Burrigan, unam mansuram. Ex dono Audoeni, unam mansuram in Walbegate, quam tenet Hugo filius ejus. Ex dono Rogerii de Mubrai, unam mansuram ad pontem Fosse, in escambium propter Hod, quam tenet Ricardus faber.

Ex dono [Lewini\*] Farthein habemus unam mansuram in Merse, quam tenet Walterus Farthein. Ex dono Emmae de Port, unam mansuram in Usegate, quam habet Thomas filius Ulfhet. Ex dono Johannis Lardinarii regis, unam mansuram, quam tenet Johannes Clericus, filius ejus, in eodem vico. Ex dono Godefridi et Turgisii, habemus duas mansuras in eodem Usegate, quas tenuerunt de nobis Orm et Audoenus, et nunc tenet Hugo filius ejus. Ex dono Gaufridi, filii prædicti Audoeni, (habemus\*) terram quoddam† et edificia (quæ\*) tenet Hugo frater ejus. Ex dono domini Gernegoti, unam mansuram habemus in Steingate, quam habet Hugo filius Willielmi filii Tostini. Ex dono Pagane matris prædicti Willielmi, unam mansuram juxta ecclesiam sancti Wilfridi, in Bleikestrete, quam tenet (Uctredus§) Malherbe. Ex dono Arnegrim, unam mansuram in Seeldergate, quam habuit Thomas Lolle. Ex vendicione Reginaldi le Poer habemus totam terram suam, et totum jus suum; scilicet, tres mansuras in Seeldergate, et sex bovatas terræ et quoddam pratum (in\*) Torp, que tenet Osbertus Bustard: Et unam mansuram super ripam fluminis Use, ubi ipse Reginaldus le Poer manebat, quam tenuit de nobis Willielmus clericus de Stokeslei. Ipse vero Reginaldus le Poer terram illam cum herede suo abjuravit,† et quiete acclamavit,† tradiditque in manu domini sui Rogerii de Mubrai, et ipse illam dedit et concessit et confirmavit, Deo et sancto Petro, et sancte Hylde, monachisque nostris de Witebi, in elemosinam perpetuam.

Ex dono Torfini de Alvertain, filii Uctredi filii Cospatric, ecclesiam de Crossebi Ravensauart, cum duabus carucatis terre, et aliis pertinentiis suis: Et centum quadraginta acras terre in eadem villa. Ex dono Adami filii Viel ecclesiam de Kirchebi, et ecclesiam de Englebi, et molendinum ejusdem ville. Ex dono Roberti [primi\*] et Stephani del Mainil, ecclesiam de Hatun de Cliveland, cum omnibus appendiciis suis; scilicet, capella de Neutun sub Otheberch, et Torp, et parva Hatun. Ex dono Roberti de Brus, ecclesiam sancte Hylde abbatisse de Midlesburch, et unam carucatam terre in eadem villa, et duas carrucas et duas bovatas terre in Neweham, quas donaverat Deo et Sancte Hylde, monasterioque de Witebi, in elemosinam perpetuam; ea conventionem, ut in Midlesburch monachi præfate ecclesie Deo sanctæque Hylde servirent, quot locus honeste retinere posset, et pro eo orarent, et pro heredibus suis, sicut carta illius testatur. Ex dono Johannis Ingeram, ut frater specialiter fieret ejusdem loci, in orationibus et elemosinis monachorum, duas thofz in eadem villa, et novem acras terre in Brigeflat dedit, et communem pasturam in Fittis-merse.

\* Interlined. § Margin. † Sic.

Similiter ex donō Acelini, iij acras et dimidiam. Ex dono Anfridi, unam acram terre; et ex dono Rogerii filii ejus, tres acras terre. Ex dono Roberti Ramkil, tres acras et unam percatam terre. Ex dono Henrici Malet, iij acras terre, et novem acras in quoddam escambium. Ex dono Willielmi de Aclum et Cecilie matris sue, iij acras terre. Ex dono Rogerii Knsin, unam acram terre.\* Ex dono Rogerii de Martun, duas acras terre in eadem villa. Ex dono Willielmi filii Tosthini, duas acras in Martun. Ex dono Willielmi de Thametun, duas acras terre in Martun. Ex dono Roberti de Baius, unam acram in Ornesbi. Ex dono Roberti de Cleveland unam acram et unam percatam terre in Ornesbi. Ex dono Warnerii de Uppesale, duas acras terre in Ornesbi. Ex dono Unfredi de Hotun, et Susanne uxoris sue, unam mansuram in Hotun. Ex dono Roberti Fossard, unam carucatam terre in Roucebi. Ex dono Roberti de Argentum, duas bovatas terre in Upplum. Ex dono Roberti de Liverton, dimidiam carucatam terre [sine Danegeld\*], cum additamentis quas Willielmus decanus nobis adquisivit. Ex dono Walteri de Argentum, et Willielmi de Perci de Dansleia, et Aalize (matris sue\*), habemus duas bovatas terre in (Scht\*) Lofthus. Ex dono primi Willielmi Wirfand dimidiam carucatam terre in Bidrewelle, cum una mansura. Ex dono Willielmi de Ocheton, partem cujusdam mansure in eadem villa.—Jam numeravimus omnes donaticiones, quas prefati advocati nostri nobis dederunt in elemosinam perpetuam. Regist. Whitb. Fol. 139, 140, 141.

*The above memorial appears to have been written about the year 1180, in the time of the abbot Richard II; as it contains no benefactions of a later date, and immediately precedes our 3d and 4th memorials, which were undoubtedly written at that period. The substance of the former part of this memorial and of the preceding, has been given in Book II. Ch. vii, viii. The list of benefactions is very minute, yet it is strange that Godeland hermitage, one of the earliest grants, is omitted. The situation of most of the lands may be collected from various observations in Book II. Ch. ix. &c. Some of the names that are nearly obsolete occurred in Appendix No. I., p. 889, &c. In regard to some others, the following remarks may be necessary. Overbi is probably High Whitby, Thingwala, Highgate-hone; Helredale, the dale that ends at Spital Bridge; Bertwait Setwait and Gaiteley are unknown; Aggemilme is Rigg-mill; Bilroche is Billery, near Flask inn; Lindeseia or Lindesey is a division of Lincolnshire, where Immingham. Sumerledby, &c. are situated; Hergum or Ergum is near Brlington; Ckele is perhaps Kelso in Scotland; Pous belli, Battle-bridge, is Stamford-bridge; Otneberch is Rosebury. Most of the other names have either been already explained, or are generally known, though the spelling is a little varied.*

*It was my design (see p. 269) to give, in this appendix, an abstract of the charters in the Register; but, for want of room, I am compelled to make this memorial of benefactions serve as a*

\* Interlined.

*Substitute; at the same time adding, by way of supplement, the following list of donations, made after the time of the abbot Richard II.*

William the son of Angnote, Beatrix his wife, and Richard his brother, gave 1 oxgang of meadow ground in Aton (*Ayton*) field: Hugh of Hoton (*Hutton-Busheli*) gave a toft at the high end of Hoton, with an allowance of rotten wood from his forest, but reserving, out of the toft, the course of a spring that ran into his fish-pond: Robert Cusin gave 1 oxgang in Levingthorp (near Middleburgh): Walter de Colleby (*Tolesby*), 3 acres in Colleby (*Tolesby*) field, to St Hylda of Middlesbure: Robert Galicien of Marton (in Cleveland) and his family, gave to St. Hilda of Middleburgh, above 8 acres at Brachanhoe, Crosseby dale, Simundholm, &c. (in the parish of Marton); which donations were confirmed by the Malebise family, who appear to have added some gifts of their own: Baldric of Arusum gave 6 acres in his manor; Richard, his son, 2 acres in Levingthorp; Geoffrey of Arusum, 1 acre in Middleburgh; and Henry Ruff of Arusum, 6 acres in Middleburgh; all granted to St. Hylda of Middleburgh: Robert, son of Henry, son of Rooe, of Ormesby, gave 8 acres in Ormesby field, a toft and a croft in Ormesby, and his meadows at Ketelpittes and Peselands: Gregory of Levingthorp gave 5 acres there; William, son of Richard, son of Acceline of Levingthorp, 3 perches; and William, son of Line, of Levingthorp,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  acres, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  rods; all situated near Middleburgh, Levingthorp, and Arusum, on the banks of the Tees: Hugh, son of Gerard of Aton, gave 4 acres,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  rods, and 2 perches, in Aton (*Ayton on Derwent*); John of Aton (*on Derwent*) gave 5 oxgangs 5 tofts and 5 crofts, in Yrtou (*Irton near Seamer*); and Robert of Hyrtou gave 2 oxgangs and 1 toft, in Hirton (*Irton*): Jordan of Rouceby gave 1 oxgang in Rouceby: Gilebert, parson of Thornton, gave some land in Thornton, reserving a life-rent lease of it, at 1s. yearly, to his son John, and Ysode his mother, or the survivor of them: William, son of Hugh of York, gave a toft in Skerpinbec: Agnes, widow of Gregory Cart, gave some land in Scardeburgh.

*This list comprehends most of the benefactions made to our abbey, between 1180 and 1230; after which it received no more grants of any consequence. I have purposely omitted such donations as are particularised in Book II, as well as the grants, or surrenders, of lands in Whitby Strand, as at Ruswarp, Sneaton, Hawsker, Fyling, &c. There are a few other benefactions, which appear to be confirmations of former grants, rather than original donations.*

### 3. Questions put to the abbot at his Installation. See p. 385.

**V**is propositum et sancti Benedicti regulam ipse observare, tibi que subjectos ut id ipsum faciant diligenter instruere? *Responsio.* Volo.—Res quoque ecclesie hactenus dispersas injuste, congregare, et congregatas vis quantum prævalet non dispergere; easque in usus ecclesie fratrum pauperum, etiam et peregrinorum, conservare? *Responsio.* Volo.—Vis humilitatem et patientiam in temet ipso custodire, et alios



similiter docere? *Responsio.* Volo.—Vis sancte matri ecclesie Eboracensi, et successoribus meis, canonicam obedientiam per omnia observare? *Responsio.* Volo. Reg. Wh. fol. 141.

4. *The resignation of Benedict, election of Richard, &c.*

See p. 260—263.

Anno ab incarnatione dni M.C.XI.viii. [*domns\**] Benedictus abbas monasterii sci Petri apostoli, et sce Hyldæ abbatisse, de Witebi, non ferens molestias a quibusdam suis adversariis sibi illatas, ex consensu totius conventus in capite convocati apud Beverlacum, in presentia Henrici Eboracensis archiepiscopi, sponte officium suum refutavit. Permansit vero idem Benedictus, consensu totius capituli, in ecclesia omnium sanctorum in Fischergate apud Eboracum. Deinde monachis de Witebi consilium incertum quem sibi abbatem eligerent, veneruntque ad archiepiscopum suum Henricum Murdæc, ut consilio et auxilio ejus fruerentur: qui respondit eis, se non esse permissurum, ut vel abbatem eligerent, vel alium preter dnm Benedictum haberent, nisi totius conventus prudentia se consilio illius committerent, et unum eligerent de tribus personis quos eis nominaret; videl. dnm Thomam grammaticum, monachum monasterii sci Albani, nepotem suum; et dnm Ricardum, Priorem monasterii sci Petri Burgensis; atque dnm Germanum, priorem monasterii sci Oswini regis de Tinemue, qui postea abbas de Selebi effectus. Et fratres Witebienses, amicorum suorum consilio corroborati, tandem priorem Ricardum sibi in abbatem canonice elegerint; quia didicerant illum virum esse prudentissimum, et ex nobili prosapia ortum. Miserunt autem ad Burgense monasterium Walterum priorem suum, et dnm Martinum monachum, viros honestos, qui ab adolescentia sua usque ad decrepitam etatem omnem vitam suam in utilitatibus monasterii sui transegerant. Susceperunt eos fratres Burgenses honorifice, in die sci Dunstani atque in octavis ascensionis: Hæ ambæ solemnitates eodem anno in una die acciderant. Vix eum Burgenses in abbatem promoveri sinebant, ne ejus solatio privarentur. Tandem dimissus secunda die Pentecostes ab abbate suo et conventu honorifice cum suis et cum duobus monachis prenomatis: apud Eboracum Stephanum regem Anglorum adierunt, a quo benigne suscepti sunt: Cum ergo rex audisset electionem monachorum in Witebi, et famam viri dni Ricardi, jussu illius abbas de Witebi effectus est, ejusque humagium suscepit.

Intravit vero dns Ricardus abbas monasterium Whitebiense sibi commissum, dominico primo post octavas pentecostes, nonas Junii. Erant tunc in eodem monasterio xxxvi monachi, qui eum honorifice susceperunt, congratulaverunt et in dno. Itaque qualiter vixerit, vel domum dni correxerit, in redditibus, et in edifiis, et ecclesiis, possessionibusque adquirendis, quam benignus, quam humilis, quam largus, quam discretus, quam misericors exstiterit, penitus referre non possum. Viginti denique vi. annis, et mensibus vii, diebus quindecim, in regimine pastoralis transactis, post diuturnos et magnos languores ad diem

\* Interlined. In this memorial and the following, I have retained a few of the contractions, as *domns* or *dns*—dominus, *dni*—domini, *dnm*—Dominum, *sçi*—sancti, *sce*—sanctæ, &c.



pervenit ultimum; post gallorum quidem cantus, accepto viatico sacro sce communionis ecclesie, ortu diei,\* circumstante ei dno Thoma priore, et ceteris fratribus, quos ut pius pater foverat, educaverat, et regulari institutione informaverat, dormivit cum patribus suis. Kal. Jan. anno ab incarnatione dni M.C.LXXV.; sepultusque est iv<sup>o</sup> die, ab eisdem fratribus, in capitulo quod ipse edificaverat, juxta dnm abbatem Willielmum.

Reliquit in eodem monasterio xxxviii monachos, quorum nomina sunt hæc: Thomas prior, Rad. i, Martinus, Aschetinus, Ried. i, Bartholome, Wi. i, Gregorius, Wi. ii, Walter', Constant', Maurici', Odo, Alex., Rad. ii. Ric. ii, Rob', Wi. iii, Hervei', Gaufrid', Walt. ii. Joh., Henric', Rog., Petrus, Hugo, Thom., Gaufrid' ii, Henric' ii, Nicholas, Ada', Joh. ii, Rad. iii, Rad. iii,† Everard', Reginald', Ranulf', Michael.— Anno secundo post transitum abbatis Ricardi, electus fuit in abbatem de Witebi dus Ricardus prior de Kirchebi, monachus monasterii sei Nicholai Audegavier, intravitque monasterium prefatum sibi commendatum, in die passionis apostolorum Petri et Pauli. Erant vero tunc in eodem monasterio triginta octo monachi, qui eum honorifice susceperunt; quibus dns conferat gratiam suam, ut regnent cum ipso in eternum. Amen. Reg. Wh. Fol. 141.

*This memorial, and the former, must have been written about the year 1177, immediately after the accession of the abbot Richard II; and the writing, which is small and close, seems to be the original, and not a copy.*

5. *The Hospital at Spital Bridge. &c. See p. 364.*

Pro evidētia sex solidorum annuatim solvendorum abbati monasterii de Whitby, de abbate et conventu monasterii Riewallis: Est sciendum, quod anno dni M.C.IX. Willielmus de Percy, primus abbas de Whitby, compatiens viro bono et justo, leproso tamen, Orme nomine, fundans hospitale ad pontem de Spytill brygd nunc vocatum, dans eidem hospitali terram nemorosam et spinosam, eidem adjacentem, et qualibet septimâ vii panes et vii lagenas servisie in hebdomada, et qualibet die unum ferculum carniū vel pissium secundum convenientiam diete, et postmodum unum ferculum de refectorio, cum pane et servisii usitatis. Postmodum Galfridus Mansellus, monachus de Whitby leprosus reputatus, optinuit prædictum hospitale, in quo remansit usque in diem obitus sui: post quem Galfridum, quam sani quam infirmi pauperes aliqui ibidem manserunt. Quo tempore, quidam monachus de Whitby, nomine Robertus de Alneto, magister dicti hospitalis, petiit a prefato Willo abbate duas bovatas terre in Honentun, cum uno tofto, quas Gundrea Mwbra, postea uxor Nigelli de Albini, dedit seo Petro et sce Hyldie de Whitby, et monachis Deo ibi servientibus, in elemosinam perpetuam, pro anima viri sui, pro Rogero Mowbray filio eorum, et pro seipsa. Quas duas bovatas terre cum tofto, nunc pro tempore monachi Riewallis tenent de abbate et de conventu de Whitby: Et tenuerunt a tempore bone memorie Aelredi abbatis Riewall. Qui etiam abbas Aelredus concessit fratribus

\* Or "communionis, circiter ortum diei." † The numerals are over the names.

predicti hospitalis, quod annuatim reciperent vetera vestimenta confratrum suorum: Et quod in festo sancti Martini professoribus annuatim mitterentur. Et quia abbas et conventus mon. Riewallis erant dni et possessores prefate ville de Honeton, ideo optabant tenere de abbate et conventu de Whitby, prefatas illas duas bovatas terre cum tosto, pro sex solidis annuatim solvendis monasterio de Whitby. Deinde ex speciali et spirituali amicitia inter professores mon. de Whitby et mon. Rievall. abbas mon. et conventus de Whitby locaverunt abbati et conv. Riev. diversas terras in villa de Caton, tenendas de eisdem cum feodo et firma perpetua, pro tresdecim solidis et x denariis annuatim solvendis; pro quibus terris abbas Riev. quilibet pro tempore suo tenetur facere fidelitatem abb. de Wh. Pro quibus etiam terris vexabantur fratres mon. Rievallensis, Willo Nesfeld existente eschetore, et mon. Riev. vacante per mortem tunc abbatis, per inquisitionem improvidam de prædictis terris, fratres Rievallenses fuerunt desecuti, et prædictæ terre confiscate in manum dñi Regis, ut patet in rotulis schaccarii dñi Regis † rotol. Attamen est repertum, quod terre et tenementa predicta tenentur de abbate de Whitby, et servantibus xiijs. et xd. per ann. a tempore quo non extat memoria tenebantur, et non de feodis que fuerunt Comitis Albimarie: et per quoddam breve, Rex mandavit baronibus, quod ipsum abbatem de Riewall. de exitibus terrar. et ten. eorundem a tempore captionis eorundem, et de compoto de eisdem reddendo ad scaccarium, exonerari et quietum esse faciant. Item prædictus abbas et conventus de Whitby dimiserunt G. abbati et conv. de Riewalli illam dimidiam toste quam Wills. Cordarius filius Leisingi de ecclesia de Whitby tenuit in Fischergate, tenendam de ecclesia de Whitby in perpetuum pro xiiii denariis annuatim inde solvendis abbati de Whitby, vel ejus ballivo apud Fischergate, &c.

*See the Notes on this Memorial, p. 365.*

*Reg. Wh. Fol. 136.*

6. *Memorabilia inter abbatem de Whitby et Alex. de Sneton.*

*See p. 319.*

**M**emorandum quod cum, pacis emulis sathane facibus, discordie seminatoribus instigantibus, pacis vinculum, amoris fedus, rumpere conantibus, pax, amor, et fedus dñi inter Thomam Abbatem et conventum de Whiteby ex parte una, et dñm Alexm filium dñi Willi de Percy de Kyldale ex altera, exulassent, super quibusdam articulis infra notatis, reformatæ fuerunt prefata, et pacificata, adquiescentibus partibus in hunc modum: I. *In primis*; cum altercatio mota inter partes fuisset, super fossione et radicatione turbar. et bruerii in mora quadam quæ se extendit a parte orientali a rivulo de Sourgyryff a Katewik, quamdiu dictus torrens procedere videtur in austrum, et sic usque ad quemdam collem juxta vicinia extreme partis australis dicti rivuli, et sic usque ad quandam crucem quæ nominatur crux Johannis, et usque quandam fontem, et sic per viam quæ ducit in aquilonem, usque ulteriores domus de Uglardby. i. *Articulus*. Videlicet: Quod abbas pro se et monasterio suo, et graugis de Stakesby et Whitbilathis infradictis, pro sustentatione dictorum locorum in focali, fodeant turbas et eradicent bruer. ubicunque, quæcunque, et quumcunque placuerint, sine impedimento dicti Alexandri vel heredum suorum imperpetuum:

Et predictus Alexander, in moris de Steynsiker et Hakysgarth, fodeat et eradicet ad opus suum proprium privatum, et non ad opus tenentium suorum, nec in Sneton nec in Katedyk, si placuerit, quam valuerit, sive quum voluerit,\* sine impedimento abbatis aut snorum, ad necessariam sui manerii in Sneton tantum: et sic pacificatus est primus articulus. ij *Articulus*. Cum dictus abbas inclusisset circiter octo vel novem acras feræ, in australi parte de Rethrig, calumpniatus est dictus Alex., dictum clausum hominibus suis de Katedykys nimis esse nocuum, præsertim cum fugacionem sive minacionem vel reminacionem ad pasturam suam necessariam, pretextu dicti clausi, habere non valebant. Tandem abbas perpendens hanc calumpniam ex malicie radice provenire, pro bono pacis concessit, ut thaciam et rechariam juxta dictum clausum, dummodo † tenentium esset multum importunum, optineret, quod quedam consideratio loci situ: pacificatus est isto modo. *Tertius Articulus*. Item cum in una indentura inter abbatem et antecessores dicti Alexandri habetur, quod prædicti antecessores, et pro se et heredibus suis, concesserunt abbati et conventui dimidiam mercam per annum, pro tota terra a Scalmerýg usque Katewick in longitudine, et in latitudine a veteri fossato terre arabilis de Sneton qui latus dubicat usque Rethryg in latitudine; simul cum affixione stagni molendini sui aquatici inter Setholhil et Rethrig: Tandem malitia prævalente, prædictum molendinum aquaticum exstirpantes et dissipantes gratis, et molendinum aurarium fabricantes, dictam firmam dimidie marce penitus subtraxerant per annos octo vel circiter. Tandem humiliter supplicaverunt, ut dictum molendinum in loco pristino reficere possent, et dictam firmam, prout institutum erat, solverent imperpetuum: quod eis concessum est, et areragia condonatum, ita ut ad festum sancti Martini in hyeme, anno dni millo. ccc. sextodccimo, dictam firmam integraliter exhiberent. *Quartus Articulus*. Cum sepe homines dicti Alexandri, facientes le horngarth, plus quam necessum esset nemore abbatis accipere soliti sunt, et residuum sive superfluum in villa vendere solebant, et inde ad athaciamenta citari et amerciari: sic quierunt, ut dicti homines liberationem sibi a ministris Abbatis gratis accipientes, plus nec minus petentes: Et si defectus in factura dicti horngarth, occasione minus liberati, inveniretur, non eis imputaretur; sed talis defectus, si defectus esset, noster erit et non illorum. Sed ad certum diem in quo dictus horngarth fieret sepe vendicarent, aliter non est eis responsum vero quum legitime fuerint præmuniti, licet vigilia assensionis dominice in qua fieri deberet postulaverint, cum aliter factum fuerit, eo quod aliquando dies sancti Johannis de Beverlaco dies feriatas dicta vigilia devenerit, in qua factus non fuerit. *Quintus Articulus*. Cum dictus Alexander quandam libertatem vendendi et emendi in villa de Whitby absque theloneo, jure hereditario vendicasset, et non solum sibi, sed etiam hominibus suis; tandem hæc controversia sic est sopita: quod abbas concessisse ei quod jure† fieri faciat unam mensuram sive unum modium vere quantitatis, et afferat illud ad ballivum suum, qui dictum modium signet signo abbatis;

\* Or "quum valuerit sive quum voluerit," when he can or when he chooses.

† Uncertain.



illud probatum et approbatum; quem modium idem Alexander turnis committat custodiendum; et si biadum super terram suam ex manerio de Sneton proveniente vendere contigerit, theloneum seu consuetudinem non dabit: aut si pro sustentatione sui et manerii emerit in portu, similiter. Sed si aliunde emptum ibidem venderit, aut ibidem emptum aliunde vendiderit, non erit liber a consuetudine predicta. Eodem modo tenentes sui de Sneton, si ibidem emerint causa sustentationis sue, per dictum modium mensure, et theloneum non dabunt; si autem alibi vendiderint, aut vendidisse convicti fuerint, aut alibi quam de satis propriis ad manerium de Sneton pertinentibus aut provenientius emerint, et ad Whiteby venale perduxerint, in hiis casibus liberi non erunt, sed theloneum sicut alii de provincia persolverint. Cum autem de animalibus hominum de Sneton in dicta villa de Sneton venditis, fieri postulassent, huic dictus abbas non adquevit. *Sextus Articulus.* Petiit que idem Alex. pro se et hominibus suis, quod filicem in partibus de Yburn, et in ejus latere, metere possent, absque invadatione; quod quidem nec fuit vetitum nec concessum eis, sed secundum quod se gererent patiendum [vel patiendos], ut pote si bene, paterentur, sin alias aliter. *Septimus Articulus.* Petiit idem Alex. fidelitatem sive servitium debitum ab abbate pro quibusdam terris in campo de Sneton: cui tum respondere .....\* nos nullas terras de collatione antecessorum suorum, nisi puratas et quietas, consecutos; non credenti scripta nostra protulimus: ipsi autem super aliqua particula hesitantes, ut monumenta querentes; et inventa exhibentes, taliter satisfaciendum, quod quia difficile erat tam cito monumenta singula invenire, usque alias dilatum est. *Octavus Articulus.* Cum semper forestarii nostri messonarium dicti Alexandri, sive nemorum suorum custodem, arcum et sagittas deferre prohiberent, ipsasque sepe auferentes, aliquando athachiantes, ipsum non debere dici forestarium sed wodarde asserentes; tandem sic conquievit. Reg. Wh. Fol 134, 135.

*See the notes on the translation of this memorial, p. 319, &c. It is perhaps the most barbarous piece of Latin in all the Register.*

## Part II. Lists, Rent-Rolls, &c.

### 1. Catalogue of the Library, about A. D. 1180: with Notes.

*See p. 403—103.*

Isidorus super Vetus Testamentum

Item Ysidorus Ethimologicon.

Item super Summum Bonum.

Isidore bp. of Seville in the 6th century.

Ambrosius de Morte Fratris sui.

Item Exameron.

*Ambrose bp. of Milan, 4th cent. His brother, on whose death he wrote, was called Satyrus. His Hexameron is on the six days' work of creation.*

Beda super Lucam et super Marcum.

Item de Temporibus.

Item Historia Gentis Anglorum.

Item super Apocalipsim.

Item super Parabolas Salomonis

Item super vii Epistolas canonicas et Acta Apost. *Our venerable Bede, a presbyter at Jarrow: 8th cent. His Historia Gentis Angl. has been often quoted in Book I and II.*

Rabanus super Mathematica.

Item Mathæus Glosulatus.

Item Johannes Glosulatus.

*Rabanus Maurus, abp. of Mentz: 9th cent. I am not sure whether I have not been misled by Mr Charlton in reading Mathematica instead of Machabeor. lib.*

\* Here a word has been defaced.



Passionalis Mensis Novembris.

Item Passionalis Mensis Januarii.

*A kind of martyrologics for these months:*

Josephus. *The Jewish Historian.*

Ruffinus. *Prb. of Aquileia: 4th cent.*

Effrem. *Ephraim the Syrian: perhaps his discourses to monks: 4th cent.*

Gregorius Nazanzenus. *Gregory Nazianzen: 4th cent.*

Pronosticon Juliani Episcopi. *Perhaps Julian Pomerius: 7th cent.*

Liber Paradisus. *Also by Julian.*

Item regula Joannis Cassiani. *Cassian, an illiterate monk of the 5th cent: a semi-pelagian.*

Item Decem Collationes.

Diadema Monachorum. *Perhaps Smaragdus's.*

Item Decreta Pontificum. *Forged in the 9th cent.*

Pannormiæ Yvonis. *Ivo bp of Chartres, author of a chronicon: 11 cent.*

Prosper de activa et contemplativa Vita *Prosper of Aquitain; also author of a chronicon: 5th cent.*

Glosæ super Epistolas Pauli in ii locis. *Glosæ Psalteria in ii locis.*

Glosæ super Cantica Canticorum.

De situ Dunelmensis Ecclesiæ.

Liber Mamnonis. *Perhaps Mammon the Greek Historian.*

Vita Sancti Cuthberti.

Miracula Sanctæ Mariæ.

Miracula Sancti Andree Apostoli.

Vita Sæ Margaretæ, et Sci Madonii, et Sci Brendani, et Sæ Mariæ Magdalene, in uno Volumine.

Vita Sancti Benigni.

Passio Sæ Katerinæ Virginis.

Item Sci Firmini et Sæ Fidis Vitæ.

Item Liber Theopholi, et aliorum Sanctorum, in uno Volumine.

Item Imago Mundi, et Gilda, in uno

Volumine. *Gilda the most ancient British writer: 6th cent.*

Item de Naturis Hominum, et Ars Regni, et de Lapidibus, in uno Volumine.

Item Liber Helpsei Compotistæ.

Item Liber de Sermonibus, et Sententiæ Abbatis Clarevallis, in uno Volumine. *St. Bernard: 12th cent.*

Item Liber de Ecclesiasticis Institutis, et Micrologus de Missarum Officiis.

Item Liber Gwidonis Monachi de Musica, et Ignius de duodecim Signis, in uno Volumine. *Guido, a monk of the 11th cent., the supposed inventor of the Gamut.*

Item Consuetudinarum Liber.

Item Liber Odonis, et liber. . . *Odo abbot of Clugni: 10th cent.*

Tome de Sancta Hilda. *Quoted by Leland. See p. 407.*

Item Exceptiones Decretorum Gratiani. *Gratian, a monk: 12th cent.*

Sacramenta Magistri Hugonis. *Hugh of St. Victor: 12th cent.*

Item Liber de Archa Noe.

Item Liber Magistri Petri Long'. [*Lombardi*] super tres Epistolas Pauli. *Peter Lombard, Master of the Sentences: 12th cent.*

Origenes super Vetus Testamentum. *Origen: 3rd cent.*

Omiliæ Cæsarii Episcopi, et Eusebii, et Basilii, in uno Volumine. *Cæsarius, bp. of Arles; 6th cent: Eusebius, bp. of Emesa, and Basil, bp. of Cæsarea: 4th cent.*

Exodus Glosulatus.

Liber Simonis. *Perhaps Simeon the younger: 11th cent.*

Item Liber Sci Gregorii de conflictu Vitiorum et Virtutum, et Sermonum. *Pope Gregory: 6th cent.*

Liber Annotationum. *Omitted by Charl.*

### Isti sunt Libri Grammatici.

Prudentius in ii locis. *A Latin poet of Spain: 4th cent.*

Sedulius in ii locis. *An eminent Scottish or Irish writer: 5th cent. Vid. Usserii Primord. p. 769, &c.*

Prosper. *See above.*

Theodolus. *Perhaps for Theodorus.*

Vita Sanctæ Mariæ Egiptiacæ, in Versibus.

Liber Aratoris. *Arator: 6th cent.*

Liber Bernardi super Theodolum.

Priscianus. *A teacher of Grammar at Constantinople: 6th cent.*

Item de Accentibus.

Boethius de Trinitate. *Boethius: 6th ct.*

Item de Consolatione. *Translated by King Alfred.*

Liber Platonis.

Item Juvenalis.

Statius Achil'æ d'. [*nectute.*]

Tullius de Amicitia, et alius de Se-  
*These authors are all well known.*

De Parodo'.

Bucolicæ. *Probably Virgil's Bucolics.*  
 Beatus. *Perhaps Beatus, a Spanish*  
*writer: 8th cent.*

*These three books are in one line,*  
*and possibly might be in one volume.*  
 Avianus. *Rufus Fest. Avienus, Latin*  
*poet: 4th cent.* [rius

Maximianus. *Perhaps Maximus Ty-*  
 Donatus. *Ælius Donatus: 4th cent.*

Saco-Remigius super Donatum. *Per-*  
*haps Remigius of Auxerre, a monk:*  
*9th cent.*

Homerus. *The great Homer.*

Persius. *A well known Latin poet.*

Derivationes. [naturis Bestiarum.  
 Natura Bestiarum. *Perhaps, Beda de*  
*Proemium Arithmetice, et Musice*  
*Proemium in uno Volumine.*

Reg. Wh. Fol. 138.

2. Compotus fratris Willi. de Dalton de officio Bursarie, a festo  
 pentecostes anno dni millesimo trecentesimo et nongoesimo sexto, usque  
 festum sci Martini in hyeme anno supradieto.

Rent-roll from Whitsunday to Martinmas, 1396. See p. 286, Note.

RECEPTUM REDDITUS ASSIS.

SOCA DE HAKEN.

De villa de Haken. ix li. viijs. vij d.

De curia ibm. (*ibidem*) vijs. [ix d.

. precar. ibm. met (*metent*.) xvij s.

De precar. fale. ibm. *falcant*. ijs. vjd.

. pree. earuc. ibm. *carucant*. ijs. vjd.

De Tollhale ibm. (*custom or toll*) vs.

De firma more ibm. (*moor rent*) xls.

De firma de molend. iij li. vjs. viij d.

De firma de Broksay — vs.

De precar. vi fale. ibm. — xvij d.

De firma de Everlay iij li. iij s. ij d.

De preear. metent. ejusdem ijs. vjd.

De firma de Sothfeld iij li. xj s. iij s.

De precar. fale. ibm. — xv s.

De firma de Silfhow iij li. xijs. xjd.

De preear. fale. ibm. — xj s. vj d.

De firma de Dales — xl s. iij d.

De precar. metent. ibm. — xij d.

De firma de Harwode — iij li. vjd.

De vaeearia de Kysbek — xx s.

SMA-xxxiiij lxxvijsjd. *Ad too much*

FYLINGDALES.

De firma de Sothfyling xls. vjd. ob.

De curia ibm. — vj s.

De preear. metent. ibm. — iij s.

De preear. carue. ibm. ij s. vj d.

De vaccar. de Maiderstow viijs. vjd.

De Helwath — vij s. vj d.

De Molend. ibm. — xx s.

De firma de Thyrnow xxiiij s. viid.

De preear. metent. ibm. ijs. vj d.

De firma de Stowpe xxxjs. viij d.

De precar. met. ibm. — iij s.

De firma de Northfylling v li. xvij s.

De precar. metent. ibm. — xxiiij s.

De preear. earuc. ibm. — v s. vj d.

De prato vend. in Bothome iijs. iij d.

De manerio de Normanby — xv s.

De firma more ibm. — xx s.

De manerio de Midelwode vijs. vjd.

SMA — xvj li. xij s. j d. ob.

WHITBYL. [Whitby Laithes]

De euria ibm. — v s.

De Cokmylne — xx s.

. man'io de Hawkesgarth xvijs. vjd.

. firm. vill. de Hawkesgarth iij li. vjd.

De precar. metent. ibm. — xvj s.

De firm. de Staynsyker liijs. iij d. ob.

De preear. ejusdem — vj s.

De carue. ibm. — ij s. [iij d.

De man'io de Lathgarth — xlvij s.

De earuc. de Hawkesgarth iij s.

SMA-xj li. xijs. ij d [5d½ too much]

WHITBY ET CIRCA. [iij d.

De terra dimissa Joh. Pedilton vs.

De firma ville de Whitby iij li. v s.

.. [Defaced] .. tribus in tres ijs.

..... cur. — xiiij d.

..... ament — xiiij d. ob.

De manerio de Layerpell — xxs.

De Rigcote — x s.

De manerio de Sneton xiijs. iij d.

De xxx precar. metent. ibm. vijs. vjd.

De manerio de Ugelbardby iijs. ix d.

De xvj precar. met. ibm. — iij s.

Deeustom et tolmet. vill. de Whit. xli

\* See p. 288, with the Notes.

De aqua de Eske cum molend. iij li. vjs. viij d. *Esk fishery & Ruswarpe mill*  
 De molend. fullonice. — xxxvjs. viij d.  
 De Dno [dono] Abbatis — xxxij s.  
 SMA—xxij li. vjs. vj d. ob. (Is. *toolit*.)

STAKESBY.

De manerio ibm. — iij li. xs.  
 De firma vill. de Ryswarpe — xxxvs.  
 De curia ibm. — ix s.  
 De Brekke (*Brecca: see p. 889.*) xxs.  
 De Hyngandheug (*near Dunsley*) iijs.  
 De precar. de Ryswarpe — xvd.  
 De j caruc. ibm. — vj d.  
 De firma vill. de Newham iij li. iijs. vij. d. ob.  
 De precar. ejusdem — vs. iij d.  
 De caruc. ibm. — ijs. vj d.  
 De multura ejusd. (*mill-ducs*) vij s.  
 De prato vend. ibm. (*meadows sold*) xiijs.  
 De firma vill. de Dunsley — lijs. xj d.  
 De precar. metent. ibm. — iijs.  
 De caruc. ibm. — ijs. vj d.  
 De Terr. dimiss. ibm. (*lands sold*) vii. xvd.  
 SMA—xx li. xiijs. viid. ob. (2d. *too little*.)

ESKEDALL cum SLEGHTS.

De manerio de Eskdall — xxs.  
 De curia ibm. — xd.

GERSUMÆ. (See p. 291, Note.)

De Th. Rychson (*Richardson*) pro tofto quod Joh. Personman tenuit in Donsley, cum ij bovatis terre, ad terminum iij Annorum : Gersumma—xij d. De Joh. Wylkynson juniore de Ryswarpe pro iij acris terre in Stakesbyfelde, juxta viam regiam, quas Joh. Chilbotell nuper tenuit, ad ter. iij Annorum : Gersumma—xx d. De Joh. Person pro manerio de Eskdall, ad ter. xv annorum : Gersumma—xv s. De Joh. Malthows pro xij acris terre in campo de Stakesby ad ter. x annorum : Gersumma—vj s. viij d. De Hugone Cragg pro Rigcote et pertinent. ad ter. iij annorum : Gersumma—iijs. iij d. De Galfrido Symson pro iij acris terre et di. (*dimidia*) juxta le Bradheg, ad ter. iij annorum : Gersumma—ijs. De Joh. Schynnyng (*Skinner*) juniore, pro tofto quod Ric. Layerpell tenuit in Northfyling, cum iij bovatis terre, ad ter. xij annorum : Gersumma—iijs. iij d. De Joh. Schinnyng seniore pro tofto et crofto quod filius ejusd. [tenuit], cum j bovate terr. ibm. ad ter. vj annorum : Gersumma—ijs. De Joh. Candler pro x acris et di. super Baldby, ad ter. vj annorum : Gersumma—ijs. De Steph. Gering—vj s. viij d. De Th. Scalby—iijs. SMA—xlvjs. viij d.

PERQUISITA.

De Spirdels (*spar-deals*) vij li. vjs. viij d.  
 Sa. pat. i.e. Summa patet.

VENDIC. ANIMALIUM. (*Sale of beasts*)

De carniib. relict. in Coquina iij li. iijs. vj d.  
 De j franke (*a kind of horse*) — xxs.  
 De xix stott. et j vacce. de stro *stawro* vij li.  
 De pell. Animal. vend. (*hides sold*) xxiijs.  
 De lxxij ovibus de stro. — iij li. xij s.

De firma de Eschdalsyde iij li. xiijs. vd.  
 De firma de Sleghts — iij li. iij s. ix d.  
 De prec. metent. ibm. — vjs. ix d.  
 De caruc. ibm. — ijs.  
 De multura ejusd. — ijs. iij d. ob.  
 SMA—ix li. xij s. j d. ob.

REDDITUS EXTRA LIBERTATEM.

De firma in Lyverton — vs. vj d.  
 De firma de Hylderwell — xij s. j d. ob.  
 De firma de Newton — xij d.  
 De firma de Rowsby — vs.  
 De firma in Scarborgh — iij s.  
 De Cayton — xix s. vj d.  
 De Hotonbossell — xxx s. vj d.  
 De Roston (*Ruston*) — iij s.  
 De prato ibm. — ijs.  
 De firma in Aton (*on Derwent*) viij d.  
 De prato ibm. — iij s. iij d.  
 De Scyrpenbekk (*Skirpenbeck*) xxs.  
 De manerio in Ebor. (*York*) xjs. viij d.  
 De firmis in civitate — xjs. iij d.  
 De Bustardthorpe (*near York*) xs.  
 De Towthorpe (*Ditto*) — ijs.  
 De Brinistou (*Richmondshire*) xxxvjs.  
 SMA—xj li. xxd. [viij d. ob.  
 SMA REDDIT' ASS. Cxxvij li. xvijs. iij d.]

De pell. ovium vend. *sheep-skins* vjs. viij d.  
 De j porko de Stawro (*store or stock*) iijs.  
 De ix porcell. de stro (*small pigs*) iijs.  
 De j vitul. (*a calf*) — xxd.  
 De xlv pisc. sals. de stro. xxxvijs. viij d.  
 De ij m all. de fyschows (*2000 her.*) xvjs.  
 De xxxij agn. de stro. (*32 lambs*) xs. viij d.  
 De equis vend. (*horses sold*) — x li.  
 De j franke vend. apd. Semar — xxs.

De mortuar. Joh. Godland\* — iijs.  
SMA—xxxj li. xiiij d.

VENDICO. LANARUM. (*Sale of wool*)

De lan. vend. Wil. More de Malton xxxvj li

De refus vend. *refuse* — xlijs.

SMA—xxxvij li. iijs.

SMA TEMPORALIUM—CCvli. xixs. iiij d

[3s. 6d. too much]

#### SPIRITUALIA.

ECCIA. DE SEMAR. (*Church of Semar*)

De Gleba ibm. (*glebe*) — ijs. vj d.

De dec. feni de Aton *tithe hay* iijs. iiij d.

De dec. feni de Cayton — xxij s. viij d.

De agn. dec. vend. (*tithe lambs sold*) xijs.

De Silig. vend. (*fine wheat sold*) xxvijs.

De feno dec. de Everlay — iijs. iiij d.

De forheug (*v. forheng*) ib. *a place?* viijs.

SMA—iiij li. xviijs. xd.

ECCIA. DE HAKEN. (*Hackness church*)

De altaragio ib. *altar offerings* lvjs. viij d

Sa. pat.

ECCIA BEATE MARIE--*St. Mary's, Wh.*

De altaragio ibm. — vli. iijs. iiij d.

De tronco sci Niniani — iiij li. xiiij s.

De dec. ortor. vill. de Whitby

*garden tithe* — vjs. viij d.

De dec. feni de Ryswarpe — viijs.

De dec. feni de Newham — iiij s.

De dec. feni de Donslay — iijs. iiij d.

De dec. feni de Layerpell — ij s.

De dec. feni de Staynsyker — xxd.

De dec. Garb. manerii de Hawkes-

*garth (tithe sheaves)* — ix s.

De dec. Garb. de Normanby — xs

De dec. feni de Sothfyling ijs. vi d.

De dec. feni de Stowpe — iijs.

De dec. feni de Thyrnow — ijs. vj d.

De dec. feni de Springhill — xiiij d.

.. porc. dec. ville de Whitby *tithe pigs* vs

De dec. Garb. et feni de Eskdalsy de xiijs

Ugelbardby iiij li. vjs. viij d.

De dec. feni de Ryswarpe — xs.

De agn. dec. vend. in paroch. de Whitby

SMA—xviiij li. xxiiij d. [xvs. jd.

PORTUS DE WHITBY. [xxj li. ix s. vj d.

De Northsefare DCxxvij kelings-prec.

De quibus in horaell.—CCxxvij.

De Coles et Codlyngs—cxl. de quibus

xl Coles, prec.—xiijs. iiij d. De c

codlings—prec.—xxx s.

De holfare (*groundage?*) vj li. vjs. xjd.

De allec. vend. landherigfare xlviijs. vd.

De pecunia Ret. *net-money* liijs. iiij d.

De alec. vend. xxvj lag. *barrels* xxvijs.

De iij last. all. bonis Mll. prec. last xii li.

De pejoribus j last iij M. prec. lvjs. [vijs]

De iij M. allec. alb. (3000 *wh. herrings*)

in le fyschows (*fish-house*) xxjs. vjd.

SMA—liij li. xiiij s. xjd.

ECCIA DE ATON (*Ch. of Ayton, Cleve.*)

De altaragio ibm. — ls.

De Gleba ibm. — viijs.

De di. quart. blandkorne vend. ibm. (*half*

*a quarter of meslin?* — xiiij d.

De vij qrt. ordeij vend. *barl.* xxiijs. iiij d

De Nunthorpe j quart — ijs. iiij d.

De pisis vend. ibm. ad Thorpe *pease* iijs.

SMA—iiij li. ix s. ix d.

ECCIA DE INGELBY.

De altaragio ibm — xls.

De tercia parte dec. Grenhow — xjs.

De j quart. ordeij vend. ibm. iijs. iiij d.

De dec. Grenhow, Ingelby, et Batesby

de ter. Martini (*from Martinmas*) xxs.

SMA—iiij li. xiiij s. iiij d.

PENSIONES.

De pens. de Kyrkeby xxxiijs. iiij d.

De pens. de Hotonbossell — xxs.

De pens. de Scyrtenbeke vjs. viij d.

De Slengesby, — vj s. viij d.

De Hontigton (*Huntington*) vjs. viiid.

De pens. de Sotton sup. Derwent iijs. iiij d.

De pens. de Nafferton iii li. vis. viiid.

SMA—vii li. iijs. iii d.

SMA SP'UALIUM—iiii XX. xii li. xviijs. ix d.

SMA TEMP'ALIUM et SP'UALIUM—CC

iiii XX. xvii li. xviijs. id. *That is—*

298 £ 18s. 1d. income for 6 months.

Compotus Burs. a festo Pent. anno dni. Nonag. sexto usque festum sci. Martini in hyme prox. sequent.

\* The mortuary was the second best beast belonging to any person at his death: this his heirs were obliged to give to the church.



3. ii. *Compotus fratris Roberti Ellerton de officio Bursarie a festo pentecostu an. dni. m.cccc.lx. usque ad Id. festum proximum Sequentem.*  
*Short extracts from the Roll for 1460: See p. 286. Note.*

## WHITBY.

De firma ejusd. — vili. vd.  
 De Custum et toll. ejusd. iiii. li. iis. viid.  
 De Burmell. ejusd. *burgage dues* ? iiii. li.  
 De curiis cotidianis — xvid.  
 De Curiis de tribus in tres — viiid.  
 De tribus curiis courne — xiid.  
 De Duabz curiis Vicecomit. v. li. xs. iid

SMA—xviii. li. xvis. iid.

ECLIA DE WHITBY—*Whitby church*  
 De Altaragio ejusd. — xxis. id  
 De Truncco beate Marie — viid  
 De Truncco Sci. Niniani — iiii. s. iid  
 De decis. ortor. de Whitby iiii. s. vid  
 De decis. feni ejusd. — viis  
 De decis. feni de Stowpe — iis iid  
 &c. &c.

4. *Extracts from the Roll of Disbursements from Martinmas 1394 to Martinmas 1395. See p. 294, Note.—The most interesting articles under each head are here set down, with the title and beginning of each, and the sum total; which sum is of course greater than the amount of the items quoted. Several contractions are retained; as p. for pro, nro. for nostro, Abbi for Abbati, bz for bus, a comma above the line for ir, er, ri, or, &c.*

\* \* \* \* \*

Itm. in expn. Robi. Mustard per ij noctes  
 apd. Malton *exp. 2 nights at Mal.* xi. jd.  
 Itm. dno Johi. p. decis. dni. Reg. v. li. xiijs.  
 ii. jd.

Itm. p. xxvii. ulnis de hayr (*coarse linen*)  
 et cariac. ejusd. (*carriage*) viijs. vii. jd.

Itm. Priorisse de Gryndale ijs. [i. ijs. vid

Itm. p. ij panels et j howse ad cellas nras.

p. ij Reynys, ij polys, et j hedstall xxi. jd

Itm. Th. Hertilpole in parte solut. *part*  
*payment pro grenwax green-wax* x. jd.

Itm. Clerk ad natale (*christmas*) pisc.  
 recent (*fresh fish*) apd. Ebor. xv. jd.

Itm. Joh. Cotam versus Medilsburgh  
*journey to Middleburgh* xiid [xxi. id

Itm. p. seryng uni'. equi et cura alterius

Itm. p. dikyng apd. Fyths *Fitts* iis ix. d

Itm. p. ii M. oysters dno Abbi. et Conv. vs

It. p. cariac. i M. allec. Magro Rico. Pyts  
 et cariac. ii Barellanguill de Ebor. iis. vi. id

Itm. i homini videnti Samir p. sale vs

Itm. p. i pisc. sals. ibm. — xii. d

Itm. p. mandat. in quadrag. *lent* iiii. s. vid

Itm. Ric. Layson p. expn. vers cessionem  
 apd. Helperby cum aliis de villa vis vii. id

Itm. Willmo. Dode p. expn. vers. Toplyf  
 xxii. d. ob.

Itm. eid. p. expn. in perma abb. apd. Werk-  
 worth *the abbot's stay at W.* iis vid

Itm. p. xiii liberaturis p. valett. dno Johi.  
*liveries for the servants* xxxix. s.

Itm. Willo. Dode p. expn. vers. Ebor. iis

It. p. vii liberaturis eid. dno Johi. xiis vii. id

Itm. in mandat. in cena dni. — vis vii. id

Itm. p. fygs et Rasyns in xl. *lent* iis iiii. id

p. Walnots per vices *sundry times* x. d

Itm. p. i salmon. dno Abbi.—iis iiii. id

Itm. minantibus porcos a Semar xi. id

Itm. p. decis. de Estridyng xlviis. iiii. id

Itm. p. i dosan Cirotecar. *gloves* xvi. id

Itm. Robo. Car expedico. Carte for  
*executing a deed* — xls

Itm. p. xii ciphis Abbati — xi. id

Itm. p. d. lib. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  lb.) piperis et d. libr.  
 de grayns — vs. (*defect*)

Itm. p. vi libr. amigd. *almonds* xv. ....

It. p. d. libr. piperis apd. Filyng iis. ....

Itm. p. i unc. de Saffron — x. d.

Itm. p. ii box unguenti albi — xi. id.

Itm. p. ii quaternis *quires* papiri — x. d

Itm. p. xii ulnis de Secclath *sackcloth* iis

Itm. Alicie Topping ii pet. lane — iis

Itm. p. i M. allec. sancto Martino xs.

Itm. in expn. apd. Ebor. i kympe *viz. of*  
*herrings in productione testium* vs

Itm. Celler. *the cellarist* panis et servis.  
*ale i kympe cask* — iis vid

Itm. p. arefactione bras. *drying malt*  
*uxori brasiat. the maltster's wife* iis

Itm. p. iii dosan pewdir wessel xliiis xd	Itm. p. c ferrat. equor. dni Abbis iiid
. p. par. de Hyrins <i>wheel-irons</i> lvis iiid	Itm. i homini portanti literam a Rob.
Itm. p. cariac iii M. allec. sancto Leon-	Car p. breve Willi Neusham — iiid
ardo <i>St. Leonard's day</i> — xvid	Itm. in expn. servientis nostri vers.
Itm. in ferruris equor. dni. Abbis xxiis	Gisburn pro frumento iiid [iid
iiid ob. <i>The next 8 items are for shoe-</i>	It. p. cariac. xxi ulnis de hayrea Malton
<i>ing the horses of the bursar, the poul-</i>	Itm. p. strom p le brewhous — iiid
<i>terer, the abbot's cook, Th. Percy, the</i>	Itm. p. i vase. p. muskilvat — viid
<i>bailiff, the miller, the cooks, Joh</i>	Itm. p. ii palys dno Abbi — vid
<i>Reston and the baker: amount—33s.</i>	Itm. Th. Lewis p. i bult clath dno Abbi
Itm. p. lignis ad cameram Abbis.	viid [iiid
apd. Eskdale — xiiid	Itm. p. ii aquietanciis p. eccia de Semar
Itm. in expn. dni. Abbis quum fuit	Itm. p. ii bridil yrins Arnaldo Piket xd
apd. Medilsburgh — iiis	Itm. i bridilyryn eid. <i>bridle-iron</i> iiid
Itm. p. lx. petr. casei Abbi et Convent.	Itm. ii schole iryn <i>shovel-irons</i> — iid
et diversis operariis 60 st. <i>cheese</i> xls	It p. i Chawyng <i>chafing</i> yryn ad aula' id
It. in expn. c'ca causam int' nos et Rec-	It. p. i spad yryn et schole yryn coquine
torem de Lyth <i>see p. 325</i> xliiilixiiisviid	<i>spade iron &amp;c. for the kitchen</i> vid
Itm. p. scriptura comp. — iiis iiid	Itm. p. i stapill ad hostium nove aule iiid
Itm. vicario nostro per ann — vis. viid	Itm. p. cirpis uxori Joh. Pole — ix
It. vicario cie. panis et servisie vis viid	SMA—i li. vd. ob. ( <i>defaced</i> )
Itm. collectori dni. pape <i>the pope</i> xliiis	DONA. ( <i>Presents.</i> )
SMA—cxlii lii is iiid	In p' mis ministrallis de Skarburg xijd.
AJUNCTE EXPN. ( <i>Additional expens.</i> )	Itm. Coco Abbis quum venit primo vjd.
In p' mis p. ii cannis et i sqwill subulco	Itm. portan. firmam de Crosby xxd.
It. pro bridilrenys Arnaldo Piket xd [vid	Itm. Cantoribus dni. Rog'i. in die
Itm. p. viii floks — xd	sancti Jacobi — xxjd.
Itm. p. cirpis ad. cameram nostram vid	Itm. uni Cithariste dni de Ros xijd.
Itm. p. libbyng porcorum — xd	Itm. uni Cithariste dni de Scrop xijd.
Itm. ii malieribus p. lyng mowying iiid	Itm. valettis dni Johi. quum valetti
Itm. servienti nostro vers. Cliflande cum	dni Maulay fuerunt in villa xvjd.
procuracione Ar. visitationis — viid	Itm. uni valetto dni Joh. Lomley
Itm. sancto Lothwico p. equis* viid	portant. fermam — xijd.
Itm. p. falcatione cirpium in die sci	Itm. duo Johi per manus dni Abbis vii.
Petri et sce Hylde† — vid	Itm. summidario dni Archi ijs. [vjd.
Itm. p. canwas p. i hous Arnaldo Piket	Itm. p. vij anulis Robo Carde gagate ( <i>jet</i> )
(hous—a kind of seat or saddle) viid	It. uni cithariste dni Pet de Bukcan xijd.
Itm. p. factura eiusd. — viid	.. s'vienti Joh. Randson minantipalaf'an
Itm. p. cordis empt. p. pisc. salsis iiid	apd. Hahn. ( <i>driving a palfrey</i> ) vjd.
Itm. p. canwas p. i sacco p. Fyling p.	Itm. uni cithariste et socio — xijd.
sale et farina <i>a salt &amp; meal bag</i> vid	Itm. p. factura unius fenestre in Fisch-
It. p. suitione quinque saccorum iid ob	argat ( <i>York</i> ) — vjs. viid.
Itm. servienti nro vers. Malton p. auro	It. fr' Prioris i pisc. sals. et j codlyng xvjd
It. p. i skowp Willo plumar vid [viid	It. Eskdale de Ev'lay p. elemosina iiid.
It. p. i hamerton ad portand. aquam vid	Itm. Priori de Medilsburgh quum Abb.
Itm. p. ligaturis obbar. dni Abbis iiid	et Prior fuerunt ibm. ij pisc. sals. ijs.

\* *The horses, it seems, had an additional allowance on the day of St. Louis or Loy, the patron of smiths. † On great festival days, the churches, &c. were strewed with rushes.*

Itm. magistris navium ad potum ex precepto Abbis ————— ijs. iiijd.	Itm. in contribution. Student. iijli ijsvd
It. Coco Convent' p. equo suo ex pr. xija.	Itm. p. div'sis medicinis dno. Stepho. ijs.
Itm. pincernæ et portario dni Ricci.	Itm. p. gallinis p. solac. ————— ijs.
Pyts iiii pisc. ————— iijjs.	Itm. dno Abbi. vers. Clifland xijjs. iiijd.
Itm. Dobson in allocat. firme sue xijd.	Itm. eid. per Adam Chapman — xls.
Itm. Ric'o Salvan quum fuit hic pro debito et nil habuit in bursa sua vjd.	Itm. eid. per uxorem Robi Bolbek iijjs.
Itm. uni scolari venienti a dno. Hug. vjd.	It. ad contribution. p. le oys* ivijs. iiijd.
It. uni homini captivo ad redemptn. iiijd.	It. dno Abbi p. div'sis necessariis iijli. xijjs
Itm. Ric'o Gyffon j pisc. sais. — xijd.	SMA—xxxjli. xvjs. iiijd. [viijd.
It. ludentib. in aula Abbis ad Natale xijd.	PENS. ( <i>Pensions.</i> )
Itm. Forestar. de Haku. eod. die ijs.	In p's Magro. Thoe Grenwode—xxs.
Itm. ministrallis eod. die — xxijd.	Itm. Clerico Rob. Malton attornato
It. tenenti de Rigeote quum homines de Semar ceperunt pisc. p. feno viijd.	nro. ————— xijjs. iiijd.
Itm. ludentibz in die c'eumisionis in aula ————— iijs. iiijd.	Itm. Cantori nro. — xxvjs. viijd.
It. ministrall. Comit. de Westm' land xxd	Itm. Willo. Dode subballivo xijjs. iiijd.
It. s'vientibz portant. kydsap. Duns. vjd	It. Willo. Bekwith attornato xijjs. iiijd.
Itm. s'vientibz in die carniprenii xijd.	SMA—xvjli. xijjs. iiijd.
Itm. uni homini qui ludebat cum Jak (v. sak, perhaps a sackbut) — vjd.	STIPEND. INFRA ( <i>Wages under</i> )
Itm. ministrall. quod. Henr. Percy xxd.	In p's Willo. Salvan p. Stipend xijjs. iiijd
Itm. uni cithariste dominica ante Purificationem ————— xiid.	Itm. Portario ————— xijjs. iiijd.
Itm. ministrallo vocat. Walton ijs. iiijd.	Itm. Coco Conventus — vs.
Itm. eid. j par. beds pair of beads xxd	Itm. Coco Abbis ( <i>abbot's cook</i> ) xxs.
Itm. p. inventione unius porpas—viijid.	It. paietto aule ad socular. per vices ijs.
Itm. p. ii pellibz filiis Th. Percy iis.	It. eid. ad caligas stockings xvjd [vjd.
Itm. Thome Percy pre manibz ( <i>before-hand</i> ) ex præcepto Abb. et Prior. xxd.	Itm. eid. ad femoralia breeches 6d. ob.
Itm. vicar. de Marton i kymp allec. vs.	Itm. servienti nro. p. stipead viijs. iiijd.
It. Jo. Egton cc. allec. 200 herrings xiid	Itm. Coco communi — vjs. viijd.
It. Escatori dni Regis et servissuis xxs.	Itm. Venatori ( <i>the huntsman</i> ) vjs. viijd.
SMA—xviii li. xixs. viii d.	Itm. molendinario — xijjs. iiijd.
EXPN. ABBIS. ET MONACHORUM.	Itm. Pultar. ( <i>the poulturer</i> ) — vs.
In primis, Noviciis ad ordines pro officio nostro et coquina — iijjs.	It. Pistori p. Stipend. et coquina xxijjs.
Itm. in expn. eorum ibm. xxixs. vjd.	It. brasiatori p. eod. wages & meat xxijjs
— burs. vers. convocatnm. xs. iiijd	It. lotrici Conventus ( <i>their washer</i> ) xs.
— Abb. Ebd. peut. apd. Haku. iijjs. xjd	Itm. lotrici Aule — iijjs. vjd.
— Abb. venant. apd. moram ( <i>hunting on the moor</i> ) die Jovis ante advincla	Itm. Subulco ( <i>the swineherd</i> ) viijs.
— Abb. vers. Werkworth xls. [xvj] ob.	Itm. eid. ad socular. ( <i>shoes</i> ) — vjd.
Itm. eid. per manus Joh. Bowmar p. div'sis necessariis et utilitatibus iijli.	Itm. Paietto Celerarii ad togam xvjd.
Itm. in expn. burs. apd. Synodum xiijs. vjd	It. eid. p. j. ulna panni lanei — xiiijd.
	Itm. eid. p. factura toge — viijd.
	Itm. eid. ad socular. — xijd.
	Itm. puero dni Stephani — vjs. viijd.
	It. Joh. Salman p. factura unius toge et unius ledirecot Rob. Layson xxd.
	It. Joh. Hude p. Stipend. et coqu'a xsvjd
	Itm. Joh. Ra p. eod. xs. vjd. ob. [ob.
	Itm. barbitonsori ( <i>the barber</i> ) — xs.
	Itm. Paietto aule p. j par. caligar. viijd.
	SMA—xvjli. xvjs. vid. ob.

\* I know not what were the oys, mentioned more than once in this roll.



OPERA INFRA (*Works under*)

It. p'mis p. purgation. uni' gunsy xijd.	Itm. de una navi de Lyn p. j. celdr. carbonum ——— ijs. iiijd.
It. Walt'o Wright de temp'e Abbis ix s.	Itm. de Baxter de Burton iiij celdr. carbonum ——— xijs. iiijd.
It. eid. p. le Kowhous de Iathgarth ijs.	It. de Joh. Legat p. ij celdr. carbon. viijs.
It. eid. p. lavatoriis ( <i>washing-tubs</i> ) ijs.	It. p. v. M. kyds ( <i>fagots</i> ) de Newham xxs
It. p. j. clave ad camer. dui Edmundi iiijd.	..den navi de Schels p. ij celd. carbon. viijs
Itm. p. j. sproyscay dno. Abbi — xijd.	It. de j. Hoide de Northfolk j. chald. ijs. iiijd
Itm. p. j. clave ad armopolim suum ijd.	Itm. de Willmo. Rede de Sundirland iiij celdr. ——— xijs. iiijd.
It. p. cera ( <i>lock</i> ) et clave de le kylne iiijd.	SMA—xiiijli. vs. viiid.
Itm. p. j. horslok ad Wodhousgarth viijd.	<i>The fuel for this year amounted in all to 140 waggons of brushwood, 120 of turves, 120 of peats, and 43 chal. l qu. of coals; besides fagots, &amp;c. The Scarborough Guide (p. 42) erroneously states, that our abbey purchased only 12 chald. of coals in 1394-95-96!*</i>
Itm. p. j. cera ad ostium de Brewhous viijd.	EPN. C'CA CARIAGIUM ( <i>carriage.</i> )
Itm. p. emendat. uni' canne p. s' vis. iiijd.	In p'mis Robo. Horsman p. stipend. xvjs
It. p. j. band ad fenestra. camere Abbis ijd.	Itm. Robo. Bedlyngton p. iij sept. ad plaustrum (3 wks at the wag.) xvjd.
It. p. j. bunchis ad fenestra. dormitorii xxd	It. p. factura xj cellarum saddies ijs. xd
Itm. carpentario per vj dies circa domos porcorum ——— xxjd.	Itm. p. xxiiij ulnis de canwas p. eisd. vs.
Itm. eid. p. factura unius cas ad fenestram rectorii ——— iiijd.	Itm. Whittehir p. eisd. — ijs. vjd.
Itm. Th. Law ( <i>the smith</i> ) ad potum quum ligavit rotas ——— iiijd.	Itm. p. iij et d. petr. de Derhar (4½ st. of deer hair [to stuff them] iijjs vijd
Itm. eidem propter diversa opera ut patet per billam — xvijjs. viijd.	Itm. p. pellibz p. eisd. ——— xxd.
Itm. in exp. vitrearii ( <i>glazier</i> ) per xxiiij Ebd, pr sept. xiiij d. (23 weeks at 14d. per wk.) xxvijs. xd. [26s. 10d.]	Itm. p. vij panellis ligneis p. eisd. iijsvjd
It. plumario ( <i>plumber</i> ) p. vj Ebd. viijs.	It. j. Suan p. xxiiij dies minanti plaustr iijjs
Itm. p. factura ij dosan libr. cere wax xxd.	Itm. Joh. Watson p. xij dies — ijs.
SMA—xjli. iijjs. ix d.	Itm. Joh. Colier p. xxiiij dies—xxiijd.
EMPTIO PANNOR. ( <i>Buying of cloth</i> )	Itm. p. j. horshide Willo Skynner xvjd.
In p's p. libertura attornato nro. xijs.	Itm. p. vj pes de Gyrtwecs — ijs.
Itm. p. toga coco communi — ijs.	Itm. p. iij pese de Waimtowebs xxd.
Itm. p. toga paietto stabli — ijs. xd.	Itm. p. ij dosan Wam tow shafts ijs.
SMA—xxvli. viijs.	Itm. p. ij dosan heltirschafte — xijd.
FOCALE ( <i>Fuel</i> )	Itm. p. viij Swewyls ——— vijd.
In p'mis vers. Th. Fox p. xx plastr.	Itm. p. iij tezirs ( <i>combs?</i> ) — xiiijd.
bruar. 20 wag. of brushwood vis. viijd	Itm. p. vj paribus de Bukyls — vjd.
Itm. Robo. Ward p. lx plastr. turbar. xs	Itm. p. xij bradheltirs ——— xijd.
..Johi. Warde p. xl plaust. de pets vjs viijd	Itm. p. xij smalheltirs ——— vjd.
Itm. Aliae Nesfeld p. ij celdr. carbon. viijs	Itm. p. iij Waynraps ( <i>wain-ropes</i> ) ijs.
Itm. p. ij celdr. carbonum una navi Novi cast. ( <i>Newcastle, see p. 529</i> ) vjs. viijd.	
Itm. illis qui foderunt flaghts. ad potum flaghts—a kind of turves — iiijd.	

\* It may be proper to notice here a fact omitted in its place, mentioned by Macpherson: "1405. July 16. The king had ordered some pirates of Whitby to make restitution to two Danish merchants, whose vessels they had taken. But they paid no attention to the mandate; and an officer was now ordered to bring them before the king, that they might answer for their disobedience." *Annals of Commerce*, l. p. 615



Itm. p. viij XX (8 score) Cartnayle xs.

Itm. p. j M. Stubs (*small nails*)—ijs.

Itm. p. vij Wayntheuws — vijs.xd.

Itm. p. xvij hurturs — xvijjd.

It. p. j Wayntyre iron for wheels xxijs.

SMA—ixli. xvs. ijd. ob. [vjd.

EXPN. C'CA INSTAURUM (*the stock*)

In p'mis p. locione et tonsione ov. xvjsxd.

It. cust. agnor. (*keeper of the lambs*) vis

Itm. p. j barell de Pyk (*pitch*) — iijs

Itm. p. vj barell ter (*tar*) xxijs. viijd.

It. p. gres (*grease*) empt. p. gresyng viis.

Itm. mulieri de Whitbylath ix. s. [vjd.

It. mulieri cust. gregem matrium ibm. vs.

Itm. p. keslep empt. p. muliere xvijjd.

It. mulieri de Whitbylaths ad potum iijjd.

Itm. p. vij petr. casei c'ca lotion. et

tonsion. washing & shearing iijjs. viijjd.

SMA—xvli. xixs. xjd.

EMPTIO BLADI. (*Buying of corn*)

In p'mis Willo Gowsill p. xl quart. bras.

ord. (40 quarters barley malt) viijli.

Itm. Joh. Cok p. xxx qrt. — vli.

Itm. p. x qrt. fri. (*wheat*) xxxiij. iijjd.

Itm. p. iij qrt. fri. — xvjs.

It. Will. Gowsell p. xxiij qrt. bras. vli.

SMA—lxvjli. xvijs. vijd.

EMPTIO VINI (*Buying of wine*)

In p'mis p. iij Pyps vini xl. vjs. viijjd.

SMA—xixli. iijs. vd.

SCOTTYNG. (*Dues, or Customs*)

In p'mis Rob. Brian — xxiijs. iijjd.

Itm. Nicho. Penok — vs. viijjd.

Itm. Willo Hadem — xvs. viijjd.

SMA—vli. xiijs. jd.

EMPTIO ANIMALIUM (*Buying beasts*)

In p'mis p. j equo ad cariag. — xvis.

Itm. p. mortuar. Joh. Lastyngham xs.

Itm. p. i apro de Rad. Cras xiiis. iijjd.

Itm. p. i equo dno Abbi — vli.

SMA—ixli. vs. iijjd.

FALCATIO ET LEVATIO FENI.

In falcet. et levat. feni. iijli. — SMA pt.

EXPN. APUD SEMAR.

In p'mis Joh. Harom et socio sup. or-

reum. xs. iijjd. (xiiijli. iijis. ob.

Itm. in expn. p'positi ut pat. pr. billam

SMA—xxii. vs. xid. ob.

EXPN. APD. HAKNES.

In p'mis p. expn. ibm. fact. per capellandum visitac. offic. Archiepi et procurac. pretermisso — xxs.

It. Th. Mason propt' div'sa op'a ibm. iis

Itm. eid. p. xlv diebz. — xxiiis.

Itm. eid. p. columbar. ibm. — xiid.

Itm. p. tectura capelle ibm. — xxs.

Itm. p. borying i M. Sclatstane xxd.

Itm. vi C. Sclatstane — iijis.

Itm. p. iij bands ad Walkmylne xxd.

It. in expn. fact. per p'posit iijli. viid. ob.

SMA—xli. xviiis. id.

EXPN. APUD FIFYNG.

In p'mis op'ar' delymkylne, ad pot. xiid

Itm. p. i rette p. piscat. ibm. — xviiid.

It. p. cibo vi hominibz falcantibz ibm. vid

It. xxviii gall. lak. expn. (28 ducks,

or 28 gallons of milk?) iijis. viiid.

It. p. factura viij petr. candelar. iis. viiid

It. p. i Rost yryne roasting-iron xviiid.

Itm. p. i pety spade ibm. — vid.

It. Rico. Cras p. iij porcell. ant. nat. iis.

Itm. eid. p. vii gall. (*fowls*) ibm. xiiid.

SMA—vii. ix. xid.

EXPN. APUD LATHGARTH.

In p'mis preposito p. Stipend. — xxs.

Itm. p. aietto ibm. ad necessaria xxd.

Itm. filio coci communis pre manibz.

per Joh. Felton — xixd.

It. eid. premanibz. per manus nras. iis. xid

It. p. cibo Joh. Colier per xviii dies xviiid

Itm. Prat et Jacobo Hunter p. cariac.

fumi [fimi] (*dung*) xiiid. [viiid.

It. p. triturac. threshg. lxxiii qrt. xxiis.

It. de precar. de Stoupe ibm. Thir-

naw, Northfilyng, Hawkesgarth

et Stansekir — lvs. iijid.

Itm. de caruc. de Hawkesgarth,

Stansekir, Northfilyng — xiiis.

Itm. p. ii dosan plewstrakys — iijis.

Itm. p. ix molebrodclowtys — iijis. xd.

SMA—xxli. vs. xid. ob.

EXPN. C'CA FEHOMS. (*The Fee-house*)

In p'mis Thome Mason p. iij. XX. xii

diebz. — xxxis.

It. ii sarrantibz sawyers iij diebz iis. vid.

Itm. ii mulieribz portantibz lapides iis.

Itm extraneo conducto p. v dies <i>xd.</i>	Itm. celebranti in die Pasche — <i>vid.</i>
It. Thome Sch. teret filioeius <i>iiii/iisiiiiid</i>	Itm clerico ibm. eod. die — <i>iid.</i>
SMA— <i>xlii. xixs. iid.</i>	Itm p. vino eod. die — <i>vid.</i>
ORREUM DECIMALE ( <i>The tithe barn</i> )	SMA— <i>xxiiis. vid.</i>
In p'mis p. trituroe. <i>xxx qrt. fri.—xs.</i>	EXPN. APUD ATON ET INGILBY.
It. p. ventillae. <i>iii XX. xiiii qrt. grani iisid</i>	In p'mis ibm. per prepositum <i>viil. vis.</i>
SMA— <i>xxiiis. iid.</i>	<i>iiid. SMA. pt.</i>
EXPN. APD. LAIRPELL.	EXPN. DOMUS PISCAR. <i>The fish-house</i>
In p'mis de <i>xxx p'car de Sneton ibm.</i>	In p'mis Clienti ibm — <i>xls.</i>
<i>viis. vid. SMA pt.</i>	Itm servienti ejusdem — <i>xxvjs. viiid.</i>
EPN. APD. STAKESBY. [ <i>ixs. viiid.</i> ]	Itm. p. ii quart. ealis albi — <i>xiis.</i>
In p'mis p. trituroe. <i>xxix qrt. fri. et silig.</i>	Itm. p. i Wey salis albi — <i>xxiiis.</i>
Itm. p. i scotall ( <i>scot-ale</i> ) ibm. — <i>iid.</i>	Itm. p. i Wey salis grossi — <i>xxxs.</i>
It. p. collectione <i>Xe. (tithe)</i> ibm. <i>vis viiid</i>	Itm. p. i Wey Salys grossy — <i>xxiiis.</i>
SMA— <i>lixs. vid.</i>	SMA— <i>xxli. xvs. iid. ob.</i>
EXPN. APUD DUNSLEY.	EXPN. COQUINE. <i>Exp. of the kitchen.</i>
In p'mis p. inductione decime ib. <i>vis viiid</i>	In p'mis in providencia celler. coquine
Itm. p. vino in die pasche <i>easter iiiiid</i>	<i>cellarer of kitchen lxxvii. ix. s. vid. ob.</i>
Itm. p. halicandil ibm. — <i>id ob.</i>	Itm. in pecunia liberata <i>eid. xlii. xis. iid</i>
It. officio infirmarie p. clausura ib. <i>xiis.</i>	In pisc. rec. ( <i>fresh fish</i> ) lib. <i>eid.</i>
SMA— <i>xxxvs. viid.</i>	<i>xxiiiii. xviiis. xid.</i>
EXPN. APUD ASILBY.	It. in super expn. coquine <i>xvis. iiii. ob.</i>
In p'mis p. celebrac. ibm. — <i>xxs.</i>	SMA— <i>Cxlii. xvs. xid. * * *</i>

5. *Inventory of the effects of the monastery, taken on the accession of the abbot Thomas Bolton, at Martinmas, 1394.*

Vacante monasterio de Whitteby per mortem dni Petri de Hertilpole ulti. abbis. mon. predicti, qui obiit secunda die mensis Augusti, anno Dni millesimo CCC. nonagesimo quarto, succedente dno Tho. de Bolton eidm. in Abbem. monasterii predicti, qui institutus et installatus fuit duodecimo die mensis Septembris anno dni supradicto: qui quidem dns Thomas supradictus, in ejus novitate, et omnes alii fratres ad tunc conventum faciend. de illor. comuni consensu decreverunt facere unum inventarium, prout volunt statuta canonica edita in hac parte.—In primis: in festo sei. Martini anno supradicto; in officio Instauri (*the stock office*) Mon. predicti apud grangias de Stakesby, Lathgarth, Whitby Lath, Filing, Hackns. vaccarias diversas, et in manibz tenent. mon. predicti, ex accomodat. per rotulos et Tall. inde confect. aperius declarat., sunt animalia diversar. etatum; videlz. boves, boveoli, vaccae, et vituli, ad summam CCCiiijXX.xiiij (394), appreciat. ad CiiijXX.iijl. iij. s. (182*£* 3*s.*): Item, Multon. (*sheep*) ad sum. ij M.DC.vXX.ix; prec. Clxxjli. iis. iij*d.*: Item equi et equae, ad sm. lxij; prec. xxijli. iij. s. iij*d.*: Item caprae, xiiij; prec. xiijs. v*d.*: Item porci et porcaria apud Semar et Hakn. et alibi, ad sm. l; prec. vii. Item, in Grang. de fro. (*wheat*) v qrt., de mixt. (*meslin*) vij qrt., de bras ordeico (*barley-malt*) iijXXxij qrt., de bras. aven. (*oat-malt*) xlj qrt., de ordeo (*barley*) j qrt., de pisia (*pease*) iij qrt.: Item in Grangia de Stakesby sunt de fro. l qrt., de aven. ibm. xx qrt.: Itm de feno (*hay*) ibm. xx plaustrat. (*waggon loads*): Itm de fro. seminato (*sown wheat*) ibm. xvij acras: Itm in orreo dec. (*the tithe barn*) ibm. de fro. et mixt. xx qrt.: Itm de aven. ibm. xvj qrt., de ordeo j qrt.: Itm apud Lathgarth in orreo cultus. (*the farm barn*) sunt de fro. xx qrt. et de aven. lx qrt.: Itm de feno ibm. xvij plaustrat.: Itm in orreo dec. de fro. et mixt. xij qrt. de aven. ibm. xxx qrt.: Itm de fro. seminato ibm. xxx aer: Item, In Grangia de Whitbylath sunt de fro. xl qrt., de aven. iijXX (80) qrt., de feno ibm. xx plaustrat. et de fro. seminato ibm. xxx aer: Itm in manerio in Medelwode, xv plaustrat. [feni]: Itm in le Cote xx plaustrat. feni: Itm in Bothomeote xxiiij plaustrat. feni: Itm in manerio de Filyng, sunt de fro. iij qrt. de aven. viij qrt. de feno xv plaustrat.: Itm in le Henyngs ibm. xv plaustrat.: Itm sunt in manerio

de Haken. de fro. xxij qr; Itm de ordeo x qr; Itm de aven. xxxij qr; de feno ibm. x plaustrat: Itm apud Semar, sunt de fro. xliij qr. de siligine (*sine wheat*) ibm. lx qr. de ordeo ibm. iiij XX qr. de aven. ibm. xij qr. de pisis ibm. x qr. de feno viij plaustrat: Itm sunt apd. Caytou, de fro. xvj qr. de siligine xl qr. de ordeo ij qr. de aven. xx qr. de pis. iij qr. de feno xv plaustrat. It. in rectoria de Aton in Cliflande, suut de fro. et mixt. xxx qr. de aven. lx qr. de ordeo ibm. iij qr. de pisis ibm. ii qr: Itm sunt apud Nunthorpe, de fro. xliij qr. de aven. xx qr: Itm sunt apud Ingylby, de fro. lx qr. de aven. ibm. xxx qr. Itm de Ecclia. de Crosby xxiij: Itm sunt in le Fyschows octo last allec: Itm sunt de piscibz sals. ccc; de Codlyngs cxx: Itm iij barell allec. alb.—It. sunt jocalia (*jewels*) in camera Abbis: In p'mis vj vasa argentea deaurata: In p'mis x disci argent. cum quinque sawsers: Itm vi coclear. deaurat: Itm xxxii coclearea divers. ponder: Itm iij cuppe argent. et deaurat: Itm ij cuppe argent. coopt. Itm iij pit. coopt. argent: Itm. ij pit. argent. sine coopt: Itm j Cooptor argent: Itm j Godhed argent. et enamyld: Itm ij sawsers pro sale, j coopt. et aliud non: Itm j plate argenteum pro spec. (*a mirror*): Itm ij ewers de argento, j deaurat. et aliud non: Itm j pet de argento atque deaurat: Itm ij fiale de argent: Itm j ciphus cæci coopt. de murra [*porcelain*] quondam Alexandri de Lyth: Itm ij magni ciphii de murra: Itm ij parve sine circulis [*feet, or, according to some, handles*]: Itm. vj minores cum circulis: Itm j cooptorium de murra: Itm j crux de crystall: Itm iij calic. argent. de quibz duo sunt deaurat. Itm ij lecti-sternia cum competenti ornatu, et alii panni divers. et mensur. Itm iij pelves et iij lavatoria de auricalco. Itm ij par. de cofers et alia res diversæ quas non oportet specialiter declarare. Redditus assis. extendit se ad sm. cccxxijli. vs. vjd. ob.—Itm diversi debitores debent monasterio xvli. xs. Itm in Tesaurario sunt iiijXXjli. vjs.—Onera incumbentia dicti mon. de Whitteby: pens. perpetue. Dno archiepo. p. pensione de Semar, vli. vis. viijd. Dno Priori de Weduhall per compositionem x qr. de fro. Dno de Semar p. terra in Everlay xxijs. iiijd. Hospitali sancti Leonardi Ebor. pro Petircorne, iij M. allec: Procuratori dni pape in Anglia, vjs. vjd.—Corrodia vendit. ad terminum vite, per Ebd. (*weekly*) Magro. Thome Walkyngton, xliij panes alb. et xliij lagen. servis. conventual. (*conventual ale*): Itm Rado. Rogerson rect. xliij panes alb. et xliij lagen. serevisie conventual. et x panes et vij lagen. serevis. p. (*pejoris?*): Itm Willus. Marsyugale recipit viij panes alb. et viij [lagen.] serevis. conventual. Itm corrodium dni regis quod Willus. Ak rec. viz. vij panes et vii lagen. servis. conventual: Itm Lyulphus de Laund rec. viij panes et viij [lagen.] servis. conventual. Itm Walt'us Parcarius rect. viij panes et viij lagen. servis. convent. Itm Johes. Harwode. rec. viii pan. et viii lagen. servis. conventual. Itm Cecilia Parcour rect. vii pan. et vii lagen. servis. conventual. Itm Robert. Pynder rect. vij panes et vij lagen. servis. conventual. Itm Rogerus Malynson rec. vij pan. et vij lagen. servis. conventual. Itm Thomas Parcour rec. xiiij panes et vii lagen. servis. p. Sunt per annum vXX.xij p. fact. de d. qr. fro. (*5 score and 12 loaves made from 1/2 quarter of wheat*): Sunt lagenare iiijXX.xviij, que fact. de iii qr. de bras. aven. (*4 score and 18 flagons or bottles [of ale] made of 3 quart. of oat-malt.*) Itm Willus Schepherd rec. vj quart. aven. farine (*oat-meal*). Itm Robe (*garments*) concesse pro predictis per ann. extendit sm. iiijli. Itm. coqua. et alia necessaria dictorum Rad. et Magri. Thomæ extendit se ad sm. annuar. iiiili. xiis.—Reparationes edificiorum mon. predicti: In p'mis; edific. cooperiend. cum plumbo requirunt, cum aqueductu, ad sm. cccxli. Itm alia edificia infra abbatiam requirunt ad sm. xxxli. Itm grangia de Stakesby requirit xiiijli. xs. It. Lathgarth requirit xxiijli. Itm Whitby-Lathes requirit xxxiiijli. Itm Medilwode requirit ad sm. xvijli. Itm Filyng requirit ad sm. iiijli. Itm Hahn. requirit ad sm. xli. iijs. vid. Itm Semar requirit ad sm. vli. It. Eskdale requirit ad sm. xviiijli. Itm. Aton in Clyfland requirit ad sm. xli. Itm Ingilby requirit xiiijli. vis. viiid. Itm Crosby requirit xxiijli. It. Barcarie (*bark-houses, or as some, sheep-cotes*) requirunt ad reparation. vli. Itm Parc. de Filyng requirit ad sm. vli.—Debit. (*the debts*) monast. de Whytteby extendunt se ad summam. iiiijXXvli. xiiis. iiijid.

Reg. Wh. fol. 131.

Charlton (p. 257—260) gives a translation of this document, which, with a few exceptions, most of which have been noticed, is tolerably accurate. In those instances where my numerals vary from his, I am not quite certain that my copy is correct.



6. *Rental of several parcels of land belonging to Whitby abbey, as let to Sir Rich. Cholmley for 21 years, after the dissolution.*

In Rentali renovat. de terr. et possessionibz pertin. deo (*dicto*) nuper Monasterio sursum reddit. et dissolut. xiiii Die Decembr. Anno Regni Metuendissimi Dni Regis Henr. viii, xxxi, int. alia continet' sic ut sequitur.

WHITEYE NUP'. MONAST. IN COM. EBOR.

Situs dei. nup' Monasterii cum Columbar. ortis, pomar. Gardinis, et aliis commoditat. infra precinctum ejusdem, una cum uno clauso (*close*) vocat. Farmery (*Infirmary*) Garth, continent. int' se p. (*per*) estimac. quinque acras: valet p. an. xxvjs. viij*d*.

1tm. unum clausum prati vocat. Pedlyngton Fields, continen. p. estimac. triginta acr. valet p. ann. - - - - - xls.

1tm. unum claus. terr. arabil. voc. Wyndemyln Flatts cont. p. est xx acr. valet p. ann. - - - - - xxs.

1tm. unum clausum terre arabil. voc. Lathe Close, cont. p. estimac. xxx acr. xlvjs. viij*d*.

1tm. unum clausum Pastur. voc. Saltewik cont. p. estimac. xvi acr. valet p. an. xxs.

1tm. unum clausum Pasture vocat. Cariage Close, continen. p. estimac. vi acras xiijs. iiij*d*.

1tm. unum clausum Pasture voc. Condith Hede, cont p. estimac. xliiii acr. xls.

1tm. unum claus. Pactur. voc. Oldested, continen. p. estimac. triginta acr. valet p. ann. - - - - - xxvjs. viij*d*.

1tm. unum clausum terr. arabil. vocat. Murgateleez, continen. p. estimac. xvi acras, valet p. ann. - - - - - xxs.

1tm. unum clausum Pasture voc. Stompe Close cont. p. est. xx acras, valet p. an. xvjs.

1tm. unum claus. pasture voc. High Fields, cont. p. est. cc. acr. valet p. ann. - - - - - vi*li*. xiijs. iiij*d*.

Ricus. Cholmeley Armiger tenet quatuor clausur. pariter jacen. voc. Baldby Closes, jacent. juxta Starby, nup' in occupac. nup' Abbis. et Conventus pred. continen. p. est. iiiiXX (80) acras: Et r. (*reddit*) inde p. ann. - - - cs.

Sma. Firme terr. Dominicalium—xxv*li*. ijs. viij*d*.

Starby.

Rob'tus Marley et Gilb'tus Anyngson tenent ad Firm. p. Indentur. Sub. Sigillo voc. ut. dr. (*dicitur*) Manerium ibm. cum pertin. et r. p. annum xxx qrt. Frumenti (vi*li*. xs. \*) et xxvii qrt. Avenar. (alviis. \*) q. valent p. Ann. - - - ix*li*. xviijs.

Sma—ix*li*. xviijs.

Stowpe Brow.

Willms. Lokwood tenet p. Indentur. Sub Sigillo coi. (*communi*) ut dr. unum tent. (*tenementum*) cum uno clauso voc. Stowpe Close eidm. pertin. scituat. et jacen. in Stowpe Brow, nup' in occupac. nup' Abbatis et Convent. ibm. et reddit p. ann. xls.

Willms. Cockerell et Ric. Redman tenent ad Firm. p. Indentur. Sub Sigillo coi. ut dr. unum claus. ibm. et r. p. ann. - - - xls. Sma—iiij*li*.

Wragby.

Ric'us Askwith et Willms. Askwith tenent unum parv. tentm. cum pratis, pascuis, et pastur. eidm. pertin. voc. Spryngehill et Wragby, scituat. et jacen. in Wragby, nup' in occupac. nup' Abbatis et Convent. præd. sic eis dimiss. p. Indentur. Sub Sigillo coi. ut dr. et r. p. Ann. - - - lxs. Sma—lxs.

Whitby.

Georgius Bussnell Tenet p. Indentur. sub sigillo coi. ut dr. unum claus. jacen. juxta Moregate leez cont. p. estimac. quinque acr. et r. p. Ann. - - - vjs. viij*d*.

Idem Georgius tenet p. Indentur. silit. [*similiter*] ut dr. tria claus. quor. unum voc. le Knoll [vis. viiid. \*] cont. p. est. iiii acr. aliud voc. Horsse Close [vis. viiid. \*] cont. p. est. quinqz acr. et aliud voc. Wharrell (i. e. *quarry*) Close [vis. viiid. \*] cont. p. est. vi acr. et r. p. Ann. - - - - - xxs.

\* *Interlined.*



Idem Georgius tenet unum molm. ventrit. [*wind-mill*] scit. super montem juxta  
 dcm. nup' Monast'ium de Whitby, et r. p. Ann. - - - - - xxs.

Thoms. Newton tenet unum claus. jacen. juxta Saltewik, cont. p. est. iiii aer.  
 nup' in occupac. nup' Abbatis et Convent. ibm et r. p. Ann. - - - - - vjs. viijd.  
 Sma—lijs. iiijd.

Riswarpe.

Johes. Pereson tenet unum molm. aquat. Granat. (*water corn-mill*) voc. Rys-  
 warpe Mylne, et r. p. ann. - - - - - lxs.  
 Sma—lxs.

Eshdale Syde.

Willms. Cokerell et Willms. Pereson tenent unum clausum voc. Le Intak jacen.  
 in Eshdale Syde et r. p. Ann. - - - - - xxvjs. viijd. Sma—xxvjs. viijd.

Sma. Totalis—xlxli. viijd. P. me Hugon. Fuller Audit.

Fiat Dimiss. Rico, Cholmeley p. xxi a. (annis),

Rychard Ryche.

*This List, obtained from the Augmentation Office, comprises a considerable part of the demesne lands of our abbey, which were occupied by the monks themselves, and were therefore tithe-free (see p. 333); and a part also of the lands occupied by their tenants. It is not easy to ascertain the exact situation of each parcel. The remarks and conjectures of Charlton (p. 292—294.) are pretty correct, though not in every particular. The Infirmary Garth was probably the east cliff field, on the north of the abbey; see p. 351. The wind-mill, occupied by Geo. Bushell, appears to have stood on a small eminence between the abbey church and the top of Green Lane, now within the wall: and the Wind-mill Flats must have been in the same neighbourhood. Pedlyngton, or Bedlington Fields, as I find from another Latin paper, were near Whitby Lathes. The Lathe Close was perhaps near the ropery on Boulby Bank, the Low Lathes being situated there (see p. 488); or it might be at Whitby Lathes, though the latter might be included in the High Field, comprehending High Whitby and its vicinity. Several of the other places are still known by their ancient names.*

### Part III. Charters.

#### 1. *Carta Hugonis comitis Cestriæ.* (See p. 252, 375, 376.)

Hugo Cestrensis Comes Thome Archiepiscopo de Ebor. et Willielmo de Perci, et H. vicecomiti, atque præpositis et ministris meis, et omnibz fidelibz, salutem. Sciatis me concessisse Renfrido priori et conventui ejus eccl. (*ecclesiam*) sci Petri Whitbyensis et omnia que ad eam pertinent. Ipsisque prædicti eccl. dedi eccl. de Flesmesburgh cum omnibz decimis, Francigenis et Anglicis, in elemosinam perpetuam. Teste Alano comite, et Radulpho Paganello, et Aschetillo de Bulmer, et Roberto de Bruis, et Gislebert. Adelardi filio, et aliis.

Reg. W. fol. 7.

#### 2. *Carta Willielmi de Perci primi fundatoris abbie. de Wyteby.*

Willielmus de Perci omnibz cartam hanc legentibz vel a legente audientibz. S. (*Salutem*). Notum sit omnibz tam futuris quam presentibz: Quod ego Wills. dedi Deo et sce Hilde abbatisse, ad fundandam abbaciam olim destructam, Eccl. sci Petri et sce Hilde de Wyteby: Et Serloni priori fratri meo, et Monachis ibm. Deo servientibz, in elemosinam perpetuam, pro anima dni mei Willi. Regis Anglor. et domine me Matildis Regine; necnon pro domino meo Rege Willo. eorum filio, et pro heredibz eorum Regibz Anglor., et pro dno meo Hugone Cestrensi comite, et pro animabz omnium parentum meorum, et pro memetipso et Emma de Port uxore mea, et Alano de Perci filio nro. et pro heredibz nris: viz. villas de Wyteby, et de Stainsker, et de Neuham, et de Stachesby, cum omnibz pertinenciis earum, et portum.....\*

\* Here the word *maris* has been erased or defaced.

de Wyteby, et Hakanessam, et ecciam. sce Marie ejusdem ville, et eccl. sei Petri cum omnibz pertinenciis suis, ut jam det. (*dicti*) monachi de Wyteby in pace sint, et orent pro animabz prenomatis; et Nordfeld, et Sudfeld, Everlaye, et Brokcsay, et Tornelaye, cum omnibz ad easdem villas pertinentibz: In Upeleya francigenam decimam annoue halle: In Wyltona silit' (*similiter*): In Chevermunt silit'; In Ludefort silit'; in Covenham silit': In Emmingham in Lindesaya, et decimam annone halle; in Sumerledeby silit'; in Samare in Everwychesire silit': et in Ergum dimidium piscium: Et forestas, et pasturas, et omnia nemora, cum aquis et stagnis, ad prædictam eccl. de Wyteby pertiin. Hec autem omnia dedi Deo et sco Petro et sce Hilde abbatisse, et monachis de Wyteby Deo servientibz; Ita libere, quiete ac solute, ex omni exactione et consuetudine seculari; Quod ego et heredes mei prædictam elemosinam defendemus et adquietabimus ab omni consuetudine et servitio. Huic dono affuerant testes et concessores: Thomas Archieps. de Ebor.; Emma de Port uxor mca; Alanus, Walterus, et Willielmus, filii mei; Ernaldus de Perci; Gilbertus Adelardi filius; Warinus; Ric.; Fulcho filius Raynfridi; Alredus; Gosfridus Urseli filius.

R. Wh. f. 8.

3. *Carta Willielmi Regis Anglorum.* (Probably W. Rufus, see p. 253, 278.)

Willielmus rex Anglor. omnibz fidelibz suis salutem. Sciatis me dedisse, et hac carta mea confirmasse eccl. de Wyteby, et Scrloni priori, et monachis ejusd. loci, in perpetuum, super omnes terras suas, adquisitas et adquirendas, et super omnes homines suos, ubilibet habitantes, omnes libertates et liberas consuetudines quas regia potestas alicui eccl. dare potest, liberiores. Concedo etiam et confirmo ipsis et omnibz hominibz suis, ubicunque vadant, et emanant vel vendant aliquid, omnem quietanciam de omnibz consuetudinibz et demandis regum, et comitum, et baronum, dominorum, et omnium ballivorum suorum. Et prohibeo super forisfacturam regiam ne ullus aliqu. hominum aliquo modo se intromittat de terris eorum, nec de hominibz suis ubicunque fuerint, nec de forestis, nec de silvestribz bestiis infra terminos suos, nec de aquis eorum in portu de Wyteby vel alibi, nec de possessionibz aliis, ecclesiasticis vel laicis, nec de aliqua re quæ pertineat ad eccl. de Wyteby, nisi ipsi monachi, et ballivi sui, et ministri quos ipsi providerint. Teste W. de Perci; Westmonasterium.

R. Wh. f. 47.

4. *Carta Alani de Perci.* (See p. 271.)

Notum sit omnibz catholice eccl. fidelibz, tam futuris quam presentibz, quod ego Alanus de Perci concessi et confirmavi eccl. sei Petri et sce Hilde de Wyteby, et monachis ibm Deo servientibz, in elemosinam perpetuam, villas quas Tancardus Flandrensis vendidit Willielmo abbati de Wyteby, et monachis illius loci: videlz. Figelingam, et aliam Figelingam, et Normanneby, et Haukesgard, cum omnibz pertinenciis earum. Ipse vero Tancardus villas prædictas mihi reddidit, et ego eas dedi et confirmavi prædictæ eccl. et ipse easdem villas abjuravit et quietas clamavit, Deo et sco Petro et sce Hilde de Wyteby, et monachis illius loci, absque omni calumpnia de se et de heredibz suis. Preterea dedi et confirmavi prædict. eccl. de Wyteby, et monachis ibm Deo servientibz, in elemosinam perpetuam, omnes terras, forestas, pasturas, et nemora, de feodo meo, quæ ad eccl. de Wyteby pertinent, libere et quiete, in bosco et plano, in pratis et pasturis, in aquis et stagnis, et in omnibz quæ ad me pertinent, per metas istas; scilz. a portu Wytebyensi totam

marinam usque ad Blawych, et inde usque Grenedic, et in longum Grenedic usque Swinestischage, et usque Thornelaye, et totam Thornelaye usque Kirkelac et usque Coppekeidebroc, et inde in longum super cilium ultra Theovesdiches, et usque Staincrossegate, quæ est prope villam de Suffield, et inde Gretaheued, et usque Elsicroft, et mosam usque dimidiam mosæ, et inde usque Derewentam, et dimidiam Derewentam in longum usque ubi erumpit Derewenta, et usque Lillacros, et usque Scograuëshoues, et usque Sylehou, et usque Lithebec, et sicut Lithebech cadit in aquam de Esch, et dimidiam Esch in longum, et ultra Esch ad fontem sce Hilde, qui cadit in aquam de Esch, et inde in longum usque Horsecroft, et usque Thordeisa, et usque mare, et inde per marinam ad Wyteby. Omnes vero ecclesias, villas, terras, forestas, et pasturas, et nemora, de feodo meo, quæ infra metas istas sunt, dedi Deo et sco Petro, et sce Hyilde abbatisse de Wyteby, et monachis ibm Deo seruiantibz, pro salute animar. Dominor. meor. regum Angliæ, et heredum eor. et H. Cestrens. comit. et pro salute animæ meæ, et omnium parentum meor. et heredum meor.—Hujus rei testes sunt: Will. Walt. et Ric. de Perci, fratres mei; Rob. de Brus, et tres de suis militibz; Rogerus de Rosel; Wydo de Lofthus; et Robertus Francis; et Pichot de Perci; Fulco, et alii.

R. Wh. f. 8:

5. *Carta Willielmi de Percy, filii Alani de Percy.*

Notum sit omnibz sce matris ecclesie filiis, tam futuris quam presentibz, has literas videntibz vel audientibz, quod ego Willielmus de Percy dedi concessi et confirmavi, Deo et ecclesie sci Petri et sce Hylde de Whitby, et monachis ibm Deo seruiantibz, in puram et perpetuam elemosinam, pro dno meo Henrico regis Anglie, et p. heredibz suis, et p. animabz Willielmi de Percy avi mei, et Alani de Percy patris mei, et Emme de Gant matris mei, et omnium parentum meor., et p. meipso, et Aliza uxore mea, et p. heredibz nris; Scil. Whitby, ubi prædict. eccl. est, et eccl. sce Marie ejusd. ville, et portum maris, cum omnibz libertatibz et pertinentiis suis, et Nidreby, Overby, Hauchesgard, Normanneby, Fielingam et aliam Fielingam, Staupe, Snetune, Uglebardeby, Soureby, Neweham, Duneslac, Stakesby, Brecca, Baldeby, Floram, et Hachanessam, et eccl. sce Marie ejusd. ville, et eccl. sci Petri cum pertinentiis suis, ut ibi aliqui monachi antedictæ eccl. de Whitby jugiter maneant, et Deo et sce Hilde seruiant, et orent p. animabz prænominatis, et Northfled, Suffled, Everlcia, Brocheseia, et Tornesleia, et eccl. de Samara, cum pertinentiis suis, et duas partes decime bladi de totis dominiis meis, undecunque culta vel seminata fuerint, tempore meo et heredum meor.; Scil. de Uplium, de Wiltun, de Samara, de Natfertuna, et de Stachestuna: In Lindisia similiter de Emmyngdeham, de Sumerledebi, de Stantune, de Caprimonte, de Ludford, de Elchintune, de Caletorp, de Covenham, de Antnebi; et medietatem piscarie de Ergum, et terram de Eboraco quam Emma de Port, mater Alani de Perci patris mei, prædict. eccl. dedit, et ij carrucas terre cum pertinentiis suis in Newtun, quas W. de Percy frater meus eidem eccl. dedit, concedo et confirmo, et ij bovatas terre cum pertinentiis suis in Uplium, ex dono Roberti de Argentum, antedict. eccl. concedo et confirmo; et forestas et pasturas, et omnia nemora, cum aquis et stagnis, ad prædict. eccl. de Whitby pertin. Hec autem omnia dedimus ego et pater meus, et avus meus, et parentes mei, et ego ea concessi, et presenti hac carta confirmavi Deo et sce Hilde de Whitby, et monachis ibm Deo seruiantibz, in perpetuam elemosinam, ita libere quiete ac solute ex omni exactione et consuetudine seculari, quod nihil om-



nino nisi abbacie defensionem mihi retineo. Et ego et heredes mei abbacia de Whitby, et totam prænominatam elemosinam meam, defendemus et adquietabimus ab omni equitatu, et forensi servitio, et consuetudine seculari, omnibz rebus. Hii sunt testes; Gilebertus, filius Fulconis dapiferi; Ernaldus psbt. (*presbyterus*) de Tatecastre (*Tadcaster*); Robertus, filius Pichott de Perci; Baldwinus, filius Radulphi de Irtuna; Will. de Hauchesgard; Radulphus p'sbit' de Whitby; Robertus cocus, et Walterus filius ejus; Adamus præpositus de Whitby; Ricardus filius Blacher, et Gaufridus filius ejus; et multi alii.

R. Wh. f. 7.

*This charter has been inserted in a blank space left in fol. 7 of the Register: the closing part, from the middle of the word Baldwinus, is carried to the foot of fol. 8. Hence Charlton (p. 88.) has split that name into two, making Bal—Daniel, and dewinus—Dewine. Here also, and in another charter (p. 90,) he has mistaken the name Tatecastre, contracted Tatec. which is Tadcaster.*

#### 6. *Carta Henrici I, regis Anglie.*

Henricus rex Anglie, archiepis. epis. comit. baron. justic. vicecom. ministrisq. omnibz præpositis suis, salutem. Sciatis me concessisse et confirmasse Deo et eccl. sci Petri et sce Hilde de Wyteby, et monachis ibm Deo servientibz. omnes terras, et ecclesias, et decimas, et omnes possessiones, quas rex Will. pater meus, et rex Will. frater meus eid. eccl. dederint, et per cartas suas confirmaverint in perpetuam elemosinam. Insuper autem concedo et confirmo prædet. eccl. et monachis ejusd. loci, portum maris apud Wytebi. Et volo et præcipio, ut prædet. monachi omnia ista prædicta, et omnia alia tenementa sua, habeant et teneant bene et in pace, libere et quiete, cum omnibz libertatibz et quictionibz, quas habent eccl. S. J. de Bev. et eccl. S. Wil. de Ripun. T. Turst' arch. A. episcopo Carl. R. com. et aliis. R. Wh. f. 67.

#### 7. *Carta Turstini archiepiscopi Eboracensis.*

Omnibz sce matris eccl. filiis, T. Dei gratia Eborac. archiep. salutem. Notum sit vobis et omnibz videntibz vel audientibz literas has, me Turstm. archiepm. concessisse eccl. sci Petri de Wyteby omnem libertatem quam eccl. sci Wylfridi de Ripum et S. Joh. de Beverlaco; viz. synodum quietum, et sacrum crisma, et ferrum judiciale, necnon et fossam, et quæcunque alia privilegia prædecessores mei eid. ecclesiæ concesserunt, confirmasse et rata habuisse. Teste Hugone de' . . . et Hug. archid. R. Wh. f. 54.

#### 8. *Privilegium de Wyteby in tempore Nicholai abbis.* Bull of P. Honorius II.

Honorius ep', servus servorum Dei, dilecto filio Nicholao abbi. monast. sci Petri de Wyteby, ejusque successor. regulariter substituendis in perpet. Ad hoc nobis a Deo pastoralis officii cura commissæ est, ut et bene placentem Deo religionem laboremus statuerè, et stabilitam exacta diligentia conservare. Quapropter, dilecte in Domino fili Nicholae abbas, venerabilis fratris nri. Turstini Ebor. arch. precibz inclinati, tuis rationabilibz postulationibz. duximus annuendum. Statuimus enim, ut monast. beati Petri de Wyteby, cui Deo auctore præesse dinosceris, quæcunq. in præsentiar. juste et legitime possidet, firma tibi tuisq. successoribz, et illibata permaneant. Quæcunque præterea in futurum, largiente Deo, concessione pontificum, liberalitate regum, largitione principum, oblatione fidelium, seu aliis justis modis poteritis adipisci, firma vobis et integra conserventur, salva nimirum diocesani epi. justitia et reverentia. Decernimus ergo, ut nulli omnino hominum liceat prefatum monasterium



temere perturbare, aut ejus possessiones auferre, vel ablatas retinere, minuere, vel temerariis vexationibus fatigare, sed omnia integra conserventur, eorum pro quorum sustentatione et gubernatione concessa sunt, usibus omnimodis profutura. Si quis autem huic nostro constitutioni sciens temerario ausu contraire temptaverit, nisi presumptionem suam digna satisfactione correxerit, anathematis sententiam se noverit incursurum. Datum Laterani, v. Idus Decemb.

R. Wh. f. 31.

#### 9. *Carta Malcolini regis Scotie.*

M. rex Scot. epis. ab. com. justiciis, bar. vicecom. p'positis, ministris et omnibz hominibz totius terre sue, clericis et laicis, tam futuris quam presentibz. salutem. Sciatis me concessisse, et hac mea carta auctoritate regia confirmasse, Deo et eccl. de Wyteby, et fratribz monachis ibm. Deo servientibz, elemosinam quam Alanus de Perci et Gaufridus frater suus dederint Deo et eccl. sce Hylde de Wyteby, quam rex David avus meus illis confirmavit: scil. unam carucatam terre in Hetunea et aliam in Oxenham; ad tenendum terram illam de me et de meis heredibus in p'petuam elemosinam, libere et quiete ab omni seculari servitio et exactione, sicut carta avi mei Reg. Ddis protestatur. T. Andrea epo. de Caten. (*Caithness*) Gg. (*Gregorio*) epo. de Duncl' (*Dunkeld*); Walt. Concell'io; Walt. filio Alani; Gilberto de Umfrav.; et aliis.

R. Wh. f. 15.

#### 10. *Carta Gernagot canonici Eboracensis.*

Omnibz sce matris eccl. fil. tam presentibz quam futuris, Gernagot Eboraci canonicus, sal. Notum sit vobis, quod ego Gernagot, quum meipsum reddidi Abbi Ric. et eccl. sci Pet. et sce Hylde de Wyteby, dederim eidem eccl. pro salute anime mee, in elemosinam perpetuo jure libere possidendam, medietatem terre mee quæ est juxta eccl. sci Petri Eboraci; illam scil. medietatem quæ propinquior est eidem eccl. et adjacet mansure Willi. filii nri; quam donationem meam presens carta testatur; cujus hii testes sunt, Wills. filius Tostivi; Paulinus, epi. filius; Walterus, filius Fagamilfi; Normannus p'sbit'; Rog. et Robertus Ruffus; et alii.

R. Wh. f. 65.

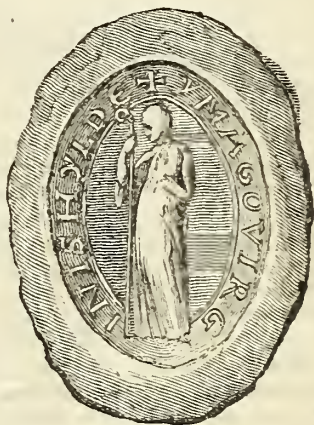
*This copy was obtained since the note on p. 299 was written. My conjecture as to per meipsum is wrong; but the words reddidi meipsum by no means imply that Gernagot was a deserter. It is curious to observe that this canon of York, and his bishop, had each a son! From another charter I find that a minister of Lyth had also a son: Archil psb. de Lithum, et Alexander filius ejus: f. 20. So much for the celibacy of the clergy!—Since the note on p. 399 was written, I have ascertained, that the correct reading of the words in Cancy's charter, there referred to, is "servicium suum et panem et cetera."*

#### 11. *Carta Ricardi abbatis.* See p. 475, 476.

Omnibz sce matris eccl. filiis, Ricardus dei gratia abbas Wytebyensis, ejusdemque eccl. conventus, salutem. Sciant omnes videntes vel audientes has literas, me assensu totius capituli mei, dedisse et concessisse in perpetuum Wytebyam in liberam burgagiam, et burgensibz ibm manentibz, libertatem burgagie, et legis liberas liberaque jura; Quietationem, et in Wyteby et extra Wyteby, in universis et de universis ad eccl. sci Petri et ibm Deo servient. pertinentibz; communemque pasturam; Quatuor vero vias intrandi et exeundi, ad burgam liberam et quietam de omnibz consuetudinibz; de una quaq. tofta reddendo, pro universis serviciis, annis singulis v denarios, dimid. ad pentē-

cost. et dimid. ad festum sci Martini. Si quis autem terram suam vendere voluerit, primitus hoc abbi. ostendere debet, et ei terram, si eam emere voluerit, vendendam offerre, pro tali rationabili precio quale alius ei pro eadem terra dare voluerit: Si vero eam emere noluerit, consilio et consensu ejus eandem vendat: Emptor vero terre consuetudinem ad saisinam iij denar. dabit, et j denar. burgensibz ad beverage. Et si aliqua querimonia inter burgenses oritur, tribus vicibus unus alium, ut sibi rectum et quid juris est faciat, apud domum propriam requirere debet: Quod si sibi in tertia petitione satisfactionem non fuerit, demum justiciam ville rationabiliter, ut rectum faciat, querat. Tresque in anno sint eis placitorum institutiones: Prima post epiphaniam; Secunda post pascha; Tertia post festum sce Hylde. Quod si aliqua querimonia infra prædict. institutiones se emiserit, et determinari intra easdem non possit, sine dilatione ad primam institutionem terminetur. Hoc ut ratum et durabile ab omnibz habeatur. optavimus, a festo sci Jacobi apostoli proximo. R. Wh. f. 66.

Since the note on p. 461 was printed, an impression of the SEAL or WHITBY ABBEY has been fortunately discovered at York, affixed to a lease granted by Henry Davell, or De Vall, the last abbot, Janry. 10th 153<sup>2</sup>. On the one side is St. Peter, under a canopy, with the key in his left hand, and his right hand in the attitude of benediction: Legend; SIGILL. SCI. PETRI. & SCE: HILDE: DE: WYTEBY: MONAS=The Seal of St. Peter and St. Hilda of Wyteby monastery. On the reverse is an elegant figure of Lady Hilda, with her left hand on her breast, and her right holding the crosier, or abbess's staff; Legend; YMAGO VIRGINIS HYLDE: =The image of the virgin Hilda.



It will be seen from the annexed sketches, which are of the same size as the original, that the two sides do not correspond, that bearing the figure of Hilda being smallest, and probably most ancient. It is also best executed, the features and shape of the abbess possessing a beauty and delicacy, to which our engraver has not done justice. Probably both are as old as the time of the abbot Richard II; for the canopy over Peter's head is of very ancient architecture. Peter's face and some other parts of the impression have been injured.

13. *French indenture, dated May 11, 1329.* See p. 316, with the Notes.

Acorde. est par ceste endenture, escriet a Everwyk le unzime jour de Majj lan du regne le Roy Edward tierce du conquest tierce, entre religious hommes Labbe et Covent de Whiteby, dune parte, et Richard Basy, dautre, qe. com le dit Richard sey conust a tenir ses boves de terre, od les apurtenaunces, en Thorp-Malteby, susditz Abbe et Covent, par feance e la rente de vint soutz annuelment, les queles sount de lur fee elur seygarnye, come drot Wauter fiz et heir Johan de Bustardthorp, qe. dil cit Abbe deit tenir par les servises de sus nomz; de la quele rente ascuns arerages esteint duwes par debat estaunte entre le ditz parties, dunt le dit Abbe de sa bone voilaunce et amiablement ad relese au dit Richard touz les arerages de la dite rente a luy dewes tanqe au terme de la Pentecost prochaine suaunt. E le dit Richard graunt et conust sey estre entendaunt au dit Abbe et ses ministres de la rente de vint soutz par an, com son tenaunt des terres en Thorp-Malteby desus nomez. En tesmoyn des queus choses as cestes endentures les parties unt seaus mys chauniablement. Escrit a Everwyk le jour et le an sus ditz.

R. Wh. f. 75.

14. *French indenture, dated Feb. 3, 1343.* See as above.

Ceste endenture faite entre Labbe et le Covent de Whiteby, dune parte, et Robert le fiz Johan Bustard de Bustard-Thorp, dautre parte, tesmoigne, qe. come les auncestres, mesmes cest Robert tindrent sis bovetz de terre, ou les apurtenances, en Thorp-Malteby, de les avant ditz Abbe et Covent; et de mesmes sis bovetz de terre firent une rente service de vint soutz as avaunt ditz Abbe et Covent de an en an, a l. s. festes de Seint Martin en Yver et Pentecost, par oweles portions. De que le rente service de vint soutz les avaunt ditz Abbe et Covent, et leur predecessours, furent seisis. du temps dunt memoire ne court, de les auncestres mesmes cesti Robert, taunt qe Richard Basy prist Maude mere mesmes cesti Robert a femme; le quel Richard lavaunt dite rente service de vint soutz ascune foiz renisa rendre. Lavaunt dit Robert voet et graunt, pur lui et ses heires, rendre a les avant ditz Abbe et Covent, et a leur successours, la portion de la dite rente service de vint soutz pur la quantite de les sis bovez de terre en sa main estaunt, a terme de la vie lavaundite Maude sa mere et femme le dit Richard. Et lavaunt dit Robert voet et reconoist, pur lui, ses heirs, et ses assignez, rendre touz les ans avenir ap apres le deors la dite Maude sa mere, a les avant ditz Abbe et Covent, et a leur successours, lavaunt dite rente service de vint soutz, ad termes susnomez, et touz jours. En tesmoignance de quele chose, auxi bien le dit Abbe, come lavaunt dit Robert le fiz Johan Bustard, a ceste endenture entrechaungablement ount mis leur seals. Donne a Ewerwyk, le tierz jour de Feverer, Lan de notre seignur mill treis centz quarant tierz.

R. Wh. f. 74.

15. *Old English translation of No. 14.*

This endentur, mayd betwix the Abbote and the Covent of Whiteby, of the oon partye, and Robt the son of Johan Bustard of Bustard-Thorp, of the other partye, wytness, that whar the auncestres of this same Robt held vi oxgange of land, with the apurtinance, in Thorp-Malteby, of the aforsayd Abbote and Covent; and of thies same vi oxgange of land made and rent-service of twenti shillyngs to the aforsayd Abbote and Covent fro zere to zere, at the festes of Saynt Martyn in Wynter and Wytsonday, be evyn porcions; of whilk rent cervice of twenty shillyngs the aforsayd Abbote and Covente, and thar predecessours, war seysid of tyme of whilk no mynd es of the auncestres of the same Robt, unto Richard tyme that Basy toke Mawde moder of this same Robt to wyfe; whilk Richard the aforsayd rente-service of twenti shillyngs some tyem refused to pay. The forsayd Robt wyll and grauntys, for hym and hys heirs, to pay to the aforsayd Abbote and Covent, and to thar successours, the porcion of the sayd rente-service of twenti shillyngs for the quantite of the vi oxgange of land in hys hande beyng, for terme of the lyfe of the aforsayd Mawde his moder, and wyfe to the sayd Richard. And the aforsayd Robt wyll and knowlegs, for hym, his heirs, and his assignes, to pay all the zers for to come after the decece of the sayd Mawde hys moder, to the aforsayd Abbote and Covent, and to thar successours, the aforsayd rente-service of twenti shillyngs at the termys above namyd for ever more. In wytness of whilk thyng also we, the sayd Abbote, as the aforsayd Robt the son Johan Bustard, to this endenture ether to other have putt ther seyls. Gyfven at Zork, the third day of Feverzere, the zer of our Lord mill ccc xliij.

R. Wh. f. 74.



## Papers relating to Guisborough Priory.

1. *Deed granting the brotherhood of Guisborough priory to the abbey of St. Mary at York.* See p. 430, 431, Note.

**Reverendo** Religiosoq. in cristo patri, Dompno Edmundo permissione divina Abbati monasterii Sancte marie extra muros Civitatis Ebor ordinis Sancti Benedicti, et ejusdem loci Confratribus, JOHANNES eadem permissione divina Prior monasterij sive prioratus bte. marie de Guyseburn in Clyveland, Ordinis Sancti Augustini, predet Ebor. dioc., et ejusdem loci conventus, Salutem in omnium salvatore, Cum illis primo loco tencamur obnoxij, a quibz beneficia cognoscimur recepisse; Cumq. nihil habere nas fateamur quo multiplicibus illis meritis quibus vra. caritas nos et monasterium nrn. hactenus prosecuta est, nisi precum orar. humilium reudeamus: HINC EST qd. vos Reverende pater vrosq. confratres, et presentes et futuros, in Confraternitatem nostri capituli spirituales per presentes admittimus, Vobisq. quantum in nobis est, et altissimo placuerit, omnium missar. vigiliar., Jejuniorum, orationum, divinorum officiorum, Ceterorum operum pietatis, et suffragiorum quorumcunq., que per nos et nostros successores fiunt aut fient in perpetuum, domino largiente, participacionem concedimus specialem. Cumq. ab hac luce per mortem deus vos evocaverit, et hoc nobis nostrisq. successoribus certitudinaliter intimatum fuerit, pro vobis omnibus et singulis, tam nunc presentibus quam futuris, sicut pro aliis Confratribus nostris spiritualibus de medio sublati, consueta orationum suffragia singulis annis futuris, perpetuis temporibus persolvemus. In cuius rei testimonium, Sigillum commune Capituli nostri presentibus est appensum. DAT. Apud Guyseburn predict. in domo nostra Capitulari, ultimo die mensis Septembris, Anno dni. Millesimo Quingentesimo undecimo.

*The conventual seal is still appended to this deed. See as above.*

2. *The burning of the priory church of Guisborough, as related by Walter Hemmingford, a canon of Guisborough.* See p. 429.

Incendium ecclie Gysburnie. Anno dni. m.c.c.xc.i, xvii kl. Junii, et p<sup>ma</sup> die rogacionum, eccliam Gysburnie, cum libris theologie multis et preciosissimis, ix calicibz, et vestimentis et ymaginibz sumptuosis, vorax flamma consumpsit. Et quia prefata futuris dant formam negociis, idcirco infortunii casum, ut huj' casus in post'um declinet, p<sup>sent</sup>i opusculo duxi inserendum. Die enim p<sup>deco</sup>., qui quidem erat ventosus et eisdem malus, ascendit plumbarius eccliam cum duobz garcionibz suis, ut et foramina plumbi veteris de novo stanno consolidaret; sicut per dies aliquot ex dispositione mala tardum incepit; opposuitq. patellas suas ferreas cum carbonibz et igne, in ruderbz sive gradibz excelsi operis, super ligna secla, turbas aliquas, et cetera quoque cremabilia. Et ex parte meridionali, in cruce corporis ipsius ecclie urguerat ventus urens et perfians a meridie. Cumq. manisset ibidem usq. post missa in opere suo, descendit tandem ante processionem conventus, credens garcionibz ignem extinguendam. At illi cito post eum descenderunt, igne non plene extincto; reaccensusq. est ignis in carbonibz, et partim ex calore ferri, ex sparsione carbonum, sumpsit se ignis in inferiora ligna, et cetera quoq. cremabilia. Quo incepto resolutum est plumbum, et accense sunt tabule super tingna: deinde crevit in immensum, et consumpsit omnia. Et pro tanto dampno et jactura non modica ipsis fugientibz, non plus consecuti fuim' vel vulgare verbum qd. potui ego, unde et successores in post'um ex ipsa nra. negligencia discant cauti' sibi providere.

*From a MSS. copy of the Gysburn chronicle in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, fol. 127. The reader will observe that the date of the fire, in p. 429, copied from Leland, is incorrect. I may add, that the chronicle ends with 1297 (not 1308), though it glances at events of a later date. In this chronicle, as in Brompton's, the erection of the priory is erroneously dated in 1129, and the death of pope Calixtus in 1130. See p. 413, 414.—It may be proper to notice here, that since p. 422 was printed, I have learned that the painted glass in Guisborough church was taken from the windows of the priory church; and since the note on p. 427, 428 was printed, I have been assured, that the account of the skeletons found under the stone coffins is not quite correct.*



## GENERAL INDEX.

---

- Abbots of Wh. 258—265, 383—387.  
 Accidents, singular, 776, 777.  
 Acknowledgments, vi, vii, 37, 139, 365,  
     461, 501, 555, 559, 563, 600, 748,  
     749, 809, 851, 865.  
 Ælfeda, ab. 37, 118, 141, 212, 215-231.  
 Ælfwine, or Edwine, 33, 171, 172.  
 Agriculture, 11, 12, 800—806.  
 Aidan bishop of Northum. 119-125, 135.  
 Aislaby near Whitby, 377, 655, 818.  
 Alchfrid, k. of Deira, 28, 30-38, 157, 221.  
 Aldfrid, k. of Nor. 30-38, 196, 220, 228.  
 Allerston, 77, 693, 804, 873.  
 Alluvial soil, 778, 779, 791, 792.  
 Alnetto, Robert de, 362, 364, 400.  
 Alum-works, 759-762, 806-817, 826.  
 Ammonites, see Snake-stones.  
 Amusements, 636.  
 Anlaf k. of Northumbria, 54—61.  
 Antiquities, miscellaneous, 486, 659,  
     660, 730, 750—754, 762—768.  
 Armorial bearings, 345, 423, 426, 731.  
 Arundel family, 290, 301, 315, 374, 500.  
 Athelstan, 1st k. of all Eng. 43, 55-58.  
 Augustine, bp. of Canterb. 105, 108.  
 Ayton in Cleve. 83, 90, 100, 324, 332,  
     377, 652, 811, 816, 819, 843-850.  
 Ayton on Derwent, 87, 90, 357, 379, 818.  
 Bamborough, 21, 26, 38, 40, 73, 120, 171.  
 Banks, 581, 582.  
 Basaltic ridge, 777, 778.  
 Basedale nunnery, 275, 332, 378, 415,  
     435, 436, 462, 465, 654, 672, 685.  
 Batteries, 491, 502, 540, 541.  
 Bede, the venerable, 39, 209—212.  
 Benedictine order, 203, 385, 396, 397.  
 Benedict ab. 259-261, 299, 377, 396, 404.  
 Benefactions 614, 615, 619, 621, 626, 630.  
 Bernicia, kingd. 21, 30, 46, 55, 112, 115.  
 Beverley, 197, 260, 445, 830, 840.  
 Bible Societies and Assoc. 631, 878.  
 Bilsdale, 652, 748-750, 772, 804, 847.  
 Biography & family history, 824-872.  
 Birds, 797, 798, 944.  
 Botany, 792—795.  
 Botanic Garden, 639, 640.  
 Boulby, 75, 780, 789, 810, 816, 817.  
 Bridesstones, 665, 686, 775.  
 Bridges, 489, 541—545, 707.  
 Bridlington, 252, 328, 329, 836.  
 Brigantes, inhabit. of this district, 6-10.  
 British churches, 104, 118, 153, 192, 194.  
 British towns, ancient, 666—682, 687,  
     689, 692, 700.  
 Britons, 4-17, 25, 57, 663, 681, 685, 763.  
 Brompton, 90, 652, 732, 752, 774, 819.  
 Brompton, or Brumton, John of, 341—  
     343, 353, 402, 403, 652, 653.  
 Brotton, 83, 88, 378, 419, 420, 608, 874.  
 Brown, Thomas, a brave soldier, 845.  
 Brus fam. 88, 92, 327, 360, 413-430, 750.  
 Brus, Rt. de, k. of Scotl. 95, 426, 430.  
 Buckingham fam. 465, 653, 729, 815.  
 Buildings, 128, 148—151, 209, 210,  
     339-351, 366—370, 424, 448—450,  
     484, 497, 498, 510-512, 718-752, 944.  
 Bulmer fam. 98, 421, 443, 730, 829, 876.  
 Burgage, Burgesses, 281, 283, 288,  
     356, 475-479, 572, 584-592, 601.  
 Burniston, 257, 272, 274, 280, 329, 818.  
 Bustard Thorp, 272, 289, 316, 360.  
 Cadwallon, a British prince, 24, 25.  
 Camps, ancient, 685—701, 705.  
 Canals projected, 580, 581, 646, 647.  
 Cancy, or Chancy, fam. 269, 316, 399.  
 Carlisle, 318, 334-338, 415, 437, 763.  
 Castleton, 684, 731, 758, 875, 876.  
 Castles, 718—740.  
 Cawthorn, 77, 693—701, 722, 794.  
 Cayton, 77, 272, 330, 379, 380, 873.  
 Ceadda, bp. of Northum. 176—181.  
 Cedd, bp. of Essex, 28, 123-128, 176.

- Cedmon the poet, 182—190. 312, 362.  
 Celibacy of the clergy, 169, 357, 935.  
 Chaloner family, 417, 423, 425, 431, 464, 807, 808, 824—837.  
 Chapman, Mr. Wm. 283, 634, 846.  
 Charities, 624—629, 876-878.  
 Charlton, historian of Wh. 268, &c. 637, 638, 869, 870.  
 Charters, Latin, &c. 931—938.  
 Cholmley, Sir Hugh, 99, 284, 501, 531, 543, 573, 639, 739, 830-838.  
 Cholmley family, 284, 463, 500, 501, 513, 573, 589, 612, 613, 732, 815, 828—840, 842, 866, 869.  
 Christianity introduced, 103-128, 239.  
 Churches and Chapels, 90—92, 226, 366—382, 419—421, 607—624, 740—754, 873—876.  
 Coaches, &c. 579, 580.  
 Coatham, 420, 426, 650, 789.  
 Coals, 529, 532, 533, 601, 772, 817.  
 Coins, ancient, 472—474, 486, 582, 583, 600, 720, 754, 765, 766.  
 Colman bp. of Northum. 125, 156-175.  
 Columba, ab. of Iona, 118, 164-166, 170.  
 Cook, Capt. James, 850—863.  
 Court-leet, &c. 283, 307, 445, 584-591.  
 Cropton, 77, 437, 687, 721, 757, 788, 874.  
 Crosses, 319, 352, 377, 571, 753-758.  
 Crossby Ravenswarth, 272, 292, 306, 318, 331, 334—338, 382, 410, 416.  
 Customhouse, 569, 570.  
 Cuthbert, St. 148, 157, 181, 196-198, 216—227, 411.  
 Danby, 83, 90, 416, 421, 655, 672, 684, 731, 764, 805, 818, 843, 874.  
 Danes, 44, 63, &c. 82, 232-234, 661.  
 Dean John, a brave seaman, 844, 845.  
 Deira, kingdom, 21, 29, 46-55, 113, 115.  
 Deluge, effects of, 790—792.  
*Delgovitia*, perhaps Cawthorn, 717-723.  
*Derwentio*, perhaps Malton, 717-723.  
 Description of Whitby, 502—514.  
 Devastations, 16, 48, 72, 89, 232-240.  
 Dissenters, 469, 519, 618-624, 875, 876.  
 Dissolution of the monasts. 451—465.  
 Docks, 550, 551, 555, 556, 604, 944.  
 Domesday, 75, 81-93, 249, 256, 885.  
 Driffeld, Aldfrid's tomb, 35, 230, 292.  
 Druidical remains, 663—666, 670, 671, 674, 676, 885.  
 Dundas, fam. 650 803, 813, 818, 827.  
 Duncombe, fam. 465, 652, 731, 804.  
 Dausley, 287, 354, 363, 376, 699, 706, 717—723, 793.  
 Durham, 70, 78, 88, 430, 744.  
*Dunum Sinus*, 473, 709, 716, 717.  
 Eanfleda, Oswy's q. 30-32, 155, 212-15.  
 Earls of Northumberland, 61—83.  
 Easby, 631, 819, 858.  
 East Row, 272, 613, 648, 723, 793, 811.  
 Easington, 75, 90, 240, 421, 429, 750.  
 Ebberston, 55, 459-441, 635, 657, 690-692, 757, 774, 805, 819, 841, 873, 875.  
 Ecgfrid, k. of N. 30-34, 191-195, 219.  
 Edstone, 643, 746—748, 874—877.  
 Edwin, k. of Northum. 22-24, 105-118, 129—136, 171, 172.  
 Egton, 82, 88, 90, 272, 431-433, 574, 654, 727, 729, 757, 761, 765, 806, 874.  
 Egton Grange, 664 669, 680, 755, 801.  
 Eskdale, 185, 288, 310-312, 316, 362, 385, 433, 463, 659, 764, 797, 811, 817.  
 Eston, 688, 689, 741, 769, 874, 875.  
 Ethelwald, k. of Deira, 28, 29, 125-128.  
 Everley, 254-257, 270, 290, 308, 315.  
 Evesham mon. 242, 244, 289, 393, 399.  
 Eure family, 98, 379 436, 827, 803.  
 Fairs, 231, 418, 571, 572, 574, 579, 806.  
 Female Charities, 627, 63—654, 877.  
 Fishergate, York, cell there, 260-279, 330, 360 365 395, 400.  
 Fishermen, Fisheries, 828, 329 475, 504, 576, 629, 820-823.  
 Fishes, 798, 822.  
 Flamborough, 20, 252, 375, 718-721.  
 Ports, ancient, 657, 707, 708-713, 718-724, 731-733.  
 Foulis, family, 808, 827, 828.  
 Friaries, 442.  
 Fryop, 684, 685, 788 797, 818, 876.  
 Fyling, 75, 271 287, 299 307, 310-313, 374-376, 382 463, 831, 841, 874, 877.  
 Gamal, Saxon chief, 83, 743—746.  
 Gentlemen's seats, 511, 648, 650-655.  
 Gibson, Fras. Esq. 638, 870—872.

- Glazedale, 416. 425. 758. 797. 818. 874.  
 Godeland, 361. 395. 670. 773. 797. 803.  
 Goldsborough, 82. 432. 666. 763.  
 Grinkel, 650. 804. 890.  
 Growmond, 431-434. 463. 705. 754. 762.  
 Guisborough, 70. 75. 83. 88-90. 276. 277.  
     327. 413--431. 441. 445. 457. 461.  
     464. 557. 651. 652. 804. 806--808.  
     810. 811. 815-817. 819. 824--827.  
     835. 874--877. 938.  
 Hackness, 87. 91. 93. 206-211. 240.  
     251. 254-257. 271. 280. 287. 358.  
     377. 395. 463. 464. 653. 805. 830. 873.  
 Handale pr. 434. 462. 465. 764. 768. 805.  
 Harwood Dale, 226. 287. 318. 377. 661.  
     671. 679. 732. 762. 764. 777. 873.  
 Hartlepool, 73. 96. 138-142. 200. 204.  
     211. 420. 421. 789.  
 Hawsker, 271. 287. 302. 377. 523. 754.  
 Helmsley, 362. 446. 652. 774. 806. 843.  
 Hilda, ab. 85. 112. 129-214. 233--237.  
 Hills and vales, 769. 770.  
 Hinderweil, 75. 87. 226. 272. 354. 434.  
     750. 874. 877. 878.  
 Hob-hole, 776. 883.  
 Hode hermitage, 362. 400.  
 Homage, homagers, 274. 275. 300-309.  
 Hornby, Mr. R. a brave seaman 866.  
 Horngarth, or *Penny Hedge*, 303.  
     307-314. 321. 448.  
 Hotham family, 35. 652. 830-833. 856.  
     838. 840-842.  
 Hospitals, 363-366. 421. 443-445. 447.  
     456. 624-626. 876.  
 Hoves, or *tumuli*, 656-664. 670. 671.  
     674. 676. 685. 692.  
 Hovingham inscription, 712. 713. 719.  
 Hull, 420. 561. 579. 836. 841.  
 Hugh Lupus e. of Chester, 87. 252. 375.  
 Huntington, nr. York, 289. 330. 331.  
 Hutton-Bushell, 272. 304. 380. 439.  
     652. 786. 805. 818. 873.  
 Hutton-Lowcross, 418. 421. 435.  
 Hutton-le-hole, 818. 875. 877.  
 Hutton Mulgrave, 82. 90. 727. 752-754.  
 Jarrow monast. 46. 201. 233. 243. 407.  
 Iburn; see Yburn.  
 Ingleby, 75. 272. 302. 378. 652. 827.  
 Inscriptions, 341-343. 348. 349. 353.  
     423. 433. 462. 639. 703. 704. 708-  
     716. 720. 741-752. 767. 768.  
 Insurance, 568. 569. 583.  
 Inventory, Latin, 928. 929.  
 John of Bever. bp. of York, 196--200.  
 Johnstone family, 359. 464.  
 Joreval abbey, 343. 402. 403. 758. 796.  
 Ireland, 12. 33. 34. 54-56. 105. 175. 842.  
 Irton, 274. 304. 306. 379. 439.  
 July Park, 702-705. 729. 758. 797.  
 Justices of the Peace, 604. 609.  
 Justinian, a Roman officer, 709--716.  
 Keldholm, 438. 441. 462. 465. 763. 819.  
 Kettleness, 648. 811. 816. 817. 883.  
 Kildale, 78. 90. 442. 652. 731. 805.  
 Kilton, 83. 729. 730. 787. 788. 794. 804.  
 Kingthorpe, 653. 805. 829.  
 Kings of Northumb. 20--61.  
 Kirkby in Cleve. 323. 378. 811. 876.  
 Kirkby Moorside, 90. 652. 731. 746.  
     751. 804. 806. 819. 843. 874-877.  
 Kirkdale, 91. 741-748. 774. 843. 874.  
 Kirkleatham, 83. 87. 90. 651. 795. 819.  
     838. 845. 874. 876.  
 Kirkham priory, 329. 337. 446. 700.  
 Knaresborough, Robt. of, 400-402. 428.  
 Knights hospitallers, 443-445. 756.  
 Langbargh, 77. 643. 778. 819.  
 Larpool, 287. 511. 787. 793. 794. 804.  
 Lascelles General, 612. 614. 843. 844.  
 Lawson, Sir John, 839. 842. 843.  
 Learning, state of, 201. 403. 407. 637.  
 Leavisham, 687. 698. 716. 797. 874.  
 Lestingham, 28. 91. 93. 126-128. 171.  
     176. 180. 240. 245-250. 740. 874.  
 Libraries in Whitby, 638. 639.  
 Library of Wh. abbey, 350. 355. 356.  
     389. 403-405. 407. 918-920.  
 Lilla's generosity, 24. 106. 661.  
 Lime, 773. 774. 802. 818.  
 Lindisfarne, or Holy Island, 42. 45.  
     120. 213. 195. 196. 216. 221. 233.  
 Littlebeck, 313. 788. 810. 816. 817.  
 Liverton, 75. 272. 274. 306. 421. 874.  
 Lockton, 77. 437. 803. 818. 874.  
 Lofthouse, 75. 87-89. 421. 650. 768.  
     777. 786. 810-819. 874. 875.



- London, 108. 546. 560. 721. 824-829.  
 Longevity, 523. 524. 800.  
 Lord's day, abuse of, &c. 371. 411. 640.  
 Lyth, 82. 88. 324-327. 631. 874-878.  
 Malton, Thos. de, ab. 265 308. 319. 357.  
 Malton, 438. 700. 712. 719. 723. 766.  
 Manners & customs, 634. 635. 878-884.  
 Manufactures, 555-560. 577. 806-819.  
 Manufactories, ancient, 758-762.  
 Markets, 411. 418. 571-576. 589. 806.  
 Market-places, 489. 571-575. 756.  
 Marsk, 70. 75. 87. 88. 328. 650. 874.  
 Marton in Cl. 87. 434. 651. 850. 874.  
 Marton nr. Picker. 87. 93. 754. 876.  
 Mauley fam 96. 324-327. 432. 727.  
 Melsa, abbey, 330. 727. 754. 762.  
 Memorials, Latin 906-918.  
 Mickleby, 83. 88. 875. 877. 878.  
 Middleburgh cell, 226. 327. 360. 395.  
 Middleton nr. Pick. 273. 788. 874.  
 Mills, 90. 628. 629. 819.  
 Mineralogy, 769-792. 944.  
 Ministers of Wh. 353. 608. 618-622.  
 Ministers of the district, 873-876.  
 Missionary Societies, 632, 878.  
 Monkish fables, 107. 179. 199. 211-214.  
 233. 235. 300. 310-312. 402.  
 Monks at Wh. 263. 391. 394-399. 460.  
 Monuments, 352. 426. 612-614. 741.  
 Mowbray f. 79. 95. 306. 362. 446. 731.  
 Mulgrave, 42. 82. 85-88. 325-327. 363.  
 431. 648. 666. 687. 719. 729. 797. 804.  
 Mulgrave family, 648. 729. 739. 803.  
 817. 818. 840. 863-866. 871.  
 Names of towns, remarks on, 84. 885.  
 Newbegin, 352. 655. 793. 794. 805.  
 Newcastle, 243. 358. 470. 529. 532. 629.  
 Newholm, 75. 270. 302. 354. 614.  
 Newton near Pickering, 437. 693. 874.  
 Nicholas, abbot, 259. 327. 354. 415.  
 Ninian St.'s chapel, 371-374. 615-617.  
 Normanby, nr. Wh. 78. 271. 302. 463.  
 Normanby in Cleveland, 651.  
 Normanby nr. Pickering, 774. 787. 874.  
 Northumbrian kingd. 20, &c. 49. 55. 61.  
 Nunneries, 434-441.  
 Nunthorp, 332. 378. 435. 874.  
 Offices of the monastery, 349-357.  
 Officers of the monastery, 353-354.  
 Organic remains, 779-786.  
 Orm, Saxon chief, 83. 84. 743-746.  
 Ormesby, 84. 88. 90. 651. 819. 874.  
 Oswald k. of North. 25. 26. 115. 118.  
 Oswin k. of Deira, 27. 120.  
 Oswy k. of N. 27-33. 38. 137. 140. 155.  
 Painted Glass, 348. 352. 422. 768.  
 Papal power, 898-906.  
 Parliament, ab. members of, 265. 386.  
 Parliament, acts of, 532-534. 600-602.  
 Patrons of livings, 873, 874.  
 Paulinus, bp. of Northum. 106-115.  
 Peak, 708. 773. 810. 815-818. 875.  
 Penda k. of Mercia, 24. 26. 28. 29. 136.  
 Penny-hedge or Horngarth, 308-314.  
 Penrith, Old, inscription, 712, 713.  
 Percy Alan de, 253-259. 271. 297. 267.  
 Percy, Wm. de, 87. 244-258. 270. 296.  
 Percy, Wm. ab. 257-259. 271. 360-364.  
 Percy, Wm. de, s. of Alan, 95. 306. 379.  
 Percy fam. 95. 98. 258. 275. 290. 292.  
 296. 318. 319. 326. 352. 376. 380. 381.  
 417. 442. 734. 829. 869.  
 Percy, Wm. of Dunsley, 300. 354. 363.  
 Percy, Alex. de, of Sneaton, 319-322.  
 Peter, abbot, 264. 415. 447. 477.  
 Petrifications; see Organic remains.  
 Pickering, 83-90. 443. 580. 631. 653.  
 666. 725. 732. 736. 806. 818-874-878.  
 Piers, 530-539, 646, 839.  
 Places of worship, 607-624. 873-876.  
 Police, 587. 600-604.  
 Poor-rates, Poorhouses, 592-600.  
 Pope's curse, 808-810.  
 Population, 514-523. 528. 610. 643.  
 644. 873. 874.  
 Port of Whitby, 225. 271. 278-280.  
 291. 309. 471-475. 529-570. 831.  
 Possessions of Wh. Abbey, 270-275.  
 295-297.  
 Post-office, 578. 579.  
 Presteby, 82. 91. 93. 242. 256. 475.  
 Prices, 291. 574. 816. 823.  
 Priories, 413-442.  
 Priors of Whitby, 242. 257. 387.  
 Privileges, as *soch*, *sach*, &c. 278-286.  
 418. 440. 445.



- Quadrupeds, 796, 797.  
 Quarries, 818.  
 Rabbit warrens, 804.  
 Ravenhill Inscription, 48, 708—716.  
 Redcar, 86, 420, 650, 789, 820.  
 Reformation, remarks on the, 453-470.  
 Register of Wh. abbey, 266-269, 462.  
 Reinfrid the prior, 91, 242—252.  
 Relics, 170, 233—237.  
 Religious Institutions, 630-634, 877.  
 Religion, state of, 171-174, 407-412, 451—455, 640—642, 834.  
 Rents, 288, 498, 527, 528, 930, 931.  
 Revenues of Wh. abbey, 288—295.  
 Richard de Burgh, ab. 261-264, 394.  
 Rich. Waterville, ab. 263, 403, 475, 478.  
 Rievaulx abbey, 289, 330, 364, 368, 445-450, 457, 461, 465, 750, 759.  
 Rise and progress of Wh. 471—501.  
 Robin Hood's Bay, 86, 334, 485, 529, 569, 576, 647, 786, 820-823, 876, 878.  
 Roger, abbot, 265, 330, 332, 360, 480.  
 Rolls, ab. 286, 292-294, 384, 920-928.  
 Romans in Britain, 4-15, 471-474, 660.  
 Romish church, 105, 108, 153-173, 178, 192-194, 230, 325, 327, 336-338, 410.  
 Rom. roads & stations, 699-725, 733.  
 Roperies, 555-557. [777.  
 Rosebury, 378, 667, 767, 778, 863.  
 Rosedale, 436-438, 462, 465, 758.  
 Rousby, 87, 90, 326, 650, 731, 752, 874.  
 Rudyard, Sir Benjamin, 835.  
 Runswick, 86, 576, 629, 648—650, 776, 820-823, 878.  
 Ruswarp, 90, 288, 528, 557, 574, 580, 595—597, 655, 802.  
 Sailcloth-manufactories, 557-559.  
 Saltburn hermitage, 363.  
 Saltburn, 650, 651, 811, 816, 820.  
 Saltwick, 785, 810, 815—817.  
 Sandsend, 432, 631, 647, 766, 780, 783, 785, 810, 816, 818, 820, 877, 878.  
 Saxons, 13-18, &c. 105, 661, 677.  
 Scamridge, antiq. 657, 669, 676, 690.  
 Scarborough, 67, 86, 95-99, 273, 439-443, 452, 579, 618, 637, 644-647, 736-740, 750, 755, 757, 786, 819-823, 830-838, 842, 844, 876-878.  
 Schools, 630, 631, 638, 876—878.  
 Scots, 12, 13, 20, 53, 96, 119, 833, 837.  
 Scotland, 12, 40, 54-57, 65, 69, 95, 105, 175, 272, 290, 419, 429, 620, 696, 826.  
 Seals, 430, 431, 461, 936.  
 Seamen, 547, 566, 567.  
 Seamer, 87, 90, 287, 323, 379, 382, 410, 466, 660, 693, 715, 770, 806, 873.  
 Serlo, prior, 252—257, 270.  
 Services, fendal, 303—314, 418.  
 Shields, 138, 529, 717, 846.  
 Shipbuilding, 548-554, 562, 600, 646.  
 Shipping of Wh. 218, 225, 545, 563.  
 Sinnington, 440, 754, 774, 804, 876.  
 Shops, 576—578.  
 Skelton, 83, 89, 420, 608, 651, 730, 804, 811, 819, 830, 849, 850, 874, 875.  
 Skinninggrave, 420, 650, 798, 820.  
 Skirpenbeck, 269, 323, 381, 399.  
 Slaves, villanes, &c. 275-277, 417, 432.  
 Sleights, 288, 303, 463, 655, 757, 818.  
 Suainton, 439, 440, 741, 873, 875.  
 Snake-stones, 213, 353, 368, 781, 782.  
 Sneaton, 75, 258, 288, 290, 312, 320-322, 352, 374, 757, 874.  
 Spaunton, 91, 249, 731, 741, 744.  
 Spital Bridge, 283, 364-366, 400.  
 Springs; see Wells.  
 Stainsacre, 270, 287, 320, 595, 794.  
 Stainton Dale, 443-446, 456, 465, 647.  
 Staiths, 86, 570, 576, 629, 650, 777, 780, 820—823, 851, 878.  
 Stakesby, 75, 256, 287, 319, 463, 757.  
 Stamford bridge, 67, 718—721.  
 Stephen Whithy, 91, 92, 93, 245-255.  
 Stevenson, John Hall, Esq. 849, 850.  
 Stockton, 565, 580, 583, 803, 806.  
 Stokesley, 90, 99-101, 324, 436, 652, 746, 766, 806, 819, 866, 874-878.  
 Stoupe, 271, 287, 463, 657, 811, 816.  
 Strata, descript. of, 770-778, 790-792.  
 Streets of Whithy, 355-357, 372-374, 479—501, 504—510, 555, 602.  
 Streoueshalh (or Whithy), 29, 48, 115, 129-132, 141-237, 240, 471-474, 709.  
 Sunderland, 101, 529, 579, 802, 836.  
 Superstitions and customs, 878-884.  
 Surnames in Whithy, 524-527.

- Swarthoue, 272, 658, 664, 725, 754.  
 Synod of Streoueshalh, 158, &c.  
 Tadcaster, 139, 211, 290.  
 Thordisa, 272, 325, 726.  
 Thornton, 77, 333, 653, 733, 805, 818  
     819, 829, 874-877.  
 Timmouth, 80, 233, 261, 426.  
 Tithes, 291, 292, 324-338.  
 Tockets, or Toccotes, 70, 83, 420, 651.  
 Toll-booth, or Town-hall, 588—590.  
 Topography, 643—656.  
 Tosti e. of Northum. 65-67, 83, 86, 743.  
 Trade, Tradesmen, 560, 577, 578.  
 Trenches, ancient, 683-685, 689-693.  
 Turner fam. 555, 651, 805, 838, 843, 876.  
 Ugglebarnby, 75, 84, 288, 290, 301,  
     308, 312, 377, 818, 874.  
 Ugthorpe, 78, 84, 90, 416, 765, 875.  
 Upleatham, 75, 328, 357, 416, 420,  
     651, 660, 804, 811, 874.  
 Vindician, a Roman officer, 713-716.  
 Volunteers, 605, 606, 871.  
 Wada, Wade, Woden, 21, 41, 42,  
     666, 724-726, 729, 733.  
 Wainstones, 767, 768.  
 Walsgrave, 83—89, 257, 644, 645.  
 Watkins, Mr. William, 638, 872.  
 Wapley, 434, 658, 665, 672, 699.  
 Wearmouth, 138, 261, 233, 717.  
 Wells, 132, 602, 709, 774, 787, 882.  
 Westerdale, 436, 654, 671, 754, 768.  
 Whale fishery, 562—568.  
 Wharton family, 651, 730, 850.  
 Whitby, 75, 82, 86-93, 240, &c. 474, &c.  
 Wh church, 325, 353, 366-370, 462, 607.  
 Whitby Lathes, 287, 288, 319, 647.  
 Wh. Strand, 141, 270-272, 287, 325.  
 Wilfrid bp. of York, 156, &c. 176-180,  
     190-200, 203, 228-230.  
 William the Conq. 67-92, 250, 253, 278.  
 William Rufus, 253-258, 278, 360.  
 Wilson, William, Esq. 848.  
 Wilton in Cl. 419, 651, 730, 804, 874.  
 Windmills, 320, 321, 628, 629.  
 Wykeham, 76, 269, 428, 441, 462,  
     465, 652, 733, 804, 873.  
 Yarm, 803, 806, 845.  
 Yarmouth, 632, 533, 822, 823.  
 Yburn, 288, 301, 315, 322, 463, 846.  
 Yeddingham, 439-441, 462, 465, 643.  
 York, 3, 10, 39-41, 49, 72, 108, 112, 116,  
     125, 150, 197-200, 245, 249, 273, 290,  
     298, 333, 357, 362, 381, 401, 415, 430,  
     579, 699, 704, 717-723, 741, 767, 832.  
 Yrton; see Irton.  
 Zoology, 796-799. Zoophytes, 799.

### ADDENDA.

Since the description of the town and environs was finished, a splendid house has been erected by Edward Chapman, Esq., in the vacant space in the middle of the New Buildings; three elegant houses have been added to Bagdale by Mr. Michael Teasdale; and a very handsome house, **CLAIRMONT LODGE**, has been built at High Stakesby by the Rev. J. T. Holloway, A.M., who receives a limited number of young gentlemen as pupils, for classical education, and accommodates them with board and lodging. All these buildings are of stone.—The guns belonging to the batteries (See p. 540, 541) are now dismounted, and laid up in the storehouse.—The ship-yard mentioned p. 518, as the property of R. Campion, Esq. is now in that gentleman's own hands; and he is constructing there a large dry dock. In digging out this dock, several oak trees were discovered at a great depth from the surface: one of them measured above 20 feet long, and 2 feet in diameter.—Besides the copper coin of Titus, found at Ormsby, as noticed in p. 766, Note, the Rev. J. Thompson of that place has some copper coins of Nero, Vespasian, Trajan, Maximian, Constantine, &c. all recently found at Eston. This strengthens my conjecture (p. 689), that the Romans have occupied the camp on Eston Nab.—Since p. 780 was printed, another specimen of *glossopetra* has been found at Whitby, and is in the possession of Mr. Bird. A most interesting crocodile's head, in which the two sockets for the eyes are very distinct, has also been found near Whitby, and is now in the collection of Thos. Hinderwell, Esq. Scarborough.—The curious bird described p. 797, 798, appears to be only a singular variety of the *chaffinch*. A white cuckoo was lately shot near Sleights by the Rev. T. Castley. A golden crested wren was shot a short time ago by Mr. John Holt, son of John Holt, Jun. Esq.

# SUBSCRIBERS' NAMES.

## HIS MAJESTY'S LIBRARY, *large paper*

Mr. W. Abraham, <i>Lofthouse</i>	Mr. Thomas Baker, <i>Sunderland</i>
Mrs. Adams, 2 copies	William Barker, Esq. <i>l.p.</i>
Mr. Joseph Addison	Mr. William Barker, <i>London</i> , 2 copies
... M. Agar, <i>Fryop</i>	... Thomas Barker, <i>l.p.</i>
... R. Agar, <i>ditto</i>	... Wm. Barker, jun. <i>London</i> , <i>l.p.</i>
... Francis Agar	... William Barker, <i>Cleveland</i>
Mrs. Ainsworth, Bookseller, <i>Scarbro'</i>	... Thomas Barrick
Messrs. J. & R. Akenhead, Booksellers,	... Henry Barrick
<i>Newcastle</i> , 2 copies	John Barry, Esq.
Mr. John Alexander	Mr. Robert Barry
Mrs. S. Allaly	... John Barry, <i>Church street</i>
Geo. Allan, Esq. M.P., F.S.A., <i>l.p.</i>	Mrs. Bateman
Mr. John Allan, <i>London</i> , <i>l.p.</i>	T. Bateman, M.D., F.L.S. <i>London</i>
... Mr. John Allan, <i>Lofthouse</i>	Mr. W. Bearcroft, <i>Kirkby Moorside</i> ,
... Robert Allan, <i>l.p.</i>	2 copies
... M. Allen, <i>Sinnington House</i>	... Edward Beaumont
... W. Allan, <i>Sleights</i>	... H. Beckwith, jun. <i>Stockton</i>
... W. Anderson, <i>Manor, Wallsend</i>	... Henry Belcher, 2 copies, 1 <i>l.p.</i>
... John Anderson, Jun.	... William Bell, <i>Steaford, Lincolnsh.</i>
Mrs. Anderson	... Thomas Bell, <i>Broughton</i>
Mr. John Anderson, <i>Church street</i>	... John Bell, Bookseller, <i>Newcastle</i>
... John Anderson, <i>Stakesby</i>	Leonard Belt, Esq. <i>Pickering</i>
... Joseph Anderson	Mr. William Bennison
... J. Anderson, <i>Surgeon, Newcastle</i>	John Benson, Esq. <i>Aislaby</i> , 2 co. 1 <i>l.p.</i>
Rev. James Andrew	Mr. William Benson
Mr. G. Andrews, Bookseller, <i>Durham</i> ,	Thos. Benson, Esq. <i>Chiswell, Essex</i> ,
2 copies, 1 <i>l.p.</i>	2 copies, <i>l.p.</i>
... Abraham Appleby	Rev. E. L. Benwell, <i>Hinderwell</i>
... Robert Appleton, <i>l.p.</i>	Mr. R. Bielby, <i>Stainsacre</i>
... John Arnell, <i>Hawsker</i>	... James Blackburn
Rev. John Arundel, <i>l.p.</i>	... John Blanchard, <i>York</i>
Mr. Askew, <i>Guisborough</i>	Rev. F. W. Blomberg, <i>Kirkby Over-</i>
Thos. Ashfield, Esq. <i>London</i> , <i>l.p.</i>	<i>carr</i> , Chap. in ordin. to the P. Regent
Miss Catharine Atkinson	Mr. John Bolton, jun.
Mr. Atkinson, <i>Pickering</i>	... William Booth, <i>Ruswarp</i>
... Atkinson, <i>London</i>	... Joseph Borwick
Mrs. James Atty	The Hon. Maj. Gen. Bosville, 2 cops.
Mr. James Audus	Mr. Wm. Bottomley, <i>Scarborough</i> , <i>l.p.</i>
... J. M. Ayre	... E. Bottomworth, <i>Thirsk</i>
... Joseph Bage, <i>South Shields</i>	Adam Boulby, Esq. <i>York</i>
Rev. John Bailey, <i>Knottingley</i>	Mr. Mark Boulby, <i>Sleights</i>
Mr. W. Baker, <i>Castleton</i>	Miss Boulby

- Mr. John Bovill  
 ... Joshua Bower, *Aislaby*  
 Mrs. Bowes, *Darlington*  
 Mr. William Bownass, *London*  
 ... John Boyes  
 Mrs. Braithwaite  
 Mr. W. Breckon, *Barnby*  
 ... W. Breckon, *Fryop*  
 Rev. Mr. Brewster, Vicar of *Greatham*  
 Henry Broadley, Esq., *Hull*  
 John Broadley, Esq., F.A.S., *Hull*  
 J. Trotter Brockett, Esq. *Newcastle, l.p.*  
 Thos. Brodrick, Esq., 2 copies, 1 *l.p.*  
 T. Brodrick, Esq. *Macclesfield, l.p.*  
 Mr. Thomas Brodrick  
 ... George Brodrick, jun.  
 Henry Brook, Esq. *Huddersfield*  
 Mr. Joseph Brookes, *Guisborough*  
 Rev. Thomas A. Brown, *Thornton*  
 Miss Brown  
 Mr. Richard Brown  
 Dr. Thomas Brown, *Glasgow*  
 Mr. S. Brown, *Liverpool*, 2 copies  
 George Brown, Esq., *Stockton*  
 Mr. C. Brown  
 Rear Admiral Brunton, *Stockton*  
 Mr. William Buck  
 ... Gideon Buck, 2 copies  
 Joseph Bulmer, Esq., *South Shields*  
 Mrs. Byron, *Gainford*  
 Mr. Thomas Cade, *Beverley*  
 ... William Cail, *Gateshead*  
 ... William Calvert, *Hinderwell*  
 William Campbell, M.D., *l.p.*  
 Robert Campion, Esq., 2 copies, *l.p.*  
 Mr. James Canfor, *South Shields*  
 Rev. J. A. Carr, Rector of *Hadstock, l.p.*  
 William Ogle Carr, Esq., *Gravesend*  
 Mr. Walter Carr  
 ... John Carter  
 Mr. John Cass, *Semar, Cleveland*  
 Rev. Timothy Castley, *l.p.*  
 Mr. Cath, *London*  
 ... Cave, Engraver, *York*  
 John Cayley, Esq., *near Ripon*  
 Miss Cayley  
 Capt. Chadwick  
 Mrs. Chaloner, *Tunbridge Wells*  
 Miss Chambers, *Scarborough*  
 John Chapman, Esq., 2 copies, 1 *l.p.*  
 Abel Chapman, Esq., 2 copies, *l.p.*  
 Abel Chapman, Esq. *Woodford, l.p.*  
 William Chapman, Esq., 2 cops. 1 *l.p.*  
 Robert Chapman, Esq., *London, l.p.*  
 Thomas Chapman, Esq., *l.p.*  
 Jonathan Chapman, Esq., *Tooting*  
     *Common, l.p.*  
 Aaron Chapman, Esq., *Lond. 2 co. 1 l.p.*  
 Edward Chapman, Esq., 3 cops. 1 *l.p.*  
 Mr. Wakefield S. Chapman, *l.p.*  
 ... John Chapman, *Stakesby*  
 ... John Chapman, *Craggs House,*  
     *near Brotton*  
 Solomon Chapman, Esq., *Sunderland*  
 William Chapman, Esq., M.R.S.A.,  
     *Newcastle*  
 Ed. Walton Chapman, Esq., *Newcastle*  
 Miss Chapman, *Stakesby, l.p.*  
 Miss Chapman, *Newcastle*  
 Mrs. Chapman, *Baxtergate*  
 Mr. George Chapman  
 Mrs. R. Charlton, 3 copies  
 Mr. Harrison Chilton, *l.p.*  
 ... Thomas Chilton  
 Mrs. Thomas Chilton [l.p.]  
 Mrs. Cholmley, *Whitby abbey*, 2 cops.  
 Col. George Cholmley, 2 copies, *l.p.*  
 Miss Cholmley, *l.p.*  
 Miss E. Cholmley, *l.p.*  
 Francis Cholmley, Esq., *Bransby*  
 Messrs. Christopher & Jennett, Book-  
     sellers, *Stockton*, 2 copies, *l.p.*  
 Mr. Christopher, *Stockton, l.p.*  
 Robert Clark, Esq., 2 copies  
 H. Clarke, Esq., *Guisborough*, 2 cops.  
 Mr. John Clark, *Sandgate, l.p.*  
 ... Thomas Clark  
 ... John Clark  
 Mrs. Cornelius Clark  
 Rev. John Clark, *l.p.*  
 Mr. Joseph Clark, 2 copies  
 .. Matthew Clarkson  
 ... B. Claxton, *Stokesley*  
 Mr. Thomas Close  
 John Campion Coates, Esq.  
 Mr. William Cockburn  
 ... John Cockerill, *Egton banks*  
 ... William Cockerill



- Mrs. Colburn  
 M. Thomas Cole, *Stokesley*  
 Mr. William Collier, jun.  
 Rev. Geo. Collison, *Hackney, London*  
 Mrs. Constable, *Burton Constable*  
 Sunderland Cooke, Esq., *Stoupe, l.p.*  
 Mr. James Cook  
 ... Paul Cook, *Lofthouse*  
 ... John Cook, *Glasedale*  
 ... Andrew Nesfield Cook, *Wreton*  
 ... William Cooper  
 ... William Cooper, *Eroton*  
 ... John Cooper  
 Mrs. Cooper, *Sneaton Hall*  
 Mr. Joseph Copley  
 ... Robert Corner  
 ... Edward Corner  
 ... Edward Corner, *Church street*  
 ... Samuel Corner  
 ... William Cornforth, *Glasedale*  
 ... Thomas Coser, *Stockton*  
 Christopher Coulson, Esq.  
 Mr. Thomas Coulson  
 W. Couper, Esq., *Glasgow*  
 Mr. Rt. Coventry, *Bank of Scotland*  
 Mrs. Coverdale, *London*  
 Miss E. Coverdale, *ditto*  
 Mr. Thomas Coverdale  
 ... Tyson Coverdale, *R. H. Bay*  
 ... James Cowart  
 ... W. Cowan, M. A., *Stockton*  
 ... John Craven  
 ... George Croft, 2 copies  
 ... Edward Croft, *York*  
 Miss Croft, *Bootham, York*  
 Mr. Thomas Cropton, *Sunderland*  
 John Crosse, Esq., F.A.S., *Hull*  
 Rev. Dawson Richardson Currer, M.A.,  
*Oxford*  
 Rt. Hon. Lord Viscount Downe, 2 ceps.  
 Rt. Hon. Lord Visc. Dundas, 2 copies  
 Mr. W. Daglish, *South Shields*  
 ... Edward Dale, *l.p.*  
 ... John Dale  
 ... F. Dalton, New Mills, *Derbyshire*  
 William Darley, Esq., 2 copies  
 Mr. Robert Darnell, *Sunderland*  
 ... William Danby, *Guisborough*  
 ... Davidson, *Skelton*  
 Thomas Davidson, Esq., *Newcastle*  
 George Davies, Esq., *Scarborough*  
 Mr. Adam Dawson  
 ... William Dawson, *Whitby Abbey*  
 .. Wm. Dawson, Bookseller, *Hull*  
 ... Robert Dickinson  
 Rev. Thomas Dickson, *Stockton*  
 Mr. Dobson  
 ... George Dodds, *Boulby*, 2 copies  
 ... George Dodds, jun. *Boulby*  
 ... Joseph Donaldson, *Ayton*  
 Rev. Dr. Drake, *Walkington*  
 Mr. John Duck, *Stokesley*  
 Chas. Duncombe, Esq., M.P., 2 co. *l.p.*  
 Mr. Benjamin Dryden, *Wapley*  
 ... John Earnshaw  
 Miss A. Easterby  
 Rev. Mr. Eastmead, *Kirkby Moorside*  
 Mr. Thos. Eeles, Bookseller, *Stockton*  
 ... William Elgie  
 Wm. Ellerby, Esq., *Tooley st. London*  
 Mr. John Ellerby  
 Rev. John Ellis, *Strensall, nr. York*  
 Mr. Thomas Fall, *Stockton*  
 ... James Fawcett  
 ... John Fawcett, jun.  
 ... John Fawsitt  
 ... J. P. Fearon  
 ... Joseph Featherstone, *Danby*  
 ... J. Featherstone, *Hull*  
 ... William Featherstone, *Glasedale*  
 ... R. Featherstone, *Sleights*  
 Capt. Fenton  
 Mr. J. Fenwick, *Newcastle*  
 ... John Fidler, *Froddingham*  
 Thomas Fishburn, Esq., 3 copies  
 Mr. George Fisher, *Malton*  
 ... William Fleck, *Rotherham*  
 ... Caleb Fletcher, *Kirkby Moorside*  
 ... George Flintoft, *London*  
 ... William Forden  
 Mrs. Forsyth, *Edinburgh*  
 Mr. Thomas Fortune  
 Col. Fothergill, *Kingthorpe*  
 J. R. Foulis, Esq., *West Heslerton*  
 Mr. W. Fountain, *Newcastle*  
 W. Fountain, Esq., *London*  
 Messrs. Fourdrinier & Co., *London*  
 Mr. G. Fraunce, *London*

- Mr. John Frank, *Lyth*  
 ... John Frankland  
 ... William Frankland, *Lcalholm*  
 ... Thomas Freer, *Barton*  
 ... Christopher Gale  
 ... William Gales, 2 copies  
 ... Thomas Gaililee  
 ... G. Garbutt, Booksel. *Sunderland*  
 ... Robt. Gardiner, *London*, 2 copies  
 ... Thos. S. Garrington, *Sunderland*  
 ... John Gatenby, *Hunley*  
 ... George Gibson, *South Shields*  
 ... William Gibson  
 ... Thomas Gibson  
 ... John Gibson, *Stratford, Essex*  
 Rev. N. Gilbert, *St. Maloes, France*  
 Mr. John Givens, *Sunderland*  
 ... Hezekiah Godden, *R. H. Bay*  
 ... Benjamin Gowland, *l.p.*  
 Rev. C. R. Graham, *Hayton*  
 Mrs. Graham,  
 Mr. John Graham, *Stockport*  
 Thomas Grahame, Esq., *Ayton*  
 Rev. John Graves, *Yarm*  
 Rev. M. J. Gray, *Cannon st. Road, London*  
 Mr. Ralph Greenbury  
 Rev. Mr. Greenwood, *Malton*  
 Mr. William Grenside  
 ... Thomas Gray, *Pickering*  
 ... R. H. Groves  
 ... Thomas Hague, *Scarborough*  
 ... Halder, *Harwood Dale*  
 ... Jon. Halder, *Hutton Bushell*  
 ... Jonathan Hall  
 ... Anthony Hall, *South Shields*  
 ... William Hall, *Hull*  
 Mrs. Thomas Hall, *late of Brixton Place, Surrey*, 2 copies  
 Mr. Robert Hanson, *Liverpool*  
 ... Peter Hardcastle  
 ... John Harding, *Glasedale*  
 ... Samuel Harding, *Pickering*  
 ... John Hardy  
 Messrs. Hargrove & Sons, *Knarsbro'*  
 Messrs. Hargrove & Co. *York*  
 Mr. James Harland, *Blyth, Notts.*  
 ... George Harland, *South Shields*
- Mr. John Harrison, *London*  
 ... Harrison, Surgeon, *Kirkby Moors.*  
 ... John Harrison, *Wakefield*  
 ... James Harrison, *London*  
 ... Benjamin Harrison  
 ... William Harrison, *Hull*  
 ... William Harrison, jun. 2 co. 1 l.p.  
 Rev. J. Harrison, *Marisk*  
 Mr. Christ: Harrison, *Ugglebarnby*  
 J. Harrison, Esq., *Guisborough*  
 Mr. David Hartley  
 Thomas Harvey, Esq., *Gateshead*  
 Mr. Ralph Harwood, *Kirkby Moorside*  
 ... John Hattersley  
 ... Havelock  
 Rev. George Leo Haydock  
 Rev. Thomas Hayes, *Ebberston*  
 Mr. Matthew Hayes, *Pickering*  
 ... Moses Hazlewood  
 ... Moses Herbert, *Scamridgen. Pick.*  
 Charles Herring, Esq., *London*  
 Mr. George Heselton  
 Miss Hebron, *Scaling Dam*  
 Mr. William Hicks  
 James Hickson, Esq., *Guisborough*  
 Mr. Matthew Hill  
 ... Henry Hill  
 ... William Hill  
 Thos. Hinderwell, Esq., *Scarborough*  
 Rev. W. Himmers, *Guisbro'*, 2 copies  
 Mr. Thomas Hirstwaite, *Thirsk*  
 ... Hodgson  
 ... William Hodgson  
 ... William Holden, *Hull*  
 Jos. Holdsworth, jun. Esq., *Bell Isle*  
 Rev. J. T. Holloway, A.M., *Stakesby*  
 John Holt, Esq., 2 copies, 1 l.p.  
 Miss Holt  
 John Holt, jun., Esq., 2 cops, 1 l.p.  
 Mrs. William Holt, 2 copies  
 Mr. Thomas Holt, *London*  
 ... John Holt, *Bagdale*  
 ... Joseph Holt, jun.  
 ... Hopper, *Nottingham*  
 Master Ralph Horn  
 Mr. Thomas Horsman  
 ... Samuel Hoyte, *London*  
 ... William Hubbock

- Harrington Hudson, Esq., *Bessingby*, 2 copies  
 Mr. John Hugill, *l.p.*  
 ... William Humphries, *Thornton*  
 ... Thomas Hunter, *l.p.*  
 ... Benjamin Hunter  
 Miss Hunter, *Newbuildings*  
 Mr. Joseph Hunter, *l.p.*  
 ... William Hunter  
 ... Robt. Hunter, *Shadwell, London*  
 ... W. Hutton, *Hammersea*  
 ... W. Hurst, *Doncaster*  
 ... Richard Hutchinson  
 T. Hutton, Esq., *Clifton Castle*  
 Mr. William Hyslop  
 ... J. Jackson, Artist, *London*  
 W. Jackson, Esq., *Guisborough*  
 W. Ward Jackson, Esq., *Normanby*  
 Mrs. Jackson, *ditto*  
 Mr. Thomas Jackson, *l.p.*  
 ... Jackson, *Stockton*  
 ... Wm. Jackson, *Kirkby Moorside*  
 Rev. J. Jamieson, D.D., F.A.S.,  
*Edinburgh*  
 Mr. William Jamieson  
 ... John Jefferson, 2 copies  
 ... William Jenkins, *London*  
 William Ingham, Esq., *Newcastle*  
 Lady Johnstone, *Hackness*, 4 copies  
 Mr. John Johnston, *l.p.*  
 ... Jones, *London*, 2 copies  
 Thomas Jones, Esq.  
 Mr. John Kail, *Stokesley*  
 ... John Kearsley, *l.p.*  
 ... Keep, *London*  
 Mrs. Kerrish, *Alston, Norfolk*  
 Mr. Anthony Kidd, *Scarborough*  
 ... L. Kiersta  
 ... John Kilvington, *Huddersfield*  
 ... James Kinnersley  
 ... Anthony King  
 ... Robert Kirby  
 ... John Kirkaldy, *London*  
 ... Robert Kitching, *Pickering*  
 ... Thomas Knaggs, *Lyth*  
 ... R. Kneeshaw  
 James Knox, Esq., *Glasgow*, 2 cops.  
 Mr. Philip Laing, *Sunderland*  
 Miss Lambton, *Normanby*, 2 copies  
 William Langborne, Esq., *l.p.*  
 Mr. George Langborne  
 ... Nathaniel Langborne, *l.p.*  
 ... John Langborne, *l.p.*  
 ... T. Langdale, Books. *Ripon*, 2 co.  
 ... William Langdale  
 ... Thomas Langdale  
 ... J. Langdale, *Northallerton*  
 ... Langstaff, *Hutton Mulgrave*  
 ... William Lawson, jun.  
 ... Thomas Milner Lawson  
 ... Joshua Layburn  
 Her Grace the Duchess of Leeds, *l.p.*  
 Mr. William Leef, *Castleton*  
 ... Edward Lewis, Surgeon, *Sherburn*  
 ... William Liddell, *Hull*  
 ... Caleb Liddle, *Leeds*  
 ... John Linton, jun.  
 ... George Lockwood, *Stockton*  
 ... William Lord  
 ... John Lowrie  
 Lady Eliz. Lowther, *Wilton Castle*  
 J. G. Loy, M.D.  
 Charles Lutwidge, Esq., *Hull*  
 Mr. George Lynass  
 The Rt. Hon. Earl of Mulgrave, 2 co.  
 ——— Countess of Mulgrave  
 ——— Lord Viscount Milton,  
*M.P.*, 2 copies  
 Mr. W. Macdonald, *South Shields*  
 ... Mc Lean, Surgeon Dentist, *York*  
 ... John McIntyre, *Stainsacre*  
 ... George McNaughton, *Lofthouse*  
 Rev. Michael Mackreth, *Thornton*  
 Mr. W. Mackridge, *Kettleness*  
 ... Howden Major, *l.p.*  
 J. M. Maloneth, Esq., *Liverpool*  
 Mr. W. Mann, *Lofthouse*  
 Major Mansell, *Cosgrove, Northamp.*  
 Mr. J. Marshall  
 William Marshall, Esq., *Middletown*  
 Mrs. Marshall, *ditto*  
 Mr. Robert Marshall, jun.  
 Rev. Thos. Horncastle Marshall, A.M.:  
*Vicar of Pontefract*  
 Mr. William Skinner Marshall, *London*  
 ... Marshall, *Guisborough*

- Mr. Thomas Marwood  
 ... Isaac Marwood  
 ... Thomas Marwood, *Church street*  
 ... William Mason, *Sunderland, l.p.*  
 ... John Mead  
 Mrs. Mead, *l.p.*  
 Mr. Thomas Mease, *Stokesley*  
 John Meakin, Esq., *London*  
 Mr. William Medd  
 ... J. Medd, *Beverley*  
 ... Joseph Mellanby  
 ... R. Merry, *Hinderwell*  
 Mrs. William Merry  
 Mr. John Mewburn  
 Mrs. J. Mewburn  
 William Middleton, Esq., *l.p.*  
 Mr. John Miller  
 ... George Miller  
 Col. Mitchelson, *Pickering*  
 Mrs. B. Mitchelson, *Broome Hall*  
 Richard Moorsom, Esq.  
 Mr. Richard Moorsom, jun., 2 co. *l.p.*  
 Vice Admiral Sir Robert Moorsom,  
     K.C.B. 2 copies, *l.p.*  
 Mr. Isaiah Moorsom  
 ... William Morley, 2 copies  
 ... John Morley  
 ... W. Morley, *Rawcliffe*  
 ... John Morrell  
 ... William Morritt  
 ... John Mowatt  
 Lieut. Alex. Murray, late 8 R. V. B.  
     *Lofthouse, l.p.*  
 Mr. James Mutter  
 ... Thomas Myers  
 The Rt. Hon. Lord Visc. Normanby  
 Mr. Napper, *Brotton*  
 ... James Naylor  
 ... John Neill, *London, l.p.*  
 ... Neville  
 ... Thomas Nesham, *South Shields*  
 ... William Ness, *Leatholm Lawns*  
 ... Edward Nettleship  
 ... Edward Nettleship, *Church st.*  
 ... Thomas Nettleship  
 ... George Newbald, jun.  
 Newcastle Liter. and Philos. Society  
 Mr. Thomas Newton, *Barnby*  
 Mr. James Nisbet  
 ... Thomas Nicholson  
 Mark Noble, Esq., *Ainstaby*  
 Mr. Francis Norman  
 ... John Offley, *London*  
 Messrs. Oliphant, Waugh, and Innes,  
     Booksellers, *Edinburgh*  
 Mr. Edward Ormston, jun.  
 ... Oiley, *Ripon*  
 ... Wm. Otterburn, *Hutton Bushell*  
 Capt. Allan Otty, *Royal Navy*  
 Charles Oxley, Esq., *Ripon*  
 The Hon. Lieut. Gen. Phipps, M. P.  
 Mr. Parker, *Leeds*  
 ... Thomas Parkin  
 ... Emanuel Parkinson, jun.  
 ... Peacock, *London*  
 ... James Peacock,  
     J. R. Pease, Esq., *Hull*  
 Mr. John Peckett, *Coat bank*  
 ... John Pennock  
 ... Mathew Pettigrew  
 F. Phillips, Esq., *Cheapside, London*  
 Miss Phillips; *Chester pl., Lambeth*  
 Edwd. Weston Phillips, Esq., *London*  
 Mr. Peter J. Pickernell, *Hull*  
 ... Francis Pickernell  
 Thomas Peirson, Esq.  
 Mr. George Peirson  
 ... Robert Peirson, *London*  
 ... Thomas Peirson, *Haggersgate*  
 ... James Peirson  
 ... Lovel Pilster, *Sunderland*  
 ... William Porritt, *Moorsome*  
 ... R. Potter  
 ... George Potts, *South Shields*  
 ... William Pratt, *Stokesley, 2 copies*  
 Miss Pressick  
 Mr. W. Prest, *York*  
 ... Robert Preston  
 ... Joshua Priestman, *Thornton*  
 Rev. Rd. Prowde, A.M., *Hovingham*  
 Mr. Thos. Puckriu, *Thornton, near*  
     *York*  
 ... William Puckrin, *Hawsker*  
 Miss Han. Puckrin, *Thorpe Basset*  
 Mr. R. Pulman, *Guisborough*  
 Rev. James Raine, *Durham*



- Rev. Thomas Rankin, *Stourport*  
 Mr. William Raw  
 ... James Ray  
 ... Richard Rayne  
 ... Joseph Redhead, *Hackness*  
 Mrs. Repington, *Amington Hall, Staffordshire*  
 Mr. A. Revell, *Hull*  
 Rev. William Reynard, *Ripon*  
 Mr. Rhodes  
 ... Rhodes, *Monckton near Ripon*  
 ... David Riby, *Malton* [1 l.p.  
 Christopher Richardson, Esq., 2 copies,  
 Christ. Richardson, jun. Esq., *London*  
 Mrs. J. Richardson  
 Robert Richardson, Esq., *Stockton*  
 Mr. John Richardson, *ditto*  
 ... George Richardson, *Hull*  
 John Ridley, Esq., *Plantation*  
 Mr. Richard Ripley, 2 copies, 1 l.p.  
 ... John Ripley  
 Mr. Thomas Rippon  
 Rev. Joseph Robertson  
 Mr. R. P. Robson, *Sunderland*  
 ... H. Robinson, *York, l.p.*  
 ... John Robinson  
 ... Robinson, *Stockton*  
 Rev. Thomas Robinson, *Co'chester*  
 Mr. John Robinson, *Old Market Pl.*  
 ... Robert Robinson, *Ruswarp*  
 ... Henry Robinson, *ditto*  
 ... Dickinson Robinson  
 ... John Robinson, Surgeon  
 J. Robinson, Esq., *Liverpool*  
 Mr. Richard Rodgers, *Stonegate*  
 ... John Rose  
 T. Routh, M.D., *Henley, Oxon.*  
 J. R. Rowntree, Esq., *Stockton*  
 Barth. Rudd, Esq., *Marton Lodge*  
 Thomas Rudd, Esq., *Tolcsby Hall*  
 Richard Rudyard, Esq., *l.p.*  
 Jonathan Sanders, Esq.  
 George Sanders, Esq.  
 J.W. Sanders, Esq., *Newcastle, 2 cops.*  
*on drawing paper, and 1 l.p.*  
 Mr. Joseph Sanders  
 ... George Sanders, jun.  
 ... Joseph Sanderson  
 Rev. George Sandie, *Gore Bridge, near Edinburgh*  
 Mrs. Sanden  
 Mr. Robert Sandwith, *Stokesley*  
 D'Oyley Saunders, Esq., *Ackworth*  
 Mr. Sawdon, *Falsgrave*  
 ... John Schofield  
 ... William Scoresby  
 ... William Scoresby, jun., *l.p.*  
 Walter Scott, Esq., *Abbotsford*  
 Mr. Richard Scott, jun.  
 ... George Scott, 2 copies  
 ... Searle, Druggist, *Leeds*  
 Col. Waldo Sibthorp, *Canwick House, Lincoln*  
 Mrs. Waldo Sibthorp  
 Sir Outhbert Sharp, F.A.S., *Hartlepool, l.p.*  
 Mr. W. Sharpe, jun., *Knottingley*  
 ... J. Shepherd, *Dudley*  
 Henry Simpson, Esq., 2 copies, 1 l.p.  
 Mr. Thomas Simpson, *l.p.*  
 ... S. Simpson, *Scarborough*  
 ... Henderson Skaif  
 ... Henry Skelton, *Scarborough*  
 Mrs. J. Skinner, *Cliff Lane, l.p.*  
 William Skinner, Esq., 2 cops. 1 l.p.  
 Rev. John Slack, *Newark*  
 Mr. S. Slater, *Burton, Lancashire*  
 ... William Slater  
 ... Thomas Smailes  
 ... Gideon Smales  
 ... John Smallwood, *R. H. Bay*  
 ... George Smart, *Hutton Bushell*  
 Rev. J. Smith, *Newcastle*  
 Rev. William Smith, M.A., Rector of *Hinderwell*  
 Thomas Smith, Esq., *York*  
 Rev. George Smith  
 Miss Maria Smith [field  
 Mr. T. Smith, Supervisor, *Hudders-*  
 Miss Jane M. Smith  
 Mr. R. Smith, *Egton Bridge*  
 ... John Smith  
 Mrs. Smith, *Piercebridge*  
 Mr. Smithson, Attorney, *York*  
 ... J. M. Sowerby, *Lyth Hall*  
 Isaac Spence, Esq., *York*

- Mr. David Stalker, *Liverpool*  
 ... Richard Stamper, *Darlington*  
 ... George Stephens  
 Miss Stephenson, *Brotton*  
 Mr. John Stewart, *l. p.*  
 ... Steward, *Yarmouth*  
 ... Thomas Stewart  
 ... John Stewart, *Stokesley*  
 Rev. Edward William Stillingleet,  
*Hotham, Market Weighton*  
 F. W. L. Stockdale, Esq., *East India*  
*House*  
 Mr. Thomas Strother, *Middlewood*  
 Mrs. Summerson  
 Mr. George Suggett, *London*, 2 cops.  
 Robert Surtees, Esq., *Mainsforth*  
 Mr. Sutherland  
 ... John Swales, *Sleights*  
 ... William Swales, *Godeland*  
 ... Robert Swales, *l. p.*  
 ... William Swales  
 ... Swalwell, *Ayton*  
 Capt. Swinburn, *Horse Guards*  
 Mr. Swinburne, *Old Acre*  
 Sir Mark Masterman Sykes, Bart.,  
*M.P., Sledmere, l. p.*  
 Rev. C. Sykes, *Westow, l. p.*  
 Mr. S. Tait, *London*  
 Mrs. A. Tait, *ditto*  
 Walter Tassie, Esq., *Glasgow*  
 Mr. Isaac Taylor, *Newcastle*  
 ... John Taylor, *Sunderland*  
 ... Taylor, *Thorne*  
 Charles Tennant, Esq., *Glasgow*  
 John Terry, Esq., *Hull*  
 Mr. John Terry  
 ... Martin Terry, *Liverpool*  
 ... Richard Terry  
 ... John Thirlwell, *Lyth*  
 ... Stephenson Thomas, *Handale Ab.*  
 William Thompson, M.D., *Scarbro'*  
 Mr. W. Thompson, *Harton*  
 ... Samuel Thompson, *Eskdaleside*  
 ... John Thompson  
 Messrs. Thorpe and Gray, Solicitors,  
*York*  
 Mr. William Thurnam, *York*  
 Mr. J. A. Tickell, *Sandsend*  
 Mr. William Tinley  
 Major Alexander Tod, *Lofthouse*  
 Messrs. Todd, Booksellers, *York*, 2 co.  
 Mr. W. Todd, *Robin Hood's Bay*  
 .. Seaton Trattles  
 William Travis, Esq., *Scarboroughk*  
 J. M. Trigge, Esq., *Hull*  
 Mr. George Trueman  
 ... B. Tulloch, Surgeon, *Newcastle*  
 ... William Turnbull, *l. p.*  
 Lady Turner, *Kirkleatham*  
 Mr. M. Turner, Bookseller, *Beverley*  
 Edmund P. Turton, Esq., *Larpo. l. p.*  
 John Tweedy, Esq., *York*  
 Mr. William Usherwood  
 ... Robert Usherwood [*leatham*  
 Henry Vansittart, Esq., M.P., *Kirk-*  
 Mr. George Vasey  
 ... Richard Vipond [*Ripon*  
 Rev. R. D. Waddilove, D.D., *Dean of*  
 Mr. John Wainwright, *Griff* [*land*  
 ... T. W. Wake, *Hill House, Sunder-*  
 ... W. J. Wake, *ditto ditto*  
 John Walker, Esq., *Wallsend*, 2 cop.  
 Henry Walker, Esq., *l. p.*  
 Miss Helena Walker  
 Mr. John Walker  
 ... Robert Walker, jun., *Guisborough*  
 ... Christopher Wallis, *Lofthouse*  
 ... Robert Wallis, *Scorbay*  
 ... Ward, *Hunmanby*  
 ... John Ward, *Hutton Bushell*  
 ... John Ward  
 Robert Ward, Esq., *Albany, London*  
 Mr. Francis Wardale  
 ... John Wardale, *Bridlington*  
 ... Francis Watkins  
 Rev. Thomas Watson  
 John Watson, Esq., *Middleton*  
 Mr. John Watson  
 ... George Watson  
 ... Leonard Watson, *Lyth*  
 ... Robert Watson  
 ... William Watson, *Sandsend*  
 ... John Watt  
 ... James Watt  
 ... W. Waugh, *London, l. p.*  
 ... Thomas Weatherald

Mr. George Rudd Weatherill	Mr. Robert Wilson
... William Weatherill, <i>Staiths</i>	... Wilson, Surgeon, <i>Scarborough</i>
Rev. John Webb, <i>Thornton</i> , 2 copies	... Richard Wilson, <i>ditto</i>
Mr. John Webster, 3 copies,	Miss Wilson, <i>Ayton</i>
... Wells, <i>Pickering</i>	Mr. J. Wilson, Surgeon, <i>Louth, Line.</i>
... Dymoke Wells, <i>l. p.</i>	... James Wilsthorp, <i>Pickering</i>
... Wells, jun.	... Windle, <i>Scarborough</i>
... G. Westgarth, <i>Boulby</i> , 2 copies	Mrs. Withers, <i>Grimston Lodge, near</i>
John Hall Wharton, Esq., M.P., <i>Skel-</i>	<i>Tadcaster, l. p.</i> [ <i>l. p.</i>
<i>ton Castle</i> , 2 copies, 1 <i>l. p.</i>	Mr. Wolstenholme, Bookseller, <i>York</i> ,
Mr. Thomas Wharton, <i>Hull</i>	J. Woodall, jun., Esq., <i>Scarborough</i>
Thomas Whitby, Esq., <i>Red Lion</i>	Mr. John Woodward
<i>Wharf, London</i>	... Wormald, <i>Kilton</i>
Mr. Ralph Whitfield, <i>Stockton</i>	Rev. Francis Wrangham, M.A., F.R.S.,
... J. Whiting, Bookseller, <i>Scarbro'</i>	<i>Rector of Hunmanby, l. p.</i>
Mrs. Wigham, <i>Edinburgh, l. p.</i>	Mrs. Wright, <i>Rogerley, Walsingham</i>
Robert Wilkinson, Esq., <i>Stockton</i>	Mr. Hen. Wright, Attorney, <i>Stockton</i>
Mr. Michael Wilkison, <i>Lofthouse</i>	... Thomas Wright, <i>South Shields</i>
... James Wilkinson	... T. Wrightson, <i>Maybeck</i>
... James Wilkinson, jun.	... T. Wyld, <i>London</i>
John Williamson, Esq., <i>Ripon</i>	... S. Wyld, <i>ditto</i>
Mr. James Williamson, <i>Ruswarp</i>	N. J. Winch, Esq., <i>Newcastle</i>
Thomas Willis, Esq.	His Grace the Archbishop of <i>York, l. p.</i>
Mr. Richard Willis	H. W. Yeoman, Esq., 2 copies
... Alexander Willison	Miss Yeoman, <i>Woodlands, l. p.</i>
... Edward Wilson	Mr. Thomas Yeoman, <i>l. p.</i>
... John Wilson, <i>Egton Grange</i>	... William Yeoman, <i>l. p.</i>
... Richard Wilson	York Subscription Library
... Isaac Wilson, Bookseller, <i>Hull</i> ,	Mr. John Youart, <i>Glasedale</i>
4 copies, 3 <i>l. p.</i>	... W. Young, Builder, <i>Edinburgh</i>

\* \* \* In a list of such extent, it is not unlikely, that the names of a few subscribers may have been omitted. If any such omissions have occurred, the copies will be obtained at the subscribers' price, on application to the publishers.

## ERRATA ET CORRIGENDA.

- Pref. p. vi. The names of Rich, Rudyard, Esq., and Mr. W. Hansen, have been inadvertently omitted in the list of Whitby gentlemen to whom the author is under peculiar obligations.
- p. 35, line 11, for *a cave* read *this cave*
- p. 128, l. 19, after *altar* put an asterisk \*
- p. 141, Notes, l. 22, for *consruicit* read *construxit*
- p. 148, Notes, l. 3, for *Lindisfarne* read *Farne island*
- p. 171, Notes, l. 9, for *nume* read *name*
- p. 199, Notes, l. 25, for *prosecutors* read *persecutors*
- p. 327, Note. The trial between the abbot of Whitby and the rector of Lyth, referred to in the Note, could not be the same with that recorded in the text, being 100 years later.
- p. 332, l. 11, for *The prior Roger* read *The abbot Roger*
- p. 345, l. 1, *Dele breadth of the*
- p. 365, l. 18, for *xliii* read *xlii*
- p. 398, Note, l. 4, f. *Uthþrang* r. *Uthþrang*
- The reference should be *Wilk. Concil. l. p. 252.*
- Saxon þ is used for W in a few instances.
- p. 503, Head-line, for *RISE AND PROGRESS* r. *PRESENT STATE.*
- p. 494, 495. *Seategate*, called also *Seate-lane*, is now found to be the Mount, or higher part of Cliff lane: perhaps it was an ancient name of Cliff lane, as being a continuation of the street that is still called Seate lane.
- p. 583, Note, l. last, for *Richard I* read *Richard II.*
- p. 665, l. 3, after *avenue* put an asterisk \*
- p. 700, l. 7, for *right* read *left*
- p. 771, l. 33, f. *Sandsend and Kettleness*, r. *Runswick and Staithe*
- p. 842, l. 5, 6, f. *created lord Hotham, of South Dalton in Ireland*, r. *created a baron of Ireland, by the title of lord Hotham of South Dalton*
- p. 874. The population of Kirkby Misperton in the List is that of the township only. The population of the parish is about 450.
- p. 877, l. 11 from bottom, f. 1812 r. 1810
- Erratum in the Map; f. *Fadmoor* read *Gillmoor*, and f. *Gillmoor* r. *Fadmoor.*

## WORKS BY THE SAME AUTHOR,

(Sold by Clark and Medd)

Evangelical Principles of Religion Vindicated, in a Series of Letters, Price 6s.

The Mariner's Refuge, a Discourse to Seamen. Price 1s. fine, 6d. common.

The Downfal of Napoleon and the Deliverance of Europe Improved: a Sermon. Second Edition. Price 1s.

A Complete System of Short Hand, with Ten Engravings. By A. W. Stones. Second Edition. Price 5s. boards.

Taylor's Instructions for Mariners, respecting the Management of Ships at Single Anchor. Tenth Edition. Price 1s.

CLARK AND MEDD, PRINTERS, WHITEY.







CALL NUMBER

Vol.

942.74

1-2

Y72H

Date (for periodical)

Copy No.

942.74

Y72H

v. 2

593562

